

TECHNICAL PROVISIONS
PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

00102N	LIST OF DRAWINGS
01100	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
01312A	QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)
01320A	PROJECT SCHEDULE
01330	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01355A	ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
01356A	STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES
01420	SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01451A	CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
01500A	TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES
01525	SAFETY AND OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 2 - SITE WORK

02220	DEMOLITION
02231	CLEARING AND GRUBBING
02300	EARTHWORK
02370A	SOIL SURFACE EROSION CONTROL
02510A	WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
02531	SANITARY SEWERS
02630	STORM DRAINAGE
02722N	GRADED CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE FOR FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT
02741A	HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS
02743N	BITUMINOUS PRIME COAT
02744N	BITUMINOUS TACK COAT
02763A	PAVEMENT MARKINGS
02770A	CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS
02821N	CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES
02921A	SEEDING

DIVISION 3 CONCRETE

03307A	CONCRETE FOR MINOR STRUCTURES
--------	-------------------------------

DIVISION 4 MASONRY

04200	MASONRY
-------	---------

DIVISION 5 METALS

05120	STRUCTURAL STEEL
05400A	COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING

DIVISION 7 THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07611N STEEL STANDING SEAM ROOFING
07920 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 8 DOORS AND WINDOWS

08120 ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES
08520N ALUMINUM WINDOWS
08710 DOOR HARDWARE

DIVISION 9 FINISHES

09310 CERAMIC TILE, QUARRY TILE AND PAVER TILE
09510 ACOUSTICAL CEILING
09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS

DIVISION 10 SPECIALTIES

10800 TOILET ACCESSORIES

DIVISION 13 SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13281N ENGINEERING CONTROL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS
13283N REMOVAL/CONTROL AND DISPOSAL OF PAINT WITH LEAD

DIVISION 15 MECHANICAL

15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
15700A UNITARY HEATING AND COOLING EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 16 ELECTRICAL

16264A DIESEL-GENERATOR SET, STATIONARY 15-300KW, STANDBY APPLICATIONS
16370A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL
16410A AUTOTRANSFER SWITCH AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH
16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR
16528A EXTERIOR LIGHTING INCLUDING SECURITY AND CCTV APPLICATIONS

ATTACHMENTS

DOCUMENT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 - DOCUMENTS

DOCUMENT 00102N

LIST OF DRAWINGS

12/97

PART 1 GENERAL

0.1 SUMMARY

0.2 CONTRACT DRAWINGS

-- End of Document Table of Contents --

DOCUMENT 00102N

LIST OF DRAWINGS
12/97

PART 1 GENERAL

0.1 SUMMARY

This document lists the drawings for the project pursuant to contract clause "DFARS 252.236-7001, Contract Drawings, Maps and Specifications."

0.2 CONTRACT DRAWINGS

Contract drawings are as follows:

DRAWING NO.	TITLE
X-1	Cover Sheet
C-1	Existing Topo and Demolition Plan- Sheet 1
C-2	Existing Topo and Demolition Plan- Sheet 2
C-3	Existing Topo and Demolition Plan- Sheet 3
C-4	Layout Plan
C-5	Control Plan- Sheet 1
C-6	Control Plan- Sheet 2
C-7	Grading Plan- Sheet 1
C-8	Grading Plan- Sheet 2
C-9	Utilities Plan- Sheet 1
C-10	Utilities Plan- Sheet 2
C-11	Paving and Striping Plan- Sheet 1
C-12	Paving and Striping Plan- Sheet 2
C-13	Paving and Striping Plan- Sheet 3
C-14	Soil Erosion and Sediment control Plan- Sheet 1
C-15	Soil Erosion and Sediment control Plan- Sheet 2
C-16	Sitework Details
C-17	Sitework Details
C-18	Sitework Details
C-19	Sitework Details
A-1	Administration Building- Architectural Floor Plan
A-2	Entry Plaza Elevations
A-3	Canopy Elevations
A-4	Roof Plan
A-5	Toll Plaza- Inspection Station
A-6	Entrance Sign Plan, Elevations, & Sections
A-7	Gate Details
S-1	Frame Plan & Walkway Section
M-1	Administration Building- Mechanical Plan & Schedules
E-1	Lighting Plan control Zone
E-2	Power Plan Control Zone
E-3	Administration Building Power and Lighting Plan and Details
E-4	Lighting and Details
E-5	Electrical Site Details
E-6	Electrical Site Materials
E-7	Grounding Counterpoise

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01100

PART 1	GENERAL
1.1	PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE
1.1.1	Conference
1.1.2	Submittals
1.1.3	Quality Control System (QCS) Data File
1.1.4	Letter of Record
1.2	CONTRACTOR-PREPARED CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS CHART
1.3	CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE
1.4	ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS
1.4.1	Environmental Protection
1.4.2	Environmental Litigation
1.4.3	Work in Quarantined Areas (1968 May OCE)
1.5	DAMAGE TO WORK
1.6	PHYSICAL CONDITIONS AND DATA
1.6.1	General
1.6.2	Physical Conditions
1.6.3	Weather Conditions
1.6.4	Transportation facilities
1.6.4.1	Railroads
1.6.4.2	Highways
1.6.4	Vehicle Weight Restrictions.
1.6.5	Records
1.6.6	Subsurface conditions and data
1.6.7	Radiological Concerns
1.7	TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER
1.8	UTILITY SERVICES PROVIDED BY THE GOVERNMENT
1.9.	CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PROJECT SITE FACILITIES
1.10.	TESTING

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01100

1.11.	CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE CONSTRAINTS
1.11.1	Occupancy
1.11.2	COORDINATION WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS
1.11.3	Protection
1.11.3.1	Covering, Shields and Barricades
1.1.3.2	Construction and Placement
1.11.4	Phasing and Sequence
1.11.4.1	General
1.11.4.2	Special Work Constraints
1.11.5	Outages
1.11.5.1	Traffic Management Plans
1.11.6	Continuity
1.12	"AS-BUILT" DRAWINGS
1.12.1	"As-Built" Drawings
1.12.2	"As-Built" Contract Drawings
1.13.	HAUL ROUTES
1.14.	PAYMENT FOR MATERIALS STORED ON-SITE AND OFF-SITE
1.15.	SAVANNAH RIVER SITE SECURITY REQUIREMENTS
1.16.	SITE PERMITS
1.17.	EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS
1.18.	DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS
1.19.	HEALTH PROTECTION SURVEYS
1.20.	VENDOR ACCESS TO Savannah River Site
1.21.	REMOVAL OF MATERIALS FROM SRS
1.22.	SITE EQUIPMENT TRANSFERS
1.23.	EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES
1.24.	SITE ACCESS.
1.25.	LIST OF DRAWINGS
1.26.	PROJECT SIGN

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01100

PART 2	PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)
PART 3	EXECUTION (Not Applicable)
3.1	FINAL AND CONDITIONAL ACCEPTANCE OF GRASSING

-- End of Section Table of Contents -

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01100

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

1.1.1 Conference

A Preconstruction Conference will be arranged by the Contracting Officer's Representative after award of contract and before commencement of work. The Contracting Officer's Representative will notify the Contractor of the time and date set for the meeting. At this conference, the Contractor shall be oriented with respect to Government procedures and line of authority, contractual, administrative, and construction matters. Additionally, a schedule of required submittals will be discussed.

1.1.2 Submittals

The Contractor shall bring to this conference the following items in completed form:

- (a) Minimum Basic Outline for Accident Prevention Program
- (b) Emergency Response Procedures including employee certificates for current First Aid and CPR training
- (c) Letter signed by an officer of the company designating the full-time job superintendent and his qualifications
- (d) Quality Control Plan
- (e) List of Subcontractors - Including written statement that no first tier subs are presently debarred or suspended from Government work.
- (f) Environmental Protection Plan
- (g) Hazard Analysis Plan
- (h) Submit at least two (2) completed Safety Checklists for Mobile Construction Equipment (SAD FORM 1666-R). See ATTACHMENTS. These safety inspection checklists should include identified safety deficiencies with corrective actions taken while performing work in other Corps of Engineers Districts.

1.1.3 Quality Control System (QCS) Data File

The Contractor shall bring the "Export to RMS" file for import to the Corps of Engineers RMS (Resident Management System). This file shall be in

accordance with the Section 01312A, QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS) and shall include current information on the following:

- (a) Prime Contractor Data
- (b) Subcontractor Data
- (c) Insurance Data
- (d) Equipment Data
- (e) Submittal Register
- (f) Correspondence
- (g) Features of Work
- (h) Activity Schedule
- (i) Pay Activity Data

1.1.4 Letter of Record

A Letter of Record will be written documenting all items discussed at the conference and a copy will be furnished by the Contracting Officer's Representative to all in attendance.

1.2. CONTRACTOR-PREPARED CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS CHART.

The contractor shall provide and maintain a network analysis as specified in SECTION 01320A PROJECT SCHEDULE.

1.3 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE

Any certificates required for demonstrating proof of compliance of materials with specification requirements shall be executed in one (1) copy unless otherwise specified. Each certificate shall be signed by an official authorized to certify in behalf of the manufacturing company and shall contain the name and address of the Contractor, the project name and location, and the quantity and date or dates of shipment or delivery to which the certificates apply. Copies of laboratory test reports submitted with certificates shall contain the name and address of the testing laboratory and the date or dates of the tests to which the report applies. Certification shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from furnishing satisfactory material, if, after tests are performed on selected samples, the material is found not to meet the specific requirements.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Environmental Protection

It is the responsibility of the Contractor to investigate and comply with all Federal, State, county, and municipal laws concerning pollution of air and water, and for the protection of public and employee health, and for damages to shellfish, fish, and wildlife. The Contractor will provide sufficient safeguards to prevent pollution to the waterways by spillage or waste of paints, fuels, oils, bitumens, calcium chloride, insecticides, herbicides or other similar materials harmful to the health and well being of employees, the public, fish, shellfish, or wildlife. Additionally, all oil and oil cans, buckets, etc. shall be

removed from the site and disposed of properly. No oil shall be dumped at the site. Any soil contaminated by oil will be required to be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. All other trash and discarded materials (such as old mats, cable, etc.) shall be completely removed from the site and disposed of properly.

1.4.2 Environmental Litigation

If the performance of all or any part of the work is suspended, delayed, or interrupted due to an order of a court of competent jurisdiction as a result of environmental litigation, as defined below, the Contracting Officer, at the request of the Contractor, shall determine whether the order is due in any part to the acts or omissions of the Contractor or a Subcontractor at any tier not required by the terms of this contract. If it is determined that the order is not due in any part to acts or omissions of the Contractor or a Subcontractor at any tier other than as required by the terms of this contract, such suspension, delay, or interruption shall be considered as if ordered by the Contracting Officer in the administration of this contract under the terms of the Contract Clause SUSPENSION OF WORK found in Section 0700. The period of such suspension, delay or interruption shall be considered unreasonable, and an adjustment shall be made for any increase in the cost of performance of this contract (excluding profit) as provided in that clause, subject to all the provision thereof.

The term "environmental litigation", as used herein, means a lawsuit alleging that the work will have an adverse effect on the environment or that the Government has not duly considered, either substantively or procedurally, the effect of the work on the environment.

1.4.3 Work in Quarantined Areas (1968 May OCE)

The work called for by this contract involves activities in counties quarantined by the Department of Agriculture to prevent the spread of certain plant pests which may be present in the soil. The Contractor agrees that all construction equipment and tools to be moved from such counties shall be thoroughly cleaned of all soil residues at the construction site with water under pressure and that hand tools shall be thoroughly cleaned by brushing or other means to remove all soil. In addition, if this contract involves the identification, shipping, storage, testing, or disposal of soils from such a quarantined area, the Contractor agrees to comply with the provisions of ER 1110-1-5 and attachments, a copy of which will be made available by the Contracting Officer upon request. The Contractor agrees to assure compliance with this obligation by all subcontractors.

1.5 DAMAGE TO WORK

The responsibility for damage to any part of the permanent work shall be as set forth in Section 0700, Contract Clauses, clause entitled PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES. However, if, in the judgement of the Contracting Officer, any part of the permanent work performed by the Contractor is damaged by flood, earthquake, hurricane, or tornado, which damage is not due to the failure of the Contractor to take reasonable precautions or to exercise sound engineering and construction practices in the conduct

of the work, the Contractor will make the repairs as ordered by the Contracting Officer and full compensation for such repairs will be made at the applicable contract unit or lump sum prices as fixed and established in the contract. If, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, there are no contract unit or lump sum prices applicable to any part of such work, an equitable adjustment pursuant to the Contract Clause, CHANGES will be made as full compensation to the repairs of that part of the permanent work for which there are no applicable contract unit or lump sum prices. Except as herein provided, damage to all work (including temporary construction), utilities, materials, equipment and plant shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer at the Contractor's expense, regardless of the cause of such damage.

1.6 PHYSICAL CONDITIONS AND DATA

1.6.1 General

Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

1.6.2 Physical Conditions

The physical conditions indicated on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Charleston District, Technical Services Division, Design Branch. It is highly recommended that bidders conduct their own investigations and decide for themselves the wetness of the site and character of the materials and the difficulties of performing the work.

1.6.3 Weather Conditions

The U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) compiled the following data based on readings taken at the Bush Field Airport, Augusta, GA, recording station:

Average annual precipitation	44.5 inches
Average monthly high precipitation	4.9 inches
Average annual temperature	64.3 degrees F
Average monthly high temperature	76.9 degrees F
Average monthly low temperature	51.5 degrees F

Additional information can be obtained from the NOAA Environmental Data Service Office in Asheville, North Carolina.

1.6.4 Transportation facilities:

1.6.4.1 Railroads

Augusta, Georgia, the nearest major city to the site of the work is served by the CSX Railroad. The Contractor shall investigate the availability of sidings and shall make all arrangements for use of any sidings for the delivery of any materials and equipment to be used in the work. Railroads within Savannah River Site area are not available to the Contractor.

1.6.4.2 Highways

State and Federal Highways serving the site of the work are shown on the Location and Vicinity Map of the contract drawings. The Contractor shall make his own investigations of available roads for transportation, load limits for bridges and roads, and other road conditions affecting the transportation of materials and equipment to the site of the work. All site roads are controlled and will require badges for access to work area (See ATTACHMENTS, Temporary Badge Request Form).

1.6.4 Vehicle Weight Restrictions.

To ensure that the aging bridges, culverts, and box culverts can safely support the various vehicle load combinations applied to the structures and that the loads are within the AASHTO. Operating and Inventory Rating for each structure, the following vehicles are not permitted to cross any bridge structures at Savannah River Site without prior written approval from CSWE-Engineering:

Central Services Works Engineering Dept.

*Railroads, Roads, and Grounds = Field Services Bldg. 706-N, Savannah River Site, (803) 557-7617

*Engineering Services Bldg. 722-A Savannah River Site,
(803) 725-2346

Vehicles (trailers, tractors), loaded or unloaded, that exceed the total vehicle weight or individual axle weights as follows:

1. AASHTO Standard Truck Loading H 20-44 - Axle Spacing 14' Front, Axle Weight 8000 lbs., Rear Axle Weight 32,000 lbs., Total Weight of Truck and Load, 40,000 lbs.
2. AASHTO Standard Truck Loading HS 20-44 - First Axle spacing 14'(Tractor Axle), Second Axle Spacing 14 to 30', First Axle Weight 8,000 lbs., Second Axle Weight 32,000 lbs. Combined, Third Axle Weight 32,000 lbs., Total Weight of Truck and Load 72,000 lbs.

Operators of vehicles exceeding the above load limits shall notify CSWE Engineering, in writing, seventy-two (72) hours prior to crossing any bridge structure at Savannah River Site. Additional information may be required to develop an Operating and Inventory Rating for each bridge structure the load will cross.

1.6.5 Records

Design data used to formulate the plans and specifications for this work are available for review at the Corps of Engineers, Charleston District Office, upon written request of any bidder to Contracting Division, 69A Hagood Avenue, Charleston, South Carolina.

1.6.6 Subsurface conditions and data:

The locations of borings are shown on the drawings. The boring logs are contained in ATTACHMENTS. Soils have been classified in accordance with the Unified Soils Classification System.

1.6.7 Radiological Concerns:

Savannah River Site is managed by the Department of Energy and, as such, includes nuclear storage areas and operating facilities; however, no radiological contamination above publicly recognized and accepted levels is anticipated the barricade site.

No special training requirements beyond GET and CAT are anticipated for the Contractor personnel. Contractor equipment shall be monitored by Health Protection personnel when brought on to Savannah River Site and prior to leaving Savannah River Site.

1.7 TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER (OCT 1989) (LOCAL 52.236-4100 ER 415-1-15)

(a) This clause specifies the procedure for determination of time extensions for unusually severe weather in accordance with the clause entitled DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION). In order for the Contracting Officer to award a time extension under this clause, the following conditions must be satisfied:

(1) The weather experienced at the project site during the contract period must be found to be unusually severe, that is, more severe than the adverse weather anticipated for the project location during any given month.

(2) The unusually severe weather must actually cause a delay to the completion of the project. The delay must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor.

(b) The following schedules of monthly anticipated adverse weather delays are based on National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration or similar data for the project location and will constitute the base line for monthly weather time evaluations.

The Contractor's progress schedule must reflect these anticipated adverse weather delays in all weather dependent activities.

MONTHLY ANTICIPATED ADVERSE WEATHER CALENDAR

JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC
7	6	7	5	7	6	7	6	6	4	4	6

(c) Upon acknowledgement of the notice to proceed and continuing throughout the contract, the Contractor will record on the daily CQC report, the occurrence of adverse weather and resultant impact to normally scheduled work. Actual adverse weather delay days must prevent work on critical activities for 50 percent or more of the contractor's scheduled workday. The number of actual adverse weather delay days shall include days impacted by actual adverse weather (even if adverse weather occurred in previous month), be calculated chronologically from the first to the last day of each month, and be recorded as full days. If the number of actual adverse weather delay days exceeds the number of days anticipated in paragraph (b) above, the Contracting Officer will convert any qualifying delays to calendar days, giving full consideration for equivalent fair weather work days, and issue a modification in accordance with the contract clause entitled DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION).

1.8 UTILITY SERVICES PROVIDED BY THE GOVERNMENT

No utility service will be furnished by the Government for construction activities. The contractor shall provide all necessary equipment for power, water and any other utilities required for the construction activities.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PROJECT SITE FACILITIES

Except as required for Security Guards in the performance of their assigned duties, no Contractor's personnel on any project site shall be allowed to use as living quarters any facilities in areas set aside for the Contractor's use as administrative area, storage facilities or use by security personnel.

1.10 TESTING

ALL TESTS REQUIRED UNDER THE technical provisions sections will be performed by and at the expense of the Contractor. All instruments and personnel required for these tests shall be furnished by the Contractor.

1.11 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE CONSTRAINTS (1984 APR-CESAC).

1.11.1 Occupancy

The work to be performed is to be accomplished in an area adjacent to facilities that will be occupied and in normal usage during the course of construction. It is the intent of these provisions to provide for maximum

coordination between construction activities pursuant to this contract and concurrent on-going routine activities of site personnel. Interference with and inconvenience to the occupants or routine of the facility shall be held to an absolute minimum.

1.11.2 COORDINATION WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS (1984 NOV-CESAC).

The attention of the Contractor is invited to the fact other contractors may be working at the project site concurrently with the work under this contract. The order of work under this contract shall be coordinated with other work at the site. The contractor shall not interfere with materials, appliances, or workmen of any Contractor who may be concurrently performing work under other contracts at the site as hereinbefore specified. As far as practicable, all Contractors shall have equal rights to use all roads and grounds. In case of disagreement regarding such use, the decision of the Contracting Officer will be final.

1.11.3 Protection

1.11.3.1 Covering, Shields and Barricades

Contractor is responsible to provide such covering, shields and barricades as are required to protect the general public, equipment, stores, supplies, etc., from dust, debris, weather intrusion, water, moisture or other cause of damage resulting from construction.

1.11.3.2 Construction and Placement

Construction and placement of covering, shields and barricades, and choice of methods and materials will be at Contractor's option unless otherwise shown on the drawings.

1.11.4 Phasing and Sequence

1.11.4.1 General

The Contractor shall submit for approval a summary work schedule setting forth schedule dates for initiation and completion of construction in each work area. No work shall be performed prior to approval of this schedule and all work shall be performed in strict adherence thereto. If departures from this schedule appear to be required or desired, the Contracting Officer shall be promptly notified and his approval will be required prior to implementation of said departure(s).

1.11.4.2 Special Work Constraints.

Unless otherwise directed or shown on the drawings, the contractor shall keep at least two traffic lanes open in the Southbound direction between 6:00 AM

and 9:00 AM and at least two traffic lanes open in the Northbound direction from 3:00 PM to 6:00 PM Monday through Friday. At least one traffic lane shall be open in each direction at all other times.

1.11.5 Outages:

Contractor's work requiring any scheduled facility shutdown will require 21 calendar days advance notice and will be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. Traffic Management Plan shall be as specified in SECTION 01500A TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES.

1.11.6 Continuity.

All tools, labor and materials required to complete any item of work within a given work area or requiring an outage of any building utility or system, shall be available at the site prior to commencement thereof. Once work has commenced on an item of work, said work shall be continuously and diligently performed to completion and acceptance.

1.12 "As-Built" Drawings:

Upon completion of items of work, the Contractor shall revise the shop drawings to show "as-built" conditions. The notation "Revised to show "as-built" conditions" shall be placed in red in the lower right corner of each drawing along with initials of a responsible company representative. Each as-built shop drawing or catalog cut shall be identified by the Contract Number (W912HP-04-C-00XX) associated with the contract and corresponding transmittal number from ENG Form 4025 (See ATTACHMENTS.). "As-built" shop drawings of each Contractor-prepared construction drawing shall be prepared 10 days after the construction detailed on a given drawing has been completed. After the "as-built" shop drawings have been prepared as described above and within 15 days after the item has been incorporated into the project, the Contractor shall submit one complete set of as-built shop drawings, including catalog cuts, to the Contracting Officer. The Government reserves the right to withhold two percent of the total price of the item for which as-built shop drawings have not been submitted.

1.12.2 "As-Built" Contract Drawings

The Contractor shall maintain a separate set of full-size contract drawings, marked up in red, to indicate as-built conditions. Each as-built contract drawing shall include the Contract Number (W912HP-04-C-00xx) associated with the contract. These drawings shall be maintained in a current condition at all times until completion of the work and shall be available for review by Government personnel at all times. All variations from the contract drawings, for whatever reason, including those occasioned by modification, optional materials, and the required coordination between trades shall be indicated. These variations shall be shown in the same general detail utilized in the contract drawings. The Government reserves the right to withhold two percent of the total price of the items for which as-built contract drawings have not been submitted. These notated prints shall be certified as to their correctness by signature of the Contractor and turned over to the Contracting

Officer not later than 10 days after final acceptance of the work by the Government. Marked up prints shall be reviewed for approval by the Contracting officer and returned for corrections as necessary. Upon final approval, the government will furnish the original contract drawings to the Contractor. These drawings shall be CADD (Microstation, Intergraph) electronic files of original contract drawings. The Contractor shall be responsible for transferring all changes noted on approved set of "As-Built" Record Drawing prints to the original contract drawings. As-built changes to the original contract drawings shall be made in CADD format to insure uniformity throughout. Drafting shall conform to "The A/E/C CADD Standard" that has been developed by The CADD/GIS Technology Center and is located at <http://tsc.wes.army.mil/products/standards/aec/intro.asp>.

The Contractor shall furnish the revised set of original drawings and three complete sets of prints of the revised originals to the Contracting officer within 90 days after receipt of the original drawings. The Contractor shall be responsible for any loss or damage to the original contract drawings until received by the Contracting Officer.

1.12.2.1 Actual location (Savannah River Site coordinate system) of all utility lines, type of materials actually installed, major sizes of line, etc. shall be shown. In order that the location of these lines and appurtenances may be determined in the event the surface opening or indicators become covered or obscured, the record drawings shall show, by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features, both ends of each run and each change in direction. Valves, splice boxes, and similar appurtenances shall be located by dimensions along the utility run from a reference point. The average depth below the surface of each run shall also be recorded.

1.12.2.2 Any shop drawings which constitute part of the design shall be included with the record drawings.

1.12.2.3 The manufacturer and model number of all major items of equipment shall be, shown on the record drawings.

1.13 HAUL ROUTES (1984 APR CESAC).

Haul routes shall be as specified in SECTION 01500A TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES.

1.14 PAYMENT FOR MATERIALS STORED ON-SITE AND OFF-SITE

The estimates for progress payments on this project submitted by the Contractor for approval by the Contracting Officer (in accordance with sub-paragraph (b) of Contract Clause PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS are authorized to take into consideration material delivered to the Contractor and stored on the site, or at locations other than the site, if the Contractor furnishes satisfactory evidence that (1) he has acquired title to such material; (2) that it will be utilized on the work covered by and meets the requirements of this contract; and (3) that the material is stored in a bonded warehouse within a 50-mile radius of the project site.

1.15 SAVANNAH RIVER SITE SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

1.15.1 The Contractor must comply with the Savannah River Site security requirements and shall provide the name of employees (prime and subcontractor) for clearance into the project work area. All employees will be processed through Westinghouse's badging procedures and will be subject to investigation by Government authorities. The badging procedures include a one-day General Employee Training (GET) Course. Passing a written exam is required in order to obtain a badge. This course is offered on certain days of the week. Additional Consolidated Annual Training is required approximately one (1) year from date of completing the GET course in order to maintain badge. This is a four-hour course with a written exam, which must be passed. No foreign nationals are permitted on site.

1.15.2 The following information shall be provided for each individual; Name, Date of Birth, Social Security Number, Home Address, and Employer's Name. This information is to be shown on the form provided in the ATTACHMENTS and submitted to the Contracting Officer a minimum of 5 working days prior to commencing work. All Employees are required to be finger printed and to have a valid drivers license (laminated with picture) or an acceptable employer identification card (laminated with picture) prior to being issued the temporary identification badge. Finger printing will be administered by Westinghouse.

1.15.3 All Contractor's personnel are required to wear an identification badge in plain view at all times when entering and leaving Savannah River Site and while at work on the project. The badge shall be worn on the front left side of the outer garments, between the shoulder and waistline. Contractor and other personnel needing access to the site for short periods will be issued temporary badges only for a specific number of hours in a given day. Material delivery by other than the Contractor's badge personnel requires a bill-of-lading and a badged escort of the vehicle and it's driver into and out of the area by the Contractor's personnel.

1.15.4 Items such as weapons, explosives, liquor or drugs, cameras and film, binoculars, tape recorders or any other item that site security personnel consider a possible threat to site security will be considered as contraband and will be impounded. Each employee must submit to vehicle and property searches.

1.15.5 All prescribed identification such as badges shall immediately be delivered to the Contracting Officer for cancellation upon the release of any employee and also prior to final payment of the contract.

1.16 SITE PERMITS

All work at Savannah River Site is subject to various permits to be issued by the Operating Contractor (WESTINGHOUSE). The Contracting Officer will be responsible for obtaining any such permits applicable to this work. The Contractor will be responsible for abiding by the conditions set forth in the permit. One of the key features of the site permit system is the Works Clearance Permit. This permit requires written work plans to be developed by the Contractor for submittal through the Resident Engineer to Savannah River Site representatives for concurrence. These plans must describe in narrative detail the sequencing of operations for all interfaces between the contract work and existing site utilities, facilities, and operations. These include but are not limited to tie-ins for water, sewer, steam, electrical, etc. No underground work may be started until such pertinent work plans have been submitted and the Savannah River Site representatives have examined and marked the area for existing underground interferences. The Works Clearance Permit will be monitored daily by Savannah River Site representatives. The Contractor will furnish a secure, weathertight container (similar to a mail box) at the job site for storing the permit document. Other key permits which may require coordination effort by the Contractor include, but are not limited to:

- a. Forestry Clearance - clearing activities
- b. Telecommunications - installation of wire lines
- c. Geohydrological - any well or core drilling
- d. Asbestos Removal - asbestos work
- e. SCDHEC Permits - any water supply or sewage
- f. Burning - any burning
- g. Air Quality - any operations affecting air quality
- h. Ground Water - any work extending down to ground water level

All site permits affecting the work and contractor requirements therefore will be thoroughly discussed at the preconstruction conference.

1.17 EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS.

The Contractor will be required to develop an emergency preparedness plan that will identify procedures to be taken in the event of accidental toxic gas/radiation releases or other nuclear incidents at the Savannah River Site. The plan shall cover such items as emergency notification and communications and personnel accountability and evacuation. The Savannah River Site Resident Office will assist the Contractor in developing this plan and it will be discussed in detail at the Preconstruction Conference. Contractor personnel will be required to use paging equipment to be furnished by the Government for emergency notification. Such equipment will be issued to key contractor personnel on a daily basis. The Contractor will be responsible for reasonable care of the equipment while it is in his possession and will return the equipment at the end of each workday. Final payment will not be made until all paging equipment is returned.

1.18 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS.

Unless otherwise indicated in the contract plans and specifications, all materials indicated for removal and disposal shall be disposed of off Site at the Contractor's expense. If it should become necessary to dispose of any materials not specifically indicated in the contract, the Contractor will coordinate with the Resident Engineer to determine a suitable disposal location.

In some cases transfer of materials to disposal sites may require Health Protection monitoring prior to movement of materials. See paragraph 1.19 entitled HEALTH PROTECTION SURVEYS.

An Asbestos Assessment Report shall be given to the Contracting Officer prior to the commencement of demolition work.

WSI-SRS shall conduct an asbestos inspection and give the Contracting Officer a copy. The Contracting Officer shall give the Contractor a copy prior to the commencement of asbestos removal work. The Contractor shall submit a copy of the asbestos report to SCDHEC 10 days prior to the start of asbestos removal work. SCDHEC will issue the Contractor a license for the asbestos removal from the existing Jackson Barricade. All asbestos shall be removed and properly disposed of off site before the building is demolished. All asbestos work shall be in accordance: with South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control.

The Contractor shall submit copies of all SCDHEC (SC Department of Health & Environmental Control) Notifications, Permits, and Waste Disposal Tickets associated with the removal of any asbestos to the Contracting Officer.

All asbestos work shall be performed prior to any structure demolition activities.

1.19 HEALTH PROTECTION SURVEYS.

Health Protection (Radiation Contamination) Surveys will be made by SRS representatives on all Contractor equipment and operations as follows:

a. All construction equipment (except light passenger vehicles) used in the work will be monitored before being removed from the Savannah River Site.

b. All equipment, materials, and personnel located in areas which may be subject to contamination will be monitored daily.

c. All materials which may be taken off site for repair, fabrication or overhaul will be monitored before being removed from Savannah River Site. The Contractor shall coordinate through the Resident Engineer in advance before removing any equipment from the site. Requirements for coordination of health protection surveys will be discussed and developed at the Preconstruction Conference.

1.20 VENDOR ACCESS TO Savannah River Site

Incidental (one day) access by deliverymen, repairmen, or other vendors supplying the Contractor's operations may generally be gained without formal badging procedures. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate with the vendor and gatehouse security personnel and to furnish badged escorts when necessary. Generally, any delivery vehicles will be required to furnish bills of lading, identification or other documents as may be required by site security personnel. See Paragraph 1.24 of this Section 01100 for additional site access requirements.

1.21 REMOVAL OF MATERIALS FROM SRS.

If during the course of the work, it becomes necessary to remove materials from the site for off-site repair, fabrication, overhaul, etc., it will be necessary to obtain necessary passes, bills-of-lading, or other documents as may be required by security personnel for site egress. The Contractor will coordinate all such moves in advance with the Resident Engineer.

1.22 SITE EQUIPMENT TRANSFERS.

When existing equipment is to be physically relocated within the site boundaries, either through salvage or disposal, a site Equipment Transfer Document must be executed and accompany the equipment to its destination (i.e., salvage area or disposal site). The Plant Equipment Transfer document will be completed by Resident Office Personnel and given to the Contractor to accompany the equipment. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining the supervisor's signature of the department receiving the equipment and returning the original and all copies to the Resident Office. Equipment cannot be moved without this document.

1.23 EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES.

The Contractor is responsible for taking all appropriate measures to safeguard existing underground utilities. Only hand excavation is permitted within 5 feet vertical or horizontal of all known exist utilities.

1.24 SITE ACCESS.

At any time during the performance of work under this contract, the contractor and his subcontractors, suppliers and vendors, may upon one days notice be required to enter and exit Savannah River Site only through the use of two site perimeter gates called "Jackson Gate" and "New Ellenton Gate". The Jackson Gate is located at the Project Site and the New Ellenton gate is approximately seven (7) miles from the project site on Whiskey Road (SC 19) near New Ellenton, SC. Everyone using these gates will be required to have a special badge, issued by the Badge Office in Central Shops, and will be required to sign in and out when entering and/or exiting these gates. All

construction delivery vehicles will require a security escort provided by Site security to the jobsite. All equipment/vehicles left on site overnight shall have information clearly displayed which identifies the company and point-of-contact with company in case of emergency.

1.25 LIST OF DRAWINGS

TITLE

SHEET NO.

See Section 00102N for list of Drawings

1.26 PROJECT SIGN (1984 NOV-SAC).

The Contractor shall furnish and install one (1) project sign at the location designated by the Contracting Officer's Representative within 30 days after Notice to Proceed. The sign(s) shall be constructed of 3/4 inch thick MDO Ext APA plywood, securely mounted on two 4 x 4 treated posts. The layout and size of the sign shall conform to the details shown in Exhibit E-1 of the contract specifications. The size of the sign is 4' x 6'. The large 4' x 4' section of the sign on the right is to be white with black lettering. The 2' x 4' section of the sign on the left is to be red with white lettering. Decals of the Corps of Engineers insignia (castle) will be furnished by the Government.

The sign board shall be given an oil base prime coat. The large 4' x 4' section shall be given a minimum of two finish coats of white semi-gloss oil base paint. The 2' x 4' section shall be given a minimum of two finish coats of red semi-gloss oil base paint which shall match the Corps castle decal. All lettering shall be executed by craftsmen skilled in this type of work. All lettering shall be of block type and painted with white semi-gloss oil base paint and black semi-gloss oil base paint. The contractor shall supply color samples to the Contracting Officer's Representative for approval.

Sign posts shall be placed to a depth of at least three feet in the ground. The height of the bottom of the sign above the ground shall be approximately three feet. The project sign shall be maintained for the entire construction period. All damages to the project signs including damage by the elements shall be corrected at no additional cost to the Government. Additional decals will be furnished by the Government if necessary. Upon completion of the project, the Contractor shall remove the signs from the worksite. No separate payment will be made for the work covered under this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

3.1 FINAL AND CONDITIONAL ACCEPTANCE OF GRASSING

When upon completion of the final construction inspection, the work is found to comply fully with contract plans, specifications, change orders, and modifications, the Contracting Officer will take final acceptance, provided a satisfactory strand of grass has been obtained. If, due to the season, satisfactory life and growth of grass cannot be determined when all work is completed, the Contracting Officer shall give the Contractor written notice of conditional acceptance. This notice of conditional acceptance will relieve the Contractor of further construction or maintenance work until the next growing season, at which time he will be required to produce a living and satisfactory strand of grass and apply water and/or fertilizer as required by the Contracting Officer to produce a grass cover in full compliance with the intent of these specifications. Should such delay in grassing become necessary, the time for such work shall be extended by change order. Such extension shall be for grassing work only and not affect any other portions of the work or completion dates thereof.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01312A

QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)

08/02

- 1.1 GENERAL
 - 1.1.1 Correspondence and Electronic Communications
 - 1.1.2 Other Factors
- 1.2 QCS SOFTWARE
- 1.3 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 RELATED INFORMATION
 - 1.4.1 QCS User Guide
 - 1.4.2 Contractor Quality Control(QCS) Training
- 1.5 CONTRACT DATABASE
- 1.6 DATABASE MAINTENANCE
 - 1.6.1 Administration
 - 1.6.1.1 Contractor Information
 - 1.6.1.2 Subcontractor Information
 - 1.6.1.3 Correspondence
 - 1.6.1.4 Equipment
 - 1.6.1.5 Management Reporting
 - 1.6.2 Finances
 - 1.6.2.1 Pay Activity Data
 - 1.6.2.2 Payment Requests
 - 1.6.3 Quality Control (QC)
 - 1.6.3.1 Daily Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Reports.
 - 1.6.3.2 Deficiency Tracking.
 - 1.6.3.3 Three-Phase Control Meetings
 - 1.6.3.4 Accident/Safety Tracking.
 - 1.6.3.5 Features of Work
 - 1.6.3.6 QC Requirements
 - 1.6.4 Submittal Management
 - 1.6.5 Schedule
 - 1.6.6 Import/Export of Data
- 1.7 IMPLEMENTATION
- 1.8 DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM
 - 1.8.1 File Medium
 - 1.8.2 Disk or CD-ROM Labels
 - 1.8.3 File Names
- 1.9 MONTHLY COORDINATION MEETING
- 1.10 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01312A

QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)

08/02

1.1 GENERAL

The Government will use the Resident Management System for Windows (RMS) to assist in its monitoring and administration of this contract. The Contractor shall use the Government-furnished Construction Contractor Module of RMS, referred to as QCS, to record, maintain, and submit various information throughout the contract period. This joint Government-Contractor use of RMS and QCS will facilitate electronic exchange of information and overall management of the contract. QCS provides the means for the Contractor to input, track, and electronically share information with the Government in the following areas:

- Planning
- Administration
- Finances
- Quality Control Activities
- Submittal Monitoring
- Scheduling
- Import/Export of Data

1.1.1 Correspondence and Electronic Communications

For ease and speed of communications, both Government and Contractor will, to the maximum extent feasible, exchange correspondence and other documents in electronic format. Correspondence, pay requests and other documents comprising the official contract record shall also be provided in paper format, with signatures and dates where necessary. Paper documents will govern, in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

1.1.2 Other Factors

Particular attention is directed to Contract Clause, "Schedules for Construction Contracts", Contract Clause, "Payments", Section 01320A, PROJECT SCHEDULE, Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, and Section 01451A, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL, which have a direct relationship to the reporting to be accomplished through QCS. Also, there is no separate payment for establishing and maintaining the QCS database; all costs associated therewith shall be included in the contract pricing for the work.

1.2 QCS SOFTWARE

QCS is a Windows-based program that can be run on a stand-alone personal computer or on a network. The Government will make available the QCS software to the Contractor after award of the construction contract. Prior to the Pre-Construction Conference, the Contractor shall be responsible to download, install and use the latest version of the QCS software from the Government's RMS Internet Website. Upon specific justification and request by the Contractor, the Government can provide QCS on CD-ROM. Any program updates of QCS will be made available to the Contractor via the Government RMS Website as they become available. If the contractor requires multiple

users at various locations, the software can be installed as a client on a computer workstation and the QCS database on a server.

1.3 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

The following listed hardware and software is the minimum system configuration that the Contractor shall have to run QCS:

Hardware

IBM-compatible PC with 500 MHz Pentium or higher processor
128+ MB RAM for workstation / 256+ MB RAM for server
1 GB hard drive disk space for sole use by the QCS system
Compact disk (CD) Reader, 8x speed or higher
SVGA or higher resolution monitor (1024 x 768, 256 colors)
Mouse or other pointing device
Windows compatible printer (Laser printer must have 4+ MB of RAM)
Connection to the Internet, minimum 56 BPS

Software

MS Windows 98, ME, NT, or 2000
Word Processing software compatible with MS Word 97 or newer
Latest version of : Netscape Navigator, Microsoft Internet Explorer, or other browser that supports HTML 4.0 or higher
Electronic mail (E-mail), MAPI compatible
Virus protection software that is regularly upgraded with all issued manufacturer's updates

1.4 RELATED INFORMATION

1.4.1 QCS User Guide

After contract award, the Contractor shall download instructions for the installation and use of QCS from the Government RMS Internet Website; the Contractor can obtain the current address from the Government. In case of justifiable difficulties, the Government will provide the Contractor with a CD-ROM containing these instructions.

1.4.2 Contractor Quality Control(QCS) Training

The use of QCS will be discussed with the Contractor's QC System Manager during the mandatory CQC Training class.

1.5 CONTRACT DATABASE

Prior to the pre-construction conference, the Government shall provide the Contractor with basic contract award data to use for QCS. The contract

must be exported from the Government RMS program and will be provided for import to QCS. The Government will provide data updates to the Contractor as needed. These updates will generally consist of submittal reviews, correspondence status, QA comments, and other administrative and QA data.

1.6 DATABASE MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall establish, maintain, and update data for the contract in the QCS database throughout the duration of the contract. The Contractor shall establish and maintain the QCS database at the Contractor's site office. Data updates to the Government shall be submitted with file attachments, e.g., daily reports, schedule updates, payment requests. The QCS database typically shall include current data on the following items: Daily QC report, contractor, subcontractors, features of work, QC tests, user schools, transform property, installed property.

1.6.1 Administration

1.6.1.1 Contractor Information

The database shall contain the Contractor's name, address, telephone numbers, management staff, and other required items. Within 14 calendar days of receipt of QCS software from the Government, the Contractor shall deliver Contractor administrative data in electronic format.

1.6.1.2 Subcontractor Information

The database shall contain the name, trade, address, phone numbers, and other required information for all subcontractors. A subcontractor must be listed separately for each trade to be performed. Each subcontractor/trade shall be assigned a unique Responsibility Code, provided in QCS. Within 14 calendar days of receipt of QCS software from the Government, the Contractor shall deliver subcontractor administrative data in electronic format.

1.6.1.3 Correspondence

All Contractor correspondence to the Government shall be identified with a serial number. Correspondence initiated by the Contractor's site office shall be prefixed with "S". Letters initiated by the Contractor's home (main) office shall be prefixed with "H". Letters shall be numbered starting from 0001. (e.g., H-0001 or S-0001). The Government's letters to the Contractor will be prefixed with "C".

1.6.1.4 Equipment

The Contractor's QCS database shall contain a current list of equipment planned for use or being used on the jobsite, including the most recent and planned equipment inspection dates.

1.6.1.5 Management Reporting

QCS includes a number of reports that Contractor management can use to track the status of the project. The value of these reports is reflective of the quality of the data input, and is maintained in the various sections of QCS. Among these reports are: Progress Payment Request worksheet, QA/QC comments, Submittal Register Status, Three-Phase Inspection checklists.

1.6.2 Finances

1.6.2.1 Pay Activity Data

The QCS database shall include a list of pay activities that the Contractor shall develop in conjunction with the construction schedule. The sum of all pay activities shall be equal to the total contract amount, including modifications. Pay activities shall be grouped by Contract Line Item Number (CLIN), and the sum of the activities shall equal the amount of each CLIN. The total of all CLINs equals the Contract Amount.

1.6.2.2 Payment Requests

All progress payment requests shall be prepared using QCS. The Contractor shall complete the payment request worksheet and include it with the payment request. The work completed under the contract, measured as percent or as specific quantities, shall be updated at least monthly. After the update, the Contractor shall generate a payment request report using QCS. The Contractor shall submit the payment requests with supporting data via file attachment(s). A signed paper copy of the approved payment request is also required, which shall govern in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

1.6.3 Quality Control (QC)

QCS provides a means to track implementation of the 3-phase QC Control System, prepare daily reports, identify and track deficiencies, document progress of work, and support other contractor QC requirements. The Contractor shall maintain this data on a daily basis. Entered data will automatically output to the QCS generated daily report. The Contractor shall provide the Government a Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan within the time required in Section 01451A, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Within seven calendar days of Government acceptance, the Contractor shall submit an electronic file reflecting the information contained in the accepted CQC Plan: schedule, pay activities, features of work, submittal register, QC requirements, and equipment list.

1.6.3.1 Daily Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Reports.

QCS includes the means to produce the Daily CQC Report. The Daily CQC Report generated by QCS shall be the Contractor's official report. Data from any supplemental reports by the Contractor shall be summarized and consolidated onto the QCS-generated Daily CQC Report. Daily CQC Reports shall be submitted as required by Section 01451A, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Reports shall be submitted electronically to the Government within 24 hours after the date covered by the report. The Contractor shall also provide the Government a signed, printed copy of the daily CQC report.

1.6.3.2 Deficiency Tracking.

The Contractor shall use QCS to track deficiencies. Deficiencies identified by the Contractor will be numerically tracked using QC punch list items. The Contractor shall maintain a current log of its QC punch list items in the QCS database. The Government will log the deficiencies it has identified using its QA punch list items. The Government's QA punch list items will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall regularly update the correction status of both QC and QA punch list items.

1.6.3.3 Three-Phase Control Meetings

The Contractor shall maintain scheduled and actual dates and times of preparatory and initial control meetings in QCS.

1.6.3.4 Accident/Safety Tracking.

The Government will issue safety comments, directions, or guidance whenever safety deficiencies are observed. The Government's safety comments will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall regularly update the correction status of the safety comments. In addition, the Contractor shall utilize QCS to advise the Government of any accidents occurring on the jobsite. This brief supplemental entry is not to be considered as a substitute for completion of mandatory reports, e.g., ENG Form 3394 and OSHA Form 200.

1.6.3.5 Features of Work

The Contractor shall include a complete list of the features of work in the QCS database. A feature of work may be associated with multiple pay activities. However, each pay activity (see subparagraph "Pay Activity Data" of paragraph "Finances") will only be linked to a single feature of work.

1.6.3.6 QC Requirements

The Contractor shall develop and maintain a complete list of QC testing, transferred and installed property, and user training requirements in QCS. The Contractor shall update all data on these QC requirements as work progresses, and shall promptly provide this information to the Government via QCS.

1.6.4 Submittal Management

The Government will provide the initial submittal register, ENG Form 4288, SUBMITTAL REGISTER, in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall maintain a complete list of all submittals, including completion of all data columns. Dates on which submittals are received and returned by the Government will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall use QCS to track and transmit all submittals. ENG Form 4025, submittal transmittal form, and the submittal register update, ENG Form 4288, shall be produced using QCS. RMS will be used to update, store and exchange submittal registers and transmittals, but will not be used for storage of actual submittals.

1.6.5 Schedule

The Contractor shall develop a construction schedule consisting of pay activities, in accordance with Section 01320A, PROJECT SCHEDULE, as applicable. This schedule shall be input and maintained in the QCS database either manually or by using the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) (see Section 01320A PROJECT SCHEDULE). The updated schedule data shall be included with each pay request submitted by the Contractor.

1.6.6 Import/Export of Data

QCS includes the ability to export Contractor data to the Government and to import submittal register and other Government-provided data, and schedule data using SDEF.

1.7 IMPLEMENTATION

Contractor use of QCS as described in the preceding paragraphs is mandatory. The Contractor shall ensure that sufficient resources are available to maintain its QCS database, and to provide the Government with regular database updates. QCS shall be an integral part of the Contractor's management of quality control.

1.8 DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM

The Government-preferred method for Contractor's submission of updates, payment requests, correspondence and other data is by E-mail with file attachment(s). For locations where this is not feasible, the Contracting Officer may permit use of computer diskettes or CD-ROM for data transfer. Data on the disks or CDs shall be exported using the QCS built-in export function. If used, diskettes and CD-ROMs will be submitted in accordance with the following:

1.8.1 File Medium

The Contractor shall submit required data on 3-1/2 inch double-sided high-density diskettes formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, capable of running under Microsoft Windows 95 or newer. Alternatively, CD-ROMs may be used. They shall conform to industry standards used in the United States. All data shall be provided in English.

1.8.2 Disk or CD-ROM Labels

The Contractor shall affix a permanent exterior label to each diskette and CD-ROM submitted. The label shall indicate in English, the QCS file name, full contract number, contract name, project location, data date, name and telephone number of person responsible for the data.

1.8.3 File Names

The Government will provide the file names to be used by the Contractor with the QCS software.

1.9 MONTHLY COORDINATION MEETING

The Contractor shall update the QCS database each workday. At least monthly, the Contractor shall generate and submit an export file to the Government with schedule update and progress payment request. As required in Contract Clause "Payments", at least one week prior to submittal, the Contractor shall meet with the Government representative to review the planned progress payment data submission for errors and omissions. The Contractor shall make all required corrections prior to Government acceptance of the export file and progress payment request. Payment requests accompanied by incomplete or incorrect data submittals will be returned. The Government will not process progress payments until an acceptable QCS export file is received.

1.10 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the requirements of this specification. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification.

JACKSON BARRICADE, SAVANNAH RIVER SITE,
JACKSON, AIKEN, COUNTY SOUTH CAROLINA

W912HP-04-B-0005

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01320A

PROJECT SCHEDULE

05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT
- 3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE
 - 3.3.1 Use of the Critical Path Method
 - 3.3.2 Level of Detail Required
 - 3.3.2.1 Activity Durations
 - 3.3.2.2 Procurement Activities
 - 3.3.2.3 Critical Activities
 - 3.3.2.4 Government Activities
 - 3.3.2.5 Responsibility
 - 3.3.2.6 Work Areas
 - 3.3.2.7 Modification or Claim Number
 - 3.3.2.8 Bid Item
 - 3.3.2.9 Phase of Work
 - 3.3.2.10 Category of Work
 - 3.3.2.11 Feature of Work
 - 3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion
 - 3.3.3.1 Project Start Date
 - 3.3.3.2 Constraint of Last Activity
 - 3.3.3.3 Early Project Completion
 - 3.3.4 Interim Completion Dates
 - 3.3.4.1 Start Phase
 - 3.3.4.2 End Phase
 - 3.3.4.3 Phase X
 - 3.3.5 Default Progress Data Disallowed
 - 3.3.6 Out-of-Sequence Progress
 - 3.3.7 Negative Lags
- 3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS
 - 3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission
 - 3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission
 - 3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates
 - 3.4.4 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary
- 3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS
 - 3.5.1 Data Disks
 - 3.5.1.1 File Medium
 - 3.5.1.2 Disk Label

- 3.5.1.3 File Name
- 3.5.2 Narrative Report
- 3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification
- 3.5.4 Schedule Reports
 - 3.5.4.1 Activity Report
 - 3.5.4.2 Logic Report
 - 3.5.4.3 Total Float Report
 - 3.5.4.4 Earnings Report
- 3.5.5 Network Diagram
 - 3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow
 - 3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates
 - 3.5.5.3 Critical Path
 - 3.5.5.4 Banding
 - 3.5.5.5 S-Curves
- 3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS
 - 3.6.1 Meeting Attendance
 - 3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting
 - 3.6.3 Progress Meeting Contents
 - 3.6.3.1 Start and Finish Dates
 - 3.6.3.2 Time Completion
 - 3.6.3.3 Cost Completion
 - 3.6.3.4 Logic Changes
 - 3.6.3.5 Other Changes
- 3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS
 - 3.7.1 Justification of Delay
 - 3.7.2 Submission Requirements
 - 3.7.3 Additional Submission Requirements
- 3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES
- 3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01320A

PROJECT SCHEDULE
05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of the specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

ER 1-1-11 (1995) Progress, Schedules, and Network
Analysis Systems

1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative who shall be responsible for the preparation of all required project schedule reports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Pursuant to the Contract Clause, SCHEDULE FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS, a Project Schedule as described below shall be prepared. The scheduling of construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor management personnel shall actively participate in its development. Subcontractors and suppliers working on the project shall also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate Project Schedule. The approved Project Schedule shall be used to measure the progress of the work, to aid in evaluating time extensions, and to provide the basis of all progress payments.

3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT

The schedule shall be the basis for measuring Contractor progress. Lack of an approved schedule or scheduling personnel will result in an inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor's progress for the purposes of payment. Failure of the Contractor to provide all information, as specified below, shall result in the disapproval of the entire Project Schedule submission and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. In the case where Project Schedule revisions have been directed by the Contracting Officer and those revisions have not been included in the Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer may hold retainage up to the maximum allowed by contract, each payment period, until revisions to the Project Schedule have been made.

3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE

The computer software system utilized by the Contractor to produce the Project Schedule shall be capable of providing all requirements of this specification. Failure of the Contractor to meet the requirements of this specification shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. Manual methods used to produce any required information shall require approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.1 Use of the Critical Path Method

The Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation shall be used to generate the Project Schedule. The Contractor shall provide the Project Schedule in the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM).

3.3.2 Level of Detail Required

The Project Schedule shall include an appropriate level of detail. Failure to develop or update the Project Schedule or provide data to the Contracting Officer at the appropriate level of detail, as specified by the Contracting Officer, shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to determine the appropriate level of detail to be used in the Project Schedule:

3.3.2.1 Activity Durations

Contractor submissions shall follow the direction of the Contracting Officer regarding reasonable activity durations. Reasonable durations are those that allow the progress of activities to be accurately determined between payment periods (usually less than 2 percent of all non-procurement activities' Original Durations are greater than 20 days).

3.3.2.2 Procurement Activities

Tasks related to the procurement of long lead materials or equipment shall be included as separate activities in the project schedule. Long lead materials and equipment are those materials that have a procurement cycle of over 90 days. Examples of procurement process activities include, but are not limited to: submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, and delivery.

3.3.2.3 Critical Activities

The following activities shall be listed as separate line activities on the Contractor's project schedule:

- a. Submission and approval of mechanical/electrical layout drawings.
- b. Submission and approval of O & M manuals.
- c. Submission and approval of as-built drawings.
- d. Submission and approval of 1354 data and installed equipment lists.
- e. HVAC commissioning dates.
- f. Other systems testing, if required.
- g. Prefinal inspection.

h. Correction of punchlist from prefinal inspection.

i. Final inspection.

3.3.2.4 Government Activities

Government and other agency activities that could impact progress shall be shown. These activities include, but are not limited to: approvals, inspections, utility tie-in, and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.

3.3.2.5 Responsibility

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the party responsible to perform the work. Responsibility includes, but is not limited to, the subcontracting firm, contractor work force, or government agency performing a given task. Activities shall not belong to more than one responsible party. The responsible party for each activity shall be identified by the Responsibility Code.

3.3.2.6 Work Areas

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the work area in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not be allowed to cover more than one work area. The work area of each activity shall be identified by the Work Area Code.

3.3.2.7 Modification or Claim Number

Any activity that is added or changed by contract modification or used to justify claimed time shall be identified by a mod or claim code that changed the activity. Activities shall not belong to more than one modification or claim item. The modification or claim number of each activity shall be identified by the Mod or Claim Number. Whenever possible, changes shall be added to the schedule by adding new activities. Existing activities shall not normally be changed to reflect modifications.

3.3.2.8 Bid Item

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the Bid Item to which the activity belongs. An activity shall not contain work in more than one bid item. The bid item for each appropriate activity shall be identified by the Bid Item Code.

3.3.2.9 Phase of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the phases of work in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not contain work in more than one phase of work. The project phase of each activity shall be by the unique Phase of Work Code.

3.3.2.10 Category of Work

All Activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the category of work which best describes the activity. Category of work refers, but is not limited, to the procurement chain of activities including such items as submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, delivery, installation, start-up, and testing. The category of work for each activity shall be identified by the Category of Work Code.

3.3.2.11 Feature of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the feature of work to which the activity belongs. Feature of work refers, but is not limited to, a work breakdown structure for the project. The feature of work for each activity shall be identified by the Feature of Work Code.

3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion

The schedule interval shall extend from NTP to the contract completion date.

3.3.3.1 Project Start Date

The schedule shall start no earlier than the date on which the NTP was acknowledged. The Contractor shall include as the first activity in the project schedule an activity called "Start Project". The "Start Project" activity shall have an "ES" constraint date equal to the date that the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

3.3.3.2 Constraint of Last Activity

Completion of the last activity in the schedule shall be constrained by the contract completion date. Calculation on project updates shall be such that if the early finish of the last activity falls after the contract completion date, then the float calculation shall reflect a negative float on the critical path. The Contractor shall include as the last activity in the project schedule an activity called "End Project". The "End Project" activity shall have an "LF" constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

3.3.3.3 Early Project Completion

In the event the project schedule shows completion of the project prior to the contract completion date, the Contractor shall identify those activities that have been accelerated and/or those activities that are scheduled in parallel to support the Contractor's "early" completion. Contractor shall specifically address each of the activities noted in the narrative report at every project schedule update period to assist the Contracting Officer in evaluating the Contractor's ability to actually complete prior to the contract period.

3.3.4 Interim Completion Dates

Contractually specified interim completion dates shall also be constrained to show negative float if the early finish date of the last activity in that phase falls after the interim completion date.

3.3.4.1 Start Phase

The Contractor shall include as the first activity for a project phase an activity called "Start Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "Start Phase X" activity shall have an "ES" constraint date equal to the date on which the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

3.3.4.2 End Phase

The Contractor shall include as the last activity in a project phase an activity called "End Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The

"End Phase X" activity shall have an "LF" constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

3.3.4.3 Phase X

The Contractor shall include a hammock type activity for each project phase called "Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "Phase X" activity shall be logically tied to the earliest and latest activities in the phase.

3.3.5 Default Progress Data Disallowed

Actual Start and Finish dates shall not be automatically updated by default mechanisms that may be included in CPM scheduling software systems. Actual Start and Finish dates on the CPM schedule shall match those dates provided from Contractor Quality Control Reports. Failure of the Contractor to document the Actual Start and Finish dates on the Daily Quality Control report for every in-progress or completed activity, and failure to ensure that the data contained on the Daily Quality Control reports is the sole basis for schedule updating shall result in the disapproval of the Contractor's schedule and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes.

3.3.6 Out-of-Sequence Progress

Activities that have posted progress without all preceding logic being satisfied (Out-of-Sequence Progress) will be allowed only on a case-by-case approval of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall propose logic corrections to eliminate all out of sequence progress or justify not changing the sequencing for approval prior to submitting an updated project schedule.

3.3.7 Negative Lags

Lag durations contained in the project schedule shall not have a negative value.

3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

The Contractor shall provide the submissions as described below. The data disk, reports, and network diagrams required for each submission are contained in paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS.

3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission

The Preliminary Project Schedule, defining the Contractor's planned operations for the first 60 calendar days shall be submitted for approval within 20 calendar days after the NTP is acknowledged. The approved preliminary schedule shall be used for payment purposes not to exceed 60 calendar days after NTP.

3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission

The Initial Project Schedule shall be submitted for approval within 40 calendar days after NTP. The schedule shall provide a reasonable sequence of activities which represent work through the entire project and shall be at a reasonable level of detail.

3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates

Based on the result of progress meetings, specified in "Periodic Progress Meetings," the Contractor shall submit periodic schedule updates. These submissions shall enable the Contracting Officer to assess Contractor's progress. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish the information and project schedule data, which in the judgement of the Contracting Officer or authorized representative is necessary for verifying the Contractor's progress, the Contractor shall be deemed not to have provided an estimate upon which progress payment may be made.

3.4.4 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary

The Contractor shall use the activity coding structure defined in the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) in ER 1-1-11, Appendix A. This exact structure is mandatory, even if some fields are not used.

3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The following items shall be submitted by the Contractor for the preliminary submission, initial submission, and every periodic project schedule update throughout the life of the project:

3.5.1 Data Disks

Two data disks containing the project schedule shall be provided. Data on the disks shall adhere to the SDEF format specified in ER 1-1-11, Appendix A.

3.5.1.1 File Medium

Required data shall be submitted on 3.5 disks, formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, under the MS-DOS Version 5. or 6.x, unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.5.1.2 Disk Label

A permanent exterior label shall be affixed to each disk submitted. The label shall indicate the type of schedule (Preliminary, Initial, Update, or Change), full contract number, project name, project location, data date, name and telephone number of person responsible for the schedule, and the MS-DOS version used to format the disk.

3.5.1.3 File Name

Each file submitted shall have a name related to either the schedule data date, project name, or contract number. The Contractor shall develop a naming convention that will ensure that the names of the files submitted are unique. The Contractor shall submit the file naming convention to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.5.2 Narrative Report

A Narrative Report shall be provided with the preliminary, initial, and each update of the project schedule. This report shall be provided as the basis of the Contractor's progress payment request. The Narrative Report shall include: a description of activities along the 2 most critical paths, a description of current and anticipated problem areas or delaying factors and their impact, and an explanation of corrective actions taken or required to be taken. The narrative report is expected to relay to the

Government, the Contractor's thorough analysis of the schedule output and its plans to compensate for any problems, either current or potential, which are revealed through that analysis.

3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification

Only project schedule changes that have been previously approved by the Contracting Officer shall be included in the schedule submission. The Narrative Report shall specifically reference, on an activity by activity basis, all changes made since the previous period and relate each change to documented, approved schedule changes.

3.5.4 Schedule Reports

The format for each activity for the schedule reports listed below shall contain: Activity Numbers, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Early Start Date, Early Finish Date, Late Start Date, Late Finish Date, Total Float. Actual Start and Actual Finish Dates shall be printed for those activities in progress or completed.

3.5.4.1 Activity Report

A list of all activities sorted according to activity number.

3.5.4.2 Logic Report

A list of Preceding and Succeeding activities for every activity in ascending order by activity number. Preceding and succeeding activities shall include all information listed above in paragraph Schedule Reports. A blank line shall be left between each activity grouping.

3.5.4.3 Total Float Report

A list of all incomplete activities sorted in ascending order of total float. Activities which have the same amount of total float shall be listed in ascending order of Early Start Dates. Completed activities shall not be shown on this report.

3.5.4.4 Earnings Report

A compilation of the Contractor's Total Earnings on the project from the NTP until the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. This report shall reflect the Earnings of specific activities based on the agreements made in the field and approved between the Contractor and Contracting Officer at the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. Provided that the Contractor has provided a complete schedule update, this report shall serve as the basis of determining Contractor Payment. Activities shall be grouped by bid item and sorted by activity numbers. This report shall: sum all activities in a bid item and provide a bid item percent; and complete and sum all bid items to provide a total project percent complete. The printed report shall contain, for each activity: the Activity Number, Activity Description, Original Budgeted Amount, Total Quantity, Quantity to Date, Percent Complete (based on cost), and Earnings to Date.

3.5.5 Network Diagram

The network diagram shall be required on the initial schedule submission and on monthly schedule update submissions. The network diagram shall depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the

sequence in which the work is to be accomplished. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to review compliance with this paragraph:

3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow

Diagrams shall show a continuous flow from left to right with no arrows from right to left. The activity number, description, duration, and estimated earned value shall be shown on the diagram.

3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates

Dates shall be shown on the diagram for start of project, any contract required interim completion dates, and contract completion dates.

3.5.5.3 Critical Path

The critical path shall be clearly shown.

3.5.5.4 Banding

Activities shall be grouped to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Typically, this flow will group activities by category of work, work area and/or responsibility.

3.5.5.5 S-Curves

Earnings curves showing projected early and late earnings and earnings to date.

3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS

Progress meetings to discuss payment shall include a monthly onsite meeting or other regular intervals mutually agreed to at the preconstruction conference. During this meeting the Contractor shall describe, on an activity by activity basis, all proposed revisions and adjustments to the project schedule required to reflect the current status of the project. The Contracting Officer will approve activity progress, proposed revisions, and adjustments as appropriate.

3.6.1 Meeting Attendance

The Contractor's Project Manager and Scheduler shall attend the regular progress meeting.

3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting

A complete update of the project schedule containing all approved progress, revisions, and adjustments, based on the regular progress meeting, shall be submitted not later than 4 working days after the monthly progress meeting.

3.6.3 Progress Meeting Contents

Update information, including Actual Start Dates, Actual Finish Dates, Remaining Durations, and Cost-to-Date shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. As a minimum, the Contractor shall address the following items on an activity by activity basis during each progress meeting.

3.6.3.1 Start and Finish Dates

The Actual Start and Actual Finish dates for each activity currently in-progress or completed .

3.6.3.2 Time Completion

The estimated Remaining Duration for each activity in-progress. Time-based progress calculations shall be based on Remaining Duration for each activity.

3.6.3.3 Cost Completion

The earnings for each activity started. Payment will be based on earnings for each in-progress or completed activity. Payment for individual activities will not be made for work that contains quality defects. A portion of the overall project amount may be retained based on delays of activities.

3.6.3.4 Logic Changes

All logic changes pertaining to NTP on change orders, change orders to be incorporated into the schedule, contractor proposed changes in work sequence, corrections to schedule logic for out-of-sequence progress, lag durations, and other changes that have been made pursuant to contract provisions shall be specifically identified and discussed.

3.6.3.5 Other Changes

Other changes required due to delays in completion of any activity or group of activities include: 1) delays beyond the Contractor's control, such as strikes and unusual weather. 2) delays encountered due to submittals, Government Activities, deliveries or work stoppages which make re-planning the work necessary. 3) Changes required to correct a schedule which does not represent the actual or planned prosecution and progress of the work.

3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

In the event the Contractor requests an extension of the contract completion date, or any interim milestone date, the Contractor shall furnish the following for a determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract: justification, project schedule data, and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary. Submission of proof of delay, based on revised activity logic, duration, and costs (updated to the specific date that the delay occurred) is obligatory to any approvals.

3.7.1 Justification of Delay

The project schedule shall clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved with this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the number of allowable days of contract extension shall be based upon the project schedule updates in effect for the time period in question, and other factual information. Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in the extension of the schedule, will not be a cause for a time extension to the contract completion date.

3.7.2 Submission Requirements

The Contractor shall submit a justification for each request for a change in the contract completion date of under 2 weeks based upon the most recent schedule update at the time of the NTP or constructive direction issued for the change. Such a request shall be in accordance with the requirements of other appropriate Contract Clauses and shall include, as a minimum:

- a. A list of affected activities, with their associated project schedule activity number.
- b. A brief explanation of the causes of the change.
- c. An analysis of the overall impact of the changes proposed.
- d. A sub-network of the affected area.

Activities impacted in each justification for change shall be identified by a unique activity code contained in the required data file.

3.7.3 Additional Submission Requirements

For any requested time extension of over 2 weeks, the Contracting Officer may request an interim update with revised activities for a specific change request. The Contractor shall provide this disk within 4 days of the Contracting Officer's request.

3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES

If the NTP is issued for changes prior to settlement of price and/or time, the Contractor shall submit proposed schedule revisions to the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of the NTP being issued. The proposed revisions to the schedule will be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to inclusion of those changes within the project schedule. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposed revisions, the Contracting Officer may furnish the Contractor with suggested revisions to the project schedule. The Contractor shall include these revisions in the project schedule until revisions are submitted, and final changes and impacts have been negotiated. If the Contractor has any objections to the revisions furnished by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of receipt of the revisions. Regardless of the objections, the Contractor shall continue to update the schedule with the Contracting Officer's revisions until a mutual agreement in the revisions is reached. If the Contractor fails to submit alternative revisions within 2 weeks of receipt of the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions, the Contractor will be deemed to have concurred with the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions. The proposed revisions will then be the basis for an equitable adjustment for performance of the work.

3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

Float available in the schedule, at any time, shall not be considered for the exclusive use of either the Government or the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

05/02

- 1.1 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION (SD)
- 1.2 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION
 - 1.2.1 Government Approved
 - 1.2.2 Information Only
- 1.3 APPROVED SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT
- 1.6 GENERAL
- 1.7 SUBMITTAL REGISTER
- 1.8 SCHEDULING
- 1.9 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)
- 1.10 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
 - 1.10.1 Deviations
- 1.11 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS
- 1.12 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS
- 1.13 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS
- 1.14 STAMPS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
05/02

1.1 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION (SD)

Submittals required are identified by SD numbers and titles as follows:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

SD-02 Shop Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

SD-04 Samples

SD-05 Design Data

SD-06 Test Reports

SD-07 Certificates

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

1.2 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

Submittals are classified as follows:

1.2.1 Government Approved

Government approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, deviations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Contracting Officer. Within the terms of the Contract Clause entitled "Specifications and Drawings for Construction," they are considered to be "shop drawings."

1.2.2 Information Only

All submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. They are not considered to be "shop drawings" within the terms of the Contract Clause referred to above. All submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. They are not considered to be "shop drawings" within the terms of the Contract Clause referred to above.

1.3 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals shall not be construed as a complete check, but will indicate only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing and other information are satisfactory. Approval will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist, as the Contractor under the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) requirements of this contract is responsible for dimensions, the design of adequate connections and details, and the satisfactory construction of all work. After submittals have been approved by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

1.4 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall make all corrections required by the Contracting Officer and promptly furnish a corrected submittal in the form and number of copies specified for the initial submittal. If the Contractor considers any correction indicated on the submittals to constitute a change to the contract, a notice in accordance with the Contract Clause "Changes" shall be given promptly to the Contracting Officer.

1.5 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

1.6 GENERAL

The Contractor shall make submittals as required by the specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Units of weights and measures used on all submittals shall be the same as those used in the contract drawings. Each submittal shall be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements. Prior to submittal, all items shall be checked and approved by the Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) System Manager and each item shall be stamped, signed, and dated by the CQC System Manager indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements shall be clearly identified. Submittals shall include items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals. Submittals requiring Government approval shall be scheduled and made prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment covered thereby. Samples remaining upon completion of the work shall be picked up and disposed of in accordance with manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

1.7 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

At the end of this section is a submittal register showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications; this list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required. The Government will provide the initial submittal register. Thereafter, the Contractor shall maintain a complete

list of all submittals, including completion of all data columns. The Contractor shall track all submittals.

1.8 SCHEDULING

Submittals covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated shall be scheduled to be coordinated and submitted concurrently. Certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings shall be so scheduled. Adequate time (a minimum of 10 calendar days exclusive of mailing time) shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals. An additional 5 calendar days shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval of submittals for refrigeration and HVAC control systems.

1.9 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)

The sample transmittal form (ENG Form 4025) attached to this section shall be used for submitting both Government approved and information only submittals in accordance with the instructions on the reverse side of the form. These forms will be furnished to the Contractor. This form shall be properly completed by filling out all the heading blank spaces and identifying each item submitted. Special care shall be exercised to ensure proper listing of the specification paragraph and/or sheet number of the contract drawings pertinent to the data submitted for each item.

1.10 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

Submittals shall be made as follows:

1.10.1 Deviations

For submittals which include proposed deviations requested by the Contractor, the column "variation" of ENG Form 4025 shall be checked. The Contractor shall set forth in writing the reason for any deviations and annotate such deviations on the submittal. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted deviations.

1.11 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall carefully control his procurement operations to ensure that each individual submittal is made on or before the Contractor scheduled submittal date shown on the approved "Submittal Register."

1.12 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, the submittals will be identified as having received approval by being so stamped and dated. Two copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and two copies of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

1.13 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Normally submittals for information only will not be returned. Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals.

The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

1.14 STAMPS

Stamps used by the Contractor on the submittal data to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements shall be similar to the following:

<p>CONTRACTOR</p> <p>(Firm Name)</p> <p>_____ Approved</p> <p>_____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s).</p> <p>SIGNATURE: _____</p> <p>TITLE: _____</p> <p>DATE: _____</p>
--

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01355A

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.2.1 Environmental Pollution and Damage
 - 1.2.2 Environmental Protection
 - 1.2.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste
 - 1.2.4 Land Application for Discharge Water
 - 1.2.5 Pesticide
 - 1.2.6 Pests
 - 1.2.7 Surface Discharge
 - 1.2.8 Waters of the United States
 - 1.2.9 Wetlands
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 1.5 PAYMENT
- 1.6 SUBMITTALS
- 1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN
 - 1.7.1 Compliance
 - 1.7.2 Contents
 - 1.7.3 Appendix
- 1.8 PROTECTION FEATURES
- 1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT OF CONTRACT DEVIATIONS
- 1.10 NOTIFICATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS AND COMMITMENTS
- 3.2 LAND RESOURCES
 - 3.2.1 Work Area Limits
 - 3.2.2 Landscape
 - 3.2.3 Erosion and Sediment Controls
 - 3.2.4 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas
- 3.3 WATER RESOURCES
 - 3.3.1 Wetlands
- 3.4 AIR RESOURCES
 - 3.4.1 Particulates
 - 3.4.2 Odors
 - 3.4.3 Sound Intrusions
 - 3.4.4 Burning
- 3.5 CHEMICAL MATERIALS MANAGEMENT AND WASTE DISPOSAL
 - 3.5.1 Solid Wastes
 - 3.5.2 Chemicals and Chemical Wastes

- 3.5.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Wastes/Excess Hazardous Materials
- 3.5.4 Fuel and Lubricants
- 3.5.5 Waste Water
- 3.6 RECYCLING AND WASTE MINIMIZATION
- 3.7 HISTORICAL, ARCHAEOLOGICAL, AND CULTURAL RESOURCES
- 3.8 BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES
- 3.9 INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT
 - 3.9.1 Pesticide Delivery and Storage
 - 3.9.2 Qualifications
 - 3.9.3 Pesticide Handling Requirements
 - 3.9.4 Application
- 3.10 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT
- 3.11 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION FACILITIES
- 3.12 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL
- 3.13 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01355A
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. AIR FORCE (USAF)

AFI 32-1053 Pest Management Program

U.S. ARMY (DA)

AR 200-5 Pest Management

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

33 CFR 328 Definitions
40 CFR 68 Chemical Accident Prevention Provisions
40 CFR 152 - 186 Pesticide Programs
40 CFR 260 Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261 Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262 Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 279 Standards for the Management of Used Oil
40 CFR 302 Designation, Reportable Quantities, and Notification
40 CFR 355 Emergency Planning and Notification
49 CFR 171 - 178 Hazardous Materials Regulations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (1996) U.S. Army Corps on Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual

WETLAND MANUAL Corps of Engineers Wetlands Delineation

Manual Technical Report Y-87-1

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Environmental Pollution and Damage

Environmental pollution and damage is the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to humankind; or degrade the environment aesthetically, culturally and/or historically.

1.2.2 Environmental Protection

Environmental protection is the prevention/control of pollution and habitat disruption that may occur to the environment during construction. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of land, water, and air; biological and cultural resources; and includes management of visual aesthetics; noise; solid, chemical, gaseous, and liquid waste; radiant energy and radioactive material as well as other pollutants.

1.2.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste

Contractor generated hazardous waste means materials that, if abandoned or disposed of, may meet the definition of a hazardous waste. These waste streams would typically consist of material brought on site by the Contractor to execute work, but are not fully consumed during the course of construction. Examples include, but are not limited to, excess paint thinners (i.e. methyl ethyl ketone, toluene etc.), waste thinners, excess paints, excess solvents, waste solvents, and excess pesticides, and contaminated pesticide equipment rinse water.

1.2.4 Land Application for Discharge Water

The term "Land Application" for discharge water implies that the Contractor shall discharge water at a rate which allows the water to percolate into the soil. No sheeting action, soil erosion, discharge into storm sewers, discharge into defined drainage areas, or discharge into the "waters of the United States" shall occur. Land Application shall be in compliance with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

1.2.5 Pesticide

Pesticide is defined as any substance or mixture of substances intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating any pest, or intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant or desiccant.

1.2.6 Pests

The term "pests" means arthropods, birds, rodents, nematodes, fungi, bacteria, viruses, algae, snails, marine borers, snakes, weeds and other organisms (except for human or animal disease-causing organisms) that adversely affect readiness, military operations, or the well-being of personnel and animals; attack or damage real property, supplies, equipment, or vegetation; or are otherwise undesirable.

1.2.7 Surface Discharge

The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "waters of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.

1.2.8 Waters of the United States

All waters which are under the jurisdiction of the Clean Water Act, as defined in 33 CFR 328.

1.2.9 Wetlands

Wetlands means those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or ground water at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions. Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, and bogs. Official determination of whether or not an area is classified as a wetland must be done in accordance with WETLAND MANUAL.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall minimize environmental pollution and damage that may occur as the result of construction operations. The environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work shall be protected during the entire duration of this contract. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable environmental Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. The Contractor shall be responsible for any delays resulting from failure to comply with environmental laws and regulations.

1.4 SUBCONTRACTORS

The Contractor shall ensure compliance with this section by subcontractors.

1.5 PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for work covered under this section. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of fees associated with environmental permits, application, and/or notices obtained by the Contractor. All costs associated with this section shall be included in the contract price. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of all fines/fees for violation or non-compliance with Federal, State, Regional and local laws and regulations.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Environmental Protection Plan; G,

The environmental protection plan.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN

Prior to commencing construction activities or delivery of materials to the site, the Contractor shall submit an Environmental Protection Plan for review and approval by the Contracting Officer. The purpose of the Environmental Protection Plan is to present a comprehensive overview of known or potential environmental issues which the Contractor must address during construction. Issues of concern shall be defined within the Environmental Protection Plan as outlined in this section. The Contractor shall address each topic at a level of detail commensurate with the environmental issue and required construction task(s). Topics or issues which are not identified in this section, but which the Contractor considers necessary, shall be identified and discussed after those items formally identified in this section. Prior to submittal of the Environmental Protection Plan, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer for the purpose of discussing the implementation of the initial Environmental Protection Plan; possible subsequent additions and revisions to the plan including any reporting requirements; and methods for administration of the Contractor's Environmental Plans. The Environmental Protection Plan shall be current and maintained onsite by the Contractor.

1.7.1 Compliance

No requirement in this Section shall be construed as relieving the Contractor of any applicable Federal, State, and local environmental protection laws and regulations. During Construction, the Contractor shall be responsible for identifying, implementing, and submitting for approval any additional requirements to be included in the Environmental Protection Plan.

1.7.2 Contents

The environmental protection plan shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

- a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is(are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
- b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site, if applicable.
- c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
- d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
- f. Drawings showing locations of proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials including methods to control runoff and to contain materials on the site.
- g. Traffic control plans including measures to reduce erosion of temporary roadbeds by construction traffic, especially during wet weather. Plan shall include measures to minimize the amount of mud

transported onto paved public roads by vehicles or runoff.

h. Work area plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas including methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas.

i. Drawing showing the location of borrow areas, if any.

j. The Spill Control plan shall include the procedures, instructions, and reports to be used in the event of an unforeseen spill of a substance regulated by 40 CFR 68, 40 CFR 302, 40 CFR 355, and/or regulated under State or Local laws and regulations. The Spill Control Plan supplements the requirements of EM 385-1-1. This plan shall include as a minimum:

1. The name of the individual who will report any spills or hazardous substance releases and who will follow up with complete documentation. This individual shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and the local Fire Department in addition to the legally required Federal, State, and local reporting channels (including the National Response Center 1-800-424-8802) if a reportable quantity is released to the environment. The plan shall contain a list of the required reporting channels and telephone numbers.

2. The name and qualifications of the individual who will be responsible for implementing and supervising the containment and cleanup.

3. Training requirements for Contractor's personnel and methods of accomplishing the training.

4. A list of materials and equipment to be immediately available at the job site, tailored to cleanup work of the potential hazard(s) identified.

5. The names and locations of suppliers of containment materials and locations of additional fuel oil recovery, cleanup, restoration, and material-placement equipment available in case of an unforeseen spill emergency.

6. The methods and procedures to be used for expeditious contaminant cleanup.

k. A non-hazardous solid waste disposal plan identifying methods and locations for solid waste disposal including clearing debris. The plan shall include schedules for disposal. The Contractor shall identify any subcontractors responsible for the transportation and disposal of solid waste. Licenses or permits shall be submitted for solid waste disposal sites that are not a commercial operating facility. Evidence of the disposal facility's acceptance of the solid waste shall be attached to this plan during the construction. The Contractor shall attach a copy of each of the Non-hazardous Solid Waste Diversion Reports to the disposal plan. The report shall be submitted on the first working day after the first quarter that non-hazardous solid waste has been disposed and/or diverted and shall be for the previous quarter (e.g. the first working day of January, April, July, and October). The report shall indicate the total amount of waste

generated and total amount of waste diverted in cubic yards or tons along with the percent that was diverted.

l. A recycling and solid waste minimization plan with a list of measures to reduce consumption of energy and natural resources. The plan shall detail the Contractor's actions to comply with and to participate in Federal, State, Regional, and local government sponsored recycling programs to reduce the volume of solid waste at the source.

m. An air pollution control plan detailing provisions to assure that dust, debris, materials, trash, etc., do not become air borne and travel off the project site.

n. A contaminant prevention plan that: identifies potentially hazardous substances to be used on the job site; identifies the intended actions to prevent introduction of such materials into the air, water, or ground; and details provisions for compliance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations for storage and handling of these materials. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, a copy of the Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and the maximum quantity of each hazardous material to be on site at any given time shall be included in the contaminant prevention plan. As new hazardous materials are brought on site or removed from the site, the plan shall be updated.

o. A waste water management plan that identifies the methods and procedures for management and/or discharge of waste waters which are directly derived from construction activities, such as concrete curing water, clean-up water, dewatering of ground water, disinfection water, hydrostatic test water, and water used in flushing of lines. If a settling/retention pond is required, the plan shall include the design of the pond including drawings, removal plan, and testing requirements for possible pollutants. If land application will be the method of disposal for the waste water, the plan shall include a sketch showing the location for land application along with a description of the pretreatment methods to be implemented. If surface discharge will be the method of disposal, a copy of the permit and associated documents shall be included as an attachment prior to discharging the waste water. If disposal is to a sanitary sewer, the plan shall include documentation that the Waste Water Treatment Plant Operator has approved the flow rate, volume, and type of discharge.

p. A historical, archaeological, cultural resources biological resources and wetlands plan that defines procedures for identifying and protecting historical, archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources and wetlands known to be on the project site: and/or identifies procedures to be followed if historical archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources and wetlands not previously known to be onsite or in the area are discovered during construction. The plan shall include methods to assure the protection of known or discovered resources and shall identify lines of communication between Contractor personnel and the Contracting Officer.

q. A pesticide treatment plan shall be included and updated, as information becomes available. The plan shall include: sequence of treatment, dates, times, locations, pesticide trade name, EPA registration numbers, authorized uses, chemical composition, formulation, original and applied concentration, application rates of active ingredient (i.e. pounds of active ingredient applied), equipment used for application and calibration of equipment. The Contractor is

responsible for Federal, State, Regional and Local pest management record keeping and reporting requirements as well as any additional Installation Project Office specific requirements. The Contractor shall follow AR 200-5 Pest Management, Chapter 2, Section III "Pest Management Records and Reports" for data required to be reported to the Installation.

1.7.3 Appendix

Copies of all environmental permits, permit application packages, approvals to construct, notifications, certifications, reports, and termination documents shall be attached, as an appendix, to the Environmental Protection Plan.

1.8 PROTECTION FEATURES

This paragraph supplements the Contract Clause PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS. Prior to start of any onsite construction activities, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall make a joint condition survey. Immediately following the survey, the Contractor shall prepare a brief report including a plan describing the features requiring protection under the provisions of the Contract Clauses, which are not specifically identified on the drawings as environmental features requiring protection along with the condition of trees, shrubs and grassed areas immediately adjacent to the site of work and adjacent to the Contractor's assigned storage area and access route(s), as applicable. This survey report shall be signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer upon mutual agreement as to its accuracy and completeness. The Contractor shall protect those environmental features included in the survey report and any indicated on the drawings, regardless of interference which their preservation may cause to the Contractor's work under the contract.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT OF CONTRACT DEVIATIONS

Any deviations, requested by the Contractor, from the drawings, plans and specifications which may have an environmental impact will be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer and may require an extended review, processing, and approval time. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to disapprove alternate methods, even if they are more cost effective, if the Contracting Officer determines that the proposed alternate method will have an adverse environmental impact.

1.10 NOTIFICATION

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with Federal, State or local environmental laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's Environmental Protection plan. The Contractor shall, after receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of the proposed corrective action and take such action when approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No time extensions shall be granted or equitable adjustments allowed to the Contractor for any such suspensions. This is in addition to any other actions the Contracting Officer may take under the contract, or in accordance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation or Federal Law.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS AND COMMITMENTS

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining and complying with all environmental permits and commitments required by Federal, State, Regional, and local environmental laws and regulations.

3.2 LAND RESOURCES

The Contractor shall confine all activities to areas defined by the drawings and specifications. Prior to the beginning of any construction, the Contractor shall identify any land resources to be preserved within the work area. Except in areas indicated on the drawings or specified to be cleared, the Contractor shall not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and land forms without approval. No ropes, cables, or guys shall be fastened to or attached to any trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized. The Contractor shall provide effective protection for land and vegetation resources at all times as defined in the following subparagraphs. Stone, soil, or other materials displaced into uncleared areas shall be removed by the Contractor.

3.2.1 Work Area Limits

Prior to commencing construction activities, the Contractor shall mark the areas that need not be disturbed under this contract. Isolated areas within the general work area which are not to be disturbed shall be marked or fenced. Monuments and markers shall be protected before construction operations commence. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, any markers shall be visible in the dark. The Contractor's personnel shall be knowledgeable of the purpose for marking and/or protecting particular objects.

3.2.2 Landscape

Trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms and other landscape features indicated and defined on the drawings to be preserved shall be clearly identified by marking, fencing, or wrapping with boards, or any other approved techniques. The Contractor shall restore landscape features damaged or destroyed during construction operations outside the limits of the approved work area.

3.2.3 Erosion and Sediment Controls

The Contractor shall be responsible for providing erosion and sediment control measures in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's construction activities. The area of bare soil exposed at any one time by construction operations should be kept to a minimum. The Contractor shall construct or install temporary erosion and sediment control best management practices (BMPs) as indicated on the drawings and as specified in Section 01356 STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES and Section 02370A SOIL SURFACE EROSION CONTROL. BMPs may include, but not be limited to, vegetation cover, stream bank stabilization, slope stabilization, silt fences, construction of terraces, interceptor channels, sediment traps, inlet and outfall protection,

diversion channels, and sedimentation basins. Any temporary measures shall be removed after the area has been stabilized.

3.2.4 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas

The Contractor's field offices, staging areas, stockpile storage, and temporary buildings shall be placed in areas as directed by the Contracting Officer. Temporary movement or relocation of Contractor facilities shall be made only when approved. Erosion and sediment controls shall be provided for on-site borrow and spoil areas to prevent sediment from entering nearby waters. Temporary excavation and embankments for plant and/or work areas shall be controlled to protect adjacent areas.

3.3 WATER RESOURCES

The Contractor shall monitor construction activities to prevent pollution of surface and ground waters. Toxic or hazardous chemicals shall not be applied to soil or vegetation unless otherwise indicated. All water areas affected by construction activities shall be monitored by the Contractor.

3.3.1 Wetlands

The Contractor shall not enter, disturb, destroy, or allow discharge of contaminants into any wetlands.

3.4 AIR RESOURCES

Equipment operation, activities, or processes performed by the Contractor shall be in accordance with all Federal and State air emission and performance laws and standards.

3.4.1 Particulates

Dust particles; aerosols and gaseous by-products from construction activities; and processing and preparation of materials, such as from asphaltic batch plants; shall be controlled at all times, including weekends, holidays and hours when work is not in progress. The Contractor shall maintain excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause the Federal, State, and local air pollution standards to be exceeded or which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinkling, chemical treatment of an approved type, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators or other methods will be permitted to control particulates in the work area. Sprinkling, to be efficient, must be repeated to keep the disturbed area damp at all times. The Contractor must have sufficient, competent equipment available to accomplish these tasks. Particulate control shall be performed as the work proceeds and whenever a particulate nuisance or hazard occurs. The Contractor shall comply with all State and local visibility regulations.

3.4.2 Odors

Odors from construction activities shall be controlled at all times. The odors shall not cause a health hazard and shall be in compliance with State regulations and/or local ordinances.

3.4.3 Sound Intrusions

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance and control to minimize environment damage by noise.

3.4.4 Burning

Burning will not be allowed on the project site unless specified in other sections of the specifications or authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer. The specific time, location, and manner of burning shall be subject to approval.

3.5 CHEMICAL MATERIALS MANAGEMENT AND WASTE DISPOSAL

Disposal of wastes shall be as directed below, unless otherwise specified in other sections and/or shown on the drawings.

3.5.1 Solid Wastes

Solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) shall be placed in containers which are emptied on a regular schedule. Handling, storage, and disposal shall be conducted to prevent contamination. Segregation measures shall be employed so that no hazardous or toxic waste will become co-mingled with solid waste. The Contractor shall transport solid waste off Government property and dispose of it in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements for solid waste disposal. A Subtitle D RCRA permitted landfill shall be the minimum acceptable off-site solid waste disposal option. The Contractor shall verify that the selected transporters and disposal facilities have the necessary permits and licenses to operate.

3.5.2 Chemicals and Chemical Wastes

Chemicals shall be dispensed ensuring no spillage to the ground or water. Periodic inspections of dispensing areas to identify leakage and initiate corrective action shall be performed and documented. This documentation will be periodically reviewed by the Government. Chemical waste shall be collected in corrosion resistant, compatible containers. Collection drums shall be monitored and removed to a staging or storage area when contents are within 6 inches of the top. Wastes shall be classified, managed, stored, and disposed of in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

3.5.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Wastes/Excess Hazardous Materials

Hazardous wastes are defined in 40 CFR 261, or are as defined by applicable State and local regulations. Hazardous materials are defined in 49 CFR 171 - 178. The Contractor shall, at a minimum, manage and store hazardous waste in compliance with 40 CFR 262. The Contractor shall take sufficient measures to prevent spillage of hazardous and toxic materials during dispensing. The Contractor shall segregate hazardous waste from other materials and wastes, shall protect it from the weather by placing it in a safe covered location, and shall take precautionary measures such as berming or other appropriate measures against accidental spillage. The Contractor shall be responsible for storage, describing, packaging, labeling, marking, and placarding of hazardous waste and hazardous material in accordance with 49 CFR 171 - 178, State, and local laws and regulations.

The Contractor shall transport Contractor generated hazardous waste off Government property within 60 days in accordance with the Environmental Protection Agency and the Department of Transportation laws and regulations. The Contractor shall dispose of hazardous waste in compliance with Federal, State and local laws and regulations. Spills of hazardous or

toxic materials shall be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer and the Facility Environmental Office. Cleanup and cleanup costs due to spills shall be the Contractor's responsibility. The disposition of Contractor generated hazardous waste and excess hazardous materials are the Contractor's responsibility.

3.5.4 Fuel and Lubricants

Storage, fueling and lubrication of equipment and motor vehicles shall be conducted in a manner that affords the maximum protection against spill and evaporation. Fuel, lubricants and oil shall be managed and stored in accordance with all Federal, State, Regional, and local laws and regulations. Used lubricants and used oil to be discarded shall be stored in marked corrosion-resistant containers and recycled or disposed in accordance with 40 CFR 279, State, and local laws and regulations. Storage of fuel on the project site shall be accordance with all Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

3.5.5 Waste Water

Disposal of waste water shall be as specified below.

- a. Waste water from construction activities, such as onsite material processing, concrete curing, foundation and concrete clean-up, water used in concrete trucks, forms, etc. shall not be allowed to enter water ways or to be discharged prior to being treated to remove pollutants. The Contractor shall dispose of the construction related waste water off-Government property in accordance with all Federal, State, Regional and Local laws and regulations.
- b. For discharge of ground water, the Contractor shall surface discharge in accordance with all Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.
- c. Water generated from the flushing of lines after disinfection or disinfection in conjunction with hydrostatic testing shall be land applied in accordance with all Federal, State, and local laws and regulations for land application.

3.6 RECYCLING AND WASTE MINIMIZATION

The Contractor shall participate in State and local government sponsored recycling programs.

3.7 HISTORICAL, ARCHAEOLOGICAL, AND CULTURAL RESOURCES

If during excavation or other construction activities any previously unidentified or unanticipated historical, archaeological, and cultural resources are discovered or found, all activities that may damage or alter such resources shall be temporarily suspended. Resources covered by this paragraph include but are not limited to: any human skeletal remains or burials; artifacts; shell, midden, bone, charcoal, or other deposits; rock or coral alignments, pavings, wall, or other constructed features; and any indication of agricultural or other human activities. Upon such discovery or find, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer so that the appropriate authorities may be notified and a determination made as to their significance and what, if any, special disposition of the finds should be made. The Contractor shall cease all activities that may result

in impact to or the destruction of these resources. The Contractor shall secure the area and prevent employees or other persons from trespassing on, removing, or otherwise disturbing such resources.

3.8 BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES

The Contractor shall minimize interference with, disturbance to, and damage to fish, wildlife, and plants including their habitat. The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of threatened and endangered animal and plant species including their habitat in accordance with Federal, State, Regional, and local laws and regulations.

3.9 INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT

In order to minimize impacts to existing fauna and flora, the Contractor, through the Contracting Officer, shall coordinate with the Installation at the earliest possible time prior to any pesticide application. The Contractor shall prepare integrated pest management strategies prior to the application of any pesticide associated with these specifications. The use and management of pesticides are regulated under 40 CFR 152 - 186.

3.9.1 Pesticide Delivery and Storage

Pesticides shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses. Pesticides shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and under lock and key when unattended.

3.9.2 Qualifications

For the application of pesticides, the Contractor shall use the services of a subcontractor whose principal business is pest control. The subcontractor shall be licensed and certified in the state where the work is to be performed.

3.9.3 Pesticide Handling Requirements

The Contractor shall formulate, treat with, and dispose of pesticides and associated containers in accordance with label directions and shall use the clothing and personal protective equipment specified on the labeling for use during all phases of the application. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) shall be available for all pesticide products.

3.9.4 Application

Pesticides shall be applied by a State Certified Pesticide Applicator in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendation. The Certified Applicator shall wear clothing and personal protective equipment as specified on the pesticide label. Water used for formulating shall only come from locations designated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not allow the equipment to overflow. Prior to application of pesticide, all equipment shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage and shall be repaired prior to being used.

3.10 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT

The Contractor shall clean all previously used construction equipment prior to bringing it onto the project site. The Contractor shall ensure that the

equipment is free from soil residuals, egg deposits from plant pests, noxious weeds, and plant seeds. The Contractor shall consult with the USDA jurisdictional office for additional cleaning requirements.

3.11 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION FACILITIES

The Contractor shall maintain permanent and temporary pollution control facilities and devices for the duration of the contract or for that length of time construction activities create the particular pollutant.

3.12 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL

The Contractor's personnel shall be trained in all phases of environmental protection and pollution control. The Contractor shall conduct environmental protection/pollution control meetings for all Contractor personnel prior to commencing construction activities. Additional meetings shall be conducted for new personnel and when site conditions change. The training and meeting agenda shall include: methods of detecting and avoiding pollution; familiarization with statutory and contractual pollution standards; installation and care of devices, vegetative covers, and instruments required for monitoring purposes to ensure adequate and continuous environmental protection/pollution control; anticipated hazardous or toxic chemicals or wastes, and other regulated contaminants; recognition and protection of archaeological sites, artifacts, wetlands, and endangered species and their habitat that are known to be in the area.

3.13 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

The Contractor shall clean up all areas used for construction in accordance with Contract Clause: "Cleaning Up". The Contractor shall, unless otherwise instructed in writing by the Contracting Officer, obliterate all signs of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work area, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other vestiges of construction prior to final acceptance of the work. The disturbed area shall be graded, filled and the entire area seeded unless otherwise indicated.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01356A

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES

08/96

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL
- 1.3 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS
 - 1.3.1 Stabilization Practices
 - 1.3.1.1 Unsuitable Conditions
 - 1.3.1.2 No Activity for Less Than 21 Days
 - 1.3.2 Structural Practices
 - 1.3.2.1 Silt Fences

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 COMPONENTS FOR SILT FENCES
 - 2.1.1 Filter Fabric
 - 2.1.2 Silt Fence Stakes and Posts
 - 2.1.3 Identification Storage and Handling

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION OF SILT FENCES
- 3.2 MAINTENANCE
 - 3.2.1 Silt Fence Maintenance
- 3.3 INSPECTIONS
 - 3.3.1 General
 - 3.3.2 Inspections Details

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01356A

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES
08/96

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 4439	(1997) Standard Terminology for Geosynthetics
ASTM D 4491	(1996) Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
ASTM D 4533	(1991; R 1996) Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4632	(1991; R 1996)) Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4751	(1995) Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
ASTM D 4873	(1995) Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls

1.2 GENERAL

The Contractor shall implement the storm water pollution prevention measures specified in this section in a manner which will meet the requirements of Section 01354 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION. This section shall be coordinated with the requirements of Section 02300A EARTHWORK, Section 02370A SOIL SURFACE EROSION CONTROL and Section 02921A SEEDING. SEE SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN.

1.3 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS

The controls and measures required by the Contractor are described below.

1.3.1 Stabilization Practices

The stabilization practices to be implemented shall include temporary seeding, mulching, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, etc. On his daily CQC Report, the Contractor shall record the dates when the major grading activities occur, (e.g., clearing and grubbing, excavation, embankment, and grading); when construction activities temporarily or permanently cease on a portion of the site; and when stabilization practices are initiated. Except as provided in paragraphs UNSUITABLE CONDITIONS and NO ACTIVITY FOR LESS THAN 21 DAYS, stabilization

practices shall be initiated as soon as practicable, but no more than 14 days, in any portion of the site where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased.

1.3.1.1 Unsuitable Conditions

Where the initiation of stabilization measures by the fourteenth day after construction activity temporarily or permanently ceases is precluded by unsuitable conditions caused by the weather, stabilization practices shall be initiated as soon as practicable after conditions become suitable.

1.3.1.2 No Activity for Less Than 21 Days

Where construction activity will resume on a portion of the site within 21 days from when activities ceased (e.g., the total time period that construction activity is temporarily ceased is less than 21 days), then stabilization practices do not have to be initiated on that portion of the site by the fourteenth day after construction activity temporarily ceased.

1.3.2 Structural Practices

Structural practices shall be implemented to limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Structural practices shall be implemented in a timely manner during the construction process to minimize erosion and sediment runoff. Structural practices shall include the following devices.

1.3.2.1 Silt Fences

The Contractor shall provide silt fences as a temporary structural practice to minimize erosion and sediment runoff. Silt fences shall be properly installed to effectively retain sediment immediately after completing each phase of work where erosion would occur in the form of sheet and rill erosion (e.g. clearing and grubbing, excavation, embankment, and grading). Final removal of silt fence barriers shall be upon approval by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS FOR SILT FENCES

2.1.1 Filter Fabric

FILTER FABRICS SHALL CONFORM TO SCDOT STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION (LATEST EDITION).

2.1.2 Silt Fence Stakes and Posts

The Contractor may use either wooden stakes or steel posts for fence construction. Wooden stakes utilized for silt fence construction, shall be oak and have a minimum cross section of 2 inches by 2 inches, and shall have a minimum length of 5 feet. Steel posts (standard "U" or "T" section) utilized for silt fence construction, shall have a minimum weight of 1.25 pounds per linear foot and a minimum length of 5 feet.

2.1.3 Identification Storage and Handling

Filter fabric shall be identified, stored and handled in accordance with ASTM D 4873.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SILT FENCES

Filter fabric shall be from a continuous roll cut to the length of the barrier to avoid the use of joints. When joints are unavoidable, filter fabric shall be spliced together at a support post, with a minimum 6 inch overlap, and securely sealed. A trench shall be excavated approximately 6 inches wide and 6 inches deep on the upslope side of the location of the silt fence. The 6-inch by 6-inch trench shall be backfilled and the soil compacted over the filter fabric. Silt fences shall be removed upon approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.2 MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall maintain the temporary and permanent vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures, and other protective measures in good and effective operating condition by performing routine inspections to determine condition and effectiveness, by restoration of destroyed vegetative cover, and by repair of erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures. The following procedures shall be followed to maintain the protective measures.

3.2.1 Silt Fence Maintenance

Silt fences shall be inspected in accordance with paragraph INSPECTIONS. Any required repairs shall be made promptly. Close attention shall be paid to the repair of damaged silt fence resulting from end runs and undercutting. Should the fabric on a silt fence decompose or become ineffective, and the barrier is still necessary, the fabric shall be replaced promptly. Sediment deposits shall be removed when deposits reach one-third of the height of the barrier. When a silt fence is no longer required, it shall be removed. The immediate area occupied by the fence and any sediment deposits shall be shaped to an acceptable grade. The areas disturbed by this shaping shall be seeded in accordance with Section 02921A SEEDING .

3.3 INSPECTIONS

3.3.1 General

The Contractor shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site, areas used for storage of materials that are exposed to precipitation that have not been finally stabilized, stabilization practices, structural practices, other controls, and area where vehicles exit the site at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of any storm that produces 0.5 inches or more rainfall at the site. Where sites have been finally stabilized, such inspection shall be conducted at least once every month.

3.3.2 Inspections Details

Disturbed areas shall be inspected for evidence of, or the potential for, pollutants entering the drainage system. Erosion and sediment control measures identified in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan shall be observed to ensure that they are operating correctly. Discharge locations or points shall be inspected to ascertain whether erosion control measures are effective in preventing significant impacts to receiving waters.

Locations where vehicles exit the site shall be inspected for evidence of offsite sediment tracking.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01420

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

09/03

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01420

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
09/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization, (e.g. ASTM B 564 Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided. Documents listed in the specifications with numbers which were not assigned by the standards producing organization should be ordered from the source by title rather than by number.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)
P.O. Box 9094
Farmington Hills, MI 48333-9094
Ph: 248-848-3700
Fax: 248-848-3701
Internet: <http://www.aci-int.org>

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)
4100 North Fairfax Drive, Suite 200
ATTN: Publications Department
Arlington, VA 22203
Ph: 703-524-8800
Fax: 703-528-3816
E-mail: ari@ari.org
Internet: <http://www.ari.org>

AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS OF AMERICA (ACCA)
2800 Shirlington Road, Suite 300
Arlington, VA 22206
Ph: 703-575-4477
FAX: 703-575-4449
Internet: <http://www.acca.org>
E-mail: info@acca.org

AIR DIFFUSION COUNCIL (ADC)
1000 East Woodfield Road, Suite 102
Shaumburg, IL 60173-5921
Ph: 847-706-6750

Fax: 847-706-6751
Internet: <http://www.flexibleduct.org>
E-mail: info@flexibleduct.org

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)
30 West University Drive
Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893
Ph: 847-394-0150
Fax: 847-253-0088
Internet: <http://www.amca.org>
E-Mail: amca@amca.org

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

900 19th Street N.W., Suite 300
Washington, DC 20006
Ph: 202-862-5100
Fax: 202-862-5164
Internet: <http://www.aluminum.org>

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)
1827 Walden Office Square
Suite 104
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4268
Ph: 847-303-5664
Fax: 847-303-5774
Internet: <http://www.aamanet.org>
E-mail: webmaster@aamanet.org

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)
444 North Capital Street, NW, Suite 249
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 202-624-5800
Fax: 202-624-5806
Internet: <http://www.aashto.org>
E-Mail: info@ashto.org

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)
P.O. Box 12215
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2215
Ph: 919-549-8141
Fax: 919-549-8933
Internet: <http://www.aatcc.org>

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)
2025 M Street, NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-367-1155
Fax: 202-367-2155
Internet: <http://www.abma-dc.org>
E-mail: abma@fdc.sba.com

AMERICAN BOILER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)
4001 North 9th Street, Suite 226
Arlington, VA 22203-1900
Ph: 703-522-7350
Fax: 703-522-2665
Internet: <http://www.abma.com>

AMERICAN CONCRETE PIPE ASSOCIATION (ACPA)
222 West Las Colinas Boulevard, Suite 641
Irving, TX 75039-5423
Ph: 972-506-7216
Fax: 972-506-7682
Internet: <http://www.concrete-pipe.org>
E-mail: info@concrete-pipe.org

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)
1330 Kemper Meadow Drive
Cincinnati, OH 45240
Ph: 513-742-2020
Fax: 513-742-3355
Internet: <http://www.acgih.org>
E-mail: mail@acgih.org

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)
American Wood Council
ATTN: Publications Department
1111 Nineteenth Street NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 800-878-8878 or 202-463-2700
Fax: 202-463-2785
Internet: <http://www.afandpa.org/>

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)
400 North Capitol Street N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20001
Ph: 202-824-7000
Fax: 202-824-7115
Internet: <http://www.aga.org>
E-mail: webmaster@aga.org

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION LABORATORIES (AGAL)
400 North Capitol Street N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20001
Ph: 202-824-7000
Fax: 202-824-7115
Internet: <http://www.aga.org>

AMERICAN GEAR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AGMA)
1500 King Street, Suite 201
Alexandria, VA 22314-2730
Ph: 703-684-0211
Fax: 703-684-0242
Internet: <http://www.agma.org>
E-mail: webmaster@agma.org

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)
1210 West Northwest Highway
Palatine, IL 60067
Ph: 847-934-8800
Fax: 847-934-8803
Internet: <http://www.hardboard.org>
E-mail: aha@hardboard.org

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)
One East Wacker Drive, Suite 3100

Chicago, IL 60601-2001
Ph: 312-670-2400
Fax: 312-670-5403
Publications: 800-644-2400
Internet: <http://www.aisc.org>

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)
7012 South Revere Parkway, Suite 140
Englewood, CO 80112
Ph: 303-792-9559
Fax: 303-792-0669
Internet: <http://www.aitc-glulam.org>
E-mail: info@aitc-glulam.org

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)
1140 Connecticut Avenue, NW, Suite 705
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-452-7100
Fax: 202-463-6573
Internet: <http://www.steel.org>

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)
1819 L Street, NW, 6th Floor
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-293-8020
Fax: 202-293-9287
E-mail: info@ansi.org
Internet: <http://www.ansi.org/>

Note --- Documents beginning with the letter "S" can be ordered from:

Acoustical Society of America (ASA)
2 Huntington Quadrangle, Suite 1N01
Melville, NY 11747-4502
Ph: 516-576-2360
Fax: 516-576-2377
Internet: <http://asa.aip.org>
E-mail: asa@aip.org

AMERICAN NURSERY AND LANDSCAPE ASSOCIATION (ANLA)
1000 Vermont Avenue, NW, Suite 300
Washington, DC 20005-4914
Ph: 202-789-2900
FAX: 202-789-1893
Internet: <http://www.anla.org>

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)
1220 L Street, NW
Washington, DC 20005-4070
Ph: 202-682-8000
Fax: 202-682-8223
Internet: <http://www.api.org>

AMERICAN PUBLIC HEALTH ASSOCIATION (APHA)
800 I Street, NW
Washington, DC 20001
PH: 202-777-2742
FAX: 202-777-2534

Internet: <http://www.apha.org>

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING AND MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION
(AREMA)

8201 Corporate Drive, Suite 1125
Landover, MD 20785-2230
Ph: 301-459-3200
Fax: 301-459-8077
Internet: <http://www.arema.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

1711 Arlingate Lane
P.O. Box 28518
Columbus, OH 43228-0518
Ph: 800-222-2768; 614-274-6003
Fax: 614-274-6899
E-mail: webmaster@asnt.org
Internet: <http://www.asnt.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR QUALITY (ASQ)

600 North Plankinton Avenue
Milwaukee, WI 53203
Ph: 800-248-1946; 414-272-8575
Fax: 414-272-1734
E-mail: cs@asq.org
Internet: <http://www.asq.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

1801 Alexander Bell Drive
Reston, VA 20191-4400
Ph: 703-295-6300 - 800-548-2723
Fax: 703-295-6222
Internet: <http://www.asce.org>
E-mail: marketing@asce.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

1791 Tullie Circle, NE
Atlanta, GA 30329
Ph: 800-527-4723 or 404-636-8400
Fax: 404-321-5478
E-mail: ashrae@ashrae.org
Internet: <http://www.ashrae.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

901 Canterbury, Suite A
Westlake, OH 44145
Ph: 440-835-3040
Fax: 440-835-3488
E-mail: info@asse-plumbing.org
Internet: <http://www.asse-plumbing.org>

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

6666 West Quincy Avenue
Denver, CO 80235
Ph: 303-794-7711
Fax: 303-794-3951
Internet: <http://www.awwa.org>

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
550 N.W. LeJeune Road
Miami, FL 33126
Ph: 800-443-9353 - 305-443-9353
Fax: 305-443-7559
E-mail: info@aws.org
Internet: <http://www.aws.org>

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)
P.O. Box 5690
Grandbury, TX 76049-0690
Ph: 817-326-6300
Fax: 817-326-6306
E-mail: awpa@itexas.net
Internet: <http://www.awpa.com>

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)
P.O. Box 11700
Tacoma, WA 98411-0700
Ph: 253-565-6600
Fax: 253-565-7265
Internet: <http://www.apawood.org>

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)
1952 Isaac Newton Square West
Reston, VA 20190
Ph: 703-733-0600
Fax: 703-733-0584
Internet: <http://www.awinet.org>

ASBESTOS CEMENT PRODUCT PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (ACPA)
PMB114-1745 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
Ph: 514-861-1153
Fax: 514-861-1152
Internet: www.asbestos-institute.ca

ASM INTERNATIONAL (ASM)
9639 Kinsman Road
Materials Park, OH 44073-0002
Ph: 440-338-5151
Fax: 440-338-4634
E-mail: mem-serv@asm-intl.org
Internet: <http://www.asm-intl.org>

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)
Three Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5990
Ph: 212-591-7722
Fax: 212-591-7674
E-mail: infocentral@asme.org
Internet: <http://www.asme.org>

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)
Research Park Drive
P.O. Box 14052
Lexington, KY 40512-4052
Ph: 859-288-4960
Fax: 859-288-4999

E-mail: webmaster@asphaltinstitute.org
Internet: <http://www.asphaltinstitute.org>

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)
1518 K Street, NW
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-737-0202
Fax: 202-638-4833
Internet: <http://www.aabchq.com>
E-mail: aabchq@aol.com

ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF MEDICAL INSTRUMENTATION (AAMI)
1110 North Glebe Road, Suite 220
Arlington, VA 22201-4795
Ph: 800-332-2264 or 703-525-4890
Fax: 703-276-0793
E-mail: webmaster@aami.org
Internet: <http://www.aami.org>

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)
600 North 18th Street
P.O. Box 2641
Birmingham, AL 35291
Ph: 205-257-2530
Fax: 205-257-2540
Internet: <http://www.aeic.org>

ASSOCIATION OF HOME APPLIANCE MANUFACTURERS (AHAM)
1111 19th Street NW, Suite 402
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-872-5955
Fax: 202-872-9354
E-mail: aham@aham.org
Internet: <http://www.aham.org>

ASSOCIATION OF THE WALL AND CEILING INDUSTRIES - INTERNATIONAL
(AWCI)

803 West Broad Street
Falls Church, VA 22046
PH: 703-534-8300
FAX: 703-534-8307
Internet: <http://www.awci.org>

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)
100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9500
Fax: 610-832-9555
E-mail: service@astm.org
Internet: <http://www.astm.org>

ALLIANCE FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY SOLUTIONS (ATIS)
1200 G Street, NW, Suite 500
Washington, D.C. 20005
Ph: 202-628-6380
Fax: 202-393-5453
Internet: <http://www.atis.org>

BIFMA INTERNATIONAL (BIFMA)
2680 Horizon Drive SE, Suite A-1
Grand Rapids, MI 49546-7500
Ph: 616-285-3963
Fax: 616-285-3765
Internet: <http://www.bifma.org>
E-mail: email@bifma.org

BIOCYCLE, JOURNAL OF COMPOSTING AND RECYCLING (BIOCYCLE)
The JG Press Inc.
419 State Avenue
Emmaus PA 18049
Ph: 610-967-4135
Internet: <http://www.biocycle.net>
E-mail: jgpress@jgpress.com

BRICK INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (BIA)
11490 Commerce Park Drive
Reston, VA 22091-1525
Ph: 703-620-0010
Fax: 703-620-3928
E-mail: brickinfo@bia.org
Internet: <http://www.bia.org>

BRITISH STANDARDS INSTITUTE (BSI)
389 Chiswick High Road
London W4 4AL
United Kingdom
Phone: +44 (0)20 8996 9000
Fax: +44 (0)20 8996 7001
Email: cservices@bsi-global.com
Website: <http://www.bsi-global.com>

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)
355 Lexington Avenue
17th Floor
New York, NY 10017
Ph: 212-297-2122
Fax: 212-370-9047
E-mail: assocmgmt@aol.com
Internet: <http://www.buildershardware.com>

CANADIAN STANDARDS ASSOCIATION(CSA)
8501 East Pleasant Valley Road
Cleveland, OH 44131
Ph: 216-524-4990
Fax: 216-328-8118
E-mail: sales@csa.ca
Internet: <http://www.csa-international.org>

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

P.O. Box 2048
Dalton, GA 30722-2048
Ph: 800-882-8846 or 706-278-3176
Fax: 706-278-8835
Internet: <http://www.carpet-rug.com>

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

5959 Shallowford Road, Suite 419
Chattanooga, TN 37421
Ph: 423-892-0137
Fax: 423-892-0817
Internet: <http://www.cispi.org>

CEILINGS & INTERIOR SYSTEMS CONSTRUCTION ASSOCIATION (CISCA)
1500 Lincoln Highway, Suite 202
St. Charles, IL 60174
Ph: 630-584-1919
Fax: 630-584-2003
E-mail: info@cisca.org
Internet: <http://www.cisca.org>

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)

1600 Clifton Road
Atlanta, GA 30333
PH: 404-639-3311
Internet: <http://www.cdc.gov>

CHEMICAL FABRICS & FILM ASSOCIATION (CFFA)

1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland OH 44115-2851
PH: 216-241-7333
FAX: 216-241-0105
E-mail: cffa@chemicalfabricsandfilm.com
Internet: <http://www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com/>

CHLORINE INSTITUTE (CI)

1300 Wilson Boulevard
Rosslyn, VA 22209
Ph: 703-741-5760
Fax: 703-741-6068
Internet: <http://www.cl2.com>

COMPRESSED AIR AND GAS INSTITUTE (CAGI)

1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland OH 44115-2851
PH: 216-241-7333
FAX: 216-241-0105
E-mail: cagi@cagi.org
Internet: <http://www.cagi.org/>

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)

4221 Walney Road, 5th Floor
Chantilly, VA 20151-2923
Ph: 703-788-2700
Fax: 703-961-1831
Internet: <http://www.cganet.com>
E-mail: cga@cganet.com

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

933 North Plum Grove Road
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
Ph: 847-517-1200
Fax: 847-517-1206

Internet: <http://www.crsi.org/>

CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION (CPSC)
4330 East-West Highway
Bethesda, MD 20814-4408
Ph: 301-504-6816
Fax: 301-504-0124 and 301-504-0025
E-mail: info@cpsc.gov
Internet: <http://www.cpsc.gov>

CONVEYOR EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (CEMA)
6724 Lone Oak Boulevard
Naples, FL 34109
Ph: 239-514-3441
Fax: 239-514-3470
E-mail: cema@cemanet.org
Internet: <http://www.cemanet.org>

COOLING TECHNOLOGY INSTITUTE (CTI)
2611 FM 1960 West
Suite H-200
Houston, TX 77068-3730
Ph: 281-583-4087
Fax: 281-537-1721
Internet: <http://www.cti.org>

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)
260 Madison Avenue
New York, NY 10016
Ph: 212-251-7200
Fax: 212-251-7234
Internet: <http://www.copper.org>
E-mail: questions@cda.copper.org

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)
8720 Red Oak Boulevard, Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217
Ph: 704-676-1190 or 800-722-6832
Fax: 704-676-1199
Internet: http://www.mhia.org/psc/psc_products_cranes.cfm

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA MUNICIPAL REGULATIONS (DCMR)

441 4th Street NW, Suite 520
Washington DC 20001
PH: 202-727-5090
Internet: <http://www.abfa.com/dcdocs/dcmrlist.htm>

DOOR AND ACCESS SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (DASMA)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: <http://www.dasma.com>
E-mail: dasma@dasma.com

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)
245 Riverchase Parkway East, Suite O
Birmingham, AL 35244

Ph: 205-402-8700
Fax: 205-402-8730
Internet: <http://www.dipra.org>
E-mail: info@dipra.org

EIFS INDUSTRY MEMBERS ASSOCIATION (EIMA)
3000 Corporate Center Drive, Suite 270
Morrow, GA 30260
Ph: 800-294-3462
Fax: 770-968-5818
Internet: <http://www.eima.com>

ELECTRICAL GENERATING SYSTEMS ASSOCIATION (EGSA)
1650 South Dixie Highway, Suite 500
Boca Raton, FL 33432-7462
Ph: 561-750-5575
Fax: 561-395-8557
E-mail: e-mail@egsa.org
Internet: <http://www.egsa.org>

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)
2500 Wilson Boulevard
Arlington, VA 22201-3834
Ph: 703-907-7500
Fax: 703-907-7501
Internet: <http://www.eia.org>

ENERGY RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION (ERDA)
Organization abolished by Dept of Energy Act
(91 Stat 577)4 Aug 1977
Successor Organization is Department of Energy
Forrestal 4B-222
Washington, DC
PH: 202-586-4716
FAX: 202-586-1972
E-mail: dmteam@hq.doe.gov
Internet: <http://www.directives.doe.gov/>

ENGINE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EMA)

Two North LaSalle Street, Suite 2200
Chicago, IL 60602
PH: 312-827-8700
FAX: 312-827-8737
E-mail: ema@enginemanufacturers.org
Internet: <http://www.engine-manufacturers.org/>

ETL TESTING LABORATORIES (ETL)
Intertek Testing Services, ETL SEMKO
70 Codman Hill Road
Boxborough, MA 01719
PH: 978-263-2662
FAX: 978-263-7086
Internet: <http://www.etlsemko.com>
E-mail: info@etlsemko.com

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)
25 North Broadway
Tarrytown, NY 10591

Ph: 914-332-0040
Fax: 914-332-1541
E-mail: ejma@ejma.org
Internet: <http://www.ejma.org>

FM GLOBAL (FM)
1301 Atwood Avenue
P.O. Box 7500
Johnston, RI 02919
Ph: 401-275-3000
Fax: 401-275-3029
E-mail: information@fmglobal.com
Internet: <http://www.fmglobal.com>

FLUID SEALING ASSOCIATION (FSA)
994 Old Eagle School Road, #1019
Wayne, PA 19087
PH: 610-971-4850
FAX: 610-9971-4859
Internet: <http://www.fluidsealing.com>
E-mail: info@fluidsealing.com

FORESTRY SUPPLIERS (FSUP)
205 West Rankin Street
P.O. Box 8397
Jackson, MS 39284-8397
Ph: 601-354-3565
Fax: 601-292-0165
E-mail: cs@forestry-suppliers.com
Internet: <http://www.forestry-suppliers.com>

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH
(FCCCHR)
University of South California
Kaprielian Hall 200
Los Angeles, CA 90089-2531
Ph: 213-740-2032
Fax: 213-740-8399
E-mail: fccchr@usc.edu
Internet: <http://www.usc.edu/dept/fccchr>

GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (GSA)
P.O. Box 9140
Boulder, CO 80301-9140
Ph: 303-447-2020
Fax: 303-357-1070
E-mail: gsa@geosociety.org
Internet: <http://www.geosociety.org>

GEOSYNTHETIC INSTITUTE (GSI)
475 Kedron Avenue
Folsom, PA 19033
Ph: 610-522-8440
Fax: 610-522-8441
Internet: <http://www.geosynthetic-institute.org>

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)
2945 SW Wanamaker Drive, Suite A
Topeka, KS 66614

Ph: 785-271-0208
Fax: 785-271-0166
E-mail: gana@glasswebsite.com
Internet: <http://www.glasswebsite.com/GANA>

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)
810 First Street, NE, Suite 510
Washington, DC 20002
Ph: 202-289-5440
Fax: 202-289-3707
E-mail: info@gypsum.org
Internet: <http://www.gypsum.org>

HARDWOOD PLYWOOD & VENEER ASSOCIATION (HPVA)
P.O. Box 2789
Reston, VA 20195-0789
Ph: 703-435-2900
Fax: 703-435-2537
E-mail: hpva@hpva.org
Internet: <http://www.hpva.org>

HEAT EXCHANGE INSTITUTE (HEI)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: <http://www.heatexchange.org>
email: hei@heatexchange.org

HOIST MANUFACTURERS INSTITUTE (HMI)
8720 Red Oak Boulevard, Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217
PH: 704-676-1190
FAX: 704-676-1199
Internet: http://www.mhia.org/psc/PSC_Products_Hoists.cfm

H.P. WHITE LABORATORY (HPW)
3114 Scarboro Road
Street, MD 21154
Ph: 410-838-6550
fax: 410-838-2802
E-mail: info@hpwhite.com
Internet: <http://www.hpwhite.com>

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)
9 Sylvan Way
Parsippany, NJ 07054-3802
Ph: 973-267-9700
Fax: 973-267-9055
E-mail: webmaster@pumps.org
Internet: <http://www.pumps.org>

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE DIVISION OF GAMA (HYI)
35 Russo Place
P.O. Box 218
Berkeley Heights, NJ 07922-0218
Ph: 908-464-8200
Fax: 908-464-7818

E-mail: information@gamanet.org
Internet: <http://www.gamanet.org/publist/hydroordr.htm>

IBM CORPORATION (IBM)
Publications
4800 Falls of the Neuse
Raleigh, NC 27609
Ph: 800-879-2755, Option 1
Fax: 800-445-9269
E-mail: ibm_direct@vnet.ibm.com
Internet: <http://www.ibm.com/shop/publications/order>

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)
120 Wall Street, 17th Floor
New York, NY 10005
Ph: 212-248-5000
Fax: 212-248-5017
E-mail: iesna@iesna.org
Internet: <http://www.iesna.org>

INDUSTRIAL FASTENERS INSTITUTE (IFI)
1717 East 9th Street, Suite 1105
Cleveland, OH 44114-2879
Ph: 216-241-1482
Fax: 216-241-5901
Internet: <http://www.industrial-fasteners.org>
E-mail: indfast@aol.com

INSECT SCREENING WEAVERS ASSOCIATION (ISWA)
DEFUNCT in 1997

INSTITUTE OF CLEAN AIR COMPANIES (ICAC)
1660 L Street, NW, Suite 1100
Washington, DC 20036-5603
Ph: 202-457-0911
Fax: 202-331-1388
E-mail: jsmith@icac.com
Internet: <http://icac.com>

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
445 Hoes Lane
Piscataway, NJ 08855-1331
Ph: 732-981-0060
Fax: 732-981-1712
Internet: <http://www.ieee.org>
E-mail: customer.services@ieee.org

INSTITUTE OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES AND TECHNOLOGY (IEST)
5005 Newport Drive, Suite 566
Rolling Meadows, IL 60008-3841
Ph: 847-255-1561
Fax: 847-255-1699
E-mail: iest@iest.org
Internet: <http://www.iest.org>

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)
P.O. Box 1568
Carrollton, GA 30112
Ph: 770-830-0369

Fax: 770-830-8501
Internet: <http://www.icea.net>

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)

27 Goulburn Avenue
Ottawa, Ontario CANADA K1N 8C7
Phone: 613-233-1510
Fax: 613-233-1929
E-mail: info@igmaonline.org
Internet: <http://www.igmaonline.org>

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)
5203 Leesburg Pike, Suite 600
Falls Church, VA 22041
Ph: 703-931-4533
Fax: 703-379-1546
E-mail: webmaster@iccsafe.org
Internet: <http://www.intlcode.org>

INTERNATIONAL CONCRETE REPAIR INSTITUTE (ICRI)
3166 South River Road, Suite 132
Des Plaines, IL 60018
Ph: 847-827-0830
Fax: 847-827-0832
Internet: <http://www.icri.org>

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)
5360 Workman Mill Road
Whittier, CA 90601-2298
Ph: 800-284-4406 and 562-699-0541
Fax: 562-692-3853
Internet: <http://www.icbo.org>

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

P.O. Box 687
106 Stone Street
Morrison, CO 80465
PH: 303-697-8441
FAX: 303-697-8431
E-mail: neta@netaworld.org
Internet: <http://www.netaworld.org>

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)
3, rue de Varembe, P.O. Box 131
CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-919-0211
Fax: 41-22-919-0300
Internet: <http://www.iec.ch>
E-mail: info@iec.ch

INTERNATIONAL GROUND SOURCE HEAT PUMP ASSOCIATION (IGSHPA)

Oklahoma State University
499 Cordell South
Stillwater OK 74078-8018
PH: 800-626-4747; 405-744-5175
FAX: 405-744-5283

Internet: <http://www.igshpa.okstate.edu/>

INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTE OF AMMONIA REFRIGERATION (IIAR)
1110 North Glebe Road, Suite 250
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-312-4200
Fax: 703-312-0065
Internet: <http://www.iiar.org>
E-mail: iiar@iiar.org

INTERNATIONAL MUNICIPAL SIGNAL ASSOCIATION (IMSA)
P.O. Box 539
165 East Union Street
Newark, NY 14513-0539
Ph: 315-331-2182 and 800-723-4672
Fax: 315-331-8205
E-mail: info@imsasafety.org
Internet: <http://www.imsasafety.org/>

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)
1, rue de Varembe'
Case Postale 56
CH-1211 Geneve 20 Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-749-0111
Fax: 41-22-733-3430
Internet: <http://www.iso.ch>
E-mail: central@iso.ch

INTERNATIONAL SLURRY SURFACING ASSOCIATION (ISSA)
3 Church Circle, PMB 250
Annapolis, MD 21401
Ph: 410-267-0023
Fax: 410-267-7546
Internet: <http://www.slurry.org>
E-mail: krissoff@slurry.org

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION (ITU)
Order from:
U.S. Dept of Commerce
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6040
FAX: 703-605-6887
E-mail: webmaster@ntis.gov
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

For documents not available from Dept of Commerce:
Sales Service
International Telecommunication Union
Place des Nations
CH-1211 Geneve 20 Switzerland
E-Mail: itumail@itu.int
Ph: 41.22.730.5111
Fax: 41.22.730.6500
E-mail: itumail@itu.int
Internet: <http://www.itu.org>

IPC - ASSOCIATION CONNECTING ELECTRONICS INDUSTRIES (IPC)

2215 Sanders Road
Northbrook, IL 60062-6135
Ph: 847-509-9700
Fax: 847-509-9798
Internet: <http://www.ipc.org>
E-mail: orderipc@ipc.org

IRON & STEEL SOCIETY (ISS)
186 Thorn Hill Road
Warrendale, PA 15086-7528
Ph: 724-776-1535 Ext 1
Fax: 724-776-0430
E-Mail: mailbag@issource.org
Internet: <http://www.issource.org>

ISA - THE INSTRUMENTATION, SYSTEMS AND AUTOMATION SOCIETY (ISA)
67 Alexander Drive
P.O. Box 12277
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709
Ph: 919-549-8411
Fax: 919-549-8288
E-mail: info@isa.org
Internet: <http://www.isa.org>

KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (KCMA)
1899 Preston White Drive
Reston, VA 20191-5435
Ph: 703-264-1690
Fax: 703-620-6530
Internet: <http://www.kcma.org>

L.H. BAILEY HORTORIUM (LHBH)

Dept of Plant Biology
c/o Cornell University
228 Plant Science Building
Ithaca, NY 14853
PH: 607-255-4477
Internet: <http://www.plantbio.cornell.edu/Hort.php>

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)
127 Park Street, NE
Vienna, VA 22180-4602
Ph: 703-281-6613
Fax: 703-281-6671
Internet: <http://www.mss-hq.com>
E-mail: info@mss-hq.com

MAPLE FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)
60 Revere Drive, Suite 500
Northbrook, IL 60062
Ph: 847-480-9138
Fax: 847-480-9282
E-mail: mfma@maplefloor.org
Internet: <http://www.maplefloor.org>

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)
28901 Clemens Road, Suite 100

Westlake, OH 44145
Ph: 440-250-9222
Fax: 440-250-9223
Internet: <http://www.marble-institute.com>
E-mail: info@marble-institute.com

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)
4090 Graveley Street
Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 3T6
PH: 888-674-8937
Fax: 888-211-8708
E-mail: info@paintinfo.com
Internet: <http://www.paintinfo.com/mpi>

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: <http://www.mbma.com>
E-mail: mbma@mbma.com

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)
2017 South 139th Circle
Omaha, NE 68144-2149
Ph: 800-747-6422
Fax: 402-330-9702
Internet: <http://www.micainsulation.org>
E-mail: info@micainsulation.org

MONORAIL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MMA)
8720 Red Oak Boulevard, Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217
PH: 704-676-1190
FAX: 704-676-1199
Internet: <http://www.mhia.org/mma>

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)
1440 South Creek Drive
Houston, TX 77084-4906
Ph: 281-228-6200
Fax: 281-228-6300
Internet: <http://www.nace.org>

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)
8 South Michigan Avenue, Suite 1000
Chicago, IL 60603
Ph: 312-322-0405
Fax: 312-332-0706
Internet: <http://www.naamm.org>
E-mail: naamm@gss.net

NATIONAL BOARD OF BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL INSPECTORS (NBBPVI)
1055 Crupper Avenue
Columbus, OH 43229-1183
Ph: 614-888-8320
Fax: 614-847-1147
Internet: <http://www.nationalboard.org>

NATIONAL CABLE TELECOMMUNICATIONS ASSOCIATION (NCTA)
1724 Massachusetts Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-775-3550
Fax: 202-775-1055
Internet: <http://www.ncta.com>
E-mail: webmaster@ncta.com

NATIONAL CONCRETE MASONRY ASSOCIATION (NCMA)
13750 Sunrise Valley Drive
Herndon, VA 20171-4662
Ph: 703-713-1900
Fax: 703-713-1910
Internet: <http://www.ncma.org>
E-mail: recepti@ncma.org

NATIONAL COUNCIL ON RADIATION PROTECTION AND MEASUREMENTS (NCRP)
7910 Woodmont Avenue, Suite 400
Bethesda, MD 20814-3095
Ph: 301-657-2652
Fax: 301-907-8768
Internet: <http://www.ncrp.com>
E-mail: ncrp@ncrp.com

NATIONAL DRILLING ASSOCIATION (NDA)

10901D Roosevelt Boulevard North, Suite 100
St. Petersburg, FL 33716
Ph: 727-577-5006
FAX: 727-577-5012
Internet: <http://www.nda4u.com/>
E-mail: info@nda4u.com

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
1300 North 17th Street, Suite 1847
Rosslyn, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Fax: 703-841-3300
Internet: <http://www.nema.org/>
E-mail: webmaster@nema.org

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)
8575 Grovemont Circle
Gaithersburg, MD 20877
Ph: 301-977-3698
Fax: 301-977-9589
Internet: <http://www.nebb.org>

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)
8484 Georgia Avenue, Suite 320
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-589-1776
Fax: 303-589-3884
Internet: <http://www.nfrc.org>
E-Mail: info@nfrc.org

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
Ph: 617-770-3000
Fax: 617-770-0700
Internet: <http://www.nfpa.org>
E-mail: webmaster@nfpa.org

NATIONAL FLUID POWER ASSOCIATION (NFLPA)
3333 North Mayfair Road
Milwaukee, WI 53222-3219
Ph: 414-778-3344
Fax: 414-778-3361
Internet: <http://www.nfpa.com>
E-mail: nfpa@nfpa.com

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)
6830 Raleigh LaGrange Road
Memphis, TN 38184-0518
Ph: 901-377-1818
Fax: 901-382-6419
E-mail: info@natlhardwood.org
Internet: <http://www.natlhardwood.org>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES
(NICET)
1420 King Street
Alexandria, VA 22314-2794
Ph: 888-476-4238
E-mail: tech@nicet.org
Internet: <http://www.nicet.org>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)
Mail Stop C-13
4676 Columbia Parkway
Cincinnati, OH 45226-1998
Ph: 800-356-4674
Fax: 513-533-8573
E-mail: pubstaff@cdc.gov
Internet: <http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/homepage.html>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF JUSTICE (NIJ)
National Law Enforcement and Corrections Technology Center
2277 Research Boulevard - Mailstop 8J
Rockville, MD 20850
Ph: 800-248-2742 or 301-519-5060
Fax: 301-519-5149
Internet: <http://www.nlectc.org>
E-mail: asknlectc@nlectc.org

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)
100 Bureau Drive
Stop 3460
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-3460
Ph: 301-975-NIST
Internet: <http://www.nist.gov>
Order Publications From:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office

Washington, DC 20402-9325
Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
E-mail: gpointo@gpo.gov
Internet: <http://www.gpo.gov>
or
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
E-mail: webmaster@ntis.gov
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

NATIONAL LIME ASSOCIATION (NLA)

200 North Glebe Road, Suite 800
Arlington, VA 22203
PH: 703-243-5463
FAX: 703-243-5489
E-mail: natlime@lime.org
Internet: <http://www.lime.org>

NOFMA: THE WOOD FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NOFMA)

P.O. Box 3009
Memphis, TN 38173-0009
Ph: 901-526-5016
Fax: 901-526-7022
E-mail: info@nofma.org
Internet: <http://www.nofma.org>

NATIONAL READY MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

900 Spring Street
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-587-1400
Fax: 301-585-4219
Internet: <http://www.nrmca.org>

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)

10255 West Higgins Road, Suite 600
Rosemont, IL 60018
Ph: 847-299-9070
Fax: 847-299-1183
Internet: <http://www.nrca.net>

NATIONAL TERRAZZO & MOSAIC ASSOCIATION (NTMA)

201 North Maple Avenue, Suite 208
Purcellville, VA 20132
Ph: 540-751-0930 or 800-323-9736
Fax: 540-751-0935
Internet: <http://www.ntma.com>
E-mail: info@ntma.com

NATURAL RESOURCE, AGRICULTURAL AND ENGINEERING SERVICE (NRAES)

Cornell University
Cooperative Extension
152 Riley-Robb Hall
Ithaca, NY 14853-5701

Ph: 607-255-7654
Fax: 607-254-8770
Internet: <http://www.nraes.org>
E-mail: nraes@cornell.edu

NORTH AMERICAN INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NAIMA)
44 Canal Center Plaza, Suite 310
Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph: 703-684-0084
Fax: 703-684-0427
Internet: <http://www.naima.org>
E-mail: insulation@naima.org

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)
272 Tuttle Road
P.O. Box 87A
Cumberland Center, ME 04021
Ph: 207-829-6901
Fax: 207-829-4293
Internet: <http://www.nelma.org>
E-mail: info@nelma.org

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)
789 North Dixboro Road
P.O. Box 130140
Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140
Ph: 734-769-8010
Fax: 734-769-0109 or 800-NSF-MARK
E-mail: info@nsf.org
Internet: <http://www.nsf.org>

ORGANISATION OF ECONOMIC COOPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT (OECD)
2, rue Andre Pascal
F-75 775 Paris Cedex 16
France
Ph: + 33 1 45 24 82 00
Internet: <http://www.oecd.org>
E-mail: bookshop@oecd.org

PIPE FABRICATION INSTITUTE (PFI)
655 32nd Avenue, Suite 201
Lachine, QC, Canada H8T 3G6
Ph: 514-634-3434
Fax: 514-634-9736
Internet: <http://www.pfi-institute.org>
E-mail: pfi@pfi-institute.org

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)
800 Roosevelt Road, Building C, Suite 20
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-858-6540
Fax: 630-790-3095
Internet: <http://www.ppfahome.org>

PLASTICS PIPE INSTITUTE (PPI)
1825 Connecticut Avenue, NW, Suite 680
Washington, D.C. 20009
Ph: 202-462-9607 or 888-314-6774
Fax: 202-462-9779

Internet: <http://www.plasticpipe.org>

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)
45 Bristol Drive
South Easton, MA 02375
Ph: 508-230-3516 or 800-589-8956
Fax: 508-230-3529
Internet: <http://www.pdionline.org>
E-Mail: info@pdionline.org

PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (PMCA)
9450 SW Commerce Circle, Suite 310
Wilsonville, OR 97070
Ph: 503-682-7919
Fax: 503-682-6241
Internet: <http://www.pmcaoregon.com/>

PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (PHCC)
180 South Washington Street
P.O. Box 6808
Falls Church, VA 22040
Ph: 800-533-7694 or 703-237-8100
Fax: 703-237-7442
E-mail: naphcc@naphcc.org
Internet: <http://www.phccweb.org>

PORCELAIN ENAMEL INSTITUTE (PEI)
PO Box 920220
Norcross, GA 30010
Ph: 770-281-8980
Fax: 770-281-8981
Internet: <http://www.porcelainenamel.com>
E-mail: penamel@aol.com

POST-TENSIONING INSTITUTE (PTI)
8601 North Black Canyon Highway, Suite 103
Phoenix, AZ 85021
Ph: 602-870-7540
Fax: 602-870-7541
E-mail: info@post-tensioning.org
Internet: <http://www.post-tensioning.org/>

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE (PCI)
209 West Jackson Boulevard
Chicago, IL 60606-6938
Ph: 312-786-0300
Fax: 312-786-0353
Internet: <http://www.pci.org>
E-mail: info@pci.org

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS)

405 Enfrente Drive, Suite 200
Novato, CA 94949
Ph: 415-382-0662 or 888-225-7339
Fax: 415-382-8531
Internet: <http://www.calredwood.org>
E-Mail: info@calredwood.org

RUBBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (RMA)

1400 K Street, NW, Suite 900
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-682-4800
Fax: 202-682-4854
E-mail: info@rma.org
Internet: <http://www.rma.org>
Order Publications from:
The Mail Room
P. O. Box 3147
Medina, OH 44258
Ph: 800-325-5095 EXT 242 or 330-723-2978
Fax: 330-725-0576

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

2000 Powell Street, Suite 1350
Emeryville, CA 94608
Ph: 510-452-8000
FAX: 510-452-8001
E-mail: webmaster@scscertified.com
Internet: <http://www.scs1.com>

SCREEN MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SMA)

2850 South Ocean Boulevard, Suite 114
Palm Beach, FL 33480-6205
Ph: 561-533-0991
Fax: 561-533-7466
E-mail: fitzgeraldfscott@aol.com
Internet: <http://www.smacentral.org>

SEMICONDUCTOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS INTERNATIONAL (SEMI)

3081 Zanker Road
San Jose, CA 95134
Phone: 408-943-6900
Fax: 408-428-9600
Internet: <http://www.semi.org>
E-mail: semihq@semi.org

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

4201 Lafayette Center Drive,
Chantilly, VA 20151-1209
Ph: 703-803-2980
Fax: 703-803-3732
Internet: <http://www.smacna.org>
E-mail: info@smacna.org

SPRI (SPRI)

77 Rumford Avenue, Suite 3B
Waltham, MA 02453
Ph: 781-647-7026
Fax: 781-647-7222
Internet: <http://www.spri.org>
E-mail: info@spri.org

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

400 Commonwealth Drive
Warrendale, PA 15096-0001
Ph: 724-776-4841
Fax: 724-776-0790
Internet: <http://www.sae.org>
E-mail: sae@sae.org

SOCIETY OF MOTION PICTURE AND TELEVISION ENGINEERS (SMPTE)

595 West Hartsdale Avenue
White Plains, New York 10607
PH: 914-761-1100
FAX: 914-761-3115
E-mail: smppte@smppte.org
Internet: <http://www.smppte.org>

SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM ALLIANCE (SPFA)

American Plastics Council
1300 Wilson Boulevard, Suite 800
Arlington Virginia 22209
PH: 800-523-6154
Fax: 703-252-0664
E-mail: feedback@sprayfoam.org
Internet: <http://www.sprayfoam.org>

SOLAR RATING AND CERTIFICATION CORPORATION (SRCC)

c/o FSEC, 1679 Clearlake Road
Cocoa, FL 32922-5703
PH: 321-638-1537
FAX: 321-638-1010
E-mail: srcc@fsec.ucf.edu
Internet: <http://www.solar-rating.org>

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)

400 Penn Center Boulevard, Suite 530
Pittsburgh, PA 15235
Ph: 412-829-0770 or 877-607-SCMA
Fax: 412-829-0844
Internet: <http://www.cypressinfo.org>

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

4709 Scenic Highway
Pensacola, FL 32504-9094
Ph: 850-434-2611
Fax: 850-433-5594
E-mail: spib@spib.org
Internet: <http://www.spib.org>

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FOOD AND AGRICULTURE (CDFA)

Plant Health and Pest Prevention Services
Pest Exclusion Branch/Nursery, Seed and Cotton Program
1220 N Street, Room A-316
Sacramento CA 95814
PH: 916-653-0317
Fax: 916-654-1018
Internet: <http://www.cdfa.ca.gov/phpps>

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (CDT)
Publication Distribution Unit
1900 Royal Oaks Dr.
Sacramento, CA 95815-3800
Ph: 916-445-3520
Fax: 916-324-8997
E-mail: publications@dot.ca.gov
Internet: <http://www.dot.ca.gov>

STATE OF MARYLAND CODE OF MARYLAND REGULATIONS (COMAR)
Division of State Documents
1700 Margaret Avenue
Annapolis, MD 21401
PH: 410-974-2486
Fax: 410-974-2546
E-mail: support@dtd.state.md.us
Internet:
https://constmail.gov.state.md.us/comar/dsd_web/comar_web/comar.htm

STATE OF VIRGINIA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (VAC)
Virginia Code Commission
General Assembly Building, 2nd Floor
910 Capitol Street
Richmond, Virginia 23219
Phone: 804-786-3591
Fax: 804-692-0625
Internet: <http://legis.state.va.us/laws/admincode.htm>

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)
P.O. Box 25
Fox River Grove, IL 60021
Ph: 847-458-4647
Fax: 847-458-4648
Internet: <http://www.sdi.org>
E-mail: Steve@sdi.org

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI)
30200 Detroit Road
Cleveland, OH 44145-1967
Ph: 440-899-0010
Fax: 440-892-1404
Internet: <http://www.steeldoor.org>

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)
3127 Tenth Avenue, North Extension
Myrtle Beach, SC 29577-6760
Ph: 843-626-1995
Fax: 843-626-5565
E-mail: sji@steeljoist.org
Internet: <http://www.steeljoist.org>

STEEL TANK INSTITUTE (STI)
570 Oakwood Road
Lake Zurich, IL 60047
Ph: 847-438-8265
Fax: 847-438-8766
Internet: <http://www.steeltank.com>

STEEL WINDOW INSTITUTE (SWI)

1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
E-mail: swi@steelwindows.com
Internet: <http://www.steelwindows.com>

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)

P.O. Box 105113
Atlanta, GA 30348-5113
PH: 800-322-8686 or 770-446-1400
FAX: 770-446-6947
E-mail: memberconnection@tappi.org
Internet: <http://www.tappi.org>

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)
40 24th Street, 6th Floor
Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4656
Ph: 412-281-2331
Fax: 412-281-9992
Internet: <http://www.sspc.org>

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)
100 Clemson Research Boulevard
Anderson, SC 29625
Ph: 864-646-8453
FAX: 864-646-2821
Internet: <http://www.tileusa.com>
E-mail: literature@tileusa.com

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)
583 D'Onofrio Drive, Suite 200
Madison, WI 53719
Ph: 608-833-5900
Fax: 608-833-4360
Internet: <http://www.tpinst.org>

TUBULAR EXCHANGER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (TEMA)
25 North Broadway
Tarrytown, NY 10591
Ph: 914-332-0040
Fax: 914-332-1541
E-mail: tema@tema.org
Internet: <http://www.tema.org>

TURFGRASS PRODUCERS INTERNATIONAL (TPI)
1855-A Hicks Road
Rolling Meadows, IL 60008
PH: 847-705-9898 or 800-405-8873
FAX: 847-705-8347
E-mail: info@turfgrassod.org
Internet: <http://www.turfgrassod.org>

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)
333 Pfingsten Road
Northbrook, IL 60062-2096
Ph: 847-272-8800
Fax: 847-272-8129

Internet: <http://www.ul.com/>
E-mail: northbrook@us.ul.com

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)
2655 Villa Creek Drive, Suite 155
Dallas, TX 75234
Ph: 972-243-3902
Fax: 972-243-3907
Internet: <http://www.uni-bell.org>
E-mail: info@uni-bell.org

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, AGRICULTURE AND NATURAL RESOURCES
(UCDANR)
FRANKLIN BUILDING
1111 Franklin St., 6th floor
Oakland, CA 94607-5200
E-mail: anrcatalog@ucdavis.edu
Internet: <http://http://www.ucanr.org>

U.S. AIR FORCE (USAF)
Air Force Publishing Distribution Center
Ph: 410-687-3330
Fax: 410-436-4629
E-mail: afpdc-service@pentagon.af.mil
Internet: <http://www.e-publishing.af.mil/>

U.S. ARMY (DA)
U.S. Army Publications Directorate
Internet: <http://www.usapa.army.mil/>
AOK: 5/03
LOK: 5/03

U.S. ARMY CENTER FOR HEALTH PROMOTION AND PREVENTIVE MEDICINE
(USACHPPM)
5158 Blackhawk Road
Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD 21010-5403
PH: 800-222-9698
Internet: <http://chppm-www.apgea.army.mil>

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)
Order CRD-C DOCUMENTS from:
U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station
ATTN: Technical Report Distribution Section, Services
Branch, TIC
3909 Halls Ferry Rd.
Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199
Ph: 601-634-2664
Fax: 601-634-2388
E-mail: mtc-info@erdc.usace.army.mil
Internet: <http://www.wes.army.mil/SL/MTC/handbook.htm>

Order Other Documents from:
USACE Publications Depot
Attn: CEIM-SP-D
2803 52nd Avenue
Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102
Ph: 301-394-0081
Fax: 301-394-0084
E-mail: pubs-army@usace.army.mil

Internet: <http://www.usace.army.mil/publications>
or <http://www.hnd.usace.army.mil/techinfo/engpubs.htm>

U.S. ARMY EDGEWOOD RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT, AND ENGINEERING CENTER
(EA)

Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD 21010-5423

Ph: 410-671-5770

Internet: Unknown

U.S. ARMY ENVIRONMENTAL CENTER (AEC)

5179 Hoadley Road

Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD 21010-5401

Internet: <http://aec.army.mil>

Order from:

National Technical Information Services (NTIS)

5285 Port Royal Road

Springfield, VA 22161

Ph: 703-605-6000

Fax: 703-605-6900

E-mail: webmaster@ntis.gov

Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

U.S. BUREAU OF RECLAMATION (BOR)

Denver Federal Center

P.O. Box 25007

Denver, CO 80225

Ph: 303-445-2072

Fax: 303-445-6303

Internet: <http://www.usbr.gov>

Order from:

National Technical Information Services (NTIS)

5285 Port Royal Road

Springfield, VA 22161

Ph: 703-605-6000

Fax: 703-605-6900

E-mail: webmaster@ntis.gov

Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

DEFENSE INFORMATION SYSTEMS AGENCY (DISA)

Washington, DC 20305-2000

Internet: <http://www.disa.mil>

U.S. DEFENSE INTELLIGENCE AGENCY (DIA)

Defense Intelligence Analysis Center (DIAC)

MacDill Boulevard and Luke Avenue

Bolling AFB, MD

Internet: <http://www.dia.mil>

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)

Andrew T. McNamara Building

8725 John J. Kingman Road

Fort Belvoir, VA 22060

Internet: <http://www.dla.mil>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

Order AMS Publications from:

AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)

Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch

801 Summit Crossing Place, Suite C

Gastonia, NC 28054-2193
Ph: 704-810-8870
Fax: 704-852-4189
Internet: <http://www.ams.usda.gov/lsg/seed.htm>
E-mail: seed.ams@usda.gov

Order Other Publications from:
U.S. Department of Agriculture, Rural Utilities Service
14th and Independence Avenue, SW, Room 4028-S
Washington, DC 20250
Ph: 202-720-2791
Fax: 202-720-2166
Internet: <http://www.usda.gov>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)
1401 Constitution Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20230
Ph: 202-482-4883
Internet: <http://www.commerce.gov/>

Order Publications From:
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
E-mail: webmaster@ntis.gov
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)
Directorate for Public Inquiry and Analysis
Office of the Secretary of Defense (Public Affairs)
Room 3A750 -- The Pentagon
1400 Defense Pentagon
Washington, DC 20301-1400
Ph: 703-428-0711
E-mail: pia@hq.afis.asd.mil
Internet: <http://www.dod.gov>

Order DOD Documents from:
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
FAX: 703-605-6900
E-mail: webmaster@ntis.gov
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

Order Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications
from:
Department of Defense Single Stock Point for (DODSSP)
Defense Automation and Production Service (DAPS)
Building 4D
700 Robbins Avenue
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5098
Ph: 215-697-2179
Fax: 215-697-1462
Internet: <http://www.dodssp.daps.mil>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)
Order from:
HUD User
P.O. Box 23268
Washington, DC 20026-3268
Ph: 800-245-2691
Fax: 202-708-9981
Internet: <http://www.huduser.org>
E-mail: Huduser@aspensys.com

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF STATE (SD)
2201 C Street, NW
Washington, DC 20520
Ph: 202-647-4000
Internet: <http://www.state.gov>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (DOT)
400 7th Street, SW
Washington, DC 20590
PH: 202-366-4000
Internet: <http://www.dot.gov>

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)
Ariel Rios Building
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20460
Ph: 202-260-2090
FAX: 202-260-6257
Internet: <http://www.epa.gov>

NOTE --- Some documents are available only from:
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
E-mail: webmaster@ntis.gov
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)
Order for sale documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402-9325
PH: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
E-mail: gpointo@gpo.gov
Internet: <http://www.gpo.gov>

Order free documents from:
Federal Aviation Administration
Dept. of Transportation
Ardmore East Business Center
33410 75th Avenue
Landover, MD 20785
Ph:
FAX: 301-386-5394
Internet: <http://www.faa.gov>

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

445 12th Street SW
Washington, DC 20554
Phone: 888-CALL-FCC
Fax: 866-418-0232
Internet: <http://www.fcc.gov>
E-mail: fccinfo@fcc.gov
Order Publications From:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402-9325
Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
E-mail: gpoinfo@gpo.gov
Internet: <http://www.gpo.gov>

U.S. FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA)
500 C Street, SW
Washington, D.C. 20472
Phone: 202-566-1600
Internet: <http://www.fema.gov>

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)
Office of Highway Safety (HHS-31)
400 Seventh Street, SW
Washington, DC 20590-0001
Ph: 202-366-0411
Fax: 202-366-2249
Internet: <http://www.fhwa.dot.gov>
Order from:

Superintendent of Documents
U. S. Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402-9325
Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
E-mail: gpoinfo@gpo.gov
Internet: <http://www.gpo.gov>

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)
General Services Administration
1800 F Street, NW
Washington, DC 20405
PH: 202-501-1021

Order from:
General Services Administration
Federal Supply Service Bureau
1941 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
PH: 703-605-5400
Internet: <http://apps.fss.gsa.gov/pub/fedspecs/indexcfm>

THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
8601 Adelphi Road
College Park, MD 20740-6001
Ph: 866-272-6272
Fax: 301-837-0483

Internet: <http://www.archives.gov>

Order documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402-9325

Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
E-mail: gpoinfo@gpo.gov
Internet: <http://www.gpo.gov>

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND (NAVFAC)
1510 Gilbert Street
Norfolk, VA 23511-2699
Ph: 757-322-4200
Fax: 757-322-4416
Internet: <http://www.navfac.navy.mil>

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SERVICE CENTER (NFESC)
1100 23rd Avenue
Port Hueneme, CA 93043-4370
Ph: 805-982-4980
Internet: <http://www.nfesc.navy.mil>

WATER ENVIRONMENT FEDERATION (WEF)
601 Wythe Street
Alexandria, VA 22314-1994
Ph: 703-684-2452
Fax: 703-684-2492
E-mail: pubs@wef.org
Internet: <http://www.wef.org>

WATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION (WQA)
4151 Naperville Road
Lisle, IL 60532
Ph: 630-505-0160
Fax: 630-505-9637
Internet: <http://www.wqa.org>
E-mail: info@wqa.org

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)
P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97281
Ph: 503-639-0651
Fax: 503-684-8928
Internet: <http://www.wclib.org>
E-mail: info@wclib.org

WESTERN WOOD PRESERVERS INSTITUTE (WWPI)
7017 N.E. Highway 99 # 108
Vancouver, WA 98665
Ph: 360-693-9958
Fax: 360-693-9967
Internet: <http://www.wwpinstitute.org>
E-mail: info@wwpinstitute.org

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

Yeon Building
522 SW 5th Avenue
Suite 500
Portland, OR 97204-2122
Ph: 503-224-3930
Fax: 503-224-3934
Internet: <http://www.wwpa.org>
E-mail: info@wwpa.org

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)
1400 East Touhy Avenue, Suite 470
Des Plaines, IL 60018
Ph: 847-299-5200 or 800-223-2301
Fax: 847-299-1286
Internet: <http://www.wdma.com>
E-mail: admin@wdma.com

WOOD MOULDING AND MILLWORK PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (WMMPA)
507 First Street
Woodland, CA 95695
Ph: 530-661-9591 or 800-550-7889
Fax: 530-661-9586
E-mail: info@wmmpa.com
Internet: <http://www.wmmpa.com>

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01451A

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

01/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN
 - 3.2.1 Content of the CQC Plan
 - 3.2.2 Acceptance of Plan
 - 3.2.3 Notification of Changes
- 3.3 COORDINATION MEETING
- 3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION
 - 3.4.1 Personnel Requirements
 - 3.4.2 CQC System Manager
 - 3.4.3 CQC Personnel
 - 3.4.4 Additional Requirement
 - 3.4.5 Organizational Changes
- 3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES
- 3.6 CONTROL
 - 3.6.1 Preparatory Phase
 - 3.6.2 Initial Phase
 - 3.6.3 Follow-up Phase
 - 3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases
- 3.7 TESTS
 - 3.7.1 Testing Procedure
 - 3.7.2 Testing Laboratories
 - 3.7.2.1 Capability Check
 - 3.7.2.2 Capability Recheck
 - 3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory
- 3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION
 - 3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection
 - 3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection
 - 3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection
- 3.9 DOCUMENTATION
- 3.10 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01451A

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
01/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 3740 (2001) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction

ASTM E 329 (2000b) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

ER 1110-1-12 Quality Management

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor is responsible for quality control and shall establish and maintain an effective quality control system in compliance with the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The quality control system shall consist of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the contract requirements. The system shall cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and shall be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The site project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job and is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the contract. The site project superintendent in this context shall be the highest level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including quality and production. The site project superintendent shall maintain a physical presence at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer, and shall be responsible for all construction and construction related activities at the site.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

The Contractor shall furnish for review by the Government, not later than 14 days after receipt of notice to proceed, the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan proposed to implement the requirements of the Contract Clause

titled "Inspection of Construction." The plan shall identify personnel, procedures, control, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the features of work included in an accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional features of work to be started.

3.2.1 Content of the CQC Plan

The CQC Plan shall include, as a minimum, the following to cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

- a. A description of the quality control organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgment that the CQC staff shall implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. The staff shall include a CQC System Manager who shall report to the project superintendent.
- b. The name, qualifications (in resume format), duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.
- c. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the contract. The CQC System Manager shall issue letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Copies of these letters shall also be furnished to the Government.
- d. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. These procedures shall be in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- e. Control, verification, and acceptance testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities approved by the Contracting Officer shall be used.)
- f. Procedures for tracking preparatory, initial, and follow-up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.
- g. Procedures for tracking construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. These procedures shall establish verification that identified deficiencies have been corrected.
- h. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.
- i. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks,

has separate control requirements, and may be identified by different trades or disciplines, or it may be work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of the specifications may generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the coordination meeting.

3.2.2 Acceptance of Plan

Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in his CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

3.2.3 Notification of Changes

After acceptance of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 COORDINATION MEETING

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized Representative and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. The CQC Plan shall be submitted for review a minimum of 7 calendar days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details shall be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting shall be prepared by the Government and signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The minutes shall become a part of the contract file. There may be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings and/or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which may require corrective action by the Contractor.

3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

3.4.1 Personnel Requirements

The requirements for the CQC organization are a CQC System Manager and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and contract compliance. The Safety and Health Manager shall receive direction and authority from the CQC System Manager and shall serve as a member of the CQC staff. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The Contractor's CQC staff shall maintain a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure contract compliance. The CQC staff shall be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall provide adequate office space, filing systems and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization.

Complete records of all letters, material submittals, shop drawing submittals, schedules and all other project documentation shall be promptly furnished to the CQC organization by the Contractor. The CQC organization shall be responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2 CQC System Manager

The Contractor shall identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization who shall be responsible for overall management of CQC and have the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be an engineer, architect, or a construction manager, with a minimum of 5 years construction experience on construction similar to this contract. This CQC System Manager shall be on the site at all times during construction and shall be employed by the prime Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be assigned no other duties. An alternate for the CQC System Manager shall be identified in the plan to serve in the event of the System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate shall be the same as for the designated CQC System Manager.

3.4.3 CQC Personnel

In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, the Contractor shall provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist the CQC System Manager for the following areas: civil, materials, submittals clerk. These individuals shall be directly employed by the prime Contractor and may not be employed by a supplier or sub-contractor on this project; be responsible to the CQC System Manager; be physically present at the construction site during work on their areas of responsibility; have the necessary education and/or experience in accordance with the experience matrix listed herein. These individuals may perform other duties but must be allowed sufficient time to perform their assigned quality control duties as described in the Quality Control Plan.

Experience Matrix

	Area	Qualifications
a.	Civil	Graduate Civil Engineer with 2 years experience in the type of work being performed on this project or technician with 5 yrs related experience
g.	Submittals	Submittal Clerk with 1 yr experience
i.	Concrete, Pavements and Soils	Materials Technician with 2 yrs experience for the appropriate area

3.4.4 Additional Requirement

In addition to the above experience and/or education requirements the CQC System Manager shall have completed the course entitled "Construction Quality Management For Contractors".

3.4.5 Organizational Changes

The Contractor shall maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, the Contractor shall revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES

Submittals, if needed, shall be made as specified in Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The CQC organization shall be responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements. When Section 15950A HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) CONTROL SYSTEMS; 15951A DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC; 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS; or 15995A COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS are included in the contract, the submittals required by those sections shall be coordinated with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES to ensure adequate time is allowed for each type of submittal required.

3.6 CONTROL

Contractor Quality Control is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control shall be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:

3.6.1 Preparatory Phase

This phase shall be performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase shall include:

- a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, reference codes, and standards. A copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field shall be made available by the Contractor at the preparatory inspection. These copies shall be maintained in the field and available for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.
- b. A review of the contract drawings.
- c. A check to assure that all materials and/or equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
- d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.
- e. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the contract.
- f. A physical examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand, conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.

- g. A review of the appropriate activity hazard analysis to assure safety requirements are met.
- h. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that feature of work.
- i. A check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.
- j. Discussion of the initial control phase.
- k. The Government shall be notified at least 48 hours in advance of beginning the preparatory control phase. This phase shall include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. The results of the preparatory phase actions shall be documented by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. The Contractor shall instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

3.6.2 Initial Phase

This phase shall be accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. The following shall be accomplished:

- a. A check of work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.
- b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing.
- c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
- d. Resolve all differences.
- e. Check safety to include compliance with and upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.
- f. The Government shall be notified at least 48 hours in advance of beginning the initial phase. Separate minutes of this phase shall be prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. Exact location of initial phase shall be indicated for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases.
- g. The initial phase should be repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.

3.6.3 Follow-up Phase

Daily checks shall be performed to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements, until completion of the particular feature of work. The

checks shall be made a matter of record in the CQC documentation. Final follow-up checks shall be conducted and all deficiencies corrected prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. The Contractor shall not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Additional preparatory and initial phases shall be conducted on the same definable features of work if: the quality of on-going work is unacceptable; if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity; or if other problems develop.

3.7 TESTS

3.7.1 Testing Procedure

The Contractor shall perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and/or acceptance tests when specified. The Contractor shall procure the services of a Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. The Contractor shall perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

- a. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
- b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
- c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
- d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
- e. Results of all tests taken, both passing and failing tests, shall be recorded on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test shall be given. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports may be submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. An information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility shall be provided directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated may result in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this contract.

3.7.2 Testing Laboratories

3.7.2.1 Capability Check

The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing

procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel shall meet criteria detailed in ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 329.

3.7.2.2 Capability Recheck

If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge of \$1,000 to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the contract amount due the Contractor.

3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory

The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by a time stated in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS Clause, "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work", or by the specifications, the CQC Manager shall conduct an inspection of the work. A punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications shall be prepared and included in the CQC documentation, as required by paragraph DOCUMENTATION. The list of deficiencies shall include the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. The CQC System Manager or staff shall make a second inspection to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, the Contractor shall notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final inspection.

3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government will perform the pre-final inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. The Contractor's CQC System Manager shall ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Any items noted on the Pre-Final inspection shall be corrected in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph shall be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

The Contractor's Quality Control Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Representative shall be in attendance at the final acceptance inspection. Additional Government personnel including, but not limited to, those from Base/Post Civil Facility Engineer user groups, and major commands may also be in attendance. The final acceptance inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer based upon results of the

Pre-Final inspection. Notice shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the final acceptance inspection and shall include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date scheduled for the final acceptance inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the contract clause titled "Inspection of Construction".

3.9 DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and/or tests have been performed. These records shall include the work of subcontractors and suppliers and shall be on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

- a. Contractor/subcontractor and their area of responsibility.
- b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
- c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
- d. Test and/or control activities performed with results and references to specifications/drawings requirements. The control phase shall be identified (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List of deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.
- e. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications/drawings requirements.
- f. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
- g. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.
- h. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
- i. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and/or specifications.
- j. Contractor's verification statement.

These records shall indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. These records shall cover both conforming and deficient features and shall include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the contract. The original and one copy of these records in report form shall be furnished to the Government daily within 48 hours after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, one report shall be prepared and

submitted for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days shall be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work shall be for that day only. Reports shall be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. The report from the CQC System Manager shall include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel.

3.10 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders shall be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01500A

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES

02/97

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUBMITTALS
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.2.1 Construction Site Plan
 - 1.2.2 Identification of Employees
 - 1.2.3 Employee Parking
- 1.3 PROTECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC
 - 1.3.1 Haul Roads
 - 1.3.2 Barricades
- 1.4 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES
 - 1.4.1 Administrative Field Offices
 - 1.4.2 Storage Area
 - 1.4.3 Supplemental Storage Area
 - 1.4.4 Appearance of Trailers
 - 1.4.5 Maintenance of Storage Area
 - 1.4.6 Security Provisions
- 1.5 PLANT COMMUNICATION
- 1.6 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING
- 1.7 CLEANUP
- 1.8 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01500A

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES

02/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Traffic control plan; G

Construction site plan; G

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Construction Site Plan

The Contractor shall submit a construction site plan within 15 days of the Notice to Proceed indicating the proposed location and dimensions of any area to be fenced and used by the Contractor, the number of trailers to be used, avenues of ingress/egress to the fenced area and details of the fence installation. Any areas which may have to be graveled to prevent the tracking of mud shall also be identified. The Contractor shall also indicate if the use of a supplemental or other staging area is desired.

1.2.2 Identification of Employees

The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing to each employee, and for requiring each employee engaged on the work to display, identification as approved and directed by the Contracting Officer. Prescribed identification shall immediately be delivered to the Contracting Officer for cancellation upon release of any employee. When required, the Contractor shall obtain and provide fingerprints of persons employed on the project. Contractor and subcontractor personnel shall wear identifying markings on hard hats clearly identifying the company for whom the employee works.

1.2.3 Employee Parking

Contractor employees shall park privately owned vehicles in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. This area will be within reasonable walking distance of the construction site. Contractor employee parking shall not interfere with existing and established parking requirements of the installation.

1.3 PROTECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

The Contractor shall submit a Traffic Control Plan for the Contracting

Officer's review and approval 15 calendar days prior to the anticipated date of implementing traffic control measures. The Traffic Control Plan shall show in detail how the construction will be phased in order to meet the traffic flow requirements shown on the drawings. Work on the project shall not commence until the Traffic Control Plan has been approved by the Contracting Officer and all traffic control devices are in place for the first phase of the work. All active work zones shall be separated from adjacent open traffic lanes by continuous temporary concrete barriers that are installed and maintained in accordance with SCDOT guidelines. During construction the Contractor shall provide access and temporary relocated roads as necessary to maintain traffic. The Contractor shall maintain and provide all necessary safety measures to protect traffic on all affected roads during the construction period except as otherwise specifically approved, or directed, by the Contracting Officer. Measures for the protection and diversion of traffic, including the provision of watchmen and flagmen, erection of barricades, placing of lights around and in front of equipment and the work, and the erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs, shall be as required by the South Carolina Work Zone Safety Guidelines AND the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD). The MUTCD may be viewed online at the FHWA website <http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov/>. The traveling public shall be protected from damage to person and property. The Contractor's traffic on roads selected for hauling material to and from the site shall result in minimal interference with public traffic. The Contractor shall investigate the adequacy of existing roads and the allowable load limit on these roads to adequately support all of the required construction vehicles. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of any damage to existing roads caused as a direct result of construction operations required to complete the work.

1.3.1 Haul Roads

The Contractor shall, at its own expense, construct access and haul roads necessary for proper prosecution of the work under this contract. Haul roads shall be constructed with suitable grades and widths; sharp curves, blind corners, and dangerous cross traffic shall be avoided. The Contractor shall provide necessary lighting, signs, barricades, and distinctive markings for the safe movement of traffic. The method of dust control shall be adequate to ensure safe operation at all times. Location, grade, width, and alignment of construction and hauling roads shall be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Lighting shall be adequate to assure full and clear visibility for full width of haul road and work areas during any night work operations. Upon completion of the work, haul roads designated by the Contracting Officer shall be removed.

1.3.2 Barricades

The Contractor shall erect and maintain temporary barricades to limit public access to hazardous areas. Such barricades shall be required whenever safe public access to paved areas such as roads, parking areas or sidewalks is prevented by construction activities or as otherwise necessary to ensure the safety of both pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Barricades shall be securely placed, clearly visible with adequate illumination to provide sufficient visual warning of the hazard during both day and night.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES

1.4.1 Administrative Field Offices

The Contractor shall provide and maintain administrative field office facilities within the construction area at the designated site. Government office and warehouse facilities will not be available to the Contractor's personnel.

1.4.2 Storage Area

The Contractor shall construct a temporary 6 foot high chain link fence around trailers and materials. Fence posts may be driven, in lieu of concrete bases, where soil conditions permit. Trailers, materials, or equipment shall not be placed or stored outside the fenced area. Materials shall not be stockpiled outside the fence in preparation for the next day's work. Mobile equipment, such as tractors, wheeled lifting equipment, cranes, trucks, and like equipment, shall be parked within the fenced area at the end of each work day.

1.4.3 Supplemental Storage Area

Upon Contractor's request, the Contracting Officer will designate another or supplemental area for the Contractor's use and storage of trailers, equipment, and materials. This area may not be in close proximity of the construction site. Fencing of materials or equipment will not be required at this site; however, the Contractor shall be responsible for cleanliness and orderliness of the area used and for the security of any material or equipment stored in this area.

1.4.4 Appearance of Trailers

Trailers utilized by the Contractor for administrative or material storage purposes shall present a clean and neat exterior appearance and shall be in a state of good repair. Trailers which, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, require exterior painting or maintenance will not be allowed on the property.

1.4.5 Maintenance of Storage Area

Fencing shall be kept in a state of good repair and proper alignment. Should the Contractor elect to traverse, with construction equipment or other vehicles, grassed or unpaved areas which are not established roadways, such areas shall be covered with a layer of gravel as necessary to prevent rutting and the tracking of mud onto paved or established roadways; gravel gradation shall be at the Contractor's discretion. Grass located within the boundaries of the construction site shall be mowed for the duration of the project. Grass and vegetation along fences, buildings, under trailers, and in areas not accessible to mowers shall be edged or trimmed neatly.

1.4.6 Security Provisions

Adequate outside security lighting shall be provided at the Contractor's temporary facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for the security of its own equipment; in addition, the Contractor shall notify the appropriate law enforcement agency requesting periodic security checks of the temporary project field office.

1.5 PLANT COMMUNICATION

Whenever the Contractor has the individual elements of its plant so located that operation by normal voice between these elements is not satisfactory,

the Contractor shall install a satisfactory means of communication, such as telephone or other suitable devices. The devices shall be made available for use by Government personnel.

1.6 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING

As soon as practicable, but not later than 15 days after the date established for commencement of work, the Contractor shall furnish and erect temporary project safety fencing at the work site. The safety fencing shall be a high visibility orange colored, high density polyethylene grid or approved equal, a minimum of 42 inches high, supported and tightly secured to steel posts located on maximum 10 foot centers, constructed at the approved location. The safety fencing shall be maintained by the Contractor during the life of the contract and, upon completion and acceptance of the work, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the work site.

1.7 CLEANUP

Construction debris, waste materials, packaging material and the like shall be removed from the work site daily. Any dirt or mud which is tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways shall be cleaned away. Materials resulting from demolition activities which are salvageable shall be stored within the fenced area described above or at the supplemental storage area. Stored material not in trailers, whether new or salvaged, shall be neatly stacked when stored.

1.8 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

Upon completion of the project and after removal of trailers, materials, and equipment from within the fenced area, the fence shall be removed and will become the property of the Contractor. Areas used by the Contractor for the storage of equipment or material, or other use, shall be restored to the original or better condition. Gravel used to traverse grassed areas shall be removed and the area restored to its original condition, including top soil and seeding as necessary.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01525

SAFETY AND OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH REQUIREMENTS

11/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DEFINITIONS
- 1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.5 DRUG PREVENTION PROGRAM
- 1.6 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES AND MEETINGS
 - 1.6.1 Personnel Qualifications
 - 1.6.1.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)
 - 1.6.1.2 Competent Person for the Health Hazard Control and Respiratory Protection Program
 - 1.6.1.3 Crane Operators
 - 1.6.2 Personnel Duties
 - 1.6.2.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)/Superintendent
 - 1.6.3 Meetings
 - 1.6.3.1 Preconstruction Conference
 - 1.6.3.2 Weekly Safety Meetings
 - 1.6.3.3 Work Phase Meetings
- 1.7 TRAINING
 - 1.7.1 New Employee Indoctrination
 - 1.7.2 Periodic Training
 - 1.7.3 Training on Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)
- 1.8 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)
 - 1.8.1 EM 385-1-1 Contents
- 1.9 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)
- 1.10 DISPLAY OF SAFETY INFORMATION
- 1.11 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS
- 1.12 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT
- 1.13 REPORTS
 - 1.13.1 Accident Reports
 - 1.13.2 Accident Notification
 - 1.13.3 Monthly Exposure Reports
 - 1.13.4 Regulatory Citations and Violations
 - 1.13.5 Crane Reports
- 1.14 HOT WORK

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND/OR OTHER WORK
 - 3.1.1 Hazardous Material Use
 - 3.1.2 Hazardous Material Exclusions
 - 3.1.3 Unforeseen Hazardous Material

- 3.2 PRE-OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING
- 3.3 FALL HAZARD PROTECTION AND PREVENTION
 - 3.3.1 Training
 - 3.3.2 Fall Protection Equipment
 - 3.3.2.1 Personal Fall Arrest Equipment
 - 3.3.3 Fall Protection for Roofing Work
 - 3.3.4 Safety Nets
 - 3.3.5 Existing Anchorage
 - 3.3.6 Horizontal Lifelines
- 3.4 SCAFFOLDING
- 3.5 EQUIPMENT
 - 3.5.1 Material Handling Equipment
 - 3.5.2 Weight Handling Equipment
 - 3.5.3 Equipment and Mechanized Equipment
- 3.6 EXCAVATIONS
 - 3.6.1 Utility Locations
 - 3.6.2 Utility Location Verification
 - 3.6.3 Utilities with Concrete Slabs
 - 3.6.4 Shoring Systems
 - 3.6.5 Trenching Machinery
- 3.7 ELECTRICAL
 - 3.7.1 Conduct of Electrical Work
 - 3.7.2 Portable Extension Cords
- 3.8 CRYSTALLINE SILICA
- 3.9 HOUSEKEEPING
 - 3.9.1 Clean-Up
 - 3.9.2 Dust control

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01525

SAFETY AND OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH REQUIREMENTS
11/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z359.1 (1999) Safety Requirements for Personal Fall Arrest Systems, Subsystems and Components

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B30.5 (2000) Mobile and Locomotive Cranes

ASME B30.8 (2000) Floating Cranes and Floating Derricks

ASME B30.22 (2000) Articulating Boom Cranes

OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION (OSHA)

29 CFR 1910 Safety and Health Regulation in General Industry

29 CFR 1910.94 Ventilation

29 CFR 1910.120 Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response

29 CFR 1910.146 Permit-required Confined Spaces

29 CFR 1915 Confined and Enclosed Spaces and Other Dangerous Atmospheres in Shipyard Employment

29 CFR 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

29 CFR 1926.62 Lead in Construction

29 CFR 1926.65 Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response

29 CFR 1926.450 Scaffolds

29 CFR 1926.500 Fall Protection

29 CFR 1926.1101 Asbestos

U. S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2003 NOV 03) Safety and Health
Requirements Manual

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 10 (1998) Portable Fire Extinguishers

NFPA 70 (2002) National Electrical Code

NFPA 241 (2000) Safeguarding Construction,
Alteration, and Demolition Operations

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Accident Prevention Plan (APP); G

Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA); G

Crane Critical Lift Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Reports

Submit reports as their incidence occurs, in accordance with the requirements of the paragraph entitled, "Reports."

Accident Reports

Monthly Exposure Reports

Regulatory Citations and Violations

Crane Reports

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Associate Safety Professional (ASP). An individual who is currently certified by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals.

b. Certified Construction Health & Safety Technician (CHST). An individual who is currently certified by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals.

c. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH). An individual who is currently certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

- d. Certified Safety Professional (CSP). An individual who is currently certified by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals.
- e. Certified Safety Trained Supervisor (STS). An individual who is currently certified by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals.
- f. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity and/or high visibility.
- g. Low-slope roof. A roof having a slope less than or equal to 4 in 12 (vertical to horizontal).
- h. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.
- i. Multi-Employer Work Site (MEWS). A multi-employer work site, as defined by OSHA, is one in which many employers occupy the same site. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all work site safety and health of the subcontractors.
- j. Operating Envelope. The area surrounding any crane. Inside this "envelope" is the crane, the operator, riggers, rigging gear between the hook and the load, the load and the crane's supporting structure (ground, rail, etc.).
- k. Recordable Injuries or Illnesses. Any work-related injury or illness that results in:
 - (1) Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;
 - (2) Days away from work;
 - (3) Restricted work;
 - (4) Transfer to another job;
 - (5) Medical treatment beyond first aid;
 - (6) Loss of consciousness; or
 - (7) A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (6) above.
- l. Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO). The superintendent or other qualified or competent person who is responsible for the on-site safety and health required for the project. The Contractor quality control (QC) person can be the SSHO on this project.
- m. Steep roof. A roof having a slope greater than 4 in 12 (vertical to horizontal).
- n. "USACE" property and equipment specified in USACE EM 385-1-1 should be interpreted as Government property and equipment.

o. Weight Handling Equipment (WHE) Accident. A WHE accident occurs when any one or more of the six elements in the operating envelope fails to perform correctly during operation, including operation during maintenance or testing resulting in personnel injury or death; material or equipment damage; dropped load; derailment; two-blocking; overload; and collision, including unplanned contact between the load, crane, and/or other objects. A dropped load, derailment, two-blocking, overload and collision are considered accidents even though no material damage or injury occurs. A component failure (e.g., motor burnout, gear tooth failure, bearing failure) is not considered an accident solely due to material or equipment damage unless the component failure results in damage to other components (e.g., dropped boom, dropped load, roll over, etc.).

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, work performed shall comply with USACE EM 385-1-1, and all applicable federal, state, and local, laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements shall apply.

1.5 DRUG PREVENTION PROGRAM

Conduct a proactive drug and alcohol use prevention program for all workers, prime and subcontractor, on the site. Ensure that no employee uses illegal drugs or consumes alcohol during work hours. Ensure there are no employees under the influence of drugs or alcohol during work hours. After accidents, collect blood, urine, or saliva specimens and test the injured and involved employees for the influence of drugs and alcohol. A copy of the test shall be made available to the Contracting Officer upon request.

1.6 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES AND MEETINGS

1.6.1 Personnel Qualifications

1.6.1.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) shall be provided at the work site at all times to perform safety and occupational health management, surveillance, inspections, and safety enforcement for the Contractor. The SSHO shall meet the following requirements:

A minimum of 10 years safety work of a progressive nature with at least 5 years of experience on similar projects.

30-hour OSHA construction safety class or equivalent within the last 5 years.

An average of at least 24 hours of formal safety training each year for the past 5 years with training for competent person status for at least the following 4 areas of competency:

Excavation; Fall protection; Hazardous energy.

1.6.1.2 Competent Person for the Health Hazard Control and Respiratory

Protection Program

Provide a competent person meeting the requirements of EM 385-1-1 who is:

- a. Capable by education, specialized training and/or experience of anticipating, recognizing, and evaluating employee exposure to hazardous chemical, physical and biological agents in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Section 6.
- b. Capable of specifying necessary controls and protective actions to ensure worker health.

1.6.1.3 Crane Operators

Crane operators shall meet the requirements in USACE EM 385-1-1, Appendix G.

1.6.2 Personnel Duties

1.6.2.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)/Superintendent

- a. Conduct daily safety and health inspections and maintain a written log which includes area/operation inspected, date of inspection, identified hazards, recommended corrective actions, estimated and actual dates of corrections. Safety inspection logs shall be attached to the Contractors' daily quality control report.
- b. Conduct mishap investigations and complete required reports. Maintain the OSHA Form 300 and Daily Production reports for prime and sub-contractors.
- c. Maintain applicable safety reference material on the job site.
- d. Attend the pre-construction conference, pre-work meetings including preparatory inspection meeting, and periodic in-progress meetings.
- e. Implement and enforce accepted APPS and AHAs.
- f. Maintain a safety and health deficiency tracking system that monitors outstanding deficiencies until resolution. A list of unresolved safety and health deficiencies shall be posted on the safety bulletin board.
- g. Ensure sub-contractor compliance with safety and health requirements.

Failure to perform the above duties will result in dismissal of the superintendent and/or SSHO, and a project work stoppage. The project work stoppage will remain in effect pending approval of a suitable replacement.

1.6.3 Meetings

1.6.3.1 Preconstruction Conference

- a. The Contractor will be informed, in writing, of the date of the preconstruction conference. The purpose of the preconstruction conference is for the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representatives to become acquainted and explain the functions and operating procedures of their respective organizations and to reach mutual understanding relative to the administration of the overall

project's APP before the initiation of work.

b. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in accident prevention on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference. This includes the project superintendent, site safety and health officer, quality control supervisor, or any other assigned safety and health professionals who participated in the development of the APP (including the AHAs and special plans, program and procedures associated with it).

c. The Contractor shall discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated activity hazard analyses (AHAs) that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs shall be established to preclude project delays.

d. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor at the preconstruction conference, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Work shall not begin until there is an accepted APP.

1.6.3.2 Weekly Safety Meetings

Conduct weekly safety meetings at the project site for all employees. The Contracting Officer will be informed of the meeting in advance and be allowed attendance. Minutes showing contract title, signatures of attendees and a list of topics discussed shall be attached to the Contractors' daily quality control report.

1.6.3.3 Work Phase Meetings

The appropriate AHA shall be reviewed and attendance documented by the Contractor at the preparatory, initial, and follow-up phases of quality control inspection. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of safety and health controls.

1.7 TRAINING

1.7.1 New Employee Indoctrination

New employees (prime and sub-contractor) will be informed of specific site hazards before they begin work. Documentation of this orientation shall be kept on file at the project site.

1.7.2 Periodic Training

Provide Safety and Health Training in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1 and the accepted APP. Ensure all required training has been accomplished for all onsite employees.

1.7.3 Training on Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)

Prior to beginning a new phase, training will be provided to all affected employees to include a review of the AHA to be implemented.

1.8 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)

The Contractor shall use a qualified person to prepare the written site-specific APP. Prepare the APP in accordance with the format and requirements of USACE EM 385-1-1 and as supplemented herein. Cover all paragraph and subparagraph elements in USACE EM 385-1-1, Appendix A, "Minimum Basic Outline for Preparation of Accident Prevention Plan". Where a paragraph or subparagraph element is not applicable to the work to be performed indicate "Not Applicable" next to the heading. Specific requirements for some of the APP elements are described below at paragraph 1.8.1. The APP shall be job-specific and shall address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written. The APP shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP shall be included in the applicable APP element and made site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all work site safety and health of the subcontractors. Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out. The APP shall be signed by the person and firm (senior person) preparing the APP, the Contractor, the on-site superintendent, and the designated site safety and health officer .

Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP. The Contracting Officer reviews and comments on the Contractor's submitted APP and accepts it when it meets the requirements of the contract provisions.

Once accepted by the Contracting Officer, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified.

Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer, project superintendent, SSO and quality control manager. Should any unforeseen hazard become evident during the performance of work, the project superintendent shall inform the Contracting Officer, both verbally and in writing, for resolution as soon as possible. In the interim, all necessary action shall be taken by the Contractor to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public, and the environment.

Copies of the accepted plan will be maintained at the Contracting Officer's office and at the job site.

The APP shall be continuously reviewed and amended, as necessary, throughout the life of the contract. Unusual or high-hazard activities not identified in the original APP shall be incorporated in the plan as they are discovered.

1.8.1 EM 385-1-1 Contents

In addition to the requirements outlines in Appendix A of USACE EM 385-1-1, the following is required:

a. Names and qualifications (resumes including education, training, experience and certifications) of all site safety and health personnel designated to perform work on this project to include the designated site safety and health officer. The duties of each position shall be specified.

b. Qualifications of competent and of qualified persons. As a minimum, competent persons shall be designated and qualifications submitted for each of the following major areas: excavation; scaffolding; fall protection; hazardous energy; confined space; health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance.

d. Health Hazard Control Program. The Contractor shall designate a competent and qualified person to establish and oversee a Health Hazard Control Program in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Section 6. The program shall ensure that employees, on-site Government representatives, and others, are not adversely exposed to chemical, physical and biological agents and that necessary controls and protective actions are instituted to ensure health.

e. Crane Critical Lift Plan. Prepare and sign weight handling critical lift plans for lifts over 75 percent of crane hoist's maximum load limit; lifts involving more than one crane or hoist; lifts of personnel; and technically difficult lifts involving non-routine rigging or operation, sensitive equipment, or unusual safety risks in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, paragraph 16.c.18. and submit 15 calendar days prior to on-site work.

f. Alcohol and Drug Abuse Plan

(1) Describe plan for random checks and testing with pre-employment screening in accordance with the DFAR Clause subpart 252.223-7004, "Drug Free Work Force."

(2) Description of the on-site prevention program

g. Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan. The plan shall be site specific and address all fall hazards in the work place and during different phases of construction. It shall address how to protect and prevent workers from falling to lower levels when they are exposed to fall hazards above 1.8 m (6 feet). A qualified person shall prepare and sign the plan. The plan shall include fall protection and prevention systems, equipment and methods employed for every phase of work, responsibilities, rescue and escape equipment and operations, training requirements, and monitoring methods. Fall Protection and Prevention Plan shall be revised every six months for lengthy projects, reflecting any changes during the course of construction due to changes in personnel, equipment, systems or work habits. The accepted Fall Protection and Prevention Plan shall be kept and maintained at the job site for the duration of the project.

n. Excavation Plan. The safety and health aspects prepared in accordance with Section 02300, EARTHWORK.

o. Training Records and Requirements. List of mandatory training and certifications which are applicable to this project (e.g. explosive

actuated tools, confined space entry, fall protection, crane operation, vehicle operator, forklift operators, personal protective equipment); list of requirements for periodic retraining/certification; outline requirements for supervisory and employee safety meetings.

1.9 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)

The Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) format shall be in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1. Submit the AHA for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Format subsequent AHA as amendments to the APP. An AHA will be developed by the Contractor for every operation involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or subcontractor is to perform work. The analysis must identify and evaluate hazards and outline the proposed methods and techniques for the safe completion of each phase of work. At a minimum, define activity being performed, sequence of work, specific safety and health hazards anticipated, control measures (to include personal protective equipment) to eliminate or reduce each hazard to acceptable levels, equipment to be used, inspection requirements, training requirements for all involved, and the competent person in charge of that phase of work. For work with fall hazards, including fall hazards associated with scaffold erection and removal, identify the appropriate fall arrest systems. For work with materials handling equipment, address safeguarding measures related to materials handling equipment. For work requiring excavations, include requirements for safeguarding excavations. An activity requiring an AHA shall not proceed until the AHA has been accepted by the Contracting Officer's representative and a meeting has been conducted by the Contractor to discuss its contents with everyone engaged in the activity, including on-site Government representatives. The Contractor shall document meeting attendance at the preparatory, initial, and follow-up phases of quality control inspection. The AHA shall be continuously reviewed and, when appropriate, modified to address changing site conditions or operations. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.

The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.

Activity hazard analyses shall be updated as necessary to provide an effective response to changing work conditions and activities. The on-site superintendent, site safety and health officer and competent persons used to develop the AHAs, including updates, shall sign and date the AHAs before they are implemented.

1.10 DISPLAY OF SAFETY INFORMATION

Within 5 calendar days after commencement of work, erect a safety bulletin board at the job site. The following information shall be displayed on the safety bulletin board in clear view of the on-site construction personnel, maintained current, and protected against the elements and unauthorized removal:

- a. Map denoting the route to the nearest emergency care facility.
- b. Emergency phone numbers.
- c. Copy of the most up-to-date APP.

- d. AHA(s).
- e. OSHA 300A Form.

1.11 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS

Maintain safety-related references applicable to the project, including those listed in the article "References." Maintain applicable equipment manufacturer's manuals.

1.12 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT

Contractors will arrange for their own emergency medical treatment. Government has no responsibility to provide emergency medical treatment.

1.13 REPORTS

1.13.1 Accident Reports

- a. For recordable injuries and illnesses, and property damage accidents resulting in at least \$2,000 in damages, the Prime Contractor shall conduct an accident investigation to establish the root cause(s) of the accident, complete the USACE Accident Report Form 3394 and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 3 calendar day(s) of the accident. The Contracting Officer will provide copies of any required or special forms.

1.13.2 Accident Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer as soon as practical, but not later than four hours, after any accident meeting the definition of Recordable Injuries or Illnesses or High Visibility Accidents, property damage equal to or greater than \$2,000, or any weight handling equipment accident involving a overturned crane, collapsed boom, or any other major damage to the crane or adjacent property. Information shall include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Government investigation team arrives on site and Government investigation is conducted.

1.13.3 Monthly Exposure Reports

Monthly exposure reporting to the Contracting Officer is required to be attached to the monthly billing request. This report is a compilation of employee-hours worked each month for all site workers, both prime and subcontractor. The Contracting Officer will provide copies of any special forms.

1.13.4 Regulatory Citations and Violations

Contact the Contracting Officer immediately of any OSHA or other regulatory agency inspection or visit, and provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of each citation, report, and contractor response. Correct violations and citations promptly and provide written corrective actions to the

Contracting Officer.

1.13.5 Crane Reports

Submit crane inspection reports required in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Appendix H and as specified herein with Daily Reports of Inspections.

1.14 HOT WORK

Prior to performing "Hot Work" (welding, etc.) or operating other flame-producing devices, a written permit shall be requested from the Contracting Officer. CONTRACTORS ARE REQUIRED TO MEET ALL CRITERIA BEFORE A PERMIT IS ISSUED. The Contractor will provide at least two (2) twenty (20) pound 4A:20 BC rated extinguishers for normal "Hot Work". All extinguishers shall be current inspection tagged, approved safety pin and tamper resistant seal. It is also mandatory to have a designated FIRE WATCH for any "Hot Work" done at this activity.

a. Oil painting materials (paint, brushes, empty paint cans, etc.), and all flammable liquids shall be removed from the facility at quitting time. All painting materials and flammable liquids shall be stored outside in a suitable metal locker or box and will require re-submittal with non-hazardous materials.

b. Accumulation of trays, paper, shavings, sawdust, boxes and other packing materials shall be removed from the facility at the close of each workday and such material disposed of in the proper containers located away from the facility.

c. The storage of combustible supplies shall be a safe distance from structures.

d. Area outside the facility undergoing work shall be cleaned of trash, paper, or other discarded combustibles at the close of each workday.

e. All portable electric devices (saws, sanders, compressors, extension chord, lights, etc.) shall be disconnected at the close of each workday. When possible, the main electric switch in the facility shall be deactivated.

f. ANY FIRE, NO MATTER HOW SMALL, SHALL BE REPORTED TO THE Contracting Officer IMMEDIATELY.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND/OR OTHER WORK

The Contractor shall comply with USACE EM 385-1-1, NFPA 241, the APP, the AHA, and other related submittals and activity fire and safety regulations.

3.1.1 Hazardous Material Use

Each hazardous material must receive approval prior to being brought onto the job site or prior to any other use in connection with this contract. Allow a minimum of 10 working days for processing of the request for use of a hazardous material. Any work or storage involving hazardous chemicals or

materials must be done in a manner that will not expose Government or Contractor employees to any unsafe or unhealthful conditions. Adequate protective measures must be taken to prevent Government or Contractor employees from being exposed to any hazardous condition that could result from the work or storage. The Prime Contractor shall keep a complete inventory of hazardous materials brought onto the work-site. Approval by the Contracting Officer of protective measures and storage area is required prior to the start of the work.

3.1.2 Hazardous Material Exclusions

Notwithstanding any other hazardous material used in this contract, radioactive materials or instruments capable of producing ionizing/non-ionizing radiation (with the exception of radioactive material and devices used in accordance with EM 385-1-1 such as nuclear density meters for compaction testing and laboratory equipment with radioactive sources) as well as materials which contain asbestos, mercury or polychlorinated biphenyls, di-isocyanates, lead-based paint are prohibited. The Contracting Officer, upon written request by the Contractor, may consider exceptions to the use of any of the above excluded materials.

3.1.3 Unforeseen Hazardous Material

The design should have identified materials such as PCB, lead paint, and friable and non-friable asbestos. If material, not indicated, that may be hazardous to human health upon disturbance during construction operations is encountered, stop that portion of work and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Within 14 calendar days the Government will determine if the material is hazardous. If material is not hazardous or poses no danger, the Government will direct the Contractor to proceed without change. If material is hazardous and handling of the material is necessary to accomplish the work, the Government will issue a modification pursuant to "FAR 52.243-4, Changes" and "FAR 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions."

3.2 PRE-OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING

Contractors are required to apply for utility outages at least 15 days in advance. As a minimum, the request should include the location of the outage, utilities being affected, duration of outage and any necessary sketches. Special requirements for electrical outage requests are contained elsewhere in this specification section. Once approved, and prior to beginning work on the utility system requiring shut down, the Contractor shall attend a pre-outage coordination meeting with the Contracting Officer to review the scope of work and the lock-out/tag-out procedures for worker protection. No work will be performed on energized electrical circuits unless proof is provided that no other means exist.

3.3 FALL HAZARD PROTECTION AND PREVENTION

The Contractor shall establish a fall protection and prevention program, for the protection of all employees exposed to fall hazards. The program shall include company policy, identify responsibilities, education and training requirements, fall hazard identification, prevention and control measures, inspection, storage, care and maintenance of fall protection equipment and rescue and escape procedures.

3.3.1 Training

The Contractor shall institute a fall protection training program. As part

of the Fall Hazard Protection and Prevention Program, the Contractor shall provide training for each employee who might be exposed to fall hazards. Training requirements shall be in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, section 21.A.16.

3.3.2 Fall Protection Equipment

The Contractor shall enforce use of the fall protection equipment designated for each specific work activity in the Fall Protection and Prevention Plan and/or AHA at all times when an employee is on a surface 1.8 m(6 feet) or more above lower levels. Fall protection systems such as guardrails, personnel fall arrest system, safety nets, etc., are required when working within 1.8m (6 feet) of any leading edge. In addition to the required fall protection systems, safety skiff, personal floatation devices, life rings etc., are required when working above or next to water in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, paragraphs 05.I. and 05.J. Personal fall arrest systems are required when working from an articulating or extendible boom, swing stages, or suspended platform. In addition, personal fall arrest systems may be required when operating other equipment such as scissor lifts if the work platform is capable of being positioned outside the wheelbase. Fall protection must comply with 29 CFR 1926.500, Subpart M and USACE EM 385-1-1.

3.3.2.1 Personal Fall Arrest Equipment

Personal fall arrest equipment, systems, subsystems, and components shall meet ANSI Z359.1. Only a full-body harness with a shock-absorbing lanyard or self-retracting lanyard is an acceptable personal fall arrest device. Body belts may only be used as a positioning device system (for uses such as steel reinforcing assembly and in addition to an approved fall arrest system). Harnesses shall have a fall arrest attachment affixed to the body support (usually a Dorsal D-ring) and specifically designated for attachment to the rest of the system. Only locking snap hooks and carabiners shall be used. Webbing, straps, and ropes shall be made of synthetic fiber. The maximum free fall distance when using fall arrest equipment shall not exceed 1.8 m (6 feet). The total fall distance shall always be taken into consideration when attaching a person to a fall arrest system.

3.3.3 Fall Protection for Roofing Work

Fall protection controls shall be implemented based on the type of roof being constructed and work being performed. The roof area to be accessed shall be evaluated for its structural integrity including weight-bearing capabilities for the projected loading.

a. Low Sloped Roofs:

(1) For work within 1.8 m (6 feet) of an edge, on low-slope roofs, personnel shall be protected from falling by use of personal fall arrest systems, guardrails, or safety nets.

(2) For work greater than 1.8 m (6 feet) from an edge, warning lines shall be erected and installed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.500 and USACE EM 385-1-1.

b. Steep Roofs: Work on steep roofs requires a personal fall arrest system, guardrails with toe-boards, or safety nets.

3.3.4 Safety Nets

If safety nets are used as the selected fall protection system on the project, they shall be provided at unguarded workplaces, over water, machinery, dangerous operations and leading edge work. Safety nets shall be tested immediately after installation with a drop test of 181.4 kg (400 pounds) and every six months thereafter.

3.3.5 Existing Anchorage

Existing anchorages, to be used for attachment of personal fall arrest equipment, shall be certified (or re-certified) by a qualified person in accordance with ANSI Z359.1.

3.3.6 Horizontal Lifelines

Horizontal lifelines shall be designed, installed, certified and used under the supervision of a qualified person as part of a complete fall arrest system (29 CFR 1926.500).

3.4 SCAFFOLDING

Employees shall be provided with a safe means of access to the work area on the scaffold. Climbing of any scaffold braces or supports not specifically designed for access is prohibited. Access to scaffold platforms greater than 6 m (20 feet) in height shall be accessed by use of a scaffold stair system. Vertical ladders commonly provided by scaffold system manufacturers shall not be used for accessing scaffold platforms greater than 6 m (20 feet) in height. The use of an adequate gate is required. Contractor shall ensure that employees are qualified to perform scaffold erection and dismantling. Do not use scaffold without the capability of supporting at least four times the maximum intended load or without appropriate fall protection as delineated in the accepted fall protection and prevention plan. Stationary scaffolds must be attached to structural building components to safeguard against tipping forward or backward. Special care shall be given to ensure scaffold systems are not overloaded. Side brackets used to extend scaffold platforms on self-supported scaffold systems for the storage of material is prohibited. The first tie-in shall be at the height equal to 4 times the width of the smallest dimension of the scaffold base. Work platforms shall be placed on mud sills. Scaffold or work platform erectors shall have fall protection during the erection and dismantling of scaffolding or work platforms that are more than six feet. Delineate fall protection requirements when working above six feet or above dangerous operations in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan and Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) for the phase of work.

3.5 EQUIPMENT

3.5.1 Material Handling Equipment

- a. Material handling equipment such as forklifts shall not be modified with work platform attachments for supporting employees unless specifically delineated in the manufacturer's printed operating instructions.
- b. The use of hooks on equipment for lifting of material must be in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- c. Operators of forklifts or power industrial trucks shall be

licensed in accordance with OSHA.

3.5.2 Weight Handling Equipment

a. Cranes must be equipped with:

- (1) Load indicating devices (LIDs) and a boom angle or radius indicator,
- (2) or load moment indicating devices (LMIs).
- (3) Anti-two block prevention devices.
- (4) Boom hoist hydraulic relief valve, disconnect, or shutoff (stops hoist when boom reaches a predetermined high angle).
- (5) Boom length indicator (for telescoping booms).
- (6) Device to prevent uncontrolled lowering of a telescoping hydraulic boom.
- (7) Device to prevent uncontrolled retraction of a telescoping hydraulic boom.

b. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 15 days in advance of any cranes entering the activity so that necessary quality assurance spot checks can be coordinated. Contractor's operator shall remain with the crane during the spot check.

c. The Contractor shall comply with the crane manufacturer's specifications and limitations for erection and operation of cranes and hoists used in support of the work. Erection shall be performed under the supervision of a designated person (as defined in ASME B30.5). All testing shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedures.

d. The Contractor shall comply with ASME B30.5 for mobile and locomotive cranes, ASME B30.22 for articulating boom cranes and ASME B30.8 for floating cranes and floating derricks.

e. The presence of Government personnel does not relieve the Contractor of an obligation to comply with all applicable safety regulations. The Government will investigate all complaints of unsafe or unhealthful working conditions received in writing from contractor employees, federal civilian employees, or military personnel.

f. Each load shall be rigged/attached independently to the hook/master-link in such a fashion that the load cannot slide or otherwise become detached. Christmas-tree lifting (multiple rigged materials) is not allowed.

g. Under no circumstance shall a Contractor make a lift at or above 90% of the cranes rated capacity in any configuration.

h. When operating in the vicinity of overhead transmission lines, operators and riggers shall be alert to this special hazard and shall follow the requirements of USACE EM 385-1-1 section 11 and ASME B30.5 or ASME B30.22 as applicable.

- i. Crane suspended personnel work platforms (baskets) shall not be used unless the Contractor proves that using any other access to the work location would provide a greater hazard to the workers or is impossible. Personnel shall not be lifted with a line hoist or friction crane.
- j. A fire extinguisher having a minimum rating of 10BC and a minimum nominal capacity of 5lb of extinguishing agent shall be available at all operator stations or crane cabs. Portable fire extinguishers shall be inspected, maintained, and recharged as specified in NFPA 10, Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers.
- k. All employees shall be kept clear of loads about to be lifted and of suspended loads.
- l. A weight handling equipment operator shall not leave his position at the controls while a load is suspended.
- m. Only Contractor crane operators who have met the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.94, 29 CFR 1910.120, 29 CFR 1926.65, 29 CFR 1926.500, USACE EM 385-1-1, ASME B30.5, and ASME B30.22 and other local and state requirements shall be authorized to operate the crane.
- n. The Contractor shall use cribbing when performing lifts on outriggers.
- o. The crane hook/block must be positioned directly over the load. Side loading of the crane is prohibited.
- p. A physical barricade must be positioned to prevent personnel from entering the counterweight swing (tail swing) area of the crane.
- q. A substantial and durable rating chart containing legible letters and figures shall be provided with each crane and securely mounted onto the crane cab in a location allowing easy reading by the operator while seated in the control station.
- r. Certification records which include the date of inspection, signature of the person performing the inspection, and the serial number or other identifier of the crane that was inspected shall always be available for review by Contracting Officer personnel.
- s. Written reports listing the load test procedures used along with any repairs or alterations performed on the crane shall be available for review by Contracting Officer personnel.
- t. The Contractor shall certify that all crane operators have been trained in proper use of all safety devices (e.g. anti-two block devices).

3.5.3 Equipment and Mechanized Equipment

- a. Equipment shall be operated by designated qualified operators. Proof of qualifications shall be kept on the project site for review.
- b. Manufacture specifications or owner's manual for the equipment shall be on site and reviewed for additional safety precautions or requirements that are sometimes not identified by OSHA or USACE EM 385-1-1. Such additional safety precautions or requirements shall be

incorporated into the AHAs.

c. Equipment and mechanized equipment shall be inspected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for safe operation by a competent person prior to being placed into use.

d. Daily checks or tests shall be conducted and documented on equipment and mechanized equipment by designated competent persons.

3.6 EXCAVATIONS

The competent person for excavations performed as a result of contract work shall be on-site when excavation work is being performed, and shall inspect, and document the excavations daily prior to entry by workers. The competent person must evaluate all hazards, including atmospheric, that may be associated with the work, and shall have the resources necessary to correct hazards promptly.

3.6.1 Utility Locations

Prior to digging, the appropriate digging permit must be obtained. All underground utilities in the work area must be positively identified by a private utility locating service in addition to any station locating service and coordinated with the station utility department. Any markings made during the utility investigation must be maintained throughout the contract.

3.6.2 Utility Location Verification

The Contractor must physically verify underground utility locations by hand digging using wood or fiberglass handled tools when any adjacent construction work is expected to come within three feet of the underground system. Digging within .061 m (2 feet) of a known utility must not be performed by means of mechanical equipment; hand digging shall be used. If construction is parallel to an existing utility the utility shall be exposed by hand digging every 30.5 m (100 feet) if parallel within 1.5 m (5 feet) of the excavation.

3.6.3 Utilities with Concrete Slabs

Utilities located within concrete slabs or pier decks, bridges, and the like are extremely difficult to identify. The location must be coordinated with station utility departments in addition to a private locating service.

Outages on system utilities shall be used in circumstances where concrete chipping, saw cutting, or core drilling is required and utilities are unable to be completely identified.

3.6.4 Shoring Systems

Trench and shoring systems must be identified in the accepted safety plan and AHA. Manufacture tabulated data and specifications or registered engineer tabulated data for shoring or benching systems shall be readily available on site for review. Job-made shoring or shielding shall have the registered professional engineer stamp, specifications, and tabulated data.

Extreme care must be used when excavating near direct burial electric underground cables.

3.6.5 Trenching Machinery

Trenching machines with digging chain drives shall be operated only when the spotters/laborers are in plain view of the operator. Operator and spotters/laborers shall be provided training on the hazards of the digging chain drives with emphasis on the distance that needs to be maintained when the digging chain is operating. Documentation of the training shall be kept on file at the project site.

3.7 ELECTRICAL

3.7.1 Conduct of Electrical Work

Underground electrical spaces must be certified safe for entry before entering to conduct work. Cables that will be cut must be positively identified and de-energized prior to performing each cut. Positive cable identification must be made prior to submitting any outage request for electrical systems. Arrangements are to be coordinated with the Contracting Officer and Station Utilities for identification. The Contracting Officer will not accept an outage request until the Contractor satisfactorily documents that the circuits have been clearly identified. Perform all high voltage cable cutting remotely using hydraulic cutting tool. When racking in or live switching of circuit breakers, no additional person other than the switch operator will be allowed in the space during the actual operation. Plan so that work near energized parts is minimized to the fullest extent possible. Use of electrical outages clear of any energized electrical sources is the preferred method. When working in energized substations, only qualified electrical workers shall be permitted to enter. When work requires Contractor to work near energized circuits as defined by the NFPA 70, high voltage personnel must use personal protective equipment that includes, as a minimum, electrical hard hat, safety shoes, insulating gloves with leather protective sleeves, fire retarding shirts, coveralls, face shields, and safety glasses. Insulating blankets, hearing protection, and switching suits may be required, depending on the specific job and as delineated in the Contractor's AHA.

3.7.2 Portable Extension Cords

Portable extension cords shall be sized in accordance with manufacturer ratings for the tool to be powered and protected from damage. All damaged extension cords shall be immediately removed from service. Portable extension cords shall meet the requirements of NFPA 70.

3.8 CRYSTALLINE SILICA

Grinding, abrasive blasting, and foundry operations of construction materials containing crystalline silica, shall comply with OSHA regulations, such as 29 CFR 1910.94, and USACE EM 385-1-1, Appendix C. The Contractor shall develop and implement effective exposure control and elimination procedures to include dust control systems, engineering controls, and establishment of work area boundaries, as well as medical surveillance, training, air monitoring, and personal protective equipment.

3.9 HOUSEKEEPING

3.9.1 Clean-Up

All debris in work areas shall be cleaned up daily or more frequently if necessary. Construction debris may be temporarily located in an approved location, however garbage accumulation must be removed each day.

3.9.2 Dust control

In addition to the dust control measures required elsewhere in the contract documents, dry cutting of brick or masonry shall be prohibited. The Contracting Officer, upon written request by the Contractor, may consider exceptions to this prohibition on a case-by-case basis. Wet cutting must address control of water run off.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02220

DEMOLITION

09/03

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 REGULATORY AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.5 DUST AND DEBRIS CONTROL
- 1.6 PROTECTION
 - 1.6.1 Traffic Control Signs
 - 1.6.2 Existing Work
 - 1.6.3 Facilities
 - 1.6.4 Protection of Personnel
- 1.7 BURNING
- 1.8 REQUIRED DATA
- 1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
- 1.10 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED
 - 3.1.1 Structures
 - 3.1.2 Utilities and Related Equipment
 - 3.1.3 Paving and Slabs
 - 3.1.4 Air Conditioning Equipment
 - 3.1.5 Cylinders and Canisters
- 3.2 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL
 - 3.2.1 Title to Materials
 - 3.2.2 Reuse of Materials and Equipment
 - 3.2.3 Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)
 - 3.2.3.1 Special Instructions
 - 3.2.3.2 Fire Suppression Containers
 - 3.2.4 Transportation Guidance
- 3.3 CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02220

DEMOLITION
09/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A10.6 (1990; R 1998) Safety Requirements for Demolition Operations

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI Guideline K (1997) Containers for Recovered Fluorocarbon Refrigerants

THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 61-SUBPART M National Emission Standard for Asbestos

40 CFR 82 Protection of Stratospheric Ozone

49 CFR 173.301 Shipment of Compressed Gases in Cylinders and Spherical Pressure Vessels

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (1996) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)

DLA 4145.25 (June 2000) Storage and Handling of Liquefied and Gaseous Compressed Gases and Their Full and Empty Cylinders

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DOD 4000.25-1-M Requisitioning and Issue Procedures

MIL-STD-129 (Rev. P) Military Marking for Shipment and Storage

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not begin demolition until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. The work includes demolition and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Rubbish and debris shall be removed from the work site daily, unless otherwise directed, to avoid accumulation at the demolition

site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, the work shall be performed in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Demolition plan; G

Submit proposed demolition and removal procedures to the Contracting Officer for approval before work is started.

1.4 REGULATORY AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Comply with federal, state, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the "Contract Clauses," safety requirements shall conform with ANSI A10.6.

1.5 DUST AND DEBRIS CONTROL

Prevent the spread of dust and debris and avoid the creation of a nuisance or hazard in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, ice, flooding, or pollution.

1.6 PROTECTION

1.6.1 Traffic Control Signs

Where pedestrian OR driver safety is endangered in the area of removal work, use traffic barricades with flashing lights.

1.6.2 Existing Work

Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The Contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required.

1.6.3 Facilities

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities. The Contractor shall

ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and shall be responsible for placing and securing bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.6.4 Protection of Personnel

During the demolition work the Contractor shall continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the demolition site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

1.7 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

1.8 REQUIRED DATA

Demolition plan shall include procedures for coordination with other work in progress, a disconnection schedule of utility services, and a detailed description of methods and equipment to be used for each operation and of the sequence of operations. The procedures shall provide for safe conduct of the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01355A ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.

1.10 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

Use of explosives will not be permitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

3.1.1 Structures

Existing structures indicated shall be removed.

3.1.2 Utilities and Related Equipment

Remove existing utilities as indicated and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Contracting Officer. When utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Contracting Officer shall be notified prior to further work in that area. Remove meters and related equipment and deliver to a location in accordance with instructions of the Contracting Officer. If utility lines are encountered that are not shown on drawings, contact the Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.1.3 Paving and Slabs

Remove sawcut concrete and paving and slabs including aggregate base as indicated. Provide neat sawcuts at limits of pavement removal as indicated.

3.1.4 Air Conditioning Equipment

Remove air conditioning equipment without releasing chlorofluorocarbon refrigerants to the atmosphere in accordance with the Clean Air Act Amendment of 1990.

3.1.5 Cylinders and Canisters

Remove all fire suppression system cylinders and canisters and dispose of in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)."

3.2 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

3.2.1 Title to Materials

Except where specified in other sections, all materials and equipment removed, and not reused, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the work site. Title to materials resulting from demolition, and materials and equipment to be removed, is vested in the Contractor upon approval by the Contracting Officer of the Contractor's demolition and removal procedures, and authorization by the Contracting Officer to begin demolition. The Government will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, such property after contract award. Materials and equipment shall not be viewed by prospective purchasers or sold on the site.

3.2.2 Reuse of Materials and Equipment

Remove and store materials and equipment to be reused or relocated to prevent damage, and reinstall as the work progresses.

3.2.3 Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I and Class II ODS are defined in Section, 602(a) and (b), of The Clean Air Act. Prevent discharge of Class I and Class II ODS to the atmosphere. Place recovered ODS in cylinders meeting ARI Guideline K suitable for the type ODS (filled to no more than 80 percent capacity) and provide appropriate labeling. Recovered ODS shall be removed from the work site and disposed of in accordance with 40 CFR 82. Products, equipment and appliances containing ODS in a sealed, self-contained system (e.g. residential refrigerators and window air conditioners) shall be disposed of in accordance with 40 CFR 82.

3.2.3.1 Special Instructions

Each container shall have in it no more than one type of ODS. A warning/hazardous label shall be applied to the containers in accordance with Department of Transportation regulations. All cylinders including but not limited to fire extinguishers, spheres, or canisters containing an ODS shall have a tag with the following information:

- a. Activity name and unit identification code
- b. Activity point of contact and phone number
- c. Type of ODS and pounds of ODS contained
- d. Date of shipment
- e. Naval stock number (for information, call (804) 279-4525).

3.2.3.2 Fire Suppression Containers

Fire suppression system cylinders and canisters with electrical charges or initiators shall be deactivated prior to shipment. Also, safety caps shall be used to cover exposed actuation mechanisms and discharge ports on these special cylinders.

3.2.4 Transportation Guidance

Shipment of all ODS containers shall be in accordance with MIL-STD-129, DLA 4145.25 (also referenced one of the following: Army Regulation 700-68, Naval Supply Instruction 4440.128C, Marine Corps Order 10330.2C, and Air Force Regulation 67-12), 49 CFR 173.301, and DOD 4000.25-1-M.

3.3 CLEANUP

Debris and rubbish shall be removed from excavations. Debris shall be removed and transported in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Local regulations regarding hauling and disposal shall apply.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02231

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

09/03

PART 1 GENERAL

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

3.1.1 Roads and Walks

3.1.2 Trees, Shrubs, and Existing Facilities

3.1.3 Utility Lines

3.2 CLEARING

3.3 GRUBBING

3.4 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

3.4.1 Saleable Timber

3.4.2 Nonsaleable Materials

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02231

CLEARING AND GRUBBING
09/03

PART 1 GENERAL

Not used.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

3.1.1 Roads and Walks

Keep roads and walks free of dirt and debris at all times.

3.1.2 Trees, Shrubs, and Existing Facilities

Trees and vegetation to be left standing shall be protected from damage incident to clearing, grubbing, and construction operations by the erection of barriers or by such other means as the circumstances require.

3.1.3 Utility Lines

Protect existing utility lines that are indicated to remain from damage. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of damage to or an encounter with an unknown existing utility line. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repairs of damage to existing utility lines that are indicated or made known to the Contractor prior to start of clearing and grubbing operations. When utility lines which are to be removed are encountered within the area of operations, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in ample time to minimize interruption of the service.

3.2 CLEARING

Clearing shall consist of the felling, trimming, and cutting of trees into sections and the satisfactory disposal of the trees and other vegetation designated for removal, including downed timber, snags, brush, and rubbish occurring within the areas to be cleared. Clearing shall also include the removal and disposal of structures that obtrude, encroach upon, or otherwise obstruct the work. Trees, stumps, roots, brush, and other vegetation in areas to be cleared shall be cut off flush with or below the original ground surface, except such trees and vegetation as may be indicated or directed to be left standing.

3.3 GRUBBING

Grubbing shall consist of the removal and disposal of stumps, roots larger than 3 inches in diameter, and matted roots from the designated grubbing areas. Material to be grubbed, together with logs and other organic or metallic debris not suitable for foundation purposes, shall be removed to a

depth of not less than 18 inches below the original surface level of the ground in areas indicated to be grubbed and in areas indicated as construction areas under this contract, such as areas for buildings, and areas to be paved. Depressions made by grubbing shall be filled with suitable material and compacted to make the surface conform with the original adjacent surface of the ground.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

3.4.1 Saleable Timber

The Government shall, by separate contract, harvest all saleable timber from the project site. All remaining timber, limbs, tops, stumps, and debris shall be cleared and disposed of by the Contractor as specified.

3.4.2 Nonsaleable Materials

Logs, stumps, roots, brush, rotten wood, and other refuse from the clearing and grubbing operations, except for salable timber, shall be disposed of outside the limits of Government-controlled land at the Contractor's responsibility, except when otherwise directed in writing. Such directive will state the conditions covering the disposal of such products and will also state the areas in which they may be placed. Burning of logs, stumps, roots, brush, rotten wood and other refuse is prohibited. Any accidental loss or damage attendant thereto shall be the Contractor's responsibility.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02300

EARTHWORK

08/03

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.2.1 Satisfactory Materials
 - 1.2.2 Unsatisfactory Materials
 - 1.2.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials
 - 1.2.4 Degree of Compaction
 - 1.2.5 Topsoil
 - 1.2.6 Hard/Unyielding Materials
 - 1.2.7 Rock
 - 1.2.8 Unstable Material
 - 1.2.9 Select Granular Material
 - 1.2.9.1 General Requirements
 - 1.2.10 Initial Backfill Material
 - 1.2.11 Nonfrost Susceptible (NFS) Material
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 SUBSURFACE DATA
- 1.5 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION
 - 1.5.1 BLASTING
- 1.6 DEWATERING WORK PLAN

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE
 - 2.1.1 Warning Tape for Metallic Piping
 - 2.1.2 Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping
- 2.2 DETECTION WIRE FOR NON-METALLIC PIPING
- 2.3 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL
- 3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION
 - 3.2.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes
 - 3.2.2 Drainage Structures
 - 3.2.3 Drainage
 - 3.2.4 Dewatering
 - 3.2.5 Trench Excavation Requirements
 - 3.2.5.1 Bottom Preparation
 - 3.2.5.2 Removal of Unyielding Material
 - 3.2.5.3 Removal of Unstable Material
 - 3.2.5.4 Excavation for Appurtenances
 - 3.2.6 Underground Utilities
 - 3.2.7 Structural Excavation
- 3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL

- 3.4 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION AND BORROW PITS
- 3.5 SHORING
 - 3.5.1 General Requirements
- 3.6 GRADING AREAS
- 3.7 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE
- 3.8 GROUND SURFACE PREPARATION
 - 3.8.1 General Requirements
 - 3.8.2 Frozen Material
- 3.9 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS
- 3.10 BURIED TAPE AND DETECTION WIRE
 - 3.10.1 Buried Warning and Identification Tape
 - 3.10.2 Buried Detection Wire
- 3.11 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION
 - 3.11.1 Trench Backfill
 - 3.11.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material
 - 3.11.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material
 - 3.11.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill
 - 3.11.1.4 Final Backfill
 - 3.11.2 Backfill for Appurtenances
- 3.12 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 3.12.1 Water Lines
 - 3.12.2 Electrical Distribution System
- 3.13 EMBANKMENTS
 - 3.13.1 Earth Embankments
- 3.14 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
 - 3.14.1 Proof Rolling
 - 3.14.2 Construction
 - 3.14.3 Compaction
 - 3.14.3.1 Subgrade for Pavements
 - 3.14.3.2 Subgrade for Shoulders
- 3.15 SHOULDER CONSTRUCTION
- 3.16 FINISHING
 - 3.16.1 Subgrade and Embankments
 - 3.16.2 Capillary Water Barrier
 - 3.16.3 Grading Around Structures
- 3.17 PLACING TOPSOIL
- 3.18 TESTING
 - 3.18.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation
 - 3.18.2 In-Place Densities
 - 3.18.3 Check Tests on In-Place Densities
 - 3.18.4 Moisture Contents
 - 3.18.5 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density
 - 3.18.6 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades
 - 3.18.7 Displacement of Sewers
- 3.19 DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02300

EARTHWORK
08/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

- | | |
|--------------|--|
| AASHTO T 180 | (2001) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and an 457 mm (18-in) Drop |
| AASHTO T 224 | (2001) Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test |

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| ASTM A 139 | (2000) Electric-Fusion (Arc)-Welded Steel Pipe (NPS 4 and Over) |
| ASTM A 252 | (1998; R 2002) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe Piles |
| ASTM C 33 | (2002a) Concrete Aggregates |
| ASTM C 136 | (2001) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates |
| ASTM D 422 | (1963; R 1998) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils |
| ASTM D 698 | (2000a) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (600 kN-m/cu. m.)) |
| ASTM D 1140 | (2000) Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve |
| ASTM D 1556 | (2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method |
| ASTM D 1557 | (2000) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.)) |
| ASTM D 1883 | (1999) CBR (California Bearing Ratio) of |

Laboratory-Compacted Soils

ASTM D 2167	(1994; R 2001) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2434	(1968; R 2000) Permeability of Granular Soils (Constant Head)
ASTM D 2487	(2000) Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	(2001) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 2937	(2000e1) Density of Soil in Place by the Drive-Cylinder Method
ASTM D 3017	(2001) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 4318	(2000) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C600	(1999) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances
-----------	---

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVER'S ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA C2	(2001) Lumber, Timber, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
AWPA P5	(2001) Standard for Waterborne Preservatives

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2002) Structural Welding Code - Steel
----------------	--

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(1996) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual
------------	---

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 530/F-93/004	1993; Rev O; Updates I, II, IIA, IIB, and III) Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste (Vol IA, IB, IC, and II) (SW-846)
EPA 600/4-79/020	(1983) Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS A-A-203	Rev. C) Paper, Kraft, Untreated
------------	---------------------------------

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC, SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC, CL. Satisfactory materials for grading shall be comprised of stones less than 3 inches in any dimension.

1.2.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills; trash; refuse; backfills from previous construction; and material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter or frozen material. Wet, unstable soils and soils that exhibit low shear strength shall also be considered unsatisfactory. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

1.2.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic. Testing required for classifying materials shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4318, ASTM C 136, ASTM D 422, and ASTM D 1140.

1.2.4 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum density. Since ASTM D 1557 applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density in accordance with AASHTO T 180 Method D and corrected with AASHTO T 224. To maintain the same percentage of coarse material, the "remove and replace" procedure as described in the NOTE 8 in Paragraph 7.2 of AASHTO T 180 shall be used.

1.2.5 Topsoil

Material suitable for topsoils obtained from excavations is defined as: Natural, friable soil representative of productive, well-drained soils in the area, free of subsoil, stumps, rocks larger than one inch diameter, brush, weeds, toxic substances, and other material detrimental to plant growth. Amend topsoil pH range to obtain a pH of 5.5 to 7.

1.2.6 Hard/Unyielding Materials

Weathered rock, dense consolidated deposits, or conglomerate materials which are not included in the definition of "rock" with stones greater than 3 inches in any dimension or as defined by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. These materials usually require the use of heavy excavation equipment, ripper teeth, or jack hammers for removal.

1.2.7 Rock

Solid homogeneous interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits, neither of which can be removed without systematic drilling and blasting, drilling and the use of expansion jacks or feather wedges, or the use of backhoe-mounted pneumatic hole punchers or rock breakers; also large boulders, buried masonry, or concrete other than pavement exceeding 1/2 cubic yard in volume. Removal of hard material will not be considered rock excavation because of intermittent drilling and blasting that is performed merely to increase production.

1.2.8 Unstable Material

Unstable material shall consist of materials too wet to properly support backfill, the utility pipe, conduit, or appurtenant structure.

1.2.9 Select Granular Material

1.2.9.1 General Requirements

Select granular material shall consist of materials classified as GW, GP, SW, or SP by ASTM D 2487 where indicated.

1.2.10 Initial Backfill Material

Initial backfill shall consist of select granular material or satisfactory materials free from rocks 3 inches or larger in any dimension or free from rocks of such size as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. When the pipe is coated or wrapped for corrosion protection, the initial backfill material shall be free of stones larger than 1 inches in any dimension or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

1.2.11 Nonfrost Susceptible (NFS) Material

Nonfrost susceptible material shall be a uniformly graded washed sand with a maximum particle size of 5 and less than 5 percent passing the No. 200 size sieve, and with not more than 3 percent by weight finer than 0.02 mm grain size.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Shoring; G, DO
Dewatering Work Plan; G, DO

Submit 15 days prior to starting work.

SD-03 Product Data

Utilization of Excavated Materials; G, DO

Procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Notification of encountering rock in the project. Advance notice on the opening of excavation

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing
Borrow Site Testing

Within 24 hours of conclusion of physical tests, 3 copies of test results, including calibration curves and results of calibration tests. Results of testing at the borrow site.

SD-07 Certificates

Testing

Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory or Contractor's testing facilities.

1.4 SUBSURFACE DATA

Subsurface soil boring logs are appended to the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS. The subsoil investigation report and samples of materials taken from subsurface investigations may be examined at the Charleston District. These data represent the best subsurface information available; however, variations may exist in the subsurface between boring locations.

1.5 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

No consideration will be given to the nature of the materials, and all excavation will be designated as unclassified excavation.

1.5.1 BLASTING

Blasting will not be permitted.

1.6 DEWATERING WORK PLAN

Submit procedures for accomplishing dewatering work. Ground water depths, except for perched water, are below the depths of excavation for this work. Dewatering will mainly consist of removing surface runoff, water in drainage ditches, and perched water following periods of rainfall.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Polyethylene plastic and/or metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inch minimum width, color coded as specified below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Color and printing shall be permanent, unaffected by moisture or soil.

Warning Tape Color Codes

Yellow:	Electric
Yellow:	Gas, Oil; Dangerous Materials
Orange:	Telephone and Other Communications
Blue:	Water Systems
Green:	Sewer Systems
White:	Steam Systems
Gray:	Compressed Air

2.1.1 Warning Tape for Metallic Piping

Acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of tape shall be 0.003 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise, and 1250 psi crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.

2.1.2 Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping

Polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of the tape shall be 0.004 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise and 1250 psi crosswise. Tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.

2.2 DETECTION WIRE FOR NON-METALLIC PIPING

Detection wire shall be insulated single strand, solid copper with a minimum of 12 AWG.

2.3 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

Capillary Water Barrier shall consist of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel placed beneath a building slab with a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below. Fine aggregate grading shall conform to ASTM C 33 with a maximum of 3 percent by weight passing ASTM D 1140, No. 200 sieve, or 1-1/2 inches and no more than 2 percent by weight passing the No. 4 size sieve or coarse aggregate Size 57, 67, or 77.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL

Where indicated or directed, topsoil shall be stripped. Typical depth of topsoil is generally 2 inches or less. Topsoil shall be spread on areas already graded and prepared for topsoil, or transported and deposited in stockpiles convenient to areas that are to receive application of the topsoil later, or at locations indicated or specified. Topsoil shall be kept separate from other excavated materials, brush, litter, objectionable weeds, roots, stones larger than 2 inches in diameter, and other materials that would interfere with planting and maintenance operations. Any surplus of topsoil from excavations and grading shall be stockpiled in designated areas, or wasted if predominately sandy, heavy clay or lean in organic content.

3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION

The Contractor shall perform excavation of every type of material encountered within the limits of the project to the lines, grades, and elevations indicated and as specified. Grading shall be in conformity with the typical sections shown and the tolerances specified in paragraph FINISHING. Satisfactory excavated materials shall be transported to and placed in fill or embankment within the limits of the work. Unsatisfactory materials encountered within the limits of the work shall be excavated below grade and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed. Such excavated material and the satisfactory material ordered as replacement shall be included in excavation. Surplus satisfactory excavated material not required for fill or embankment shall be disposed of in areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas. Unsatisfactory excavated material shall be disposed of in designated waste or spoil areas.

During construction, excavation and fill shall be performed in a manner and sequence that will provide proper drainage at all times. Material required for fill or embankment in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be obtained by increasing the limits of the ditch excavation in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer. Otherwise, borrow shall be obtained offsite by the Contractor at his expense.

3.2.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes

Excavation of ditches shall be accomplished by cutting accurately to the cross sections, grades, and elevations shown. Ditches shall not be excavated below grades shown. Excessive open ditch excavation required for additional backfill shall be obtained from even expansion of the width of the ditch from the side opposite the roadway. Additional clearing and grubbing shall be at the Contractor's expense. Over-excavation of the depth of the ditch shall be backfilled with satisfactory, thoroughly compacted, material or with suitable stone or cobble to grades shown. Excess or unsatisfactory material excavated shall be disposed of as shown or as directed, except that in no case shall material be deposited less than 4 feet from the edge of a ditch. The Contractor shall maintain excavations free from detrimental quantities of leaves, brush, sticks, trash, and other debris until final acceptance of the work.

3.2.2 Drainage Structures

Excavations shall be made to the lines, grades, and elevations shown, or as directed. Trenches and foundation pits shall be of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, the bottom of the excavation shall not be disturbed. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.2.3 Drainage

Provide for the collection and disposal of surface and subsurface water encountered during construction. Completely drain construction site during periods of construction to keep soil materials sufficiently dry. The Contractor shall establish/construct storm drainage features (ponds/basins) at the earliest stages of site development, and throughout construction grade the construction area to provide positive surface water runoff away from the construction activity and/or provide temporary ditches, swales,

and other drainage features and equipment as required to maintain dry soils. When unsuitable working platforms for equipment operation and unsuitable soil support for subsequent construction features develop, remove unsuitable material and provide new soil material as specified herein. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to assess the soil and ground water conditions presented by the plans and specifications and to employ necessary measures to permit construction to proceed.

3.2.4 Dewatering

Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, erosion, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 3 feet of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, at least 3 feet below the working level.

3.2.5 Trench Excavation Requirements

The trench shall be excavated as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Trench walls below the top of the pipe shall be sloped, or made vertical, and of such width as recommended in the manufacturer's installation manual. Where no manufacturer's installation manual is available, trench walls shall be made vertical. Trench walls more than 5 feet high shall be shored, cut back to a stable slope, or provided with equivalent means of protection for employees who may be exposed to moving ground or cave in. Trench walls which are cut back shall be excavated to at least the angle of repose of the soil. Special attention shall be given to slopes which may be adversely affected by weather or moisture content. The trench width below the top of pipe shall not exceed 24 inches plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 24 inches inside diameter and shall not exceed 36 inches plus pipe outside diameter for sizes larger than 24 inches inside diameter. Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be utilized by the Contractor. The cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be borne by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Government.

3.2.5.1 Bottom Preparation

The bottoms of trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Bell holes shall be excavated to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Stones of 3 inches or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, shall be removed to avoid point bearing.

3.2.5.2 Removal of Unyielding Material

Where unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed 6 inches below the required grade and replaced with suitable materials as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION.

3.2.5.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed to the depth directed and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION. When removal of unstable material is required due to the Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the resulting material shall be excavated and replaced by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.2.5.4 Excavation for Appurtenances

Excavation for manholes, catch-basins, inlets, or similar structures shall be of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Removal of unstable material shall be as specified above. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, special care shall be taken not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.2.6 Underground Utilities

Movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes and utilities during construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Perform work adjacent to non-Government utilities as indicated in accordance with procedures outlined by utility company. Report damage to utility lines or subsurface construction immediately to the Contracting Officer.

3.2.7 Structural Excavation

Ensure that footing subgrades have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to concrete placement.

3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL

Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow material shall be obtained from the excavations within the limits of the project site, or from approved private sources. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling. Borrow material from approved sources on Government-controlled land may be obtained without payment of royalties. Unless specifically provided, no borrow shall be obtained outside the limits of the excavation on the SRS site without prior written approval. Necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon shall be considered related operations to the borrow excavation.

3.4 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION AND BORROW PITS

Except as otherwise permitted, excavation areas shall be excavated providing adequate drainage. The Contractor shall ensure that excavation of any area, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

3.5 SHORING

3.5.1 General Requirements

The Contractor shall submit a Shoring and Sheeting plan for approval 15 days prior to starting work. Submit drawings and calculations, certified by a registered professional engineer, describing the methods for shoring and sheeting of excavations. Shoring, including sheet piling, shall be furnished and installed as necessary to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities. Shoring, bracing, and sheeting shall be removed as excavations are backfilled, in a manner to prevent caving.

3.6 GRADING AREAS

Where indicated, work will be divided into grading areas within which satisfactory excavated material shall be placed in embankments, fills, and required backfills. The Contractor shall not haul satisfactory material excavated in one grading area to another grading area except when so directed in writing. Stockpiles of satisfactory and unsatisfactory and wasted materials shall be placed and graded as specified. Stockpiles shall be kept in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. The ground surface at stockpile locations shall be cleared, grubbed, and sealed by rubber-tired equipment, excavated satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials shall be separately stockpiled. Stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be protected from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes unsatisfactory, such material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material from approved sources.

3.7 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE

Excavation to final grade shall not be made until just before concrete is to be placed. All surfaces shall be protected from erosion resulting from ponding or flow of water.

3.8 GROUND SURFACE PREPARATION

3.8.1 General Requirements

Unsatisfactory material in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed by the Contracting Officer. The surface shall be scarified to a depth of 6 inches before the fill is started. Sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal shall be plowed, stepped, benched, or broken up so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When subgrades are less than the specified density, the ground surface shall be broken up to a minimum depth of 6 inches, pulverized, and compacted to the specified density. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, the excavated or natural ground portion shall be scarified to a depth of 12 inches and compacted as specified for the adjacent fill.

3.8.2 Frozen Material

Material shall not be placed on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Material shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used. Minimum subgrade density shall be as specified in paragraph TESTING.

3.9 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Unsatisfactory materials removed from excavations shall be disposed of in designated waste disposal or spoil areas. Satisfactory material removed from excavations shall be used, insofar as practicable, in the construction of fills, embankments, subgrades, shoulders, bedding (as backfill), and for similar purposes. No satisfactory excavated material shall be wasted without specific written authorization. Satisfactory material authorized to be wasted shall be disposed of in designated areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas as directed. No excavated material shall be disposed of to obstruct the flow of any stream, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way.

3.10 BURIED TAPE AND DETECTION WIRE

3.10.1 Buried Warning and Identification Tape

Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 12 inches below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 6 inches below top of subgrade.

3.10.2 Buried Detection Wire

Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 12 inches above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 3 feet of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over its entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.

3.11 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

Backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures shall be placed and compacted to at least 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials and cohesionless materials to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Ground surface on which backfill is to be placed shall be prepared as specified in paragraph PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS. Compaction requirements for backfill materials shall also conform to the applicable portions of paragraphs PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS, EMBANKMENTS, and SUBGRADE PREPARATION, and Section 02630A STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.11.1 Trench Backfill

Trenches shall be backfilled to the grade shown. The trench shall be backfilled to 2 feet above the top of pipe prior to performing the required pressure tests. The joints and couplings shall be left uncovered during the pressure test.

3.11.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material

Unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench shall be replaced with select granular material or initial backfill material.

3.11.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material

Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness.

3.11.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill

Bedding shall be of the type and thickness shown. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D 698 maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide materials as follows:

- a. Class I: Angular, 0.25 to 1.5 inches, graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.
- b. Class II: Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 1.5 inches, including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D 2487.
- c. Clean, coarse-grained sand classified as SW or SP by ASTM D 2487.
- d. Clean, coarsely graded natural gravel, crushed stone or a combination thereof identified as having a classification of GW or GP in accordance with ASTM D 2487. Maximum particle size shall not exceed 3 inches.

3.11.1.4 Final Backfill

The remainder of the trench, except for special materials for roadways, shall be filled with satisfactory material. Backfill material shall be placed and compacted as follows:

- a. Roadways: Backfill shall be placed up to the required elevation as specified. Water flooding or jetting methods of compaction will not be permitted.
- b. Sidewalks, Turfed or Seeded Areas and Miscellaneous Areas: Backfill shall be deposited in layers of a maximum of 12 inch loose thickness, and compacted to 85 percent maximum density for cohesive soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils. Compaction by water flooding or jetting will not be permitted. This requirement shall also apply to all other areas not specifically designated above.

3.11.2 Backfill for Appurtenances

After the manhole, catchbasin, inlet, or similar structure has been constructed and the concrete has been allowed to cure for 3 days, backfill

shall be placed in such a manner that the structure will not be damaged by the shock of falling earth. The backfill material shall be deposited and compacted as specified for final backfill, and shall be brought up evenly on all sides of the structure to prevent eccentric loading and excessive stress.

3.12 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Special requirements for both excavation and backfill relating to the specific utilities are as follows:

3.12.1 Water Lines

Trenches shall be of a depth to provide a minimum cover of 2 feet from the existing ground surface, or from the indicated finished grade of pavement, whichever is lower, to the top of the pipe.

3.12.2 Electrical Distribution System

Direct burial cable and conduit or duct line shall have a minimum cover of 24 inches from the finished grade, unless otherwise indicated.

3.13 EMBANKMENTS

3.13.1 Earth Embankments

Earth embankments shall be constructed from satisfactory materials free of organic or frozen material and rocks with any dimension greater than 3 inches. The material shall be placed in successive horizontal layers of loose material not more than 8 inches in depth. Each layer shall be spread uniformly on a soil surface that has been moistened or aerated as necessary, and scarified or otherwise broken up so that the fill will bond with the surface on which it is placed. After spreading, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up; moistened or aerated as necessary; thoroughly mixed; and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials. Compaction requirements for the upper portion of earth embankments forming subgrade for pavements shall be identical with those requirements specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.14 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

3.14.1 Proof Rolling

Proof rolling shall be done on an exposed subgrade free of surface water (wet conditions resulting from rainfall) which would promote degradation of an otherwise acceptable subgrade. Prior to placement of the macadam base, proof roll the existing subgrade of the roadway with six passes of a 15 ton, pneumatic-tired roller. Operate the roller in a systematic manner to ensure the number of passes over all areas, and at speeds between 2 1/2 to 3 1/2 mph. When proof rolling, one-half of the passes made with the roller shall be in a direction perpendicular to the other passes. Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 3 days prior to proof rolling. Proof rolling shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Rutting or pumping of material shall be undercut to a depth of 24 inches and replaced with select granular material.

3.14.2 Construction

Subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section, and compacted as specified. This operation shall include plowing, disking, and any moistening or aerating required to obtain specified compaction. Soft or otherwise unsatisfactory material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory excavated material or other approved material as directed. Low areas resulting from removal of unsatisfactory material shall be brought up to required grade with satisfactory materials, and the entire subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section and compacted as specified. After rolling, the surface of the subgrade for roadways shall not show deviations greater than lynch when tested with a 10foot straightedge applied both parallel and at right angles to the centerline of the area. The elevation of the finish subgrade shall not vary more than 0.05 foot from the established grade and cross section.

3.14.3 Compaction

Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Except for paved areas and railroads, each layer of the embankment shall be compacted to at least 95 percent of laboratory maximum density.

3.14.3.1 Subgrade for Pavements

Subgrade for pavements shall be compacted to at least 95 percentage laboratory maximum density for the full depth of fill placed below the surface of the pavement shown.

3.14.3.2 Subgrade for Shoulders

Subgrade for shoulders shall be compacted to at least 95 percentage laboratory maximum density for the full depth of fill placed.

3.15 SHOULDER CONSTRUCTION

Shoulders shall be constructed of satisfactory excavated or borrow material or as otherwise shown or specified. Shoulders shall be constructed as soon as possible after adjacent paving is complete, but in the case of rigid pavements, shoulders shall not be constructed until permission of the Contracting Officer has been obtained. The entire shoulder area shall be compacted to at least the percentage of maximum density as specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION above, for full depth of fill placed below the surface of the shoulder. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Shoulder construction shall be done in proper sequence in such a manner that adjacent ditches will be drained effectively and that no damage of any kind is done to the adjacent completed pavement. The completed shoulders shall be true to alignment and grade and shaped to drain in conformity with the cross section shown.

3.16 FINISHING

The surface of excavations, embankments, and subgrades shall be finished to a smooth and compact surface in accordance with the lines, grades, and cross sections or elevations shown. The degree of finish for graded areas

shall be within 0.1 foot of the grades and elevations indicated except that the degree of finish for subgrades shall be specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Ditches shall be finished in a manner that will result in effective drainage. The surface of areas to be turfed shall be finished to a smoothness suitable for the application of turfing materials. Settlement or washing that occurs in graded, topsoiled, or backfilled areas prior to acceptance of the work, shall be repaired and grades re-established to the required elevations and slopes.

3.16.1 Subgrade and Embankments

During construction, embankments and excavations shall be kept shaped and drained. Ditches along subgrade shall be maintained to drain effectively at all times. The finished subgrade shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operation and shall be protected and maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until base, or pavement is placed. The storage or stockpiling of materials on the finished subgrade will not be permitted. No base course shall be laid until the subgrade has been checked and approved, and in no case shall base pavement be placed on a muddy, spongy, or frozen subgrade or base.

3.16.2 Capillary Water Barrier

Capillary water barrier under concrete floor and area-way slabs on grade shall be placed directly on the subgrade and shall be compacted with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.

3.16.3 Grading Around Structures

Areas within 5 feet outside of each building and structure line shall be constructed true-to-grade, shaped to drain, and shall be maintained free of trash and debris until final inspection has been completed and the work has been accepted.

3.17 PLACING TOPSOIL

On areas to receive topsoil, the compacted subgrade soil shall be scarified to a 2 inch depth for bonding of topsoil with subsoil. Topsoil then shall be spread evenly to a thickness of 4 inches and graded to the elevations and slopes shown. Topsoil shall not be spread when frozen or excessively wet or dry. Material required for topsoil in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be obtained from offsite areas.

3.18 TESTING

Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. If the Contractor elects to establish testing facilities, no work requiring testing will be permitted until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167 or ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted using only the sand cone method as described in ASTM D 1556. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall also be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017; the calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as

directed by the Contracting Officer. When test results indicate, as determined by the Contracting Officer, that compaction is not as specified, the material shall be removed, replaced and recompacted to meet specification requirements. Tests on recompacted areas shall be performed to determine conformance with specification requirements. Inspections and test results shall be certified by a registered professional geotechnical engineer. These certifications shall state that the tests and observations were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, will be the minimum acceptable for each type operation.

3.18.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation

One test per 250 cubic yards or fraction thereof stockpiled or in-place source material. Gradation of fill and backfill material shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 136, ASTM D 422 or ASTM D 1140, as applicable.

3.18.2 In-Place Densities

- a. One test per each lift of fill or backfill compacted by hand-operated machines.
- b. One test per 300 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of embankment or backfill for roads.

3.18.3 Check Tests on In-Place Densities

If ASTM D 2922 is used, in-place densities shall be checked by ASTM D 1556 as follows:

- a. One check test per every third lift of backfill compacted by hand-operated machines.
- c. One check test per lift for each 1200 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of embankment or backfill for roads.

3.18.4 Moisture Contents

In the stockpile, excavation, or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable weather conditions shall be performed. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by local conditions and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.18.5 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Tests shall be made for each type material or source of material including borrow material to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. One representative test per 100 cubic yards of fill and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density.

3.18.6 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades

Continuous checks on the degree of finish specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION shall be made during construction of the subgrades.

3.18.7 Displacement of Sewers

After other required tests have been performed and the trench backfill compacted to 2 feet above the top of the pipe, the pipe shall be inspected to determine whether significant displacement has occurred. This inspection shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Pipe sizes larger than 36 inches shall be entered and examined, while smaller diameter pipe shall be inspected by shining a light or laser between manholes or manhole locations, or by the use of television cameras passed through the pipe. If, in the judgement of the Contracting Officer, the interior of the pipe shows poor alignment or any other defects that would cause improper functioning of the system, the defects shall be remedied as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

3.19 DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL

Surplus material or other soil material not required or suitable for filling or backfilling, and brush, refuse, stumps, roots, and timber shall become the property of the Contractor and removed from the site for offsite disposal.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02370A

SOIL SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

01/03

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
- 1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 SUBSTITUTIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SEED - see Section 02921A SEEDING.
- 2.2 MULCH
 - 2.2.1 Straw
 - 2.2.2 Hay
 - 2.2.3 Shredded Bark
 - 2.2.4 Wood By-Products
- 2.3 WATER
- 2.5 EROSION CONTROL BLANKETS
- 2.4 Erosion Control Blanket (Turf Reinforcement Mat)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 CONDITIONS
 - 3.1.1 Finished Grade
- 3.2 SITE PREPARATION
 - 3.2.1 Layout
 - 3.2.2 Placement of Erosion Control Blankets
 - 3.2.3 Protecting Existing Vegetation
- 3.3 INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 Erosion Control Blankets
 - 3.3.2 Seeding
 - 3.3.3 Mulch Installation
- 3.4 CLEAN-UP
- 3.5 WATERING SEED
- 3.6 MAINTENANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02370A

SOIL SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

01/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by basic designation only.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

AMS Seed Act (1940; R 1988; R 1998) Federal Seed Act

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM) (ASTM)

ASTM C 39/C 39M (2001) Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

ASTM C 42/C 42M (1999) Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete

ASTM C 140 (2001ae1) Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units

ASTM D 648 (2001) Deflection Temperature of Plastics Under Flexural Load in the Edgewise Position

ASTM D 698 (2000a) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/cu. ft.(600kN-m/cu. m.))

ASTM D 977 (1998) Emulsified Asphalt

ASTM D 1248 (2000a) Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable

ASTM D 1560 (1992; R 2000) Resistance to Deformation and Cohesion of Bituminous Mixtures by Means of Hveem Apparatus

ASTM D 1682 (1959T; R 1975) Test for Breaking Load and Elongation of Textile Fabrics

ASTM D 1777 (1996) Thickness of Textile Materials

ASTM D 2028 (1997) Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)

ASTM D 2844 (1994) Resistance R-Value and Expansion

Pressure of Compacted Soils

ASTM D 3776	(1996) Mass per Unit Area (Weight)of Fabric
ASTM D 3787	(2001) Bursting Strength of Textiles - Constant-Rate-of-Traverse (CRT), Ball Burst Test
ASTM D 3884	(2001e1) Abrasion Resistance of Textile Fabrics (Rotary Platform, Double Head Method)
ASTM D 4355	(1999) Deterioration of Geotextiles From Exposure to Ultraviolet Light and Water (Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus)
ASTM D 4491	(1999a) Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
ASTM D 4533	(1991; R 1996) Trapezoidal Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4595	(1986; R 2001) Tensile Properties of Geotextiles by the Wide-Width Strip Method
ASTM D 4632	(1991; R 1996) Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4751	(1999a) Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
ASTM D 4833	(2000) Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products
ASTM D 4972	(2001) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5035	(1995) Breaking Force and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Strip Method)
ASTM D 5268	(1992; R 1997) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Erosion Control Blankets;

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Materials;

- e. Erosion control blankets; 6 inch square.

SD-07 Certificates

Construction Work Sequence Schedule; G

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work shall consist of furnishing and installing soil surface erosion control materials and miscellaneous related work, within project limits and in areas outside the project limits where the soil surface is disturbed from work under this contract. This work shall include all necessary materials, labor, supervision and equipment for installation of a complete system. This section shall be coordinated with the requirements of Section 02300 EARTHWORK, Section 01356A STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES and Section 02921A SEEDING. SEE SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be stored in designated areas and as recommended by the manufacturer protected from the elements, direct exposure, and damage. Containers shall not be dropped from trucks. Material shall be free of defects that would void required performance or warranty.

Seed shall be inspected upon arrival at the jobsite for conformity to species and quality. Seed that is wet, moldy, or bears a test date five months or older, shall be rejected.

- a. Erosion control blankets shall be furnished in rolls with suitable wrapping to protect against moisture and extended ultraviolet exposure prior to placement. Erosion control blanket rolls shall be labeled to provide identification sufficient for inventory and quality control purposes.

1.5 SUBSTITUTIONS

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED - see Section 02921A SEEDING.

2.2 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region.

2.2.1 Straw

Straw shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice, furnished in air-dry condition and with a consistency for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.2.2 Hay

Hay shall be native hay, sudan-grass hay, broomsedge hay, or other herbaceous mowings, furnished in an air-dry condition suitable for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.2.3 Shredded Bark

Locally shredded material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi.

2.2.4 Wood By-Products

Wood locally chipped or ground bark shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi. Gradation: A maximum 2 inch wide by 4 inch long.

2.3 WATER

Unless otherwise directed, water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Water shall be potable or supplied by an existing irrigation system.

2.5 EROSION CONTROL BLANKETS

2.4 Erosion Control Blanket (Turf Reinforcement Mat)

Permanent erosion control/turf reinforcement mat shall be constructed of 100 percent UV stabilized high denier polypropylene fiber sewn between a black UV stabilized 1/2 inch mesh polypropylene netting on the top 5 lbs/1000 square ft and a black UV stabilized 5/8 inch mesh polypropylene netting on the bottom 3 lbs/1000 square ft with polypropylene thread. The mat shall be resistant to photo and chemical degradation. The following list contains further physical properties of the turf reinforcement mat.

Property	Test Method	Value	Units
Thickness	ASTM D 1777		0.56 in
Resiliency	100 PSI-3 cycles	94	percent
Mass Per Unit Area	ASTM D 3776		11.2 oz/sq yd
Tensile Strength	ASTM D 4632		35.2 lbs
Elongation	ASTM D 4632	25.5	percent
Tensile Strength	ASTM D 4595	259.2	lbs/ft
Elongation	ASTM D 4595	20.9	percent
Tensile Strength	ASTM D 5035		300 lbs/ft
Elongation	ASTM D 5035	51	percent
Tensile Strength	ASTM D 1682		89 lbs
Elongation	ASTM D 1682	21	percent
UV Stability*	ASTM D 4355	81*	lbs
		90*	percent

NOTE 1: *ASTM D 1682 Tensile Strength and percent Strength Retention of material after 1000 hours of exposure in Xenon-Arc Weatherometer.

NOTE 2: Photodegradable life a minimum of 36 months with a minimum 90 percent light penetration. Apply to slopes up to a maximum 1:1 gradient.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONDITIONS

Erosion control operations shall be performed under favorable weather conditions; when excessive moisture, frozen ground or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped. Erosion control materials shall not be applied in adverse weather conditions which could affect their performance.

3.1.1 Finished Grade

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on the drawings; finish grading and compaction shall be completed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the work. The location of underground utilities and facilities in the area of the work shall be verified and marked. Damage to underground utilities and facilities shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Layout

Erosion control material locations may be adjusted to meet field conditions.

3.2.2 Placement of Erosion Control Blankets

Before placing the erosion control blankets, ensure the subgrade has been graded smooth; has no depressed, void areas; is free from obstructions, such as tree roots, projecting stones or other foreign matter. Vehicles shall not be permitted directly on the blankets.

3.2.3 Protecting Existing Vegetation

When there are established lawns in the work area, the turf shall be covered and/or protected or replaced after construction operations. Existing trees that are to be preserved shall be barricaded along the dripline. Damage to existing trees shall be mitigated by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government. Damage shall be assessed by a state certified arborist or other approved professional using the National Arborist Association's tree valuation guideline.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Erosion Control Blankets

a. Erosion control blankets shall be installed as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. The extent of erosion control blankets shall be as shown on drawings.

b. Erosion control blankets shall be oriented in vertical strips and anchored with staples, as indicated. Adjacent strips shall be abutted to allow for installation of a common row of staples. Horizontal joints between erosion control blankets shall be overlapped sufficiently to accommodate a common row of staples with the uphill end on top.

c. Where exposed to overland sheet flow, a trench shall be located at the uphill termination. The erosion control blanket

shall be stapled to the bottom of the trench. Backfill and compact the trench as required.

d. Where terminating in a channel containing an installed blanket, the erosion control blanket shall overlap installed blanket sufficiently to accommodate a common row of staples.

3.3.2 Seeding

See Section 02921A SEEDING.

3.3.3 Mulch Installation

Mulch shall be installed as required.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

Excess material, debris, and waste materials shall be disposed offsite at an approved landfill or recycling center. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleared. Immediately upon completion of the installation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use.

3.5 WATERING SEED

Water shall be applied to supplement rainfall at a sufficient rate to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum 1 inch depth. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.6 MAINTENANCE

Maintenance shall include eradicating weeds; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining the performance of the erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02510A

WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 PIPING
 - 1.2.1 Service Lines
 - 1.2.2 Potable Water Lines
 - 1.2.3 Plastic Piping System
 - 1.2.4 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 HANDLING
 - 1.4.1 Miscellaneous Plastic Pipe and Fittings

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PIPE
 - 2.1.1 Plastic Pipe
 - 2.1.1.1 PVC Plastic Pipe
 - 2.1.1.2 Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Plastic Pipe
 - 2.1.2 Copper Tubing
- 2.2 FITTINGS AND SPECIALS
 - 2.2.1 PVC Pipe System
 - 2.2.2 Copper Tubing System
- 2.3 JOINTS
 - 2.3.1 Plastic Pipe Jointing
 - 2.3.1.1 PVC Pipe
 - 2.3.1.2 PVCO Pipe
 - 2.3.2 Isolation Joints
 - 2.3.3 Copper Tubing Jointing
- 2.4 VALVES
 - 2.4.1 Check Valves
- 2.5 VALVE BOXES
- 2.6 VALVE PITS
- 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS
 - 2.7.1 Service Clamps
 - 2.7.2 Corporation Stops
 - 2.7.3 Goosenecks
 - 2.7.4 Service Stops
 - 2.7.5 Tapping Sleeves
 - 2.7.6 Service Boxes
 - 2.7.7 Disinfection

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Cutting of Pipe
 - 3.1.2 Adjacent Facilities

- 3.1.2.1 Sewer Lines
- 3.1.2.2 Water Lines
- 3.1.2.3 Copper Tubing Lines
- 3.1.2.4 Nonferrous Metallic Pipe
- 3.1.3 Joint Deflection
 - 3.1.3.1 Offset for Flexible Plastic Pipe
- 3.1.4 Placing and Laying
 - 3.1.4.1 Plastic Pipe Installation
 - 3.1.4.2 Piping Connections
 - 3.1.4.3 Flanged Pipe
- 3.1.5 Jointing
 - 3.1.5.1 PVC Plastic Pipe Requirements
 - 3.1.5.2 Copper Tubing Requirements
 - 3.1.5.3 Isolation Joints and Dielectric Fittings
 - 3.1.5.4 Transition Fittings
- 3.1.6 Installation of Service Lines
 - 3.1.6.1 Service Lines 2 Inches and Smaller
- 3.1.7 Setting of Valves and Valve Boxes
 - 3.1.7.1 Location of Valves
- 3.2 HYDROSTATIC TESTS
 - 3.2.1 Pressure Test
 - 3.2.2 Leakage Test
 - 3.2.3 Time for Making Test
 - 3.2.4 Concurrent Hydrostatic Tests
- 3.3 BACTERIAL DISINFECTION
 - 3.3.1 Bacteriological Disinfection
- 3.4 CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02510A

WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING & MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION
(AREMA)

AREMA Manual (1999) Manual for Railway Engineering (4
Vol.)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M (1997a) Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A 53 (1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped,
Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM B 88 (1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube

ASTM B 88M (1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)

ASTM C 76 (1999) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm
Drain, and Sewer Pipe

ASTM C 76M (1999a) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm
Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric)

ASTM D 1599 (1999) Resistance to Short-Time Hydraulic
Failure Pressure of Plastic Pipe, Tubing,
and Fittings

ASTM D 1784 (1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC)
Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl
Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

ASTM D 1785 (1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic
Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120

ASTM D 2241 (1996b) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC)
Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)

ASTM D 2464 (1999) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC)
Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80

ASTM D 2466 (1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic
Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40

ASTM D 2467	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2564	(1996a) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 2657	(1997) Heat Fusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2774	(1994) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping
ASTM D 2855	(1996) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2996	(1995) Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 2997	(1995) Centrifugally Cast "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 3139	(1998) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3839	(1994a) Underground Installation of "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 4161	(1996) "Fiberglass"(Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Pipe Joints Using Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F 477	(1999) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F 1483	(1998) Oriented Poly(Vinyl Chloride), PVC-O, Pressure Pipe

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.1	(1998) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.3	(1992) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B36.10M	(1996) Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA B300	(1992) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1992) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C104	(1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C110	(1993) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA C111	(1995) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C115	(1996) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe With Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges
AWWA C151	(1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids
AWWA C153	(1994; Errata Nov 1996) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings, 3 In. Through 24 In. (76 mm through 610 mm) and 54 In. through 64 In. (1,400 mm through 1,600 mm) for Water Service
AWWA C200	(1997) Steel Water Pipe - 6 In. (150 mm) and Larger
AWWA C203	(1997) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C205	(1995) Cement-Mortar Protective Lining and Coating for Steel Water Pipe - 4 In. (100 mm) and Larger - Shop Applied
AWWA C207	(1994) Steel Pipe Flanges for Waterworks Service - Sizes 4 In. Through 144 In. (100 mm through 3,600 mm)
AWWA C208	(1996) Dimensions for Fabricated Steel Water Pipe Fittings
AWWA C300	(1997) Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe, Steel-Cylinder Type, for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA C301	(1992) Prestressed Concrete Pressure Pipe, Steel-Cylinder Type, for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA C303	(1995) Concrete Pressure Pipe, Bar-Wrapped, Steel Cylinder Type
AWWA C500	(1993; C500a) Metal-Sealed Gate Valves for Water Supply Service

AWWA C502	(1994; C502a) Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants
AWWA C503	(1997) Wet-Barrel Fire Hydrants
AWWA C504	(1994) Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves
AWWA C509	(1994; Addendum 1995) Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C600	(1993) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances
AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA C651	(1992) Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C700	(1995) Cold-Water Meters - Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case
AWWA C701	(1988) Cold-Water Meters - Turbine Type, for Customer Service
AWWA C702	(1992) Cold-Water Meters - Compound Type
AWWA C703	(1996) Cold-Water Meters - Fire Service Type
AWWA C704	(1992) Propeller-Type Meters Waterworks Applications
AWWA C706	(1996) Direct-Reading, Remote-Registration Systems for Cold-Water Meters
AWWA C707	(1982; R 1992) Encoder-Type Remote-Registration Systems for Cold-Water Meters
AWWA C800	(1989) Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings
AWWA C900	(1997; C900a) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 In. Through 12 In., for Water Distribution
AWWA C901	(1996) Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 1/2 In. Through 3 In., for Water Service
AWWA C905	(1997) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Water Transmission Pipe, Nominal Diameters 14 In. Through 36 In.
AWWA C909	(1998) Molecularly Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Pressure Pipe, 4 IN through 12 IN (100 mm through 300 mm), for Water Distribution
AWWA C950	(1995) Fiberglass Pressure Pipe

AWWA M23	(1980) Manual: PVC Pipe - Design and Installation
ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPE PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (ACPPA)	
ACPPA 1344	(1988) Recommended Work Practices for A/C Pipe
DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)	
DIPRA TRD	(1997) Thrust Restraint Design for Ductile Iron Pipe
MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)	
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)	
NFPA 24	(1995) Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
NFPA 49	(1994) Hazardous Chemicals Data
NFPA 325-1	(1994) Fire Hazard Properties of Flammable Liquids, Gases, and Volatile Solids
NFPA 704	(1996) Identification of the Fire Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response
NFPA 1961	(1997) Fire Hose
NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)	
NSF 14	(1998) Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials
NSF 61	(1999) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects (Sections 1-9)
THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)	
SSPC Paint 21	(1991) White or Colored Silicone Alkyd Paint
SSPC Paint 25	(1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (Without Lead and Chromate Pigments)

1.2 PIPING

This section covers water service lines, and connections to building service at a point approximately 5 feet outside buildings and structures to which service is required. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized available at the construction site at all times.

1.2.1 Service Lines

Piping for water service lines less than 3 inches in diameter shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic, Oriented PVC plastic polyethylene, or copper tubing, unless otherwise shown or specified.

1.2.2 Potable Water Lines

Piping and components of potable water systems which come in contact with the potable water shall conform to NSF 61.

1.2.3 Plastic Piping System

Plastic piping system components (PVC, polyethylene) intended for transportation of potable water shall comply with NSF 14 and be legibly marked with their symbol.

1.2.4 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling

Excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 02300 EARTHWORK, except as modified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Installation; G.

The manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized.

Satisfactory Installation; G.

A statement signed by the principal officer of the contracting firm stating that the installation is satisfactory and in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications, and the manufacturer's prescribed procedures and techniques, upon completion of the project and before final acceptance.

SD-06 Test Reports

Bacteriological Disinfection; G.

Test results from commercial laboratory verifying disinfection.

SD-07 Certificates

Installation;

A statement signed by the manufacturer's field representative certifying that the Contractor's personnel are capable of properly installing the pipe on the project.

1.4 HANDLING

Pipe and accessories shall be handled to ensure delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition, including no injury to the pipe coating or lining. If the coating or lining of any pipe or fitting is damaged, the repair shall be made by the Contractor in a satisfactory manner, at no additional cost to the Government. No other pipe or material shall be placed inside a pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied. Pipe shall be carried into position and not dragged. Use of pinch bars and tongs for aligning or turning pipe will be permitted only on the bare ends of the pipe. The interior of pipe and accessories shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and shall be kept clean during laying operations by plugging or other approved method. Before installation, the pipe shall be inspected for defects. Material found to be defective before or after laying shall be replaced with sound material without additional expense to the Government. Rubber gaskets that are not to be installed immediately shall be stored in a cool and dark place.

1.4.1 Miscellaneous Plastic Pipe and Fittings

Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe and fittings shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Storage facilities shall be classified and marked in accordance with NFPA 704, with classification as indicated in NFPA 49 and NFPA 325-1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 Plastic Pipe

2.1.1.1 PVC Plastic Pipe

Pipe, couplings and fittings shall be manufactured of material conforming to ASTM D 1784, Class 12454B.

Pipe Less Than 4 inch Diameter:

(1) Screw-Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 Schedule 80, with joints meeting requirements of 150 psi working pressure, 200 psi hydrostatic test pressure, unless otherwise shown or specified. Pipe couplings when used, shall be tested as required by ASTM D 2464.

(2) Elastomeric-Gasket Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 Schedule 40, with joints meeting the requirements of 150 psi working pressure, 200 psi hydrostatic test pressure, unless otherwise shown or specified, or it may be pipe conforming to requirements of ASTM D 2241, elastomeric joint, with the following applications:

SDR	Maximum Working Pressure psi	Minimum Hydrostatic Pressure psi
26	100	133
21	120	160
17	150	200
13.5	200	266

(3) Solvent Cement Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 or ASTM D 2241 with joints meeting the requirements of 150 psi working pressure and 200 psi hydrostatic test pressure.

2.1.1.2 Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe

Pipe, couplings, and fittings shall be manufactured of material conforming to ASTM D 1784, Class 12454-B. Pipe shall conform to AWWA C909, Class 150, and to ASTM F 1483 and shall have an outside diameter equal to cast iron outside diameter.

2.1.2 Copper Tubing

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 88, Type K, annealed.

2.2 FITTINGS AND SPECIALS

2.2.1 PVC Pipe System

For pipe less than 4 inch diameter, fittings for threaded pipe shall conform to requirements of ASTM D 2464, threaded to conform to the requirements of ASME B1.20.1 for use with Schedule 80 pipe and fittings; fittings for solvent cement jointing shall conform to ASTM D 2466 or ASTM D 2467; and fittings for elastomeric-gasket joint pipe shall be iron conforming to AWWA C110 or AWWA C111. Iron fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104.

2.2.2 Copper Tubing System

Fittings and specials shall be flared and conform to ASME B16.26.

2.3 JOINTS

2.3.1 Plastic Pipe Jointing

2.3.1.1 PVC Pipe

Joints, fittings, and couplings shall be as specified for PVC pipe. Joints connecting pipe of differing materials shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.3.1.2 PVC Pipe

Joints shall conform to ASTM D 3139. Elastomeric gaskets shall conform to

ASTM F 477.

2.3.2 Isolation Joints

Isolation joints shall be installed between nonthreaded ferrous and nonferrous metallic pipe, fittings and valves. Isolation joints shall consist of a sandwich-type flange isolation gasket of the dielectric type, isolation washers, and isolation sleeves for flange bolts. Isolation gaskets shall be full faced with outside diameter equal to the flange outside diameter. Bolt isolation sleeves shall be full length. Units shall be of a shape to prevent metal-to-metal contact of dissimilar metallic piping elements.

- a. Sleeve-type couplings shall be used for joining plain end pipe sections. The two couplings shall consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two gaskets, and the necessary steel bolts and nuts to compress the gaskets.
- b. Split-sleeve type couplings may be used in aboveground installations when approved in special situations and shall consist of gaskets and a housing in two or more sections with the necessary bolts and nuts.

2.3.3 Copper Tubing Jointing

Joints shall be compression-pattern flared and shall be made with the specified fittings.

2.4 VALVES

2.4.1 Check Valves

Check valves shall be designed for a minimum working pressure of 150 psi or as indicated. Valves shall have a clear waterway equal to the full nominal diameter of the valve. Valves shall open to permit flow when inlet pressure is greater than the discharge pressure, and shall close tightly to prevent return flow when discharge pressure exceeds inlet pressure. The size of the valve, working pressure, manufacturer's name, initials, or trademark shall be cast on the body of each valve.

Valves 2 inches and smaller shall be all bronze designed for screwed fittings, and shall conform to MSS SP-80, Class 150, Types 3 and 4 as suitable for the application.

2.5 VALVE BOXES

Valve boxes shall be cast iron or concrete, except that concrete boxes may be installed only in locations not subjected to vehicular traffic. Cast-iron boxes shall be extension type with slide-type adjustment and with flared base. The minimum thickness of metal shall be 3/16 inch. Concrete boxes shall be the standard product of a manufacturer of precast concrete equipment. The word "WATER" shall be cast in the cover. The box length shall adapt, without full extension, to the depth of cover required over the pipe at the valve location.

2.6 VALVE PITS

Valve pits shall be constructed at locations indicated or as required above

and in accordance with the details shown. Concrete shall have compressive strength of 3000 psi.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

2.7.1 Service Clamps

Service clamps shall have a pressure rating not less than that of the pipe to be connected and shall be either the single or double flattened strap type. Clamps shall have a galvanized malleable-iron body with cadmium plated straps and nuts. Clamps shall have a rubber gasket cemented to the body.

2.7.2 Corporation Stops

Corporation stops shall have standard corporation stop thread conforming to AWWA C800 on the inlet end, with flanged joints, compression pattern flared tube couplings, or wiped joints for connections to goosenecks.

2.7.3 Goosenecks

Copper tubing for gooseneck connections shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM B 88, Type K, annealed. Length of cable requirement connections shall be in accordance with standard practice.

2.7.4 Service Stops

Service stops shall be water-works inverted-ground-key type, oval or round flow way, tee handle, without drain. Pipe connections shall be suitable for the type of service pipe used. All parts shall be of bronze with female iron-pipe-size connections or compression-pattern flared tube couplings, and shall be designed for a hydrostatic test pressure not less than 200 psi.

2.7.5 Tapping Sleeves

Tapping sleeves for connection to existing main shall be the cast gray, ductile, or malleable iron, split-sleeve type with flanged or grooved outlet, and with bolts, follower rings and gaskets on each end of the sleeve. Construction shall be suitable for a maximum working pressure of 150 psi. Bolts shall have square heads and hexagonal nuts. Longitudinal gaskets and mechanical joints with gaskets shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the sleeve. When using grooved mechanical tee, it shall consist of an upper housing with full locating collar for rigid positioning which engages a machine-cut hole in pipe, encasing an elastomeric gasket which conforms to the pipe outside diameter around the hole and a lower housing with positioning lugs, secured together during assembly by nuts and bolts as specified, pretorqued to 50 foot-pound.

2.7.6 Service Boxes

Service boxes shall be cast iron or concrete and shall be extension service boxes of the length required for the depth of the line, with either screw or slide-type adjustment. The boxes shall have housings of sufficient size to completely cover the service stop or valve and shall be complete with identifying covers.

2.7.7 Disinfection

Chlorinating materials shall conform to the following:

Chlorine, Liquid: AWWA B301.

Hypochlorite, Calcium and Sodium: AWWA B300.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Cutting of Pipe

Cutting of pipe shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner without damage to the pipe. Unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer and authorized by the Contracting Officer, cutting shall be done with an approved type mechanical cutter. Wheel cutter shall be used when practicable. Copper tubing shall be cut square and all burrs shall be removed. Squeeze type mechanical cutters shall not be used for ductile iron.

3.1.2 Adjacent Facilities

3.1.2.1 Sewer Lines

Where the location of the water pipe is not clearly defined in dimensions on the drawings, the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 10 feet from a sewer except where the bottom of the water pipe will be at least 12 inches above the top of the sewer pipe, in which case the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 6 feet from the sewer. Where water lines cross under gravity-flow sewer lines, the sewer pipe, for a distance of at least 10 feet each side of the crossing, shall be fully encased in concrete or shall be made of pressure pipe with no joint located within 3 feet horizontally of the crossing. Water lines shall in all cases cross above sewage force mains or inverted siphons and shall be not less than 2 feet above the sewer main. Joints in the sewer main, closer horizontally than 3 feet to the crossing, shall be encased in concrete.

3.1.2.2 Water Lines

Water lines shall not be laid in the same trench with sewer lines, gas lines, fuel lines, or electric wiring.

3.1.2.3 Copper Tubing Lines

Copper tubing shall not be installed in the same trench with ferrous piping materials.

3.1.2.4 Nonferrous Metallic Pipe

Where nonferrous metallic pipe, e.g. copper tubing, crosses any ferrous piping material, a minimum vertical separation of 12 inches shall be maintained between pipes.

3.1.3 Joint Deflection

3.1.3.1 Offset for Flexible Plastic Pipe

Maximum offset in alignment between adjacent pipe joints shall be as recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer,

but shall not exceed 5 degrees.

3.1.4 Placing and Laying

Pipe and accessories shall be carefully lowered into the trench. Water-line materials shall not be dropped or dumped into the trench. Abrasion of the pipe coating shall be avoided. Except where necessary in making connections with other lines or as authorized by the Contracting Officer, pipe shall be laid with the bells facing in the direction of laying. The full length of each section of pipe shall rest solidly upon the pipe bed, with recesses excavated to accommodate bells, couplings, and joints. Pipe that has the grade or joint disturbed after laying shall be taken up and relaid. Pipe shall not be laid in water or when trench conditions are unsuitable for the work. Water shall be kept out of the trench until joints are complete. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe, fittings, and valves shall be securely closed so that no trench water, earth, or other substance will enter the pipes or fittings. Where any part of the coating or lining is damaged, the repair shall be made by and at the Contractor's expense in a satisfactory manner. Pipe ends left for future connections shall be valved, plugged, or capped, and anchored, as shown.

3.1.4.1 Plastic Pipe Installation

PVC pipe shall be installed in accordance with AWWA M23.

3.1.4.2 Piping Connections

Where connections are made between new work and existing mains, the connections shall be made by using specials and fittings to suit the actual conditions. When made under pressure, these connections shall be installed using standard methods as approved by the Contracting Officer. Connections to existing asbestos-cement pipe shall be made in accordance with ACPA 1344.

3.1.4.3 Flanged Pipe

Flanged pipe shall only be installed above ground or with the flanges in valve pits.

3.1.5 Jointing

3.1.5.1 PVC Plastic Pipe Requirements

Pipe less than 4 inch diameter: Threaded joints shall be made by wrapping the male threads with approved thread tape or applying an approved lubricant, then threading the joining members together. The joint shall be tightened using strap wrenches to prevent damage to the pipe and/or fitting. To avoid excessive torque, joints shall be tightened no more than one thread past hand-tight.

Preformed rubber-ring gaskets for elastomeric-gasket joints shall be made in accordance with ASTM F 477 and as specified. Pipe ends for push-on joints shall be beveled to facilitate assembly and marked to indicate when the pipe is fully seated. The gasket shall be prelubricated to prevent displacement. The gasket and ring groove in the bell or coupling shall match. The manufacturer of the pipe or fitting shall supply the elastomeric gasket. Couplings shall be provided with stops or centering rings to assure that the coupling is centered on the joint. Solvent cement joints shall use sockets conforming to ASTM D 2467. The solvent

cement used shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2564; the joint assembly shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 2855 and the manufacturer's specific recommendations.

3.1.5.2 Copper Tubing Requirements

Joints shall be made with flared fittings. The flared end tube shall be pulled tightly against the tapered part of the fitting by a nut which is part of the fitting, so there is metal-to-metal contact.

3.1.5.3 Isolation Joints and Dielectric Fittings

Isolation joints and dielectric fittings shall be installed in accordance with details specified in paragraph JOINTS. Dielectric unions shall be encapsulated in a field-poured coal-tar covering, with at least 1/8 inch thickness of coal tar over all fitting surfaces.

3.1.5.4 Transition Fittings

Connections between different types of pipe and accessories shall be made with transition fittings approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.6 Installation of Service Lines

Service lines shall include the pipeline connecting building piping to water distribution lines to the connections with the building service at a point approximately 5 feet outside the building where such building service exists. Where building services are not installed, the Contractor shall terminate the service lines approximately 5 feet from the site of the proposed building at a point designated by the Contracting Officer. Such service lines shall be closed with plugs or caps. All service stops and valves shall be provided with service boxes. Service lines shall be constructed in accordance with the following requirements:

3.1.6.1 Service Lines 2 Inches and Smaller

Service lines 2 inches and smaller shall be connected to the main by a directly-tapped corporation stop or by a service clamp. A corporation stop and a copper gooseneck shall be provided with either type of connection. Maximum sizes for directly-tapped corporation stops and for outlets with service clamps shall be as in TABLE I. Where 2 or more gooseneck connections to the main are required for an individual service, such connections shall be made with standard branch connections. The total clear area of the branches shall be at least equal to the clear area of the service which they are to supply.

TABLE I. SIZE OF CORPORATION STOPS AND OUTLET

Pipe Size Inches	Corporation Stops, Inches For Ductile-Iron Pipe	Outlets w/Service Clamps, Inches Single & Double Strap
3	--	1
4	1	1
6	1-1/4	1-1/2

TABLE I. SIZE OF CORPORATION STOPS AND OUTLET

Pipe Size Inches	Corporation Stops, Inches For Ductile-Iron Pipe	Outlets w/Service Clamps, Inches Single & Double Strap
8	1-1/2	2
10	1-1/2	2
12 & larger	2	2

NOTE:

- a. Service lines 1-1/2 inches and smaller shall have a service stop.
- b. Service lines 2 inches in size shall have a gate valve.

3.1.7 Setting of Valves and Valve Boxes

3.1.7.1 Location of Valves

After delivery, valves shall be drained to prevent freezing and shall have the interiors cleaned of all foreign matter before installation. Stuffing boxes shall be tightened and valves shall be fully opened and fully closed to ensure that all parts are in working condition. Check valves shall be installed in valve pits. Valves and valve boxes shall be installed where shown or specified, and shall be set plumb. Valve boxes shall be centered on the valves. Where feasible, valves shall be located outside the area of roads and streets. Earth fill shall be tamped around each valve box or pit to a distance of 4 feet on all sides of the box, or the undisturbed trench face if less than 4 feet.

3.2 HYDROSTATIC TESTS

3.2.1 Pressure Test

After the pipe is laid, the joints completed, and the trench partially backfilled leaving the joints exposed for examination, the newly laid piping or any valved section of piping shall, unless otherwise specified, be subjected for 1 hour to a hydrostatic pressure test of 200 psi. Each valve shall be opened and closed several times during the test. Exposed pipe, joints, fittings, and valves shall be carefully examined during the partially open trench test. Joints showing visible leakage shall be replaced or remade as necessary. Cracked or defective pipe, joints, fittings, and valves discovered in consequence of this pressure test shall be removed and replaced with sound material, and the test shall be repeated until the test results are satisfactory. The requirement for the joints to remain exposed for the hydrostatic tests may be waived by the Contracting Officer when one or more of the following conditions is encountered:

- a. Wet or unstable soil conditions in the trench.
- b. Compliance would require maintaining barricades and walkways around and across an open trench in a heavily used area that would require continuous surveillance to assure safe conditions.
- c. Maintaining the trench in an open condition would delay completion

of the project.

The Contractor may request a waiver, setting forth in writing the reasons for the request and stating the alternative procedure proposed to comply with the required hydrostatic tests. Backfill placed prior to the tests shall be placed in accordance with the requirements of Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

3.2.2 Leakage Test

Leakage test shall be conducted after the pressure tests have been satisfactorily completed. The duration of each leakage test shall be at least 2 hours, and during the test the water line shall be subjected to not less than 200 psi pressure. Leakage is defined as the quantity of water to be supplied into the newly laid pipe, or any valved or approved section, necessary to maintain pressure within 5 psi of the specified leakage test pressure after the pipe has been filled with water and the air expelled. Piping installation will not be accepted if leakage exceeds the allowable leakage which is determined by the following formula:

$$L = 0.0001351ND(P \text{ raised to } 0.5 \text{ power})$$

L = Allowable leakage in gallons per hour

N = Number of joints in the length of pipeline tested

D = Nominal diameter of the pipe in inches

P = Average test pressure during the leakage test, in psi gauge

Should any test of pipe disclose leakage greater than that calculated by the above formula, the defective joints shall be located and repaired until the leakage is within the specified allowance, without additional cost to the Government.

3.2.3 Time for Making Test

Except for joint material setting, pipelines jointed with rubber gaskets, mechanical or push-on joints, or couplings may be subjected to hydrostatic pressure, inspected, and tested for leakage at any time after partial completion of backfill. Cement-mortar lined pipe may be filled with water as recommended by the manufacturer before being subjected to the pressure test and subsequent leakage test.

3.2.4 Concurrent Hydrostatic Tests

The Contractor may elect to conduct the hydrostatic tests using either or both of the following procedures. Regardless of the sequence of tests employed, the results of pressure tests, leakage tests, and disinfection shall be as specified. Replacement, repair or retesting required shall be accomplished by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

- a. Pressure test and leakage test may be conducted concurrently.
- b. Hydrostatic tests and disinfection may be conducted concurrently, using the water treated for disinfection to accomplish the hydrostatic tests. If water is lost when treated for disinfection and air is admitted to the unit being tested, or if any repair procedure results in contamination of the unit, disinfection shall be reaccomplished.

3.3 BACTERIAL DISINFECTION

3.3.1 Bacteriological Disinfection

Before acceptance of potable water operation, each unit of completed waterline shall be disinfected as prescribed by AWWA C651. After pressure tests have been made, the unit to be disinfected shall be thoroughly flushed with water until all entrained dirt and mud have been removed before introducing the chlorinating material. The chlorinating material shall be either liquid chlorine, calcium hypochlorite, or sodium hypochlorite, conforming to paragraph MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS. The chlorinating material shall provide a dosage of not less than 50 ppm and shall be introduced into the water lines in an approved manner. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe lines shall be chlorinated using only the above specified chlorinating material in solution. The agent shall not be introduced into the line in a dry solid state. The treated water shall be retained in the pipe long enough to destroy all non-spore forming bacteria.

Except where a shorter period is approved, the retention time shall be at least 24 hours and shall produce not less than 25 ppm of free chlorine residual throughout the line at the end of the retention period. Valves on the lines being disinfected shall be opened and closed several times during the contact period. The line shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than 1.0 ppm. From several points in the unit, personnel from the Contractor's commercial laboratory shall take at least 3 water samples from different points, approved by the Contracting Officer, in proper sterilized containers and perform a bacterial examination in accordance with state approved methods. The commercial laboratory shall be certified by the state's approving authority for examination of potable water. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of pollution for at least 2 full days. The unit will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.4 CLEANUP

Upon completion of the installation of water lines, and appurtenances, all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work shall be removed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02531

SANITARY SEWERS

07/03

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.4.1 Delivery and Storage
 - 1.4.1.1 Piping
 - 1.4.2 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PIPELINE MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Clay Piping
 - 2.1.1.1 Clay Pipe and Fittings
 - 2.1.1.2 Clay Piping Jointing Materials
 - 2.1.2 ABS Composite Plastic Piping
 - 2.1.2.1 ABS Composite Plastic Pipe and Fittings
 - 2.1.2.2 Jointing Materials for ABS Composite Plastic Piping
 - 2.1.3 ABS Solid-Wall Plastic Piping
 - 2.1.3.1 ABS Solid-Wall Plastic Pipe and Fittings
 - 2.1.3.2 ABS Solid-Wall Plastic Joints and Jointing Materials
 - 2.1.4 PVC Plastic Gravity Sewer Piping
 - 2.1.4.1 PVC Plastic Gravity Pipe and Fittings
 - 2.1.4.2 PVC Plastic Gravity Joints and Jointing Material
 - 2.1.5 High Density Polyethylene Pipe
 - 2.1.6 Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe (RTRP)
 - 2.1.6.1 Filament Wound RTRP-I
 - 2.1.6.2 Centrifugally Cast RTRP-II
- 2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
 - 2.3.5 Sewage Absorption Field Materials

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPELINES AND APPURTENANT CONSTRUCTION
 - 3.1.1 General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines
 - 3.1.1.1 Location
 - 3.1.1.2 Pipe Laying and Jointing
 - 3.1.2 Special Requirements
 - 3.1.2.1 Installation of Clay Piping
 - 3.1.2.2 Installation of ABS Composite Plastic Piping
 - 3.1.2.3 Installation of ABS Solid-Wall Plastic Piping
 - 3.1.2.4 Installation of PVC Plastic Piping
 - 3.1.3 Miscellaneous Construction and Installation
 - 3.1.4 Sewage Absorption Trench Construction
 - 3.1.5 Installations of Wye Branches

- 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.2.1 Field Tests and Inspections
 - 3.2.2 Tests for Nonpressure Lines
 - 3.2.2.1 Leakage Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02531

SANITARY SEWERS
07/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2002) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 307	(2002) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 47/A 47M	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 48/A 48M	(2000) Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1999e1) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 563	(2000) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A 563M	(2001) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Metric)
ASTM A 74	(1998) Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A 746	(1999) Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe
ASTM C 12	(2002) Installing Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines
ASTM C 14	(1999) Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe
ASTM C 14M	(1999) Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe (Metric)
ASTM C 150	(2002a) Portland Cement
ASTM C 260	(2001) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 270	(2002) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 33	(2002a) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 361	(1999) Reinforced Concrete Low-Head Pressure Pipe
ASTM C 361M	(1999) Reinforced Concrete Low-Head

	Pressure Pipe (Metric)
ASTM C 425	(2002) Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 443	(2002) Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets
ASTM C 443M	(2002) Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets (Metric)
ASTM C 478	(2002a) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C 478M	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric)
ASTM C 564	(1997) Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 700	(2002) Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength, and Perforated
ASTM C 76	(2002) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C 76M	(2002) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric)
ASTM C 828	(2001) Low-Pressure Air Test of Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines
ASTM C 923	(2002) Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Laterals
ASTM C 923M	(2002) Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Laterals (Metric)
ASTM C 924	(2002) Testing Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low-Pressure Air Test Method
ASTM C 924M	(2002) Testing Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low-Pressure Air Test Method (Metric)
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2000e2) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 969	(2002) Infiltration and Exfiltration Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines
ASTM C 969M	(2002) Infiltration and Exfiltration Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines (Metric)
ASTM C 972	(2000) Compression-Recovery of Tape Sealant
ASTM C 990	(2001a) Joints for Concrete Pipe,

	Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealers
ASTM C 990M	(2001a) Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants (Metric)
ASTM D 1784	(1999ae1) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 1785	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D 2235	(2001) Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2241	(2000) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D 2321	(2000) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D 2412	(2002) Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading
ASTM D 2464	(1999) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2466	(2002) Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2467	(2002) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2680	(2001) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Composite Sewer Piping
ASTM D 2751	(1996a) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2996	(2001) Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 2997	(2001) Centrifugally Cast "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 3034	(2000) Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3139	(1998) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals

ASTM D 3212	(1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3262	(2001) "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer Pipe
ASTM D 3350	(2002a) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
ASTM D 3753	(1999) Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes and Wet Wells
ASTM D 3840	(2001) "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe Fittings for Nonpressure Applications
ASTM D 4101	(2002a) Propylene Injection and Extrusion Materials
ASTM D 412	(1998a) Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D 4161	(2001) "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe Joints Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 624	(2000e1) Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers
ASTM F 402	(1993; R 1999) Safe Handling of Solvent Cements, Primers, and Cleaners Used for Joining Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F 405	(1997) Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Tubing and Fittings
ASTM F 477	(2002e1) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F 714	(2001) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter
ASTM F 758	(1995; R 2000) Smooth-Wall Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Underdrain Systems for Highway, Airport, and Similar Drainage
ASTM F 794	(2001) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
ASTM F 894	(1998a) Polyethylene (PE) Large Diameter Profile Wall Sewer and Drain Pipe
ASTM F 949	(2001a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC)

Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth
Interior and Fittings

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA C104	(1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C105	(1999) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
AWWA C110	(1998) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (76 mm through 1219 mm), for Water
AWWA C111	(2000) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C115	(1999) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe With Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges
AWWA C151	(2002) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water
AWWA C153	(2000) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service
AWWA C302	(1995) Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe, Noncylinder Type
AWWA C600	(1999) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances
AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA C900	(1997) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. Through 12 In. (100 mm Through 300 mm), for Water Distribution
AWWA M23	(2002) Manual: PVC Pipe - Design and Installation
AWWA M9	(1995) Manual: Concrete Pressure Pipe

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 2001) Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch
ASME B16.1	(1998) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B18.2.2	(1987; R 1999) Square and Hex Nuts
ASME B18.5.2.1M	(1981; R 1995) Metric Round Head Short Square Neck Bolts
ASME B18.5.2.2M	(1982; R 2000) Metric Round Head Square

Neck Bolts

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)

UBPPA UNI-B-3	(1992) Recommended Practice for the Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe (Nominal Diameters 4-36 Inch)
UBPPA UNI-B-6	(1998) Recommended Practice for the Low-Pressure Air Testing of Installed Sewer Pipe

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The construction required herein shall include appurtenant structures and building sewers to points of connection with the building drains 5 feet outside the building to which the sewer system is to be connected. The Contractor shall replace damaged material and redo unacceptable work at no additional cost to the Government. Excavation and backfilling is specified in Section 02300 EARTHWORK. Backfilling shall be accomplished after inspection by the Contracting Officer. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install the plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Precast concrete septic tank

SD-03 Product Data

Pipeline materials

Submit manufacturer's standard drawings or catalog cuts.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery and Storage

1.4.1.1 Piping

Inspect materials delivered to site for damage; store with minimum of handling. Store materials on site in enclosures or under protective

coverings. Store plastic piping and jointing materials and rubber gaskets under cover out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep inside of pipes and fittings free of dirt and debris.

1.4.2 Handling

Handle pipe, fittings, and other accessories in such manner as to ensure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. Carry, do not drag, pipe to trench.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPELINE MATERIALS

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 Clay Piping

2.1.1.1 Clay Pipe and Fittings

ASTM C 700, bell-and-spigot piping only.

2.1.1.2 Clay Piping Jointing Materials

ASTM C 425.

2.1.2 ABS Composite Plastic Piping

2.1.2.1 ABS Composite Plastic Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D 2680.

2.1.2.2 Jointing Materials for ABS Composite Plastic Piping

Solvent cement and primer shall conform to ASTM D 2680.

2.1.3 ABS Solid-Wall Plastic Piping

2.1.3.1 ABS Solid-Wall Plastic Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D 2751, SDR 35, with ends suitable for either solvent cement joints or elastomer joints.

2.1.3.2 ABS Solid-Wall Plastic Joints and Jointing Materials

Solvent cement for solvent cement joints shall conform to ASTM D 2235. Elastomeric joints shall conform to ASTM D 3212. Gaskets for elastomeric joints shall conform to ASTM F 477.

2.1.4 PVC Plastic Gravity Sewer Piping

2.1.4.1 PVC Plastic Gravity Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, or ASTM F 949 with ends suitable for elastomeric gasket joints.

2.1.4.2 PVC Plastic Gravity Joints and Jointing Material

Joints shall conform to ASTM D 3212. Gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 477.

2.1.5 High Density Polyethylene Pipe

ASTM F 714, size 4 inch through 48 inch. The polyethylene shall be certified by the resin producer as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 3350, cell Class 334433C. The pipe stiffness shall be greater than or equal to 1170/D for cohesionless material pipe trench backfills. Fittings for High Density Polyethylene Pipe: ASTM F 894. Joints for high density polyethylene pipe: Rubber gasket joints shall conform to ASTM C 443.

2.1.6 Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe (RTRP)

RTRP pipe: ASTM D 3262. Fittings for RTRP: ASTM D 3262. Joints for RTRP: Bell and spigot type utilizing an elastomeric gasket in accordance with ASTM F 477.

2.1.6.1 Filament Wound RTRP-I

RTRP-I shall conform to ASTM D 2996, except pipe shall have an outside diameter equal to cast iron outside diameter or standard weight steel pipe. The pipe shall be suitable for a normal working pressure of 150 psi at 73 degrees F. The inner surface of the pipe shall have a smooth uniform continuous resin-rich surface liner conforming to ASTM D 2996.

2.1.6.2 Centrifugally Cast RTRP-II

RTRP-II shall conform to ASTM D 2997. Pipe shall have an outside diameter equal to standard weight steel pipe.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.3.5 Sewage Absorption Field Materials

Pipe shall be perforated bell-and-spigot clay pipe conforming to ASTM C 700, or PVC plastic pipe conforming to ASTM F 758.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPELINES AND APPURTENANT CONSTRUCTION

3.1.1 General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines

3.1.1.1 Location

The work covered by this section shall terminate at a point approximately 5 feet from the building, unless otherwise indicated. Where the location of the sewer is not clearly defined by dimensions on the drawings, do not lay sewer line closer horizontally than 10 feet to a water main or service line.

3.1.1.2 Pipe Laying and Jointing

Inspect each pipe and fitting before and after installation; replace those found defective and remove from site. Provide proper facilities for

lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lay nonpressure pipe with the bell ends in the upgrade direction. Adjust spigots in bells to give a uniform space all around. Blocking or wedging between bells and spigots will not be permitted. Replace by one of the proper dimensions, pipe or fittings that do not allow sufficient space for installation of joint material. At the end of each work day, close open ends of pipe temporarily with wood blocks or bulkheads. Provide batterboards not more than 25 feet apart in trenches for checking and ensuring that pipe invert elevations are as indicated. Laser beam method may be used in lieu of batterboards for the same purpose.

Branch connections shall be made by use of regular fittings or solvent cemented saddles as approved. Saddles for ABS and PVC composite pipe shall conform to Figure 2 of ASTM D 2680; saddles for ABS pipe shall comply with Table 3 of ASTM D 2751; and saddles for PVC pipe shall conform to Table 4 of ASTM D 3034.

3.1.2 Special Requirements

3.1.2.1 Installation of Clay Piping

Install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of this section and with the requirements of ASTM C 12 for pipe laying. Make joints with a compression joint material specified for clay pipe joints and assemble in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the pipe.

3.1.2.2 Installation of ABS Composite Plastic Piping

Install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of this section and with the recommendations of the plastic pipe manufacturer. Make joints with the primer and solvent cement specified for this joint and assemble in accordance with the recommendations of the pipe manufacturer. Handle solvent cement in accordance with ASTM F 402.

3.1.2.3 Installation of ABS Solid-Wall Plastic Piping

Install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of this section and with the recommendations of the plastic pipe manufacturer. Make solvent cement joints with the solvent cement previously specified for this type joint. Make elastomeric joints with the gaskets specified for this type joint and assemble in accordance with the recommendations of the pipe manufacturer. Handle solvent cement in accordance with ASTM F 402.

3.1.2.4 Installation of PVC Plastic Piping

Install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of this section and with the requirements of ASTM D 2321 for laying and joining pipe and fittings. Make joints with the gaskets specified for joints with this piping and assemble in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D 2321 for assembly of joints. Make joints to other pipe materials in accordance with the recommendations of the plastic pipe manufacturer.

3.1.3 Miscellaneous Construction and Installation

3.1.4 Sewage Absorption Trench Construction

Lay perforated pipe with the perforations downward.

3.1.5 Installations of Wye Branches

Cutting into piping for connections shall not be done except in special approved cases. When the connecting pipe cannot be adequately supported on undisturbed earth or tamped backfill, the pipe shall be encased in concrete backfill or supported on a concrete cradle as directed.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Field Tests and Inspections

The Contracting Officer will conduct field inspections and witness field tests specified in this section. The Contractor shall perform field tests and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. Be able to produce evidence, when required, that each item of work has been constructed in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

3.2.2 Tests for Nonpressure Lines

Check each straight run of pipeline for gross deficiencies by holding a light at one end; it shall show a practically full circle of light through the pipeline when viewed from the adjoining end of line.

3.2.2.1 Leakage Tests

Test lines for leakage by either infiltration tests or exfiltration tests, or by low-pressure air tests. Prior to testing for leakage, backfill trench up to at least lower half of pipe. When necessary to prevent pipeline movement during testing, place additional backfill around pipe sufficient to prevent movement, but leaving joints uncovered to permit inspection. When leakage or pressure drop exceeds the allowable amount specified, make satisfactory correction and retest pipeline section in the same manner. Correct visible leaks regardless of leakage test results.

- a. Infiltration tests and exfiltration tests: Perform these tests for sewer lines made of the specified materials, not only concrete, in accordance with ASTM C 969. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to ASTM C 969.
- b. Low-pressure air tests: Perform tests as follows:
 - (1) Clay pipelines: Test in accordance with ASTM C 828. Allowable pressure drop shall be as given in ASTM C 828. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to ASTM C 828.
 - (4) ABS composite plastic pipelines: Test in accordance with the applicable requirements of UBPPA UNI-B-6. Allowable pressure drop shall be as given in UBPPA UNI-B-6. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to UBPPA UNI-B-6.
 - (5) PVC plastic pipelines: Test in accordance with UBPPA UNI-B-6. Allowable pressure drop shall be as given in UBPPA UNI-B-6. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to UBPPA UNI-B-6.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02630

STORM DRAINAGE

07/03

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.3.1 Delivery and Storage
 - 1.3.2 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS
 - 2.1.1 Concrete Pipe
 - 2.1.1.1 Reinforced Elliptical Culvert and Storm Drainpipe
- 2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
 - 2.2.1 Concrete
 - 2.2.2 Mortar
 - 2.2.3 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes
 - 2.2.4 Frame and Cover for Gratings

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
 - 3.1.1 Removal of Rock
 - 3.1.2 Removal of Unstable Material
- 3.2 BEDDING
 - 3.2.1 Concrete Pipe Requirements
- 3.3 PLACING PIPE
 - 3.3.1 Concrete
 - 3.3.2 Elliptical Reinforced Concrete Pipe
- 3.4 JOINTING
 - 3.4.1 Concrete Pipe
 - 3.4.1.1 Cement-Mortar Tongue-and-Groove Joint
 - 3.4.1.2 Cement-Mortar Diaper Joint for Tongue-and-Groove Pipe
 - 3.4.1.3 Plastic Sealing Compound Joints for Tongue-and-Grooved Pipe
- 3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
 - 3.5.1 Manholes and Inlets
- 3.6 BACKFILLING
 - 3.6.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches
 - 3.6.2 Backfilling Pipe in Fill Sections
 - 3.6.3 Movement of Construction Machinery
 - 3.6.4 Compaction
 - 3.6.4.1 General Requirements
 - 3.6.4.2 Minimum Density
 - 3.6.5 Determination of Density
- 3.7 FIELD PAINTING

SECTION 02630

STORM DRAINAGE

07/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 346 (2001) Specification for Cast-in-Place Concrete Pipe

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO HB-17 (2002) Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges

AASHTO M 167 (2000) Corrugated Steel Structural Plate, Zinc Coated, for Field Bolted Pipe, Pipe-Arches and Arches

AASHTO M 190 (1995; R 2000) Bituminous-Coated Corrugated Metal Culvert Pipe and Pipe Arches

AASHTO M 198 (1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe Using Flexible Watertight Gaskets

AASHTO M 219 (1992; R 2000) Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe, Structural Plate for Field Bolted Pipe-Arches and Arches

AASHTO M 243 (1996; R 2000) Field Applied Coating of Corrugated Metal Structural Plate for Pipe, Pipe-Arches, and Arches

AASHTO M 294 (2002) Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 300- to 1200- mm Diameter

AASHTO MP 7 (2001) Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 1350 and 1500 mm Diameter

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING & MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION (AREMA)

AREMA Manual (2003) Manual for Railway Engineering

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 48/A 48M	(2000) Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A 74	(1998) Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2002) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1999e1) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 716	(1999) Ductile Iron Culvert Pipe
ASTM A 742/A 742M	(1998) Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated and Polymer Precoated for Corrugated Steel Pipe
ASTM A 760/A 760M	(2001a) Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic-Coated for Sewers and Drains
ASTM A 762/A 762M	(2000) Corrugated Steel Pipe, Polymer Precoated for Sewers and Drains
ASTM A 798/A 798M	(2001) Installing Factory-Made Corrugated Steel Pipe for Sewers and Other Applications
ASTM A 807/A 807M	(2002e1) Installing Corrugated Steel Structural Plate Pipe for Sewers and Other Applications
ASTM A 849	(2000) Post-Applied Coatings, Pavings, and Linings for Corrugated Steel Sewer and Drainage Pipe
ASTM A 929/A 929M	(2001) Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process for Corrugated Steel Pipe
ASTM B 26/B 26M	(2002) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B 745/B 745M	(1997) Corrugated Aluminum Pipe for Sewers and Drains
ASTM C 12	(2002) Installing Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines
ASTM C 14	(1999) Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe
ASTM C 14M	(1999) Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe (Metric)
ASTM C 32	(1993; R 1999e1) Sewer and Manhole Brick (Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 55	(2001a) Concrete Brick
ASTM C 62	(2001) Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 76	(2002) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm

	Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C 76M	(2002) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric)
ASTM C 139	(2001) Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes
ASTM C 231	(1997e1) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 270	(2002) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 425	(2002) Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 443	(2002) Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets
ASTM C 443M	(2002) Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets (Metric)
ASTM C 444M	(1995) Perforated Concrete Pipe (Metric)
ASTM C 444	(1995) Perforated Concrete Pipe
ASTM C 478	(2002a) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C 478M	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric)
ASTM C 506	(2002) Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C 506M	(2002) Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric)
ASTM C 507	(2002) Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C 507M	(2002) Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric)
ASTM C 564	(1997) Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 655	(2002) Reinforced Concrete D-Load Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C 700	(2002) Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength, and Perforated
ASTM C 789	(2000) Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers
ASTM C 828	(2001) Low-Pressure Air Test of Vitrified

Clay Pipe Lines

ASTM C 877	(2002) External Sealing Bands for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections
ASTM C 877M	(2002) External Sealing Bands for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections (Metric)
ASTM C 923	(2002) Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Laterals
ASTM C 923M	(2002) Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Laterals (Metric)
ASTM C 924	(2002) Testing Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low-Pressure Air Test Method
ASTM C 924M	(2002) Testing Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low-Pressure Air Test Method (Metric)
ASTM C 1103	(2002) Joint Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines
ASTM C 1103M	(2002) Joint Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines (Metric)
ASTM D 1056	(2000) Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D 1171	(1999) Rubber Deterioration - Surface Ozone Cracking Outdoors or Chamber (Triangular Specimens)
ASTM D 1557	(2000) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))
ASTM D 1751	(1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996e1) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 1784	(1999ae1) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 2167	(1994; R 2001) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2321	(2000) Underground Installation of

Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other
Gravity-Flow Applications

ASTM D 2729	(1996a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2922	(2001) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(2001) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3034	(2000) Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3212	(1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3350	(2002a) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
ASTM F 477	(2002e1) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F 679	(2001) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F 714	(2001) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter
ASTM F 794	(2001) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
ASTM F 894	(1998a) Polyethylene (PE) Large Diameter Profile Wall Sewer and Drain Pipe
ASTM F 949	(2001a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings
ASTM F 1417	(1992; R 1998) Installation Acceptance of Plastic Gravity Sewer Lines Using Low-Pressure Air

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Placing Pipe

Printed copies of the manufacturer's recommendations for installation procedures of the material being placed, prior to installation.

SD-07 Certificates

Frame and Cover for Gratings

Certification on the ability of frame and cover or gratings to carry the imposed live load.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery and Storage

Materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling. Materials shall not be stored directly on the ground. The inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

1.3.2 Handling

Materials shall be handled in a manner that ensures delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried to the trench, not dragged.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS

Pipe for culverts and storm drains shall be of the sizes indicated and shall conform to the requirements specified.

2.1.1 Concrete Pipe

ASTM C 76.

2.1.1.1 Reinforced Elliptical Culvert and Storm Drainpipe

ASTM C 507. Horizontal elliptical pipe shall be Class HE-IV.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.2.1 Concrete

The concrete mixture shall have air content by volume of concrete, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer, of 5 to 7 percent when maximum size of coarse aggregate exceeds 1-1/2 inches. Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231. The concrete covering over steel reinforcing shall not be less than 1 inch thick for covers and not less than 1-1/2 inches thick for walls and flooring. Concrete covering deposited directly against the ground shall have a thickness of at least 3 inches between steel and ground. Expansion-joint filler material shall conform to ASTM D 1751, or ASTM D 1752, or shall be

resin-impregnated fiberboard conforming to the physical requirements of ASTM D 1752.

2.2.2 Mortar

Mortar for pipe joints, connections to other drainage structures, and brick or block construction shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M, except that the maximum placement time shall be 1 hour. The quantity of water in the mixture shall be sufficient to produce a stiff workable mortar. Water shall be clean and free of harmful acids, alkalies, and organic impurities.

The mortar shall be used within 30 minutes after the ingredients are mixed with water. The inside of the joint shall be wiped clean and finished smooth. The mortar head on the outside shall be protected from air and sun with a proper covering until satisfactorily cured.

2.2.3 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes

Precast reinforced concrete manholes shall conform to ASTM C 478. Joints between precast concrete risers and tops shall be full-bedded in cement mortar and shall be smoothed to a uniform surface on both interior and exterior of the structure.

2.2.4 Frame and Cover for Gratings

Frame and cover for gratings shall be cast gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 35B; cast ductile iron, ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

Excavation of trenches, and for appurtenances and backfilling for culverts and storm drains, shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 02300 EARTHWORK and the requirements specified below.

3.1.1 Removal of Rock

Rock in either ledge or boulder formation shall be replaced with suitable materials to provide a compacted earth cushion having a thickness between unremoved rock and the pipe of at least 8 inches or 1/2 inch for each foot of fill over the top of the pipe, whichever is greater, but not more than three-fourths the nominal diameter of the pipe. Rock excavation shall be as specified and defined in Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

3.1.2 Removal of Unstable Material

Where wet or otherwise unstable soil incapable of properly supporting the pipe is unexpectedly encountered in the bottom of a trench, such material

shall be removed to the depth required and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material, compacted as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING.

3.2 BEDDING

The bedding surface for the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of the pipe.

3.2.1 Concrete Pipe Requirements

When no bedding class is specified or detailed on the drawings, concrete pipe shall be bedded in a soil foundation accurately shaped and rounded to conform to the lowest one-fourth of the outside portion of circular pipe or to the lower curved portion of pipe arch for the entire length of the pipe or pipe arch. When necessary, the bedding shall be tamped. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall be not more than the length, depth, and width required for properly making the particular type of joint.

3.3 PLACING PIPE

Each pipe shall be thoroughly examined before being laid; defective or damaged pipe shall not be used. Pipelines shall be laid to the grades and alignment indicated. Proper facilities shall be provided for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Pipe shall not be laid in water, and pipe shall not be laid when trench conditions or weather are unsuitable for such work. Diversion of drainage or dewatering of trenches during construction shall be provided as necessary.

3.3.1 Concrete

Laying shall proceed upgrade with tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow.

3.3.2 Elliptical Reinforced Concrete Pipe

The manufacturer's reference lines, designating the top of the pipe, shall be within 5 degrees of a vertical plane through the longitudinal axis of the pipe, during placement. Damage to or misalignment of the pipe shall be prevented in all backfilling operations.

3.4 JOINTING

3.4.1 Concrete Pipe

3.4.1.1 Cement-Mortar Tongue-and-Groove Joint

The first pipe shall be bedded carefully to the established gradeline with the groove upstream. A shallow excavation shall be made underneath the pipe at the joint and filled with mortar to provide a bed for the pipe. The grooved end of the first pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush, and a layer of soft mortar applied to the lower half of the groove. The tongue of the second pipe shall be cleaned with a wet brush; while in horizontal position, a layer of soft mortar shall be applied to the upper half of the tongue. The tongue end of the second pipe shall be inserted in the grooved end of the first pipe until mortar is squeezed out on interior and exterior surfaces. Sufficient mortar shall be used to fill the joint completely and to form a bead on the outside.

3.4.1.2 Cement-Mortar Diaper Joint for Tongue-and-Groove Pipe

The joint shall be of the type described for cement-mortar tongue-and-groove joint in this paragraph, except that the shallow excavation directly beneath the joint shall not be filled with mortar until after a gauze or cheesecloth band dipped in cement mortar has been wrapped around the outside of the joint. The cement-mortar bead at the joint shall be at least 1/2 inch, thick and the width of the diaper band shall be at least 8 inches. The diaper shall be left in place. Placing of this type of joint shall be kept at least five joints behind the actual laying of the pipe. Backfilling around the joints shall not be done until the joints have been fully inspected and approved.

3.4.1.3 Plastic Sealing Compound Joints for Tongue-and-Grooved Pipe

Sealing compounds shall follow the recommendation of the particular manufacturer in regard to special installation requirements. Surfaces to receive lubricants, primers, or adhesives shall be dry and clean. Sealing compounds shall be affixed to the pipe not more than 3 hours prior to installation of the pipe, and shall be protected from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Sealing compounds shall be inspected before installation of the pipe, and any loose or improperly affixed sealing compound shall be removed and replaced. The pipe shall be aligned with the previously installed pipe, and the joint pulled together. If, while making the joint with mastic-type sealant, a slight protrusion of the material is not visible along the entire inner and outer circumference of the joint when the joint is pulled up, the pipe shall be removed and the joint remade. After the joint is made, all inner protrusions shall be cut off flush with the inner surface of the pipe. If nonmastic-type sealant material is used, the "Squeeze-Out" requirement above will be waived.

3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

3.5.1 Manholes and Inlets

Construction shall be of precast reinforced concrete complete with frames and covers or gratings.

3.6 BACKFILLING

3.6.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches

After the pipe has been properly bedded, selected material from excavation or borrow, at a moisture content that will facilitate compaction, shall be placed along both sides of pipe in layers not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of pipe for the full length of pipe. The fill shall be thoroughly compacted under the haunches of the pipe. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted with mechanical tampers or rammers. This method of filling and compacting shall continue until the fill has reached an elevation of at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe. The remainder of the trench shall be backfilled and compacted by spreading and rolling or compacted by mechanical rammers or tampers in layers not exceeding 12 inches. Tests for density shall be made as necessary to ensure conformance to the compaction requirements specified below.

3.6.2 Backfilling Pipe in Fill Sections

For pipe placed in fill sections, backfill material and the placement and

compaction procedures shall be as specified below. The fill material shall be uniformly spread in layers longitudinally on both sides of the pipe, not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth, and shall be compacted by rolling parallel with pipe or by mechanical tamping or ramming. Prior to commencing normal filling operations, the crown width of the fill at a height of 12 inches above the top of the pipe shall extend a distance of not less than twice the outside pipe diameter on each side of the pipe or 12 feet, whichever is less. After the backfill has reached at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe, the remainder of the fill shall be placed and thoroughly compacted in layers not exceeding 12 inches.

3.6.3 Movement of Construction Machinery

When compacting by rolling or operating heavy equipment parallel with the pipe, displacement of or injury to the pipe shall be avoided. Movement of construction machinery over a culvert or storm drain at any stage of construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Any damaged pipe shall be repaired or replaced.

3.6.4 Compaction

3.6.4.1 General Requirements

Cohesionless materials include gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, sands, and gravelly sands. Cohesive materials include clayey and silty gravels, gravel-silt mixtures, clayey and silty sands, sand-clay mixtures, clays, silts, and very fine sands. When results of compaction tests for moisture-density relations are recorded on graphs, cohesionless soils will show straight lines or reverse-shaped moisture-density curves, and cohesive soils will show normal moisture-density curves.

3.6.4.2 Minimum Density

Backfill over and around the pipe and backfill around and adjacent to drainage structures shall be compacted at the approved moisture content to the following applicable minimum density, which will be determined as specified below.

Under paved roads, streets, parking areas, and similar-use pavements including adjacent shoulder areas, the density shall be not less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material, up to the elevation where requirements for pavement subgrade materials and compaction shall control.

3.6.5 Determination of Density

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. Tests shall be performed in sufficient number to ensure that specified density is being obtained. Laboratory tests for moisture-density relations shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 1557 except that mechanical tampers may be used provided the results are correlated with those obtained with the specified hand tamper. Field density tests shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2167 or ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted, if

necessary, using the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of the referenced publications. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017 or ASTM D 2922. Test results shall be furnished the Contracting Officer. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed.

3.7 FIELD PAINTING

After installation, clean cast-iron frames, covers, gratings, and steps not buried in masonry or concrete to bare metal of mortar, rust, grease, dirt, and other deleterious materials and apply a coat of bituminous paint. Do not paint surfaces subject to abrasion.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02722N

GRADED CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE FOR FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS
- 1.5 CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Aggregatess

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 BASE COURSE
- 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.2.1 Sampling
 - 3.2.1.1 Aggregates at the Source
 - 3.2.1.2 During Construction
 - 3.2.1.3 Sample Identification
 - 3.2.2 Testing
 - 3.2.2.1 Aggregates
 - 3.2.2.2 Smoothness Tests
 - 3.2.2.3 Field Density Tests
 - 3.2.2.4 Laboratory Density Tests
 - 3.2.2.5 Thickness Tests
- 3.3 MAINTENANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02722N

GRADED CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE FOR FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT
09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 29/C 29M	(1991; Rev. A) Unit Weight and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C 117	(1995) Materials Finer than 75-Micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 131	(1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(1996; Rev. A) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1992) Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D 1556	(1990; R 1996) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1991) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft (2,700 kN-m/m))
ASTM D 1883	(1994) CBR (California Bearing Ratio) of Laboratory-Compacted Soils
ASTM D 2217	(1985; R 1993) Wet Preparation of Soil Samples for Particle-Size Analysis and Determination of Soil Constants
ASTM D 2922	(1996) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(1996) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 4318	(1995; Rev. A) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

SOUTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATIONOrg

SECTION 305

GRADED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-06 Test Reports

Gradation

Bearing ratio

Liquid limit

Plasticity index

Percentage of wear

Dry weight of slag

Density

Gradation

Smoothness

Density

Thickness

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Inspect materials delivered to site for damage and store as to prevent segregation and contamination.

1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Do not construct base course when atmospheric temperature is below 35 degrees F or when rainfall or other weather conditions detrimentally affect the quality of the finished course.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT

Equipment shall be dependable and adequate for the purpose intended. Maintain equipment in satisfactory and safe operating condition. Subject to approval, special equipment dictated by local conditions may be used. Calibrated equipment, such as scales, batching equipment, spreaders, and similar items, shall have been recalibrated by an approved calibration laboratory within 12 months of commencing work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Aggregatess

Reference Section 305 of the South Carolina Standard Specifications, Edition of 2000, Section 305, Graded Aggregate Base Course. Only the Macadam Base

Course will be considered suitable for this work. The following paragraphs apply to this work, except where noted. When the term "Engineer" is used, substitute the words "Contracting Officer".

Paragraph	Description
305.01	Description
305.02(A)	Macadam Base Course
305.03	Coarse Aggregate
305.03(a)	
305.04	Fine Aggregate
305.04(1)	
305.05	Composite Mixture, Table A. Macadam Base Course
305.06	Bituminous Materials deleted; replaced by UFGS SECTION
02743	BITUMINOUS PRIME COAT

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 BASE COURSE

The base course to be constructed follows the requirements given in Section 305 of the South Carolina Standard Specifications, Edition of 2000, Section 305, Graded Aggregate Base Course. Only the Macadam Base Course shall be approved for this work. The following paragraphs from Section 305 apply to this work, except where noted. The SCDOT specifications supplement this specification. When the term "Engineer" is used in the SCDOT specifications, substitute the words "Contracting Officer".

305.07	Equipment
305.08	Preparation of Subgrade is replaced by UFGS 02300
EARTHWORK.	
305.09	Placing of Base Course Material
305.10	Compaction, Rolling, and Finishing
305.11	Smoothness Test
305.12	Tolerance in Thickness
305.14	Application of Prime Coat deleted; replaced by UFGS
02743	BITUMINOUS PRIME COAT

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Approve materials and material sources in advance of the use of such materials in the work. Replace base where samples are removed.

3.2.1 Sampling

3.2.1.1 Aggregates at the Source

Prior to production and delivery of aggregates, take at least one initial sample in accordance with ASTM D 75. Collect each sample by taking three incremental samples at random from the source material to make a composite sample of not less than 50 pounds. Repeat above sampling when source of material is changed or when unacceptable deficiencies or variations from specified grading of materials are found in testing.

3.2.1.2 During Construction

Take one random sample from each 500 tons of completed course material, but not less than one random sample per day's run. Take samples in accordance with ASTM D 75.

3.2.1.3 Sample Identification

Place each sample in a clean container, securely fastened to prevent loss of material. Tag each sample for identification and with the following information:

Contract No. _____
Sample No. _____ Quality _____
Date of Sample _____
Sampler _____
Source _____
Intended Use _____
For Testing _____

3.2.2 Testing

3.2.2.1 Aggregates

Test each sample of base course material without delay. Make gradation tests from each sample in accordance with ASTM C 136. Make sieve analysis on material passing the No. 200 sieve in accordance with ASTM C 117.

3.2.2.2 Smoothness Tests

Test with a 10 foot straightedge, applied parallel with and at right angles to the center line of the paved area. Correct deviations in the surface in excess of 1/2 inch by loosening, adding or removing material, reshaping, watering, and compacting. The smoothness requirements specified herein apply only to the top layer when base course is constructed in more than one layer.

3.2.2.3 Field Density Tests

ASTM D 1556 or ASTM D 2922 and ASTM D 3017. Take one test for each 500 square yards of each layer of base course.

3.2.2.4 Laboratory Density Tests

In accordance with ASTM D 1557, Method D.

3.2.2.5 Thickness Tests

Measure thickness of base course at intervals such that there will be a depth measurement for at least each 500 square yards of complete base course. Make depth measurements by test holes, at least 3 inches in diameter, through the base course. Where base course deficiency is more than 1/2 inch, correct by scarifying, adding mixture of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch thicker than indicated, consider it as the indicated thickness plus 1/2 inch for determining the average. The average thickness is the average of the depth measurements and shall not underrun the thickness indicated.

3.3 MAINTENANCE

After construction is completed, maintain the base course throughout, except where portion of the succeeding course is under construction thereon. Maintenance includes drainage, rolling, shaping, and watering, as necessary, to maintain the course in proper condition. Correct deficiencies in thickness, composition, construction, smoothness, and

density, which develop during the maintenance, to conform to the requirements specified herein. Maintain sufficient moisture by light sprinkling with water at the surface to prevent a dusty condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02741A

HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 ASPHALT MIXING PLANT
- 1.5 HAULING EQUIPMENT
- 1.6 ASPHALT PAVERS
 - 1.6.1 Receiving Hopper
 - 1.6.2 Automatic Grade Controls
- 1.7 ROLLERS
- 1.8 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 AGGREGATES
 - 2.1.1 Aggregate Gradation
- 2.2 ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER
- 2.3 MIX DESIGN
 - 2.3.1 JMF Requirements
 - 2.3.2 Adjustments to Field JMF

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT BINDER MATERIAL
- 3.2 PREPARATION OF MINERAL AGGREGATE
- 3.3 PREPARATION OF HOT-MIX ASPHALT MIXTURE
- 3.4 PREPARATION OF THE UNDERLYING SURFACE
- 3.5 TESTING LABORATORY
- 3.6 TRANSPORTING AND PLACING
 - 3.6.1 Transporting
 - 3.6.2 Placing
- 3.7 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE
- 3.8 JOINTS
 - 3.8.1 Transverse Joints
 - 3.8.2 Longitudinal Joints
- 3.9 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.9.1 General Quality Control Requirements
 - 3.9.2 Testing Laboratory
 - 3.9.3 Quality Control Testing
 - 3.9.3.1 Asphalt Content
 - 3.9.3.2 Gradation
 - 3.9.3.3 Temperatures
 - 3.9.3.4 Aggregate Moisture
 - 3.9.3.5 Moisture Content of Mixture
 - 3.9.3.6 Laboratory Air Voids, Marshall Stability and Flow

- 3.9.3.7 In-Place Density
- 3.9.3.8 Grade and Smoothness
- 3.9.3.9 Additional Testing
- 3.9.3.10 QC Monitoring
- 3.9.4 Sampling
- 3.10 MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE AND PERCENT PAYMENT
 - 3.10.1 Percent Payment
 - 3.10.2 Sublot Sampling
 - 3.10.3 Additional Sampling and Testing
 - 3.10.4 Laboratory Air Voids
 - 3.10.5 Mean Absolute Deviation
 - 3.10.6 In-place Density
 - 3.10.6.1 General Density Requirements
 - 3.10.6.2 Mat and Joint Densities
 - 3.10.6.3 Pay Factor Based on In-place Density
 - 3.10.7 Grade
 - 3.10.8 Surface Smoothness
 - 3.10.8.1 Smoothness Requirements
 - 3.10.8.2 Testing Method
 - 3.10.8.3 Payment Adjustment for Smoothness

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02741A

HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS
09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO MP 1a	(2002) Performance Graded Asphalt Binder
AASHTO MP 2	(1998; Interim 1999) Superpave Volumetric Mix Design
AASHTO TP53	(1998; Interim 1999) Determining Asphalt Content of Hot Mix Asphalt by the Ignition Method

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 29/C 29M	(1997) Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregates
ASTM C 88	(1999a) Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C 117	(1995) Materials Finer than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 131	(1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 566	(1997) Evaporable Total Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
ASTM C 1252	(1998) Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate (as Influenced by Particle Shape, Surface Texture, and Grading)
ASTM D 140	(1998) Sampling Bituminous Materials
ASTM D 242	(1995) Mineral Filler for Bituminous

Paving Mixtures

ASTM D 946	(1999) Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D 995	(1995b) Mixing Plants for Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 1461	(1985)) Moisture or Volatile Distillates in Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 1559	(1989) Resistance to Plastic Flow of Bituminous Mixtures Using Marshall Apparatus
ASTM D 2041	(1995) Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 2172	(1995) Quantitative Extraction of Bitumen from Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 2419	(1995) Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D 2489	(1984; R 1994e1) Degree of Particle Coating of Bituminous-Aggregate Mixtures
ASTM D 2726	(1996e1) Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixture
ASTM D 2950	(1997) Density of Bituminous Concrete in Place by Nuclear Method
ASTM D 3381	(1999) Viscosity-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D 3665	(1999) Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D 3666	(1998) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Bituminous Paving Materials
ASTM D 4125	(1994e1)Asphalt Content of Bituminous Mixtures by the Nuclear Method
ASTM D 4791	(1999) Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D 4867/D 4867M	(1996) Effect of Moisture on Asphalt Concrete Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 5444	(1998) Mechanical Size Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
ASTM D 6307	(1998) Asphalt Content of Hot Mix Asphalt

by Ignition Method

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)

AI MS-02 (1997) Mix Design Methods for Asphalt
Concrete and Other Hot-Mix Types

AI MS-22 (1998; 2nd Edition) Construction of
Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavements

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (CDT)

CDT Test 526 (1978) Operation of California
Profilograph and Evaluation of Profiles

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SECTION 401 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR HIGHWAY
CONSTRUCTION, EDITION OF 2000

SECTION 402 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR HIGHWAY
CONSTRUCTION, EDITION OF 2000

SECTION 403 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR HIGHWAY
CONSTRUCTION, EDITION OF 2000

HOT MIX ASPHALT PAVEMENT SCDOT SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, DATED
JUNE 4, 2003

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 171 (1995) Test Method for Determining
Percentage of Crushed Particles in
Aggregate

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work shall consist of intermediate and surface pavement courses composed of mineral aggregate and asphalt material heated and mixed in a central mixing plant and placed on a prepared course. Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) designed and constructed in accordance with this section shall conform to the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections shown on the drawings. State DOT material's requirements for hot mix asphalt binder (intermediate) course, TYPE-1, SCDOT SECTION 402, and surface course TYPE-1C, SCDOT SECTION 403, as revised by the SCDOT SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION, and other pertinent materials and composition limits specifications within the SCDOT STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS shall govern. The terms "Engineer" and "Research and Materials Laboratory" used in SCDOT Standard Specifications shall be replaced by the term "Contracting Officer". Only the materials requirements of the SCDOT shall be used; Corps of Engineers administrative procedures, construction procedures and acceptability of work requirements shall govern all other aspects of the work. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, section, or elevation required by the drawings and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course. In the event there are conflicts between this specification and the SCDOT specification, on the matter of materials, SCDOT shall govern. On all other matters, this specification shall govern. SCDOT test methods may be substituted for equivalent AASTHO and ASTM test methods. References to SCDOT STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS shall always be

construed to include revisions made to Edition of 2000 by the latest SCDOT SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Mix Design; G, DO.

Proposed JMF.

Contractor Quality Control; G; RO.

Quality control plan.

Material Acceptance and Percent Payment; G, RO.

Acceptance test results and pay calculations.

SD-04 Samples

Asphalt Cement Binder; G, DO.

(5 gallon) sample for mix design verification.

Aggregates; G, DO.

Sufficient materials to produce 200 lb of blended mixture for mix design verification.

SD-06 Test Reports

Aggregates; G, DO.

QC Monitoring; G, RO.

Aggregate and QC test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Asphalt Cement Binder; G, DO.

Copies of certified test data.

Testing Laboratory; G, RO.

Certification of compliance.

Plant Scale Calibration Certification

1.4 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

The amount paid for will be the number of tons of hot-mix asphalt mixture used in the accepted work. Hot-mix asphalt mixture shall

be weighed after mixing, and no separate payment will be made for weight of asphalt cement material incorporated herein.

1.5 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Quantities of intermediate- and wearing-course mixtures, determined as specified above, will be paid for at respective contract unit prices or at reduced prices adjusted in accordance with paragraph MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE AND PERCENT PAYMENT. Payment shall constitute full compensation for furnishing all materials, equipment, plant, and tools; and for all labor and other incidentals necessary to complete work required by this section of the specification.

1.4 ASPHALT MIXING PLANT

Plants used for the preparation of hot-mix asphalt shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 995 with the following changes:

a. Truck Scales. The asphalt mixture shall be weighed on approved certified scales at the Contractor's expense. Scales shall be inspected and sealed at least annually by an approved calibration laboratory.

b. Testing Facilities. The Contractor shall provide laboratory facilities at the plant for the use of the Government's acceptance testing and the Contractor's quality control testing.

c. Inspection of Plant. The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times, to all areas of the plant for checking adequacy of equipment; inspecting operation of the plant; verifying weights, proportions, and material properties; checking the temperatures maintained in the preparation of the mixtures and for taking samples. The Contractor shall provide assistance as requested, for the Government to procure any desired samples.

d. Storage Bins. Use of storage bins for temporary storage of hot-mix asphalt will be permitted as follows:

(1) The asphalt mixture may be stored in non-insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 3 hours.

(2) The asphalt mixture may be stored in insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 8 hours. The mix drawn from bins shall meet the same requirements as mix loaded directly into trucks.

1.5 HAULING EQUIPMENT

Trucks used for hauling hot-mix asphalt shall have tight, clean, and smooth metal beds. To prevent the mixture from adhering to them, the truck beds shall be lightly coated with a minimum amount of paraffin oil, lime solution, or other approved material. Petroleum based products shall not be used as a release agent. Each truck shall have a suitable cover to protect the mixture from adverse weather. When necessary to ensure that the mixture will be delivered to the site at the specified temperature, truck beds shall be insulated or heated and covers (tarps) shall be securely fastened.

1.6 ASPHALT PAVERS

Asphalt pavers shall be self-propelled, with an activated screed, heated as

necessary, and shall be capable of spreading and finishing courses of hot-mix asphalt which will meet the specified thickness, smoothness, and grade. The paver shall have sufficient power to propel itself and the hauling equipment without adversely affecting the finished surface.

1.6.1 Receiving Hopper

The paver shall have a receiving hopper of sufficient capacity to permit a uniform spreading operation. The hopper shall be equipped with a distribution system to place the mixture uniformly in front of the screed without segregation. The screed shall effectively produce a finished surface of the required evenness and texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging the mixture.

1.6.2 Automatic Grade Controls

If an automatic grade control device is used, the paver shall be equipped with a control system capable of automatically maintaining the specified screed elevation. The control system shall be automatically actuated from either a reference line and/or through a system of mechanical sensors or sensor-directed mechanisms or devices which will maintain the paver screed at a predetermined transverse slope and at the proper elevation to obtain the required surface. The transverse slope controller shall be capable of maintaining the screed at the desired slope within plus or minus 0.1 percent. A transverse slope controller shall not be used to control grade.

The controls shall be capable of working in conjunction with any of the following attachments:

- a. Ski-type device of not less than 30 feet in length.
- b. Taut stringline set to grade.
- c. Short ski or shoe for joint matching.
- d. Laser control.

1.7 ROLLERS

Rollers shall be in good condition and shall be operated at slow speeds to avoid displacement of the asphalt mixture. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the mixture to the required density while it is still in a workable condition. Equipment which causes excessive crushing of the aggregate shall not be used.

1.8 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

The hot-mix asphalt shall not be placed upon a wet surface or when the surface temperature of the underlying course is less than specified in Table 1. The temperature requirements may be waived by the Contracting Officer, if requested; however, all other requirements, including compaction, shall be met.

Table 1. Surface Temperature Limitations of Underlying Course

<u>Mat Thickness, inches</u>	<u>Degrees F</u>
3 or greater	40

Table 1. Surface Temperature Limitations of Underlying Course

Mat Thickness, inches	Degrees F
Less than 3	45

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall consist of crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed slag, screenings, natural sand and mineral filler, as required by SCDOT SECTIONS 401.02, 401.03 (except as noted below), 402.02, 402.03, 403.02, 403.03, and revisions of these specifications contained in the SCDOT SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS. Marine limestone, Recycled Asphalt Pavement (RAP), (Subsection 401.03F), Crushed Glass (Subsection 401.03G), and Shingles (Subsection 401.03H) shall not be used. All aggregate test results and samples shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to start of construction.

2.1.1 Aggregate Gradation

The combined aggregate gradations for the binder (intermediate) course and surface course shall conform to gradations specified in SECTION 402.02 - 402.03, HOT MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, TYPE-1, and SECTION 403.02 - 403.03, HOT MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, TYPE-1C, and as revised by the SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS. When tested in accordance with ASTM C 136 and ASTM C 117, the gradations shall not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on the adjacent sieve or vice versa, but grade uniformly from coarse to fine.

2.2 ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER

Asphalt cement binder shall conform to SCDOT STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS SECTIONS 401, 402 and 403, as revised by SCDOT SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION. Test data indicating grade certification shall be provided by the supplier at the time of delivery of each load to the mix plant. Copies of these certifications shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer. The supplier is defined as the last source of any modification to the binder. The Contracting Officer may sample and test the binder at the mix plant at any time before or during mix production. Samples for this verification testing shall be obtained by the Contractor in accordance with ASTM D 140 and in the presence of the Contracting Officer. These samples shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer for the verification testing, which shall be at no cost to the Contractor. Samples of the asphalt cement specified shall be submitted for approval not less than 14 days before start of the test section.

2.3 MIX DESIGN

The Contractor shall develop the mix design in accordance with SCDOT Standard Specifications, SECTION 401, HOT MIXED ASPHALT PAVEMENT, SECTION 402, HOT MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, SECTION 403, HOT MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, and as revised by SCDOT SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION. No hot-mix asphalt for payment shall be produced until a JMF has been approved. Sufficient materials to produce 200 pound of blended mixture shall be provided to the Contracting Officer for verification of mix design at least 14 days prior to construction of test section.

At the option of the contractor a currently used SCDOT superpave hot mix may be used in lieu of developing a new hot mix design study as described herein. The superpave volumetric mix shall be designed in accordance with AASHTO MP 2.

2.3.1 JMF Requirements

The job mix formula shall be submitted in writing by the Contractor for approval at least 14 days prior to the start of the test section and shall include as a minimum:

- a. Percent passing each sieve size.
- b. Percent of asphalt cement.
- c. Percent of each aggregate and mineral filler to be used.
- d. Asphalt viscosity grade, penetration grade, or performance grade.
- e. Number of blows of hammer per side of molded specimen.
- f. Laboratory mixing temperature.
- g. Lab compaction temperature.
- h. Temperature-viscosity relationship of the asphalt cement.
- i. Plot of the combined gradation on the 0.45 power gradation chart, stating the nominal maximum size.
- j. Graphical plots of stability, flow, air voids, voids in the mineral aggregate, and unit weight versus asphalt content as shown in AI MS-02.
- k. Specific gravity and absorption of each aggregate.
- l. Percent natural sand.
- m. Percent particles with 2 or more fractured faces (in coarse aggregate).
- n. Fine aggregate angularity.
- o. Percent flat or elongated particles (in coarse aggregate).
- p. Tensile Strength Ratio(TSR).
- q. Antistrip agent and amount.
- r. List of all modifiers and amount.

Reference requirements of SCDOT Subsection 401.04, as revised.

2.3.2 Adjustments to Field JMF

The Laboratory JMF for each mixture shall be in effect until a new formula is approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Should a change in sources of any materials be made, a new laboratory JMF design shall be performed and a new JMF approved before the new material is used. The

Contractor will be allowed to adjust the Laboratory JMF within the limits specified below to optimize mix volumetric properties with the approval of the Contracting Officer. Adjustments to the Laboratory JMF shall be applied to the field (plant) established JMF and limited to those values as shown. Adjustments shall be targeted to produce or nearly produce 4 percent voids total mix (VTM).

TABLE 2. Field (Plant) Established JMF Tolerances

Sieves	Adjustments (plus or minus), percent
No. 4	3
No. 8	3
No. 200	1
Binder Content	0.40

If adjustments are needed that exceed these limits, a new mix design shall be developed. Tolerances given above may permit the aggregate grading to be outside the acceptable limits; while not desirable, this is acceptable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT BINDER MATERIAL

The asphalt cement material shall be heated avoiding local overheating and providing a continuous supply of the asphalt material to the mixer at a uniform temperature. The temperature of unmodified asphalts shall be no more than 325 degrees F when added to the aggregates. Modified asphalts shall be no more than 350 degrees F when added to the aggregates.

3.2 PREPARATION OF MINERAL AGGREGATE

The aggregate for the mixture shall be heated and dried prior to mixing. No damage shall occur to the aggregates due to the maximum temperature and rate of heating used. The temperature of the aggregate and mineral filler shall not exceed 350 degrees F when the asphalt cement is added. The temperature shall not be lower than is required to obtain complete coating and uniform distribution on the aggregate particles and to provide a mixture of satisfactory workability.

3.3 PREPARATION OF HOT-MIX ASPHALT MIXTURE

The aggregates and the asphalt cement shall be weighed or metered and introduced into the mixer in the amount specified by the JMF. The combined materials shall be mixed until the aggregate obtains a uniform coating of asphalt binder and is thoroughly distributed throughout the mixture. Wet mixing time shall be the shortest time that will produce a satisfactory mixture, but no less than 25 seconds for batch plants. The wet mixing time for all plants shall be established by the Contractor, based on the procedure for determining the percentage of coated particles described in ASTM D 2489, for each individual plant and for each type of aggregate used.

The wet mixing time will be set to at least achieve 95 percent of coated particles. The moisture content of all hot-mix asphalt upon discharge from the plant shall not exceed 0.5 percent by total weight of mixture as measured by ASTM D 1461.

3.4 PREPARATION OF THE UNDERLYING SURFACE

Immediately before placing the hot mix asphalt, the underlying course shall be cleaned of dust and debris. A prime coat shall be applied in accordance

with the contract specifications.

3.5 TESTING LABORATORY

The laboratory used to develop the JMF shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3666. A certification signed by the manager of the laboratory stating that it meets these requirements or clearly listing all deficiencies shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction. The certification shall contain as a minimum:

- a. Qualifications of personnel; laboratory manager, supervising technician, and testing technicians.
- b. A listing of equipment to be used in developing the job mix.
- c. A copy of the laboratory's quality control system.
- d. Evidence of participation in the AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) program.

3.6 TRANSPORTING AND PLACING

3.6.1 Transporting

The hot-mix asphalt shall be transported from the mixing plant to the site in clean, tight vehicles. Deliveries shall be scheduled so that placing and compacting of mixture is uniform with minimum stopping and starting of the paver. Adequate artificial lighting shall be provided for night placements. Hauling over freshly placed material will not be permitted until the material has been compacted as specified, and allowed to cool to 140 degrees F. To deliver mix to the paver, the Contractor shall use a material transfer vehicle which shall be operated to produce continuous forward motion of the paver.

3.6.2 Placing

The mix shall be placed and compacted at a temperature suitable for obtaining density, surface smoothness, and other specified requirements. Upon arrival, the mixture shall be placed to the full width by an asphalt paver; it shall be struck off in a uniform layer of such depth that, when the work is completed, it shall have the required thickness and conform to the grade and contour indicated. The speed of the paver shall be regulated to eliminate pulling and tearing of the asphalt mat. Unless otherwise permitted, placement of the mixture shall begin along the centerline of a crowned section or on the high side of areas with a one-way slope. The mixture shall be placed in consecutive adjacent strips having a minimum width of 10 feet. The longitudinal joint in one course shall offset the longitudinal joint in the course immediately below by at least 1 foot; however, the joint in the surface course shall be at the centerline of the pavement. Transverse joints in one course shall be offset by at least 10 feet from transverse joints in the previous course. Transverse joints in adjacent lanes shall be offset a minimum of 10 feet. On isolated areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make the use of mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impractical, the mixture may be spread and luted by hand tools.

3.7 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE

After placing, the mixture shall be thoroughly and uniformly compacted by

rolling. The surface shall be compacted as soon as possible without causing displacement, cracking or shoving. The sequence of rolling operations and the type of rollers used shall be at the discretion of the Contractor. The speed of the roller shall, at all times, be sufficiently slow to avoid displacement of the hot mixture and be effective in compaction. Any displacement occurring as a result of reversing the direction of the roller, or from any other cause, shall be corrected at once. Sufficient rollers shall be furnished to handle the output of the plant. Rolling shall continue until the surface is of uniform texture, true to grade and cross section, and the required field density is obtained. To prevent adhesion of the mixture to the roller, the wheels shall be kept properly moistened but excessive water will not be permitted.

In areas not accessible to the roller, the mixture shall be thoroughly compacted with hand tampers. Any mixture that becomes loose and broken, mixed with dirt, contains check-cracking, or is in any way defective shall be removed full depth, replaced with fresh hot mixture and immediately compacted to conform to the surrounding area. This work shall be done at the Contractor's expense. Skin patching will not be allowed.

3.8 JOINTS

The formation of joints shall be made ensuring a continuous bond between the courses and to obtain the required density. All joints shall have the same texture as other sections of the course and meet the requirements for smoothness and grade.

3.8.1 Transverse Joints

The roller shall not pass over the unprotected end of the freshly laid mixture, except when necessary to form a transverse joint. When necessary to form a transverse joint, it shall be made by means of placing a bulkhead or by tapering the course. The tapered edge shall be cut back to its full depth and width on a straight line to expose a vertical face prior to placing material at the joint. The cutback material shall be removed from the project. In both methods, all contact surfaces shall be given a light tack coat of asphalt material before placing any fresh mixture against the joint.

3.8.2 Longitudinal Joints

Longitudinal joints which are irregular, damaged, uncompacted, cold (less than 175 degrees F at the time of placing adjacent lanes), or otherwise defective, shall be cut back a minimum of 2 inches from the edge with a cutting wheel to expose a clean, sound vertical surface for the full depth of the course. All cutback material shall be removed from the project. All contact surfaces shall be given a light tack coat of asphalt material prior to placing any fresh mixture against the joint. The Contractor will be allowed to use an alternate method if it can be demonstrated that density, smoothness, and texture can be met.

3.9 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

3.9.1 General Quality Control Requirements

The Contractor shall develop an approved Quality Control Plan. Hot-mix asphalt for payment shall not be produced until the quality control plan has been approved. The plan shall address all elements which affect the quality of the pavement including, but not limited to:

- a. Mix Design
- b. Aggregate Grading
- c. Quality of Materials
- d. Stockpile Management
- e. Proportioning
- f. Mixing and Transportation
- g. Mixture Volumetrics
- h. Moisture Content of Mixtures
- i. Placing and Finishing
- j. Joints
- k. Compaction
- l. Surface Smoothness

3.9.2 Testing Laboratory

The Contractor shall provide a fully equipped asphalt laboratory located at the plant or job site. The laboratory shall meet the requirements as required in ASTM D 3666. The effective working area of the laboratory shall be a minimum of 150 square feet with a ceiling height of not less than 7.5 feet. Lighting shall be adequate to illuminate all working areas. It shall be equipped with heating and air conditioning units to maintain a temperature of 75 degrees F plus or minus 5 degrees F. Laboratory facilities shall be kept clean and all equipment shall be maintained in proper working condition. The Contracting Officer shall be permitted unrestricted access to inspect the Contractor's laboratory facility, to witness quality control activities, and to perform any check testing desired. The Contracting Officer will advise the Contractor in writing of any noted deficiencies concerning the laboratory facility, equipment, supplies, or testing personnel and procedures. When the deficiencies are serious enough to adversely affect test results, the incorporation of the materials into the work shall be suspended immediately and will not be permitted to resume until the deficiencies are corrected.

3.9.3 Quality Control Testing

The Contractor shall perform all quality control tests applicable to these specifications and as set forth in the Quality Control Program. The testing program shall include, but shall not be limited to, tests for the control of asphalt content, aggregate gradation, temperatures, aggregate moisture, moisture in the asphalt mixture, laboratory air voids, stability, flow, in-place density, grade and smoothness. A Quality Control Testing Plan shall be developed as part of the Quality Control Program.

3.9.3.1 Asphalt Content

A minimum of two tests to determine asphalt content will be performed per lot (a lot is defined in paragraph MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE AND PERCENT PAYMENT) by one of the following methods: the extraction method in accordance with

ASTM D 2172, Method A or B, the ignition method in accordance with the AASHTO TP53 or ASTM D 6307, or the nuclear method in accordance with ASTM D 4125, provided the nuclear gauge is calibrated for the specific mix being used. For the extraction method, the weight of ash, as described in ASTM D 2172, shall be determined as part of the first extraction test performed at the beginning of plant production; and as part of every tenth extraction test performed thereafter, for the duration of plant production. The last weight of ash value obtained shall be used in the calculation of the asphalt content for the mixture.

3.9.3.2 Gradation

Aggregate gradations shall be determined a minimum of twice per lot from mechanical analysis of recovered aggregate in accordance with ASTM D 5444. When asphalt content is determined by the nuclear method, aggregate gradation shall be determined from hot bin samples on batch plants, or from the cold feed on drum mix plants. For batch plants, aggregates shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 136 using actual batch weights to determine the combined aggregate gradation of the mixture.

3.9.3.3 Temperatures

Temperatures shall be checked at least four times per lot, at necessary locations, to determine the temperature at the dryer, the asphalt cement in the storage tank, the asphalt mixture at the plant, and the asphalt mixture at the job site.

3.9.3.4 Aggregate Moisture

The moisture content of aggregate used for production shall be determined a minimum of once per lot in accordance with ASTM C 566.

3.9.3.5 Moisture Content of Mixture

The moisture content of the mixture shall be determined at least once per lot in accordance with ASTM D 1461 or an approved alternate procedure.

3.9.3.6 Laboratory Air Voids, Marshall Stability and Flow

Mixture samples shall be taken at least four times per lot and compacted into specimens, using 75 blows per side with the Marshall hammer as described in ASTM D 1559. After compaction, the laboratory air voids of each specimen shall be determined, as well as the Marshall stability and flow.

3.9.3.7 In-Place Density

The Contractor shall conduct any necessary testing to ensure the specified density is achieved. A nuclear gauge may be used to monitor pavement density in accordance with ASTM D 2950.

3.9.3.8 Grade and Smoothness

The Contractor shall conduct the necessary checks to ensure the grade and smoothness requirements are met in accordance with paragraph MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE AND PERCENT PAYMENT.

3.9.3.9 Additional Testing

Any additional testing, which the Contractor deems necessary to control the process, may be performed at the Contractor's option.

3.9.3.10 QC Monitoring

The Contractor shall submit all QC test results to the Contracting Officer on a daily basis as the tests are performed. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to monitor any of the Contractor's quality control testing and to perform duplicate testing as a check to the Contractor's quality control testing.

3.9.4 Sampling

When directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall sample and test any material which appears inconsistent with similar material being produced, unless such material is voluntarily removed and replaced or deficiencies corrected by the Contractor. All sampling shall be in accordance with standard procedures specified.

3.10 MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE AND PERCENT PAYMENT

Testing for acceptability of work will be performed by an independent laboratory hired by the Contractor. Test results and payment calculations shall be forwarded daily to the Contracting Officer. Acceptance of the plant produced mix and in-place requirements will be on a lot to lot basis.

A standard lot for all requirements will be equal to 4 hours of production. Where appropriate, adjustment in payment for individual lots of hot-mix asphalt will be made based on in-place density, laboratory air voids, grade and smoothness in accordance with the following paragraphs. Grade and surface smoothness determinations will be made on the lot as a whole. Exceptions or adjustments to this will be made in situations where the mix within one lot is placed as part of both the intermediate and surface courses, thus grade and smoothness measurements for the entire lot cannot be made. In order to evaluate laboratory air voids and in-place (field) density, each lot will be divided into four equal sublots.

3.10.1 Percent Payment

When a lot of material fails to meet the specification requirements for 100 percent pay as outlined in the following paragraphs, that lot shall be removed and replaced, or accepted at a reduced price which will be computed by multiplying the unit price by the lot's pay factor. The lot pay factor is determined by taking the lowest computed pay factor based on either laboratory air voids, in-place density, grade or smoothness (each discussed below). At the end of the project, an average of all lot pay factors will be calculated. If this average lot pay factor exceeds 95.0 percent, then the percent payment for the entire project will be 100 percent of the unit bid price. If the average lot pay factor is less than 95.0 percent, then each lot will be paid for at the unit price multiplied by the lot's pay factor. For any lots which are less than 2000 tons, a weighted lot pay factor will be used to calculate the average lot pay factor.

3.10.2 Sublot Sampling

One random mixture sample for determining laboratory air voids, theoretical maximum density, and for any additional testing the Contracting Officer desires, will be taken from a loaded truck delivering mixture to each sublot, or other appropriate location for each sublot. All samples will be selected randomly, using commonly recognized methods of assuring randomness

conforming to ASTM D 3665 and employing tables of random numbers or computer programs. Laboratory air voids will be determined from three laboratory compacted specimens of each subplot sample in accordance with ASTM D 1559. The specimens will be compacted within 2 hours of the time the mixture was loaded into trucks at the asphalt plant. Samples will not be reheated prior to compaction and insulated containers will be used as necessary to maintain the temperature.

3.10.3 Additional Sampling and Testing

The Contracting Officer reserves the right to direct additional samples and tests for any area which appears to deviate from the specification requirements. The cost of any additional testing will be paid for by the Government. Testing in these areas will be in addition to the lot testing, and the requirements for these areas will be the same as those for a lot.

3.10.4 Laboratory Air Voids

Laboratory air voids will be calculated by determining the Marshall density of each lab compacted specimen using ASTM D 2726 and determining the theoretical maximum density of every other subplot sample using ASTM D 2041. Laboratory air void calculations for each subplot will use the latest theoretical maximum density values obtained, either for that subplot or the previous subplot. The mean absolute deviation of the four laboratory air void contents (one from each subplot) from the JMF air void content will be evaluated and a pay factor determined from Table 7. All laboratory air void tests will be completed and reported within 24 hours after completion of construction of each lot.

3.10.5 Mean Absolute Deviation

An example of the computation of mean absolute deviation for laboratory air voids is as follows: Assume that the laboratory air voids are determined from 4 random samples of a lot (where 3 specimens were compacted from each sample). The average laboratory air voids for each subplot sample are determined to be 3.5, 3.0, 4.0, and 3.7. Assume that the target air voids from the JMF is 4.0. The mean absolute deviation is then:

$$\text{Mean Absolute Deviation} = (|3.5 - 4.0| + |3.0 - 4.0| + |4.0 - 4.0| + |3.7 - 4.0|)/4$$

$$= (0.5 + 1.0 + 0.0 + 0.3)/4 = (1.8)/4 = 0.45$$

The mean absolute deviation for laboratory air voids is determined to be 0.45. It can be seen from Table 7 that the lot's pay factor based on laboratory air voids, is 100 percent.

<u>Table 7. Pay Factor Based on Laboratory Air Voids</u>	
Mean Absolute Deviation of Lab Air Voids from JMF	Pay Factor, %
0.60 or less	100
0.61 - 0.80	98
0.81 - 1.00	95
1.01 - 1.20	90
Above 1.20	reject (0)

3.10.6 In-place Density

3.10.6.1 General Density Requirements

For determining in-place density, one random core will be taken by the Government from the mat (interior of the lane) of each subplot, and one random core will be taken from the joint (immediately over joint) of each subplot. Each random core will be full thickness of the layer being placed.

When the random core is less than 1 inch thick, it will not be included in the analysis. In this case, another random core will be taken. After air drying to a constant weight, cores obtained from the mat and from the joints will be used for in-place density determination.

3.10.6.2 Mat and Joint Densities

The average in-place mat and joint densities are expressed as a percentage of the average Marshall density for the lot. The Marshall density for each lot will be determined as the average Marshall density of the four random samples (3 specimens compacted per sample). The average in-place mat density and joint density for a lot are determined and compared with Table 8 to calculate a single pay factor per lot based on in-place density, as described below. First, a pay factor for both mat density and joint density are determined from Table 8. The area associated with the joint is then determined and will be considered to be 10 feet wide times the length of completed longitudinal construction joint in the lot. This area will not exceed the total lot size. The length of joint to be considered will be that length where a new lane has been placed against an adjacent lane of hot-mix asphalt pavement, either an adjacent freshly paved lane or one paved at any time previously. The area associated with the joint is expressed as a percentage of the total lot area. A weighted pay factor for the joint is determined based on this percentage (see example below). The pay factor for mat density and the weighted pay factor for joint density is compared and the lowest selected. This selected pay factor is the pay factor based on density for the lot. When the Marshall density on both sides of a longitudinal joint is different, the average of these two densities will be used as the Marshall density needed to calculate the percent joint density. All density results for a lot will be completed and reported within 24 hours after the construction of that lot.

Table 8. Pay Factor Based on In-place Density

Average Mat Density (4 Cores)	Pay Factor, %	Average Joint Density (4 Cores)
97.9 or 100	100.0	96.4 or above
97.8 or 100.1	99.9	96.3
97.7	99.8	96.2
97.6 or 100.2	99.6	96.1
97.5	99.4	96.0
97.4 or 100.3	99.1	95.9
97.3	98.7	95.8
97.2 or 100.4	98.3	95.7
97.1	97.8	95.6
97.0 or 100.5	97.3	95.5
96.9	96.3	95.4
96.8 or 100.6	94.1	95.3
96.7	92.2	95.2
96.6 or 100.7	90.3	95.1
96.5	87.9	95.0
96.4 or 100.8	85.7	94.9
96.3	83.3	94.8

Table 8. Pay Factor Based on In-place Density

Average Mat Density (4 Cores)	Pay Factor, %	Average Joint Density (4 Cores)
96.2 or 100.9	80.6	94.7
96.1	78.0	94.6
96.0 or 101.0	75.0	94.5
below 96.0 or above 101.0	0.0 (reject)	below 94.5

3.10.6.3 Pay Factor Based on In-place Density

An example of the computation of a pay factor (in I-P units only) based on in-place density, is as follows: Assume the following test results for field density made on the lot: (1) Average mat density = 97.2 percent (of lab density). (2) Average joint density = 95.5 percent (of lab density). (3) Total area of lot = 30,000 square feet. (4) Length of completed longitudinal construction joint = 2000 feet.

a. Step 1: Determine pay factor based on mat density and on joint density, using Table 8:

Mat density of 97.2 percent = 98.3 pay factor.

Joint density of 95.5 percent = 97.3 pay factor.

b. Step 2: Determine ratio of joint area (length of longitudinal joint x 10 ft) to mat area (total paved area in the lot): Multiply the length of completed longitudinal construction joint by the specified 10 ft. width and divide by the mat area (total paved area in the lot).

(2000 ft. x 10 ft.)/30000 sq.ft. = 0.6667 ratio of joint area to mat area (ratio).

c. Step 3: Weighted pay factor (wpf) for joint is determined as indicated below:

wpf = joint pay factor + (100 - joint pay factor) (1 - ratio)
 wpf = 97.3 + (100-97.3) (1-.6667) = 98.2%

d. Step 4: Compare weighted pay factor for joint density to pay factor for mat density and select the smaller:

Pay factor for mat density: 98.3%. Weighted pay factor for joint density: 98.2%

Select the smaller of the two values as pay factor based on density:
 98.2%

3.10.7 Grade

The final wearing surface of pavement shall conform to the elevations and cross sections shown and shall vary not more than 0.05 foot from the plan grade established and approved at site of work. Finished surfaces at juncture with other pavements shall coincide with finished surfaces of abutting pavements. Deviation from the plan elevation will not be permitted in areas of pavements where closer conformance with planned elevation is required for the proper functioning of drainage and other appurtenant structures involved. The final wearing surface of the pavement

will be tested for conformance with specified plan grade requirements. The grade will be determined by running lines of levels at intervals of 25 feet, or less, longitudinally and transversely, to determine the elevation of the completed pavement surface. Within 5 working days, after the completion of a particular lot incorporating the final wearing surface, the Contracting Officer will inform the Contractor in writing, of the results of the grade-conformance tests. When more than 5 percent of all measurements made within a lot are outside the 0.05 foot tolerance, the pay factor based on grade for that lot will be 95 percent. In areas where the grade exceeds the tolerance by more than 50 percent, the Contractor shall remove the surface lift full depth; the Contractor shall then replace the lift with hot-mix asphalt to meet specification requirements, at no additional cost to the Government. Diamond grinding may be used to remove high spots to meet grade requirements. Skin patching for correcting low areas or planing or milling for correcting high areas will not be permitted.

3.10.8 Surface Smoothness

The Contractor shall use both of the following methods to test and evaluate surface smoothness of the pavement. All testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Detailed notes of the results of the testing shall be kept and a copy furnished to the Government immediately after each day's testing. The profilograph method shall be used for all longitudinal and transverse testing, except where the runs would be less than 200 feet in length and the ends where the straightedge shall be used. Where drawings show required deviations from a plane surface (crowns, drainage inlets, etc.), the surface shall be finished to meet the approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.10.8.1 Smoothness Requirements

a. Straightedge Testing: The finished surfaces of the pavements shall have no abrupt change of 1/4 inch or more, and all pavements shall be within the tolerances specified in Table 9 when checked with an approved 12 foot straightedge.

Table 9. Straightedge Surface Smoothness--Pavements

<u>Pavement Category</u>	<u>Direction of Testing</u>	<u>Tolerance, inches</u>
All paved areas	Longitudinal	1/4
	Transverse	1/4

b. Profilograph Testing: The finished surfaces of the pavements shall have no abrupt change of 1/8 inch or more, and all pavement shall have a Profile Index not greater than specified in Table 10 when tested with an approved California-type profilograph. If the extent of the pavement in either direction is less than 200 feet, that direction shall be tested by the straightedge method and shall meet requirements specified above.

Table 10. Profilograph Surface Smoothness--Pavements

<u>Pavement Category</u>	<u>Direction of Testing</u>	<u>Maximum Specified Profile Index (inch/mile)</u>
All Paved Areas	Longitudinal	9

Table 10. Profilograph Surface Smoothness--Pavements

Pavement Category	Direction of Testing	Maximum Specified Profile Index (inch/mile)
-------------------	----------------------	--

3.10.8.2 Testing Method

After the final rolling, but not later than 24 hours after placement, the surface of the pavement in each entire lot shall be tested by the Contractor in such a manner as to reveal all surface irregularities exceeding the tolerances specified above. Separate testing of individual sublots is not required. If any pavement areas are ground, these areas shall be retested immediately after grinding. The entire area of the pavement shall be tested in both a longitudinal and a transverse direction on parallel lines. The transverse lines shall be 25 feet or less apart, as directed. The longitudinal lines shall be at the centerline of each paving lane for lines less than 20 feet and at the third points for lanes 20 feet or greater. Other areas having obvious deviations shall also be tested. Longitudinal testing lines shall be continuous across all joints.

a. Straightedge Testing. The straightedge shall be held in contact with the surface and moved ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. The amount of surface irregularity shall be determined by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length, and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface in the area between these two high points.

b. Profilograph Testing. Profilograph testing shall be performed using approved equipment and procedures described in CDT Test 526. The equipment shall utilize electronic recording and automatic computerized reduction of data to indicate "must-grind" bumps and the Profile Index for the pavement. The "blanking band" shall be 0.2 inches wide and the "bump template" shall span 1 inch with an offset of 0.4 inch. The profilograph shall be operated by an approved, factory-trained operator on the alignments specified above. A copy of the reduced tapes shall be furnished the Government at the end of each day's testing.

3.10.8.3 Payment Adjustment for Smoothness

a. Straightedge Testing. Location and deviation from straightedge for all measurements shall be recorded. When between 5.0 and 10.0 percent of all measurements made within a lot exceed the tolerance specified in paragraph Smoothness Requirements above, after any reduction of high spots or removal and replacement, the computed pay factor for that lot based on surface smoothness, will be 95 percent. When more than 10.0 percent of all measurements exceed the tolerance, the computed pay factor will be 90 percent. When between 15.0 and 20.0 percent of all measurements exceed the tolerance, the computed pay factor will be 75 percent. When 20.0 percent or more of the measurements exceed the tolerance, the lot shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Government. Regardless of the above, any small individual area with surface deviation which exceeds the tolerance given above by more than 50 percent, shall be corrected by diamond grinding to meet the specification requirements above or shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Government.

b. Profilograph Testing. Location and data from all profilograph measurements shall be recorded. When the Profile Index of a lot exceeds

the tolerance specified in paragraph Smoothness Requirements above by 1.0 inch/mile, but less than 2.0 inches/mile, after any reduction of high spots or removal and replacement, the computed pay factor for that lot based on surface smoothness will be 95 percent. When the Profile Index exceeds the tolerance by 2.0 inches/mile, but less than 3.0 inches/mile, the computed pay factor will be 90 percent. When the Profile Index exceeds the tolerance by 3.0 inches/mile, but less than 4.0 inches/mile, the computed pay factor will be 75 percent. When the Profile Index exceeds the tolerance by 4.0 inches/mile or more, the lot shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Government. Regardless of the above, any small individual area with surface deviation which exceeds the tolerance given above by more than 5.0 inches/mile or more, shall be corrected by grinding to meet the specification requirements above or shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Government.

c. Bumps ("Must Grind" Areas). Any bumps ("must grind" areas) shown on the profilograph trace which exceed 0.4 inch in height shall be reduced by diamond grinding until they do not exceed 0.3 inch when retested. Such grinding shall be tapered in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring grinding. The following will not be permitted: (1) skin patching for correcting low areas, (2) planing or milling for correcting high areas. At the Contractor's option, pavement areas, including ground areas, may be rechecked with the profilograph in order to record a lower Profile Index.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02743N

BITUMINOUS PRIME COAT

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.5 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.6 CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT
 - 1.6.1 Bituminous Distributor
 - 1.6.2 Heating Equipment for Storage Tanks
 - 1.6.3 Brooms and Blowers

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 BITUMINOUS MATERIAL
 - 2.1.1 Emulsified Asphalt

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
- 3.2 APPLICATION
 - 3.2.1 Curing
 - 3.2.2 Application Temperature for Emulsified Asphalt
- 3.3 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02743N

BITUMINOUS PRIME COAT
09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 140	(1993) Sampling Bituminous Materials
ASTM D 977	(1991) Emulsified Asphalt
ASTM D 2397	(1994) Cationic Emulsified Asphalt

SOUTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (SCDOT)

SECTION 406	(2000) STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION
-------------	---

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(1996) Safety and Health Requirements Manual
------------	--

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-03 Product Data

Certified test reports: For emulsified asphalt

SD-06 Test Reports

Bituminous materials

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect the materials for contamination and damage. Unload and store the materials with a minimum of handling.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Apply the prime coat only when the surface is dry or contains moisture not in excess of the amount that will permit uniform distribution and the desired penetration. Apply the prime coat only when the ambient temperature is 50 degrees F or above and when the temperature has not been

below 35 degrees F for 12 hours immediately prior to application, unless otherwise directed.

1.5 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Perform the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT

Provide equipment dependable and adequate for the purpose intended and properly maintained in satisfactory and safe operating condition at all times. Calibrated equipment such as asphalt distributors, scales, batching equipment, spreaders and similar equipment, shall have been recalibrated by an approved calibration laboratory within 12 months prior to commencing work.

1.6.1 Bituminous Distributor

Bituminous distributor shall have pneumatic tires of such width and number that the load produced on the base surface shall not exceed 650 pounds per inch of tire width. The bituminous distributor shall be designed and equipped to distribute the bituminous material uniformly at even heat on variable widths of surface at readily determined and controlled rates from 0.05 to 2.0 gallons per square yard, with a pressure range of 25 to 75 pounds per square inch and an allowable variation not to exceed 5 percent from any specified rate. Distributor equipment shall include a separate power unit for the bitumen pump, full-circulation spray bars, tachometer, pressure gauges, volume-measuring devices, adequate heaters for heating the materials to the proper application temperature, a thermometer for reading the temperature of the tank contents, and a hose and spray nozzle attachment for applying bituminous material to spots unavoidably missed by the distributor and to areas inaccessible to the distributor. The distributor shall be equipped to circulate and agitate the bituminous material during the heating process.

1.6.2 Heating Equipment for Storage Tanks

The equipment for heating the bituminous material shall be steam, electric, or hot oil heaters. Steam heaters shall consist of steam coils and equipment for producing steam, so designed that the steam cannot get into the material. An armored thermometer with a temperature range from 40 to 400 degrees F shall be fixed to the tank so that the temperature of the bituminous material may be determined at all times.

1.6.3 Brooms and Blowers

Brooms and blowers shall be of the power type and suitable for cleaning prepared subgrades or bases.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BITUMINOUS MATERIAL

2.1.1 Emulsified Asphalt

SECTION 406, EA-P Special.

Reference SCDOT Standard Specifications on page 314-315, Paragraph 406.05 for specifications of allowable emulsified asphalt.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Immediately before applying the prime coat, remove loose material, dirt, clay, and other objectionable material from the surface to be primed. After the cleaning operation and prior to the application of the prime coat, examine the area to be primed. Ensure that the area is fit to receive the bituminous priming material.

3.2 APPLICATION

Immediately following the surface preparation, apply the bituminous material by means of the bituminous distributor. Apply the bituminous material at a pressure range of 25 to 75 pounds per square inch within the temperature limits specified herein, and at the rate of not less than 0.25 gallon nor more than 0.30 gallon of bituminous material per square yard. Apply the bituminous material so that uniform distribution is obtained over the entire surface to be treated. Unless the distributor is equipped to obtain satisfactory results at the junction of previous and subsequent applications, spread building paper on the surface of the applied material for a sufficient distance back from the ends of each application, so that flow from the sprays may be started and stopped on the paper, and so that all sprayers will operate at full force on the surface to be treated. Immediately after the application, remove the building paper and apply bituminous material to spots missed by the distributor.

3.2.1 Curing

Following the application of bituminous material, allow the surface to cure without being disturbed for a period of not less than 48 hours or longer, as may be necessary to attain penetration into the foundation course and evaporation of the volatiles from the bituminous material. Furnish and spread enough sand to effectively blot up and cure excess bituminous material. Maintain the primed surface until the succeeding layer of pavement is placed, by protecting the surface against damage and by repairing and repriming deficient areas.

3.2.2 Application Temperature for Emulsified Asphalt

Between 75 and 130 degrees F.

3.3 PROTECTION

Keep traffic off surfaces freshly treated with bituminous material. Provide sufficient warning signs and barricades to prevent traffic over freshly treated surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02744N

BITUMINOUS TACK COAT

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Emulsified Asphalt
- 2.2 CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT
 - 2.2.1 Bituminous Distributor
 - 2.2.2 Heating Equipment for Storage Tanks
 - 2.2.3 Brooms and Blowers

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE
- 3.2 APPLICATION OF BITUMINOUS MATERIAL
 - 3.2.1 Application Temperature for Emulsified Asphalt
- 3.3 FIELD SAMPLING AND TESTING
 - 3.3.1 Bituminous Material Tests
- 3.4 TRAFFIC CONTROLS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02744N

BITUMINOUS TACK COAT
09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO T 102 (1983) Spot Test of Asphaltic Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 140 (1993) Sampling Bituminous Materials

ASTM D 977 (1991) Emulsified Asphalt

ASTM D 2397 (1994) Cationic Emulsified Asphalt

SOUTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (SCDOT)Org

EDITION OF 2000 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR HIGHWAY
CONSTRUCTION, EDITION OF 2000

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-06 Test Reports

Certified test reports: For emulsified asphalt

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Inspect the materials delivered to the site for contamination and damage. Unload and store the materials with a minimum of handling.

1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Apply the tack coat only when the surface is dry. Apply the tack coat only when the ambient temperature is 50 degrees F or above and when the temperature has not been below 35 degrees F for 12 hours immediately prior to application, unless otherwise directed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Bituminous material for the tack coat shall be emulsified asphalt.

2.1.1 Emulsified Asphalt

ASTM D 2397, Type CSS-1 or CSS-1h or acceptable emulsified asphalts approved by SCDOT. Dilute the emulsified asphalt with equal parts of water. The base asphalt used to manufacture the emulsion shall show a negative spot when tested in accordance with AASHTO T 102 using standard naphtha.

2.2 CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT

Provide equipment dependable and adequate for the purpose intended and properly maintained in satisfactory and safe operating condition. Calibrated equipment such as asphalt distributors, scales, batching equipment, spreaders and similar equipment, shall have been recalibrated by a calibration laboratory within 12 months prior to commencing work.

2.2.1 Bituminous Distributor

The bituminous distributor shall be designed and equipped to distribute the bituminous material uniformly at even heat on variable widths of surface at readily determined and controlled rates from 0.05 to 2.0 gallons per square yard, with a pressure range of 25 to 75 pounds per square inch and with an allowable variation not to exceed 5 percent from any specified rate. Distributor equipment shall include a separate power unit for the bitumen pump, full-circulation spray bars, tachometer, pressure gages, volume-measuring devices, adequate heaters for heating the materials to the proper application temperature, a thermometer for reading the temperature of the tank contents, and a hose and spray nozzle attachment suitable for applying bituminous material to spots unavoidably missed by the distributor and to areas inaccessible to the distributor. The distributor shall be equipped to circulate and agitate the bituminous material during the heating process.

2.2.2 Heating Equipment for Storage Tanks

The equipment for heating the bituminous material shall be steam, electric, or hot oil heaters. Steam heaters shall consist of steam coils and equipment for producing steam, so designed that the steam cannot get into the material. An armored thermometer with a temperature range from 40 to 400 degrees F shall be fixed to the tank so that the temperature of the bituminous material may be determined at all times.

2.2.3 Brooms and Blowers

Brooms and blowers shall be of the power type suitable for cleaning the surfaces for application of the bituminous material.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE

Immediately before applying the tack coat, remove loose material, dirt, clay, and other objectionable material from the surface to be treated by a power broom or blower supplemented with hand brooms. After the cleaning operation and prior to the application of the tack coat, inspect the area to be paved to determine the fitness of the area to receive the bituminous material.

3.2 APPLICATION OF BITUMINOUS MATERIAL

Apply the tack coat when the surface to be treated is dry. Immediately following the preparation of the surface for treatment, apply the bituminous material by means of the bituminous distributor, within the limits of temperature specified herein and at a rate of not less than 0.05 gallon nor more than 0.15 gallon of diluted emulsion per square yard. Apply the bituminous material so that uniform distribution is obtained over the entire surface to be treated. Treat lightly coated areas and spots missed by the distributor with the bituminous material. Following the application of bituminous material, allow the surface to cure without being disturbed for period of time necessary to permit setting of the tack coat. Apply the bituminous tack coat only as far in advance of the placing of the overlying layer as required for that day's operation. Maintain and protect the treated surface from damage until the succeeding course of pavement is placed.

3.2.1 Application Temperature for Emulsified Asphalt

Between 75 and 130 degrees F.

3.3 FIELD SAMPLING AND TESTING

3.3.1 Bituminous Material Tests

Perform spot test for asphalt in accordance with AASHTO T 102 on each shipment.

3.4 TRAFFIC CONTROLS

Keep traffic off surfaces freshly treated with bituminous material. Provide sufficient warning signs and barricades so that traffic will not travel over freshly treated surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02763A

PAVEMENT MARKINGS

04/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.4 EQUIPMENT
 - 1.4.1 Paint Application Equipment
 - 1.4.2 Thermoplastic Application Equipment
 - 1.4.2.1 Thermoplastic Material
 - 1.4.2.2 Application Equipment
 - 1.4.2.3 Mobile and Maneuverable
 - 1.4.3 Reflective Media Dispenser
 - 1.4.4 Preformed Tape Application Equipment
 - 1.4.5 Surface Preparation Equipment
 - 1.4.5.1 Sandblasting Equipment
 - 1.4.5.2 Waterblast Equipment
 - 1.4.6 Traffic Controls
- 1.5 HAND-OPERATED, PUSH-TYPE MACHINES
- 1.6 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC
 - 1.6.1 Roads, Streets, and Parking Areas
- 1.7 WEATHER LIMITATIONS FOR REMOVAL

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PAINT
- 2.2 THERMOPLASTIC COMPOUNDS
 - 2.2.1 Composition Requirements
 - 2.2.2 Physical Properties
 - 2.2.2.1 Color
 - 2.2.2.2 Drying Time
 - 2.2.2.3 Softening Point
 - 2.2.2.4 Specific Gravity
 - 2.2.3 Asphalt Concrete Primer
 - 2.2.4 Portland Cement Concrete Primer
- 2.3 PREFORMED TAPE
- 2.4 RAISED REFLECTIVE MARKERS
- 2.5 REFLECTIVE MEDIA
- 2.6 SAMPLING AND TESTING

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
 - 3.1.1 Pretreatment for Early Painting
 - 3.1.2 Cleaning Existing Pavement Markings
- 3.2 APPLICATION
 - 3.2.1 Paint

- 3.2.1.1 Rate of Application
- 3.2.1.2 Drying
- 3.2.2 Thermoplastic Compounds
 - 3.2.2.1 Longitudinal Markings
 - 3.2.2.2 Primer
 - 3.2.2.3 Markings
- 3.2.3 Preformed Tape
- 3.2.4 Raised Reflective Markers
- 3.2.5 Reflective Media

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02763A

PAVEMENT MARKINGS
04/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 247 (1981; R 1996) Glass Beads Used in Traffic
Paint

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 792 (1998) Density and Specific Gravity
(Relative Density) of Plastics by
Displacement

ASTM D 4280 (1996) Extended Life Type, Nonplowable,
Prismatic, Raised, Retroreflective
Pavement Markers

ASTM D 4505 (1996) Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking
Tape for Extended Service Life

ASTM E 28 (1999) Softening Point of Resins by Ring
and Ball Apparatus

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS TT-B-1325 (Rev C; Notice 1; Canc. Notice 2) Beads
(Glass Spheres) Retro-Reflective (Metric)

FS TT-P-1952 (Rev D; Canc. Notice 1) Paint, Traffic and
Airfield Marking, Waterborne (Metric)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment; G

Lists of proposed equipment, including descriptive data, and notifications of proposed Contractor actions as specified in this section.

Composition Requirements;

Manufacturer's current printed product description and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for each type paint/color proposed for use.

Qualifications;

Document certifying that personnel are qualified for equipment operation and handling of chemicals.

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing;

Certified copies of the test reports, prior to the use of the materials at the jobsite. Testing shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory.

SD-07 Certificates

Volatile Organic Compound (VOC);

Certificate stating that the proposed pavement marking paint meets the VOC regulations of the local Air Pollution Control District having jurisdiction over the geographical area in which the project is located.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All materials shall be delivered and stored in sealed containers that plainly show the designated name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, date of manufacture, manufacturer's name, and directions, all of which shall be plainly legible at time of use.

1.4 EQUIPMENT

All machines, tools and equipment used in the performance of the work shall be approved and maintained in satisfactory operating condition. Equipment operating on roads shall display low speed traffic markings and traffic warning lights.

1.4.1 Paint Application Equipment

The equipment to apply paint to pavements shall be a self-propelled or mobile-drawn pneumatic spraying machine with suitable arrangements of atomizing nozzles and controls to obtain the specified results. The machine shall have a speed during application not less than 5 mph, and shall be capable of applying the stripe widths indicated, at the paint coverage rate specified in paragraph APPLICATION, and of even uniform thickness with clear-cut edges. Equipment used for marking streets shall be capable of placing the prescribed number of lines at a single pass as solid lines, intermittent lines or a combination of solid and intermittent

lines using a maximum of two different colors of paint as specified. The paint applicator shall have paint reservoirs or tanks of sufficient capacity and suitable gauges to apply paint in accordance with requirements specified. Tanks shall be equipped with suitable air-driven mechanical agitators. The spray mechanism shall be equipped with quick-action valves conveniently located, and shall include necessary pressure regulators and gauges in full view and reach of the operator. Paint strainers shall be installed in paint supply lines to ensure freedom from residue and foreign matter that may cause malfunction of the spray guns. The paint applicator shall be readily adaptable for attachment of an air-actuated dispenser for the reflective media approved for use. Pneumatic spray guns shall be provided for hand application of paint in areas where the mobile paint applicator cannot be used.

1.4.2 Thermoplastic Application Equipment

1.4.2.1 Thermoplastic Material

Thermoplastic material shall be applied to the primed pavement surface by spray techniques or by the extrusion method, wherein one side of the shaping die is the pavement and the other three sides are contained by, or are part of, suitable equipment for heating and controlling the flow of material. By either method, the markings shall be applied with equipment that is capable of providing continuous uniformity in the dimensions of the stripe.

1.4.2.2 Application Equipment

a. Application equipment shall provide continuous mixing and agitation of the material. Conveying parts of the equipment between the main material reservoir and the extrusion shoe or spray gun shall prevent accumulation and clogging. All parts of the equipment which come into contact with the material shall be easily accessible and exposable for cleaning and maintenance. All mixing and conveying parts up to and including the extrusion shoes and spray guns shall maintain the material at the required temperature with heat-transfer oil or electrical-element-controlled heat.

b. The application equipment shall be constructed to ensure continuous uniformity in the dimensions of the stripe. The applicator shall provide a means for cleanly cutting off stripe ends squarely and shall provide a method of applying "skiplines". The equipment shall be capable of applying varying widths of traffic markings.

c. The applicator shall be equipped with a drop-on type bead dispenser capable of uniformly dispensing reflective glass spheres at controlled rates of flow. The bead dispenser shall be automatically operated and shall begin flow prior to the flow of composition to assure that the strip is fully reflectorized.

1.4.2.3 Mobile and Maneuverable

Application equipment shall be mobile and maneuverable to the extent that straight lines can be followed and normal curves can be made in a true arc. The equipment used for the placement of thermoplastic pavement markings shall be of two general types: mobile applicator and portable applicator.

a. Mobile Application Equipment: The mobile applicator shall be defined as a truck-mounted, self-contained pavement marking machine that is

capable of hot applying thermoplastic by either the extrusion or spray method. The unit shall be equipped to apply the thermoplastic marking material at temperatures exceeding 375 degrees F, at widths varying from 3 to 12 inches and in thicknesses varying from 0.020 to 0.190 inch and shall have an automatic drop-on bead system. The mobile unit shall be capable of operating continuously and of installing a minimum of 20,000 lineal feet of longitudinal markings in an 8-hour day.

(1) The mobile unit shall be equipped with a melting kettle which holds a minimum of 6000 pounds of molten thermoplastic material. The kettle shall be capable of heating the thermoplastic composition to temperatures of 375 to 425 degrees F. A thermostatically controlled heat transfer liquid shall be used. Heating of the composition by direct flame will not be allowed. Oil and material temperature gauges shall be visible at both ends of the kettle.

(2) The mobile unit shall be equipped with an electronic programmable line pattern control system. The control system shall be capable of applying skip or solid lines in any sequence, through any and all of the extrusion shoes, or the spray guns, and in programmable cycle lengths.

b. Portable Application Equipment: The portable applicator shall be defined as hand-operated equipment, specifically designed for placing special markings such as crosswalks, stopbars, arrows, and short lengths of lane, edge and centerlines. The portable applicator shall be capable of applying thermoplastic pavement markings by the extrusion method. The portable applicator shall be loaded with hot thermoplastic composition from the melting kettles on the mobile applicator. The portable applicator shall be equipped with all the necessary components, including a materials storage reservoir, bead dispenser, extrusion shoe, and heating accessories, so as to be capable of holding the molten thermoplastic at a temperature of 375 to 425 degrees F, of extruding a line of 3 to 12 inches in width, and in thicknesses of not less than 0.125 inch nor more than 0.190 inch and of generally uniform cross section.

1.4.3 Reflective Media Dispenser

The dispenser for applying the reflective media shall be attached to the paint dispenser and shall operate automatically and simultaneously with the applicator through the same control mechanism. The dispenser shall be capable of adjustment and designed to provide uniform flow of reflective media over the full length and width of the stripe at the rate of coverage specified in paragraph APPLICATION, at all operating speeds of the applicator to which it is attached.

1.4.4 Preformed Tape Application Equipment

Mechanical application equipment shall be used for the placement of preformed marking tape. Mechanical application equipment shall be defined as a mobile pavement marking machine specifically designed for use in applying precoated, pressure-sensitive pavement marking tape of varying widths, up to 12 inches. The applicator shall be equipped with rollers, or other suitable compactive device, to provide initial adhesion of the preformed, pressure-sensitive marking tape with the pavement surface. Additional hand-operated rollers shall be used as required to properly seat the thermoplastic tape.

1.4.5 Surface Preparation Equipment

1.4.5.1 Sandblasting Equipment

Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hoses, and nozzles of proper size and capacity as required for cleaning surfaces to be painted. The compressor shall be capable of furnishing not less than 150 cfm of air at a pressure of not less than 90 psi at each nozzle used, and shall be equipped with traps that will maintain the compressed air free of oil and water.

1.4.5.2 Waterblast Equipment

The water pressure shall be specified at 2600 psi at 140 degrees F in order to adequately clean the surfaces to be marked.

1.4.6 Traffic Controls

Suitable warning signs shall be placed near the beginning of the worksite and well ahead of the worksite for alerting approaching traffic from both directions. Small markers shall be placed along newly painted lines or freshly placed raised markers to control traffic and prevent damage to newly painted surfaces or displacement of raised pavement markers. Painting equipment shall be marked with large warning signs indicating slow-moving painting equipment in operation.

1.5 HAND-OPERATED, PUSH-TYPE MACHINES

All machines, tools, and equipment used in performance of the work shall be approved and maintained in satisfactory operating condition. Hand-operated push-type machines of a type commonly used for application of paint to pavement surfaces will be acceptable for marking small streets and parking areas. Applicator machine shall be equipped with the necessary paint tanks and spraying nozzles, and shall be capable of applying paint uniformly at coverage specified. Sandblasting equipment shall be provided as required for cleaning surfaces to be painted. Hand-operated spray guns shall be provided for use in areas where push-type machines cannot be used.

1.6 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

1.6.1 Roads, Streets, and Parking Areas

When traffic must be rerouted or controlled to accomplish the work, the necessary warning signs, flagpersons, and related equipment for the safe passage of vehicles shall be provided.

1.7 WEATHER LIMITATIONS FOR REMOVAL

Pavement surface shall be free of snow, ice, or slush. Surface temperature shall be at least 40 degrees F and rising at the beginning of operations, except those involving shot or sand blasting. Operation shall cease during thunderstorms. Operation shall cease during rainfall, except for waterblasting and removal of previously applied chemicals. Waterblasting shall cease where surface water accumulation alters the effectiveness of material removal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT

The paint shall be homogeneous, easily stirred to smooth consistency, and shall show no hard settlement or other objectionable characteristics during a storage period of 6 months. Paints for roads and streets shall conform to FS TT-P-1952, color as indicated. Pavement marking paints shall comply with applicable state and local laws enacted to ensure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards.

2.2 THERMOPLASTIC COMPOUNDS

The thermoplastic reflectorized pavement marking compound shall be extruded or sprayed in a molten state onto a primed pavement surface. Following a surface application of glass beads and upon cooling to normal pavement temperatures, the marking shall be an adherent reflectorized strip of the specified thickness and width that is capable of resisting deformation by traffic.

2.2.1 Composition Requirements

The binder component shall be formulated as a hydrocarbon resin. The pigment, beads and filler shall be uniformly dispersed in the binder resin. The thermoplastic composition shall be free from all skins, dirt, and foreign objects and shall comply with the following requirements:

Component	Percent by Weight	
	White	Yellow
Binder	17 min.	17 min.
Titanium dioxide	10 min.	-
Glass beads,	20 min.	20 min.
Calcium carbonate & inert fillers	49 max.	*
Yellow pigments	-	*

*Amount and type of yellow pigment, calcium carbonate and inert fillers shall be at the option of the manufacturer, providing the other composition requirements of this specification are met.

2.2.2 Physical Properties

2.2.2.1 Color

The color shall be as indicated.

2.2.2.2 Drying Time

When installed at 70 degrees F and in thicknesses between 1/8 and 3/16 inch, the composition shall be completely solid and shall show no damaging effect from traffic after curing 15 minutes.

2.2.2.3 Softening Point

The composition shall have a softening point of not less than 194 degrees F

when tested in accordance with ASTM E 28.

2.2.2.4 Specific Gravity

The specific gravity of the composition shall be between 1.9 and 2.2 as determined in accordance with ASTM D 792.

2.2.3 Asphalt Concrete Primer

The primer for asphalt concrete pavements shall be a thermosetting adhesive with a solids content of pigment reinforced synthetic rubber and synthetic plastic resin dissolved and/or dispersed in a volatile organic compound (VOC). Solids content shall not be less than 10 percent by weight at 70 degrees F and 60 percent relative humidity. A wet film thickness of 0.005 inch plus or minus 0.001 inch, shall dry to a tack-free condition in less than 5 minutes.

2.2.4 Portland Cement Concrete Primer

The primer for Portland cement concrete pavements shall be an epoxy resin primer. The primer shall be of the type recommended by the manufacturer of the thermoplastic composition. Epoxy primers recommended by the manufacturer shall be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to use. Requests for approval shall be accompanied with technical data, instructions for use, and a 1 quart sample of the primer material.

2.3 PREFORMED TAPE

The preformed tape shall be an adherent reflectorized strip in accordance with ASTM D 4505 Type I or IV, Class optional.

2.4 RAISED REFLECTIVE MARKERS

Markers shall be of permanent colors, as specified for pavement marking, and shall retain the color and brightness under the action of traffic. Broken centerline marker spacings shall be in segments indicated with gaps indicated between segments. Markers shall have rounded surfaces presenting a smooth contour to traffic and shall not project more than 3/4 inch above level of pavement. Pavement markers and adhesive epoxy shall conform to ASTM D 4280.

2.5 REFLECTIVE MEDIA

Reflective media for roads and streets shall conform to FS TT-B-1325, Type I, Gradation A or AASHTO M 247, Type I.

2.6 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Materials proposed for use shall be stored on the project site in sealed and labeled containers, or segregated at source of supply, sufficiently in advance of needs to allow 60 days for testing. Upon notification by the Contractor that the material is at the site or source of supply, a sample shall be taken by random selection from sealed containers by the Contractor in the presence of a representative of the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be clearly identified by designated name, specification number, batch number, manufacturer's formulation number, project contract number, intended use, and quantity involved. Testing shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory. If materials are approved based on reports furnished by the Contractor, samples will be retained by the

Government for possible future testing should the material appear defective during or after application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surfaces to be marked shall be thoroughly cleaned before application of the pavement marking material. Dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits shall be removed by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water or a combination of these methods as required. Rubber deposits, surface laitance, existing paint markings, and other coatings adhering to the pavement shall be completely removed with scrapers, wire brushes, sandblasting, approved chemicals, or mechanical abrasion as directed. Areas of old pavement affected with oil or grease shall be scrubbed with several applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser, and rinsed thoroughly after each application. After cleaning, oil-soaked areas shall be sealed with cut shellac to prevent bleeding through the new paint. Pavement surfaces shall be allowed to dry, when water is used for cleaning, prior to striping or marking. Surfaces shall be recleaned, when work has been stopped due to rain.

3.1.1 Pretreatment for Early Painting

Where early painting is required on rigid pavements, a pretreatment with an aqueous solution containing 3 percent phosphoric acid and 2 percent zinc chloride shall be applied to prepared pavement areas prior to painting.

3.1.2 Cleaning Existing Pavement Markings

In general, markings shall not be placed over existing pavement marking patterns. Existing pavement markings, which are in good condition but interfere or conflict with the newly applied marking patterns, shall be removed. Deteriorated or obscured markings that are not misleading or confusing or interfere with the adhesion of the new marking material do not require removal. New preformed and thermoplastic pavement markings shall not be applied over existing preformed or thermoplastic markings. Whenever grinding, scraping, sandblasting or other operations are performed the work must be conducted in such a manner that the finished pavement surface is not damaged or left in a pattern that is misleading or confusing. When these operations are completed the pavement surface shall be blown off with compressed air to remove residue and debris resulting from the cleaning work.

3.2 APPLICATION

All pavement markings and patterns shall be placed as shown on the plans.

3.2.1 Paint

Paint shall be applied to clean, dry surfaces, and only when air and pavement temperatures are above 40 degrees F and less than 95 degrees F. Paint temperature shall be maintained within these same limits. New asphalt pavement surfaces and new Portland concrete cement shall be allowed to cure for a period of not less than 30 days before applications of paint.

Paint shall be applied pneumatically with approved equipment at rate of coverage specified. The Contractor shall provide guide lines and templates as necessary to control paint application. Special precautions shall be taken in marking numbers, letters, and symbols. Edges of markings

shall be sharply outlined.

3.2.1.1 Rate of Application

a. Reflective Markings: Pigmented binder shall be applied evenly to the pavement area to be coated at a rate of 105 plus or minus 5 square feet per gallon. Glass spheres shall be applied uniformly to the wet paint on road and street pavement at a rate of 6 plus or minus 0.5 pounds of glass spheres per gallon of paint.

b. Nonreflective Markings: Paint shall be applied evenly to the pavement surface to be coated at a rate of 105 plus or minus 5 square feet per gallon.

3.2.1.2 Drying

The maximum drying time requirements of the paint specifications will be strictly enforced to prevent undue softening of bitumen, and pickup, displacement, or discoloration by tires of traffic. If there is a delay in drying of the markings, painting operations shall be discontinued until cause of the slow drying is determined and corrected.

3.2.2 Thermoplastic Compounds

Thermoplastic pavement markings shall be placed upon dry pavement; surface dry only will not be considered an acceptable condition. At the time of installation, the pavement surface temperature shall be a minimum of 40 degrees F and rising. Thermoplastics, as placed, shall be free from dirt or tint.

3.2.2.1 Longitudinal Markings

All centerline, skipline, edgeline, and other longitudinal type markings shall be applied with a mobile applicator. All special markings, crosswalks, stop bars, legends, arrows, and similar patterns shall be placed with a portable applicator, using the extrusion method.

3.2.2.2 Primer

After surface preparation has been completed the asphalt and/or concrete pavement surface shall be primed. The primer shall be applied with spray equipment. Primer materials shall be allowed to "set-up" prior to applying the thermoplastic composition. The asphalt concrete primer shall be allowed to dry to a tack-free condition, usually occurring in less than 10 minutes. The Portland cement concrete primer shall be allowed to dry in accordance with the thermoplastic manufacturer's recommendations. To shorten the curing time of the epoxy resins an infrared heating device may be used on the concrete primer.

a. Asphalt Concrete Primer: Primer shall be applied to all asphalt concrete pavements at a wet film thickness of 0.005 inch, plus or minus 0.001 inch (265-400 square feet per gallon).

b. Portland Cement Concrete Primer: Primer shall be applied to all concrete pavements (including concrete bridge decks) at a wet film thickness of between 0.04 to 0.05 inch (320-400 square feet per gallon).

3.2.2.3 Markings

After the primer has "set-up", the thermoplastic shall be applied at temperatures no lower than 375 degrees F nor higher than 425 degrees F at the point of deposition. Immediately after installation of the marking, drop-on glass spheres shall be mechanically applied so that the spheres are held by and imbedded in the surface of the molten material.

a. Extruded Markings: All extruded thermoplastic markings shall be applied at the specified width and at a thickness of not less than 0.125 inch nor more than 0.190 inch.

b. Sprayed Markings: All sprayed thermoplastic markings shall be applied at the specified width and the thicknesses designated in the contract plans. If the plans do not specify a thickness, centerline markings shall be applied at a wet thickness of 0.090 inch, plus or minus 0.005 inch, and edgeline markings at a wet thickness of 0.060 inch, plus or minus 0.005 inch.

c. Reflective Glass Spheres: Immediately following application, reflective glass spheres shall be dropped onto the molten thermoplastic marking at the rate of 1 pound per 20 square feet of compound.

3.2.3 Preformed Tape

The pavement surface temperature shall be a minimum of 60 degrees F and the ambient temperature shall be a minimum of 60 degrees F and rising. The preformed markings shall be placed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2.4 Raised Reflective Markers

Prefabricated markers shall be aligned carefully at the required spacing and permanently fixed in place by means of epoxy resin adhesives. To insure good bond, pavement in areas where markers will be set shall be thoroughly cleaned by sandblasting and use of compressed air prior to applying adhesive.

3.2.5 Reflective Media

Application of reflective media shall immediately follow application of pigmented binder. Drop-on application of glass spheres shall be accomplished to insure that reflective media is evenly distributed at the specified rate of coverage. Should there be malfunction of either paint applicator or reflective media dispenser, operations shall be discontinued immediately until deficiency is corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02770A

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS

03/98

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 WEATHER LIMITATIONS
 - 1.3.1 Placing During Cold Weather
 - 1.3.2 Placing During Warm Weather
- 1.4 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS
 - 1.4.1 General Requirements
 - 1.4.2 Slip Form Equipment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CONCRETE
 - 2.1.1 Air Content
 - 2.1.2 Slump
- 2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS
 - 2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials
 - 2.2.2 Burlap
 - 2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound
- 2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS
- 2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS
 - 2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter
 - 2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded
- 2.5 JOINT SEALANTS
 - 2.5.1 Joint Sealant, Cold-Applied
 - 2.5.2 Joint Sealant, Hot-Poured
- 2.6 FORM WORK
 - 2.6.1 Sidewalk Forms
 - 2.6.2 Curb and Gutter Forms

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
 - 3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade
 - 3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade
 - 3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade
- 3.2 FORM SETTING
 - 3.2.1 Sidewalks
 - 3.2.2 Curbs and Gutters
- 3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING
 - 3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks
 - 3.3.2 Concrete Finishing
 - 3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing
 - 3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances
- 3.4 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

- 3.4.1 Formed Curb and Gutter
- 3.4.2 Curb and Gutter Finishing
- 3.4.3 Concrete Finishing
- 3.4.4 Joint Finishing
- 3.4.5 Surface and Thickness Tolerances
- 3.5 SIDEWALK JOINTS
 - 3.5.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints
 - 3.5.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints
- 3.6 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS
 - 3.6.1 Contraction Joints
 - 3.6.2 Expansion Joints
- 3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION
 - 3.7.1 General Requirements
 - 3.7.1.1 Mat Method
 - 3.7.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method
 - 3.7.1.3 Membrane Curing Method
 - 3.7.2 Backfilling
 - 3.7.3 Protection
- 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.8.1 General Requirements
 - 3.8.2 Concrete Testing
 - 3.8.2.1 Strength Testing
 - 3.8.2.2 Air Content
 - 3.8.2.3 Slump Test
 - 3.8.3 Thickness Evaluation
 - 3.8.4 Surface Evaluation
- 3.9 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS
 - 3.9.1 Thickness Deficiency
 - 3.9.2 High Areas
 - 3.9.3 Appearance

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02770A

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS
03/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182 (1991) Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 185 (1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain,
for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 615/A 615M (1996a) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel
Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 616/A 616M (1996a) Rail-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars
for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 617/A 617M (1996a) Axle-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars
for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM C 31/C 31M (1996) Making and Curing Concrete Test
Specimens in the Field

ASTM C 143 (1990a) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

ASTM C 171 (1997) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete

ASTM C 172 (1997) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

ASTM C 173 (1996) Air Content of Freshly Mixed
Concrete by the Volumetric Method

ASTM C 231 (1997) Air Content of Freshly Mixed
Concrete by the Pressure Method

ASTM C 309 (1997) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds
for Curing Concrete

ASTM C 920 (1995) Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM D 1751 (1983; R 1991) Preformed Expansion Joint
Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural
Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient

Bituminous Types)

ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 3405	(1996) Joint Sealants, Hot-Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Quality Control;

Copies of all test reports within 24 hours of completion of the test.

1.3 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

1.3.1 Placing During Cold Weather

Concrete placement shall not take place when the air temperature reaches 40 degrees F and is falling, or is already below that point. Placement may begin when the air temperature reaches 35 degrees F and is rising, or is already above 40 degrees F. Provisions shall be made to protect the concrete from freezing during the specified curing period. If necessary to place concrete when the temperature of the air, aggregates, or water is below 35 degrees F, placement and protection shall be approved in writing.

Approval will be contingent upon full conformance with the following provisions. The underlying material shall be prepared and protected so that it is entirely free of frost when the concrete is deposited. Mixing water and aggregates shall be heated as necessary to result in the temperature of the in-place concrete being between 50 and 85 degrees F. Methods and equipment for heating shall be approved. The aggregates shall be free of ice, snow, and frozen lumps before entering the mixer. Covering and other means shall be provided for maintaining the concrete at a temperature of at least 50 degrees F for not less than 72 hours after placing, and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period.

1.3.2 Placing During Warm Weather

The temperature of the concrete as placed shall not exceed 85 degrees F except where an approved retarder is used. The mixing water and/or aggregates shall be cooled, if necessary, to maintain a satisfactory placing temperature. The placing temperature shall not exceed 95 degrees F at any time.

1.4 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS

1.4.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall have the capability of producing the required product, meeting grade controls, thickness control and smoothness requirements as specified. Use of the equipment shall be discontinued if it produces unsatisfactory results. The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times to the plant and equipment to ensure proper operation and compliance with specifications.

1.4.2 Slip Form Equipment

Slip form paver or curb forming machine, will be approved based on trial use on the job and shall be self-propelled, automatically controlled, crawler mounted, and capable of spreading, consolidating, and shaping the plastic concrete to the desired cross section in 1 pass.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE

Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3500 psi at 28 days. Maximum size of aggregate shall be 1-1/2 inches.

2.1.1 Air Content

Mixtures shall have air content by volume of concrete of 5 to 7 percent, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer.

2.1.2 Slump

The concrete slump shall be 2 inches plus or minus 1 inch where determined in accordance with ASTM C 143.

2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials

Impervious sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except that polyethylene film, if used, shall be white opaque.

2.2.2 Burlap

Burlap shall conform to AASHTO M 182.

2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

White pigmented membrane-forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 2.

2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS

Concrete protection materials shall be a linseed oil mixture of equal parts, by volume, of linseed oil and either mineral spirits, naphtha, or turpentine. At the option of the contractor, commercially prepared linseed oil mixtures, formulated specifically for application to concrete to provide protection against the action of deicing chemicals may be used, except that emulsified mixtures are not acceptable.

2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS

2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter

Contraction joint filler for curb and gutter shall consist of hard-pressed fiberboard.

2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded

Expansion joint filler, premolded, shall conform to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752, 3/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 JOINT SEALANTS

2.5.1 Joint Sealant, Cold-Applied

Joint sealant, cold-applied shall conform to ASTM C 920.

2.5.2 Joint Sealant, Hot-Poured

Joint sealant, hot-poured shall conform to ASTM D 3405.

2.6 FORM WORK

Form work shall be designed and constructed to ensure that the finished concrete will conform accurately to the indicated dimensions, lines, and elevations, and within the tolerances specified. Forms shall be of wood or steel, straight, of sufficient strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating concrete. Wood forms shall be surfaced plank, 2 inches nominal thickness, straight and free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits or other defects. Wood forms shall have a nominal length of 10 feet. Radius bends may be formed with 3/4 inch boards, laminated to the required thickness. Steel forms shall be channel-formed sections with a flat top surface and with welded braces at each end and at not less than two intermediate points. Ends of steel forms shall be interlocking and self-aligning. Steel forms shall include flexible forms for radius forming, corner forms, form spreaders, and fillers. Steel forms shall have a nominal length of 10 feet with a minimum of 3 welded stake pockets per form. Stake pins shall be solid steel rods with chamfered heads and pointed tips designed for use with steel forms.

2.6.1 Sidewalk Forms

Sidewalk forms shall be of a height equal to the full depth of the finished sidewalk.

2.6.2 Curb and Gutter Forms

Curb and gutter outside forms shall have a height equal to the full depth of the curb or gutter. The inside form of curb shall have batter as indicated and shall be securely fastened to and supported by the outside form. Rigid forms shall be provided for curb returns, except that benders or thin plank forms may be used for curb or curb returns with a radius of 10 feet or more, where grade changes occur in the return, or where the central angle is such that a rigid form with a central angle of 90 degrees cannot be used. Back forms for curb returns may be made of 1-1/2 inch benders, for the full height of the curb, cleated together. In lieu of inside forms for curbs, a curb "mule" may be used for forming and finishing this surface, provided the results are approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

The subgrade shall be constructed to the specified grade and cross section prior to concrete placement. Subgrade shall be placed and compacted in conformance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section with a template extending the full width of the sidewalk and supported between side forms.

3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section by means of a template extending the full width of the curb and gutter. The subgrade shall be of materials equal in bearing quality to the subgrade under the adjacent pavement.

3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade

The subgrade shall be maintained in a smooth, compacted condition in conformity with the required section and established grade until the concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be in a moist condition when concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be prepared and protected to produce a subgrade free from frost when the concrete is deposited.

3.2 FORM SETTING

Forms shall be set to the indicated alignment, grade and dimensions. Forms shall be held rigidly in place by a minimum of 3 stakes per form placed at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Corners, deep sections, and radius bends shall have additional stakes and braces, as required. Clamps, spreaders, and braces shall be used where required to ensure rigidity in the forms. Forms shall be removed without injuring the concrete. Bars or heavy tools shall not be used against the concrete in removing the forms. Any concrete found defective after form removal shall be promptly and satisfactorily repaired. Forms shall be cleaned and coated with form oil each time before concrete is placed. Wood forms may, instead, be thoroughly wetted with water before concrete is placed, except that with probable freezing temperatures, oiling is mandatory.

3.2.1 Sidewalks

Forms for sidewalks shall be set with the upper edge true to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 1/8 inch in any 10 foot long section. After forms are set, grade and alignment shall be checked with a 10 foot straightedge. Side forms shall not be removed for 12 hours after finishing has been completed.

3.2.2 Curbs and Gutters

The forms of the front of the curb shall be removed not less than 2 hours nor more than 6 hours after the concrete has been placed. Forms back of curb shall remain in place until the face and top of the curb have been finished, as specified for concrete finishing. Gutter forms shall not be removed while the concrete is sufficiently plastic to slump in any

direction.

3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks

Concrete shall be placed in the forms in one layer. When consolidated and finished, the sidewalks shall be of the thickness indicated. After concrete has been placed in the forms, a strike-off guided by side forms shall be used to bring the surface to proper section to be compacted. The concrete shall be consolidated with an approved vibrator, and the surface shall be finished to grade with a strike off.

3.3.2 Concrete Finishing

After straightedging, when most of the water sheen has disappeared, and just before the concrete hardens, the surface shall be finished with a wood float or darby to a smooth and uniformly fine granular or sandy texture free of waves, irregularities, or tool marks. A scored surface shall be produced by brooming with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the traffic, followed by edging.

3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing

All slab edges, including those at formed joints, shall be finished with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch. Transverse joint shall be edged before brooming, and the brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Corners and edges which have crumbled and areas which lack sufficient mortar for proper finishing shall be cleaned and filled solidly with a properly proportioned mortar mixture and then finished.

3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 5/16 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

3.4 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.4.1 Formed Curb and Gutter

Concrete shall be placed to the section required in a single lift. Consolidation shall be achieved by using approved mechanical vibrators. Curve shaped gutters shall be finished with a standard curb "mule".

3.4.2 Curb and Gutter Finishing

Approved slipformed curb and gutter machines may be used in lieu of hand placement.

3.4.3 Concrete Finishing

Exposed surfaces shall be floated and finished with a smooth wood float until true to grade and section and uniform in texture. Floated surfaces shall then be brushed with a fine-hair brush with longitudinal strokes. The edges of the gutter and top of the curb shall be rounded with an edging tool to a radius of 1/2 inch. Immediately after removing the front curb form, the face of the curb shall be rubbed with a wood or concrete rubbing

block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The front curb surface, while still wet, shall be brushed in the same manner as the gutter and curb top. The top surface of gutter and entrance shall be finished to grade with a wood float.

3.4.4 Joint Finishing

Curb edges at formed joints shall be finished as indicated.

3.4.5 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 1/4 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

3.5 SIDEWALK JOINTS

Sidewalk joints shall be constructed to divide the surface into rectangular areas. Transverse contraction joints shall be spaced at a distance equal to the sidewalk width or 5 feet on centers, whichever is less, and shall be continuous across the slab. Longitudinal contraction joints shall be constructed along the centerline of all sidewalks 10 feet or more in width. Transverse expansion joints shall be installed at sidewalk returns and opposite expansion joints in adjoining curbs. Where the sidewalk is not in contact with the curb, transverse expansion joints shall be installed as indicated. Expansion joints shall be formed about structures and features which project through or into the sidewalk pavement, using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width indicated.

3.5.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints

The contraction joints shall be formed in the fresh concrete by cutting a groove in the top portion of the slab to a depth of at least one-fourth of the sidewalk slab thickness, using a jointer to cut the groove, or by sawing a groove in the hardened concrete with a power-driven saw, unless otherwise approved. Sawed joints shall be constructed by sawing a groove in the concrete with a 1/8 inch blade to the depth indicated. An ample supply of saw blades shall be available on the job before concrete placement is started, and at least one standby sawing unit in good working order shall be available at the jobsite at all times during the sawing operations.

3.5.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed with 3/8 inch joint filler strips. Joint filler shall be placed with top edge 1/4 inch below the surface and shall be held in place with steel pins or other devices to prevent warping of the filler during floating and finishing. Immediately after finishing operations are completed, joint edges shall be rounded with an edging tool having a radius of 1/8 inch, and concrete over the joint filler shall be removed. At the end of the curing period, expansion joints shall be cleaned and filled with joint sealant. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 50 degrees F at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

3.6 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS

Curb and gutter joints shall be constructed at right angles to the line of curb and gutter.

3.6.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints shall be spaced so that monolithic sections between curb returns will not be less than 5 feet nor greater than 15 feet in length. Contraction joints shall be constructed by means of 1/8 inch thick separators and of a section conforming to the cross section of the curb and gutter. Separators shall be removed as soon as practicable after concrete has set sufficiently to preserve the width and shape of the joint and prior to finishing.

3.6.2 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed by means of preformed expansion joint filler material cut and shaped to the cross section of curb and gutter. Where curb and gutter do not abut portland cement concrete pavement, expansion joints at least 3/8 inch in width shall be provided at intervals not exceeding 50 feet. Expansion joints shall be sealed immediately following curing of the concrete or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit. Expansion joints and the top 1 inch depth of curb and gutter contraction-joints shall be sealed with joint sealant. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 50 degrees F at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.7.1 General Requirements

Concrete shall be protected against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the beginning of the curing operation. Unhardened concrete shall be protected from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready for use before actual concrete placement begins. Protection shall be provided as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period.

3.7.1.1 Mat Method

The entire exposed surface shall be covered with 2 or more layers of burlap. Mats shall overlap each other at least 6 inches. The mat shall be thoroughly wetted with water prior to placing on concrete surface and shall be kept continuously in a saturated condition and in intimate contact with concrete for not less than 7 days.

3.7.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method

The entire exposed surface shall be wetted with a fine spray of water and then covered with impervious sheeting material. Sheets shall be laid directly on the concrete surface with the light-colored side up and overlapped 12 inches when a continuous sheet is not used. The curing medium shall not be less than 18-inches wider than the concrete surface to

be cured, and shall be securely weighted down by heavy wood planks, or a bank of moist earth placed along edges and laps in the sheets. Sheets shall be satisfactorily repaired or replaced if torn or otherwise damaged during curing. The curing medium shall remain on the concrete surface to be cured for not less than 7 days.

3.7.1.3 Membrane Curing Method

A uniform coating of white-pigmented membrane-curing compound shall be applied to the entire exposed surface of the concrete as soon after finishing as the free water has disappeared from the finished surface. Formed surfaces shall be coated immediately after the forms are removed and in no case longer than 1 hour after the removal of forms. Concrete shall not be allowed to dry before the application of the membrane. If any drying has occurred, the surface of the concrete shall be moistened with a fine spray of water and the curing compound applied as soon as the free water disappears. Curing compound shall be applied in two coats by hand-operated pressure sprayers at a coverage of approximately 200 square feet per gallon for the total of both coats. The second coat shall be applied in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of application of the first coat. The compound shall form a uniform, continuous, coherent film that will not check, crack, or peel and shall be free from pinholes or other imperfections. If pinholes, abrasion, or other discontinuities exist, an additional coat shall be applied to the affected areas within 30 minutes. Concrete surfaces that are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified above. Areas where the curing compound is damaged by subsequent construction operations within the curing period shall be resprayed. Necessary precautions shall be taken to insure that the concrete is properly cured at sawed joints, and that no curing compound enters the joints. The top of the joint opening and the joint groove at exposed edges shall be tightly sealed before the concrete in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound. The method used for sealing the joint groove shall prevent loss of moisture from the joint during the entire specified curing period. Approved standby facilities for curing concrete pavement shall be provided at a location accessible to the jobsite for use in the event of mechanical failure of the spraying equipment or other conditions that might prevent correct application of the membrane-curing compound at the proper time. Concrete surfaces to which membrane-curing compounds have been applied shall be adequately protected during the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic, except as required for joint-sawing operations and surface tests, and from any other possible damage to the continuity of the membrane.

3.7.2 Backfilling

After curing, debris shall be removed and the area adjoining the concrete shall be backfilled, graded, and compacted to conform to the surrounding area in accordance with lines and grades indicated.

3.7.3 Protection

Completed concrete shall be protected from damage until accepted. The Contractor shall repair damaged concrete and clean concrete discolored during construction. Concrete that is damaged shall be removed and reconstructed for the entire length between regularly scheduled joints. Refinishing the damaged portion will not be acceptable. Removed damaged portions shall be disposed of as directed.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.8.1 General Requirements

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described and meet the specified requirements for inspection details and frequency of testing.

Based upon the results of these inspections and tests, the Contractor shall take the action and submit reports as required below, and any additional tests to insure that the requirements of these specifications are met.

3.8.2 Concrete Testing

3.8.2.1 Strength Testing

The Contractor shall provide molded concrete specimens for strength tests. Samples of concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day nor less than once for every 250 cubic yards of concrete. The samples for strength tests shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C 172. Cylinders for acceptance shall be molded in conformance with ASTM C 31/C 31M by an approved testing laboratory. Each strength test result shall be the average of 2 test cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days, unless otherwise specified or approved. Concrete specified on the basis of compressive strength will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the specified strength, and no individual strength test result falls below the specified strength by more than 500 psi.

3.8.2.2 Air Content

Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 173 or ASTM C 231.

ASTM C 231 shall be used with concretes and mortars made with relatively dense natural aggregates. Two tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in concrete workability is reported by the placing foreman or the Government inspector.

If results are out of tolerance, the placing foreman shall be notified and he shall take appropriate action to have the air content corrected at the plant. Additional tests for air content will be performed on each truckload of material until such time as the air content is within the tolerance specified.

3.8.2.3 Slump Test

Two slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete for every 250 cubic yards, or fraction thereof, of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be performed when excessive variation in the workability of the concrete is noted or when excessive crumbling or slumping is noted along the edges of slip-formed concrete.

3.8.3 Thickness Evaluation

The anticipated thickness of the concrete shall be determined prior to placement by passing a template through the formed section or by measuring the depth of opening of the extrusion template of the curb forming machine.

If a slip form paver is used for sidewalk placement, the subgrade shall be true to grade prior to concrete placement and the thickness will be

determined by measuring each edge of the completed slab.

3.8.4 Surface Evaluation

The finished surface of each category of the completed work shall be uniform in color and free of blemishes and form or tool marks.

3.9 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS

3.9.1 Thickness Deficiency

When measurements indicate that the completed concrete section is deficient in thickness by more than 1/4 inch the deficient section will be removed, between regularly scheduled joints, and replaced.

3.9.2 High Areas

In areas not meeting surface smoothness and plan grade requirements, high areas shall be reduced either by rubbing the freshly finished concrete with carborundum brick and water when the concrete is less than 36 hours old or by grinding the hardened concrete with an approved surface grinding machine after the concrete is 36 hours old or more. The area corrected by grinding the surface of the hardened concrete shall not exceed 5 percent of the area of any integral slab, and the depth of grinding shall not exceed 1/4 inch.

Pavement areas requiring grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified above shall be removed and replaced.

3.9.3 Appearance

Exposed surfaces of the finished work will be inspected by the Government and any deficiencies in appearance will be identified. Areas which exhibit excessive cracking, discoloration, form marks, or tool marks or which are otherwise inconsistent with the overall appearances of the work shall be removed and replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02821N

CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 FENCE INSTALLATION
- 3.2 CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02821N

CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES
09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

Provide materials and construct chain like fence in accordance with SECTION 806 of the SCDOT STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION, EDITION OF 2000 and contract drawing. When SCDOT specification refers to "Engineer", substitute with "Contracting Officer". Delete Subsections 806.16 Method of Measurement and 806.17 Basis of Payment.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

SOUTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (SCDOT)

SECTION 806 SCDOT STANDARD SPECIFICATION FOR HIGHWAY
CONSTRUCTION, EDITION OF 2000

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Fence

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to site in an undamaged condition. Store materials off the ground to provide protection against oxidation caused by ground contact.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

SECTION 806, Chain Link Fence.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FENCE INSTALLATION

Install fence in accordance with SECTION 806

3.2 CLEANUP

Remove waste fencing materials and other debris from the station.
-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02921A

SEEDING

11/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION
- 1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.4.1 Delivery
 - 1.4.1.1 Delivered Topsoil
 - 1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments
 - 1.4.1.3 Pesticides
 - 1.4.2 Inspection
 - 1.4.3 Storage
 - 1.4.4 Handling
 - 1.4.5 Time Limitation

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SEED
 - 2.1.1 Seed Classification
 - 2.1.2 Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures
 - 2.1.3 Temporary Seed Species
 - 2.1.4 Quality
 - 2.1.5 Seed Mixing
 - 2.1.6 Substitutions
- 2.2 TOPSOIL
- 2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS
 - 2.3.1 pH Adjuster
 - 2.3.1.1 Limestone
 - 2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime
 - 2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime
 - 2.3.2 Fertilizer
 - 2.3.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer
 - 2.3.4 Organic Material
 - 2.3.4.1 Bonemeal
 - 2.3.4.2 Rotted Manure
 - 2.3.4.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives
 - 2.3.4.4 Worm Castings
 - 2.3.5 Soil Conditioner
 - 2.3.5.1 Sand
 - 2.3.5.2 Super Absorbent Polymers
 - 2.3.5.3 Calcined Clay
 - 2.3.5.4 Gypsum
 - 2.3.5.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)
- 2.4 MULCH
 - 2.4.1 Straw
 - 2.4.2 Hay - omitt

- 2.4.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber
- 2.4.4 Paper Fiber
- 2.5 ASPHALT ADHESIVE
- 2.6 WATER
- 2.7 PESTICIDE

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLING SEED TIME AND CONDITIONS
 - 3.1.1 Seeding Time
 - 3.1.2 Seeding Conditions
 - 3.1.3 Equipment Calibration
 - 3.1.4 Soil Test
- 3.2 SITE PREPARATION
 - 3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil
 - 3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments
 - 3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster
 - 3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer
 - 3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner
 - 3.2.2.4 Applying Super Absorbent Polymers
 - 3.2.3 Tillage
 - 3.2.4 Prepared Surface
 - 3.2.4.1 Preparation
 - 3.2.4.2 Lawn Area Debris
 - 3.2.4.3 Field Area Debris
 - 3.2.4.4 Protection
- 3.3 INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 Installing Seed
 - 3.3.1.1 Broadcast Seeding
 - 3.3.1.2 Drill Seeding
 - 3.3.1.3 Rolling
 - 3.3.2 Hydroseeding
 - 3.3.3 Mulching
 - 3.3.3.1 Straw Mulch
 - 3.3.3.2 Mechanical Anchor
 - 3.3.3.3 Asphalt Adhesive Tackifier
 - 3.3.3.4 Non-Asphaltic Tackifier
 - 3.3.3.5 Asphalt Adhesive Coated Mulch
 - 3.3.3.6 Wood Cellulose Fiber, Paper Fiber, and Recycled Paper
 - 3.3.4 Watering Seed
- 3.4 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL
 - 3.4.1 Temporary Seeding
 - 3.4.1.1 Soil Amendments
 - 3.4.1.2 Remaining Soil Amendments
- 3.5 QUANTITY CHECK
- 3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE
 - 3.6.1 Technical Representative
 - 3.6.2 Application
- 3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP
 - 3.7.1 Restoration
 - 3.7.2 Clean Up
- 3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS
- 3.9 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD
 - 3.9.1 Commencement
 - 3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants
 - 3.9.2.1 Field Area
 - 3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period
 - 3.9.3.1 Mowing
 - 3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization

- 3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment
- 3.9.3.4 Repair or Reinstall
- 3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02921A

SEEDING
11/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602	(1995a) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D 2028	(1976; R 1997) Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)
ASTM D 4972	(1995a) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5268	(1992; R 1996) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes
ASTM D 5883	(1996e1) Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes
ASTM D 977	(1998) Emulsified Asphalt

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

AMS Seed Act	(1995) Federal Seed Act Regulations Part 201
--------------	---

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment; G, RO
Surface Erosion Control Material; G, RO
Chemical Treatment Material; G, RO

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for equipment, surface erosion control material and chemical treatment material.

A listing of equipment to be used for the seeding operation.

Delivery; G, RO

Delivery schedule.

Finished Grade and Topsoil; G, RO

Finished grade status.

Topsoil; G, RO

Availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

Quantity Check;

Bag count or bulk weight measurements of material used compared with area covered to determine the application rate and quantity installed.

Seed Establishment Period; G, RO

Calendar time period for the seed establishment period. When there is more than one seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record; G, RO

Maintenance work performed, area repaired or reinstalled, diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

Application of Pesticide; G, RO

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-04 Samples

Delivered Topsoil; G, RO

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

Soil Amendments; G, RO

A 10 pound sample.

Mulch; G, RO

A 10 pound sample.

SD-06 Test Reports

Equipment Calibration;

Certification of calibration tests conducted on the equipment used in the seeding operation.

Soil Test; G, RO

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-07 Certificates

Seed; G, RO
Topsoil; G, RO
pH Adjuster; G, RO
Fertilizer; G, RO
Organic Material; G, RO
Soil Conditioner; G, RO
Mulch; G, RO
Asphalt Adhesive; G, RO
Pesticide; G, RO

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

- a. Seed. Classification, botanical name, common name, percent pure live seed, minimum percent germination and hard seed, maximum percent weed seed content, and date tested.
- b. Topsoil. Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.
- c. pH Adjuster. Calcium carbonate equivalent and sieve analysis.
- d. Fertilizer. Chemical analysis and composition percent.
- e. Organic Material: Composition and source.
- f. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.
- g. Mulch: Composition and source.
- h. Asphalt Adhesive: Composition.
- i. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION

The source of delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to

the first day of delivery.

1.4.1.1 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, its availability shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for topsoil delivered to the site.

1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.3 Pesticides

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.4.2 Inspection

Seed shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to species and quality. Seed that is wet, moldy, or bears a test date five months or older, shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with specified requirements. The following shall be rejected: open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments; topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter; and topsoil that contains viable plants and plant parts. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Seed, lime, and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with seeding operation materials.

1.4.4 Handling

Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Hydroseeding time limitation for holding seed in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

2.1.1 Seed Classification

State-approved seed of the latest season's crop shall be provided in original sealed packages bearing the producer's guaranteed analysis for

percentages of mixture, purity, germination, hard seed, weed seed content, and inert material. Labels shall be in conformance with AMS Seed Act and applicable state seed laws.

2.1.2 Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures

Permanent seed species and mixtures shall be proportioned by weight as follows:

FIELD SEED
Summer Planting
April 1 to August 31

Botanical Name	Common Name	Pounds Per Acre	Percent Live Seed
Cyndon dactylon	Common Bermuda Hulled	45	83
Paspalum notatum	Pensacola Bahia	30	85
Panicum ramosum	Brown Top Millet	10	83

FIELD SEED
Winter Planting
September 1 to March 31

Cyndon dactylon	Common Bermuda Un-Hulled	65	83
Paspalum notatum	Pensacola Bahia	30	85
Lolium perene	Rye (Grain)	10	85

2.1.3 Temporary Seed Species

Temporary seed species for surface erosion control or overseeding shall be as follows:

FIELD SEED

**Summer Planting
April 1 to August 31**

<u>Botanical Name</u>	<u>Common Name</u>	<u>Pounds Per Acre</u>	<u>Live Seed</u>
Panicum ramosum	Brown Top Millet	60	83

**FIELD SEED
Winter Planting
September 1 to March 31**

Lolium perene	Rye Grain	60	83
---------------	-----------	----	----

2.1.4 Quality

Weed seed shall be a maximum 1 percent by weight of the total mixture.

2.1.5 Seed Mixing

The mixing of seed may be done by the seed supplier prior to delivery, or on site as directed.

2.1.6 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300A EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from the stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the seed specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite shall not be used.

2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, sulfur, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

2.3.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.3.2 Fertilizer

Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.3.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Nitrogen carrier fertilizer shall be commercial grade, free flowing, and uniform in composition. The fertilizer may be a liquid nitrogen solution.

2.3.4 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either bonemeal, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

2.3.4.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

2.3.4.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding

materials. It shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds and be free of stones, sticks, and soil.

2.3.4.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, yard trimmings, or other wood waste material that is free of stones, sticks, soil, and toxic substances harmful to plants, and is fully composted or stabilized with nitrogen.

2.3.4.4 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source, and shall be commercially packaged.

2.3.5 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for use singly or in combination to meet the requirements of the soil test.

2.3.5.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a No. 10 sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a No. 16 sieve. Greensand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

2.3.5.2 Super Absorbent Polymers

To improve water retention in soils, super absorbent polymers shall be sized and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Polymers shall be added as a soil amendment and be cross-linked polyacrylamide, with an absorption capacity of 250-400 times its weight. Polymers shall also be added to the seed and be a starch grafted polyacrylonitrile, with graphite added as a tacky sticker. It shall have an absorption capacity of 100 plus times its weight.

2.3.5.3 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to a minimum temperature of 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent shall pass a No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a No. 60 sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a No. 100 sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 40 pounds per cubic foot.

2.3.5.4 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.3.5.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

Rotary kiln produced ESCS material shall be in conformance with ASTM D 5883.

2.4 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials.
Mulch materials shall be native to the region.

2.4.1 Straw

Straw shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice, furnished in air-dry condition and with a consistency for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.4.2 Hay - omitt

2.4.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber

Wood cellulose fiber shall not contain any growth or germination-inhibiting factors and shall be dyed an appropriate color to facilitate placement during application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: 9 to 15 percent moisture, pH range from 4.5 to 6.0.

2.4.4 Paper Fiber

Paper fiber mulch shall be recycled news print that is shredded for the purpose of mulching seed.

2.5 ASPHALT ADHESIVE

Asphalt adhesive shall conform to the following: Emulsified asphalt, conforming to ASTM D 977, Grade SS-1.

2.6 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, unless otherwise noted. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.7 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification, a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING SEED TIME AND CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Seeding Time

Seed shall be installed as specified in Section 2.1.2 Permanent Seed Species and Mixture and 2.1.3 Temporary Seed Species.

3.1.2 Seeding Conditions

Seeding operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed.

When special conditions warrant a variance to the seeding operations, proposed alternate times shall be submitted for approval.

3.1.3 Equipment Calibration

Immediately prior to the commencement of seeding operations, calibration tests shall be conducted on the equipment to be used. These tests shall confirm that the equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified criteria. The equipment shall be calibrated a minimum of once every day during the operation. The calibration test results shall be provided within 1 week of testing.

3.1.4 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, existing soil in smooth graded areas, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection on site shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the seed species specified.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300A EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the seeding operation.

3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments

3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be applied as recommended by the soil test or 3000 lbs of limestone per acre. The pH adjuster shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage operation.

3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test or in lieu of a soil test at a rate of 1000 lbs per acre of 10-10-10. Fertilizer shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage or hydroseeding operation.

3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner

The soil conditioner shall be as recommended by the soil test. The soil conditioner shall be spread uniformly over the soil a minimum 1 inch depth and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth.

3.2.2.4 Applying Super Absorbent Polymers

Polymers shall be spread uniformly over the soil as recommended by the manufacturer and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth.

3.2.3 Tillage

Soil on slopes up to a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical shall be tilled to a minimum 4 inch depth. On slopes between 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical and 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical, the soil shall be tilled to a minimum 2 inch depth by scarifying with heavy rakes, or other method. Rototillers shall be used where soil conditions and length of slope permit. On slopes 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical and steeper, no tillage is required. Drainage patterns shall be maintained as indicated on drawings. Areas compacted by construction operations shall be completely pulverized by tillage. Soil used for repair of surface erosion or grade deficiencies shall conform to topsoil requirements. The pH adjuster, fertilizer, and soil conditioner may be applied during this procedure.

3.2.4 Prepared Surface

3.2.4.1 Preparation

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 1 inch below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be completed with a light raking to remove debris.

3.2.4.2 Lawn Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 5/8 inch in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.3 Field Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 3 inch in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.4 Protection

Areas with the prepared surface shall be protected from compaction or damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and surface erosion.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Prior to installing seed, any previously prepared surface compacted or damaged shall be reworked to meet the requirements of paragraph SITE PREPARATION. Seeding operations shall not take place when the wind velocity will prevent uniform seed distribution.

3.3.1 Installing Seed

Seeding method shall be Broadcast Seeding, Drill Seeding or Hydroseeding. Seeding procedure shall ensure even coverage. Gravity feed applicators, which drop seed directly from a hopper onto the prepared soil, shall not be used because of the difficulty in achieving even coverage, unless otherwise approved. Absorbent polymer powder shall be mixed with the dry seed at the rate recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3.1.1 Broadcast Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly broadcast at the rate specified in paragraph 2.1.2 Permanent Species and Mixtures and 2.1.3 Temporary Seed Species. Half the total rate of seed application shall be broadcast in 1 direction, with the remainder of the seed rate broadcast at 90 degrees from the first direction. Seed shall be covered a maximum 1/4 inch depth by disk harrow, steel mat drag, cultipacker, or other approved device.

3.3.1.2 Drill Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly drilled to a maximum 1/2 inch depth and at the rate specified in paragraph 2.1.2 Permanent Species and Mixtures and 2.1.3 Temporary Seed Species, using equipment having drills a maximum 7 inches distance apart. Row markers shall be used with the drill seeder. Half the total rate of seed application shall be drilled in 1 direction, with the remainder of the seed rate drilled at 90 degrees from the first direction. The drilling equipment shall be maintained with half full seed boxes during the seeding operations.

3.3.1.3 Rolling

The entire area shall be firmed with a roller not exceeding 90 pounds per foot roller width. Slopes over a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1 vertical shall not be rolled. Areas seeded with seed drills equipped with rollers shall not be rolled.

3.3.2 Hydroseeding

Seed shall be mixed to ensure broadcast at the rate of specified in paragraph 2.1.2 Permanent Species and Mixtures and 2.1.3 Temporary Seed Species. Seed and fertilizer shall be added to water and thoroughly mixed to meet the rates specified. The time period for the seed to be held in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours. Wood cellulose fiber mulch and tackifier shall be added at the rates recommended by the manufacturer after the seed, fertilizer, and water have been thoroughly mixed to produce a homogeneous slurry. Slurry shall be uniformly applied under pressure over the entire area. The hydroseeded area shall not be rolled.

3.3.3 Mulching

3.3.3.1 Straw Mulch

Straw mulch shall be spread uniformly at the rate of 2 tons per acre. Mulch shall be spread by hand, blower-type mulch spreader, or other approved method. Mulching shall be started on the windward side of relatively flat areas or on the upper part of steep slopes, and continued uniformly until the area is covered. The mulch shall not be bunched or clumped. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface. All areas installed with seed shall be mulched on the same day as the seeding. Mulch shall be anchored immediately following spreading.

3.3.3.2 Mechanical Anchor

Mechanical anchor shall be a V-type-wheel land packer; a scalloped-disk land packer designed to force mulch into the soil surface; or other suitable equipment.

3.3.3.3 Asphalt Adhesive Tackifier

Asphalt adhesive tackifier shall be sprayed at a rate between 10 to 13 gallons per 1000 square feet. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface.

3.3.3.4 Non-Asphaltic Tackifier

Hydrophilic colloid shall be applied at the rate recommended by the manufacturer, using hydraulic equipment suitable for thoroughly mixing with water. A uniform mixture shall be applied over the area.

3.3.3.5 Asphalt Adhesive Coated Mulch

Straw mulch may be spread simultaneously with asphalt adhesive applied at a rate between 10 to 13 gallons per 1000 square feet, using power mulch equipment which shall be equipped with suitable asphalt pump and nozzle. The adhesive-coated mulch shall be applied evenly over the surface. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface.

3.3.3.6 Wood Cellulose Fiber, Paper Fiber, and Recycled Paper

Wood cellulose fiber, paper fiber, or recycled paper shall be applied as part of the hydroseeding operation. Wood cellulose fiber shall be mixed and applied at a rate of 1,500 lbs per acre on slopes that are 1 vertical to 4 horizontal or less and 2,000 lbs per acre on slopes that are greater than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal. Paper fiber and recycled paper shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.4 Watering Seed

Watering shall be started immediately after completing the seeding of an area. Water shall be applied to supplement rainfall at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum 1 inch depth. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.4 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

3.4.1 Temporary Seeding

The application rate shall be applied as specified in paragraph 2.1.3 Temporary Seed Species. When directed during contract delays affecting the seeding operation or when a quick cover is required to prevent surface erosion, the areas designated shall be seeded in accordance with temporary seed species listed under Paragraph SEED.

3.4.1.1 Soil Amendments

When soil amendments have not been applied to the area, the quantity of 1/2

of the required soil amendments shall be applied and the area tilled in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION. The area shall be watered in accordance with paragraph Watering Seed.

3.4.1.2 Remaining Soil Amendments

The remaining soil amendments shall be applied in accordance with the paragraph Tillage when the surface is prepared for installing seed.

3.5 QUANTITY CHECK

For materials provided in bags, the empty bags shall be retained for recording the amount used. For materials provided in bulk, the weight certificates shall be retained as a record of the amount used. The amount of material used shall be compared with the total area covered to determine the rate of application used. Differences between the quantity applied and the quantity specified shall be adjusted as directed.

3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

3.6.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

3.6.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately. A pesticide plan shall be submitted.

3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.7.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the seeding operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.7.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the seeded areas and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS

Immediately upon completion of the seeding operation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed.

3.9 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.9.1 Commencement

The seed establishment period to obtain a healthy stand of grass plants shall begin on the first day of seeding work under this contract and shall continue through the remaining life of the contract and end 3 months after the last day of the seeding operation required by this contract. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the seed establishment period. When there is more than 1 seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described. The seed establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather, shut down periods, or for separate completion dates of areas.

3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants

Grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health when the grass plants are a minimum 1 inch high.

3.9.2.1 Field Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the seeding operation for a field area shall be a minimum 100 grass plants per square foot. The total bare spots shall not exceed 2 percent of the total seeded area.

3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the seeded areas shall include eradicating weeds, insects and diseases; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; mowing; watering; and post-fertilization.

3.9.3.1 Mowing

Field Areas: Field areas shall be mowed once during the season to a minimum 3 inch height. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. A maximum 1/2 pound per 1000 square feet of actual available nitrogen shall be provided to the grass plants. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy and shall be made without burning the installed

grass plants.

3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.3.4 Repair or Reinstall

Unsatisfactory stand of grass plants and mulch shall be repaired or reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION.

3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished, describing the maintenance work performed; areas repaired or reinstalled; and diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03307A

CONCRETE FOR MINOR STRUCTURES

11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.2 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.2.1 Strength
 - 1.2.2 Construction Tolerances
 - 1.2.3 Concrete Mixture Proportions

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Cementitious Materials
 - 2.1.1.1 Portland Cement
 - 2.1.1.2 Pozzolan
 - 2.1.2 Aggregates
 - 2.1.3 Admixtures
 - 2.1.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture
 - 2.1.3.2 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture
 - 2.1.4 Water
 - 2.1.5 Reinforcing Steel
 - 2.1.5 Formwork
 - 2.1.6 Form Coatings
 - 2.1.7 Vapor Barrier
 - 2.1.8 Curing Materials
 - 2.1.8.1 Impervious Sheet Materials
 - 2.1.8.2 Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
 - 3.1.1 General
 - 3.1.2 Embedded Items
 - 3.1.3 Formwork Installation
 - 3.1.4 Vapor Barrier Installation
 - 3.1.5 Production of Concrete
 - 3.1.5 Ready-Mixed Concrete
 - 3.1.6 Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing
 - 3.1.5.3 Batching and Mixing Equipment
- 3.2 CONVEYING AND PLACING CONCRETE
 - 3.2.1 General
 - 3.2.2 Consolidation
 - 3.2.3 Cold-Weather Requirements
 - 3.2.4 Hot-Weather Requirements
- 3.3 FORM REMOVAL
- 3.4 FINISHING

- 3.4.1 General
- 3.4.2 Finishing Formed Surfaces
- 3.4.3 Finishing Unformed Surfaces
 - 3.4.3.1 Float Finish
 - 3.4.3.2 Trowel Finish
 - 3.4.3.3 Broom Finish
- 3.5 CURING AND PROTECTION
- 3.6 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS
 - 3.6.1 General
 - 3.6.2 Inspection Details and Frequency of Testing
 - 3.6.2.1 Preparations for Placing
 - 3.6.2.2 Air Content
 - 3.6.2.3 Slump
 - 3.6.2.4 Consolidation and Protection
 - 3.6.3 Action Required
 - 3.6.3.1 Placing
 - 3.6.3.2 Air Content
 - 3.6.3.3 Slump
 - 3.6.4 Reports

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03307A

CONCRETE FOR MINOR STRUCTURES
11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

- | | |
|--------------|--|
| ACI 308 | (1992; R 1997) Standard Practice for Curing Concrete |
| ACI 318/318R | (1999) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary |
| ACI 347R | (1994; R 1999) Guide to Formwork for Concrete |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- | | |
|-------------------|--|
| ASTM A 185 | (1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement |
| ASTM A 615/A 615M | (2000) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement |
| ASTM C 143/C 143M | (2000) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete |
| ASTM C 150 | (1999a) Portland Cement |
| ASTM C 171 | (1997a) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete |
| ASTM C 172 | (1999) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete |
| ASTM C 231 | (1997e1) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method |
| ASTM C 260 | (2000) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete |
| ASTM C 309 | (1998a) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete |
| ASTM C 31/C 31M | (2000e1) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field |
| ASTM C 33 | (1999ae1) Concrete Aggregates |
| ASTM C 39 | 2001) Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens |

ASTM C 494	1999ae1) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 618	(2000) Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete
ASTM C 685	(2000) Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2000e2) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1997) Sampling Aggregates
ASTM E 96	(2000) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 400	(1963) Requirements for Water for Use in Mixing or Curing Concrete
---------------	--

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Air-Entraining Admixture
Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture
Curing Materials

SD-06 Test Reports

Aggregates

Aggregates will be accepted on the basis of certificates of compliance and test reports that show the material(s) meets the quality and grading requirements of the specifications under which it is furnished.

Concrete Mixture Proportions

Ten days prior to placement of concrete, the contractor shall submit the mixture proportions that will produce concrete of the quality required. Applicable test reports shall be submitted to verify that the concrete mixture proportions selected will produce concrete of the quality specified.

SD-07 Certificates

Cementitious Materials

Certificates of compliance attesting that the concrete materials

meet the requirements of the specifications shall be submitted in accordance with the Special Clause "CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE". Cementitious material will be accepted on the basis of a manufacturer's certificate of compliance, accompanied by mill test reports that the material(s) meet the requirements of the specification under which it is furnished.

Aggregates

Aggregates will be accepted on the basis of certificates of compliance and tests reports that show the material(s) meet the quality and grading requirements of the specifications under which it is furnished.

1.2 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

The Government will maintain the option to sample and test aggregates and concrete to determine compliance with the specifications. The Contractor shall provide facilities and labor as may be necessary to assist the Government in procurement of representative test samples. Samples of aggregates will be obtained at the point of batching in accordance with ASTM D 75. Concrete will be sampled in accordance with ASTM C 172. Slump and air content will be determined in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M and ASTM C 231, respectively, when cylinders are molded. Compression test specimens will be made, cured, and transported in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M. Compression test specimens will be tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. Samples for strength tests will be taken not less than once each shift in which concrete is produced. A minimum of three specimens will be made from each sample; two will be tested at 28 days (90 days if pozzolan is used) for acceptance, and one will be tested at 7 days for information.

1.2.1 Strength

Acceptance test results will be the average strengths of two specimens tested at 28 days (90 days if pozzolan is used). The strength of the concrete will be considered satisfactory so long as the average of three consecutive acceptance test results equal or exceed the specified compressive strength, f'c, and no individual acceptance test result falls below f'c by more than 500 psi.

1.2.2 Construction Tolerances

A Class "C" finish shall apply to all surfaces except those specified to receive a Class "D" finish. A Class "D" finish shall apply to all surfaces which will be permanently concealed after construction. The surface requirements for the classes of finish required shall be as specified in ACI 347R.

1.2.3 Concrete Mixture Proportions

Concrete mixture proportions shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Mixture proportions shall include the dry weights of cementitious material(s); the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate; the specific gravities, absorptions, and saturated surface-dry weights of fine and coarse aggregates; the quantities, types, and names of admixtures; and quantity of water per cubic yard of concrete. All materials included in the mixture proportions shall be of the same type and from the same source as will be used on the project. Specified compressive strength f'c shall be

3,000 psi at 28 days (90 days if pozzolan is used). The maximum nominal size coarse aggregate shall be 3/4 inch, in accordance with ACI 318/318R. The air content shall be between 4.5 and 7.5 percent. The slump shall be between 2 and 5 inches. The maximum water cement ratio shall be 0.50.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Cementitious Materials

Cementitious materials shall conform to the appropriate specifications listed:

2.1.1.1 Portland Cement

ASTM C 150, Type I or II.

2.1.1.2 Pozzolan

Pozzolan shall conform to ASTM C 618, Class C or F, including requirements of Tables 1A and 2A.

2.1.2 Aggregates

Aggregates shall meet the quality and grading requirements of ASTM C 33 Class Designations 4M or better.

2.1.3 Admixtures

Admixtures to be used, when required or approved, shall comply with the appropriate specification listed. Chemical admixtures that have been in storage at the project site for longer than 6 months or that have been subjected to freezing shall be retested at the expense of the contractor at the request of the Contracting Officer and shall be rejected if test results are not satisfactory.

2.1.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture

Air-entraining admixture shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 260.

2.1.3.2 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture

Water-reducing or retarding admixture shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A, B, or D. High-range water reducing admixture Type F may be used only when approved, approval being contingent upon particular placement requirements as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan.

2.1.4 Water

Water for mixing and curing shall be fresh, clean, potable, and free from injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali, except that unpotable water may be used if it meets the requirements of COE CRD-C 400.

2.1.5 Reinforcing Steel

Reinforcing steel bar shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60. Welded steel wire fabric shall conform to the requirements of

ASTM A 185. Details of reinforcement not shown shall be in accordance with ACI 318/318R, Chapters 7 and 12.

2.1.5 Formwork

The design and engineering of the formwork as well as its construction, shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

2.1.6 Form Coatings

Forms for exposed surfaces shall be coated with a nonstaining form oil, which shall be applied shortly before concrete is placed.

2.1.7 Vapor Barrier

Vapor barrier shall be polyethylene sheeting with a minimum thickness of 6 mils or other equivalent material having a vapor permeance rating not exceeding 0.5 perms as determined in accordance with ASTM E 96.

2.1.8 Curing Materials

Curing materials shall conform to the following requirements.

2.1.8.1 Impervious Sheet Materials

Impervious sheet materials, ASTM C 171, type optional, except polyethylene film, if used, shall be white opaque.

2.1.8.2 Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

ASTM C 309, Type 1-D or 2.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 General

Construction joints shall be prepared to expose coarse aggregate, and the surface shall be clean, damp, and free of laitance. Ramps and walkways, as necessary, shall be constructed to allow safe and expeditious access for concrete and workmen. Snow, ice, standing or flowing water, loose particles, debris, and foreign matter shall have been removed. Earth foundations shall be satisfactorily compacted. Spare vibrators shall be available. The entire preparation shall be accepted by the Government prior to placing.

3.1.2 Embedded Items

Reinforcement shall be secured in place; joints, anchors, and other embedded items shall have been positioned. Internal ties shall be arranged so that when the forms are removed the metal part of the tie will be not less than 2 inches from concrete surfaces permanently exposed to view or exposed to water on the finished structures. Embedded items shall be free of oil and other foreign matters such as loose coatings or rust, paint, and scale. The embedding of wood in concrete will be permitted only when specifically authorized or directed. All equipment needed to place, consolidate, protect, and cure the concrete shall be at the placement site and in good operating condition.

3.1.3 Formwork Installation

Forms shall be properly aligned, adequately supported, and mortar-tight. The form surfaces shall be smooth and free from irregularities, dents, sags, or holes when used for permanently exposed faces. All exposed joints and edges shall be chamfered, unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.4 Vapor Barrier Installation

Vapor barriers shall be applied over gravel fill. Edges shall be lapped not less than 6 inches. All joints shall be sealed with pressure-sensitive adhesive not less than 2 inches wide. The vapor barrier shall be protected at all times to prevent injury or displacement prior to and during concrete placement.

3.1.5 Production of Concrete

3.1.5 Ready-Mixed Concrete

Ready-mixed concrete shall conform to ASTM C 94/C 94M except as otherwise specified.

3.1.6 Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing

Concrete made by volumetric batching and continuous mixing shall conform to ASTM C 685.

3.1.5.3 Batching and Mixing Equipment

The contractor shall have the option of using an on-site batching and mixing facility. The facility shall provide sufficient batching and mixing equipment capacity to prevent cold joints. The method of measuring materials, batching operation, and mixer shall be submitted for review.

3.2 CONVEYING AND PLACING CONCRETE

Conveying and placing concrete shall conform to the following requirements.

3.2.1 General

Concrete placement shall not be permitted when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation without approval. When concrete is mixed and/or transported by a truck mixer, the concrete shall be delivered to the site of the work and discharge shall be completed within 1-1/2 hours. Concrete shall be conveyed from the mixer to the forms as rapidly as practicable by methods which prevent segregation or loss of ingredients.

Concrete shall be in place and consolidated within 15 minutes after discharge from the mixer. Concrete shall be deposited as close as possible to its final position in the forms and be so regulated that it may be effectively consolidated in horizontal layers 18 inches or less in thickness with a minimum of lateral movement. The placement shall be carried on at such a rate that the formation of cold joints will be prevented.

3.2.2 Consolidation

Each layer of concrete shall be consolidated by internal vibrating equipment. Internal vibration shall be systematically accomplished by

inserting the vibrator through the fresh concrete in the layer below at a uniform spacing over the entire area of placement. The distance between insertions shall be approximately 1.5 times the radius of action of the vibrator and overlay the adjacent, just-vibrated area by approximately a few inches. The vibrator shall penetrate rapidly to the bottom of the layer and at least 6 inches into the layer below, if such a layer exists. It shall be held stationary until the concrete is consolidated and then withdrawn slowly at the rate of about 3 inches per second.

3.2.3 Cold-Weather Requirements

No concrete placement shall be made when the ambient temperature is below 35 degrees F or if the ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F and falling. Suitable covering and other means as approved shall be provided for maintaining the concrete at a temperature of at least 50 degrees F for not less than 72 hours after placing and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period. Salt, chemicals, or other foreign materials shall not be mixed with the concrete to prevent freezing. Any concrete damaged by freezing shall be removed and replaced at the expense of the contractor.

3.2.4 Hot-Weather Requirements

When the rate of evaporation of surface moisture, as determined by use of Figure 1 of ACI 308, is expected to exceed 0.2 pound per square foot per hour, provisions for windbreaks, shading, fog spraying, or covering with a light-colored material shall be made in advance of placement, and such protective measures shall be taken as quickly as finishing operations will allow.

3.3 FORM REMOVAL

Forms shall not be removed before the expiration of 24 hours after concrete placement except where otherwise specifically authorized. Supporting forms and shoring shall not be removed until the concrete has cured for at least 5 days. When conditions on the work are such as to justify the requirement, forms will be required to remain in place for longer periods.

3.4 FINISHING

3.4.1 General

No finishing or repair will be done when either the concrete or the ambient temperature is below 50 degrees F.

3.4.2 Finishing Formed Surfaces

All fins and loose materials shall be removed, and surface defects including tie holes shall be filled. All honeycomb areas and other defects shall be repaired. All unsound concrete shall be removed from areas to be repaired. Surface defects greater than 1/2 inch in diameter and holes left by removal of tie rods in all surfaces not to receive additional concrete shall be reamed or chipped and filled with dry-pack mortar. The prepared area shall be brush-coated with an approved epoxy resin or latex bonding compound or with a neat cement grout after dampening and filled with mortar or concrete. The cement used in mortar or concrete for repairs to all surfaces permanently exposed to view shall be a blend of portland cement and white cement so that the final color when cured will be the same as adjacent concrete.

3.4.3 Finishing Unformed Surfaces

All unformed surfaces that are not to be covered by additional concrete or backfill shall be float finished to elevations shown, unless otherwise specified. Surfaces to receive additional concrete or backfill shall be brought to the elevations shown and left as a true and regular surface. Exterior surfaces shall be sloped for drainage unless otherwise shown. Joints shall be carefully made with a jointing tool. Unformed surfaces shall be finished to a tolerance of 3/8 inch for a float finish and 5/16 inch for a trowel finish as determined by a 10 foot straightedge placed on surfaces shown on the plans to be level or having a constant slope. Finishing shall not be performed while there is excess moisture or bleeding water on the surface. No water or cement shall be added to the surface during finishing.

3.4.3.1 Float Finish

Surfaces to be float finished shall be screeded and darried or bullfloated to eliminate the ridges and to fill in the voids left by the screed. In addition, the darby or bullfloat shall fill all surface voids and only slightly embed the coarse aggregate below the surface of the fresh concrete. When the water sheen disappears and the concrete will support a person's weight without deep imprint, floating should be completed. Floating should embed large aggregates just beneath the surface, remove slight imperfections, humps, and voids to produce a plane surface, compact the concrete, and consolidate mortar at the surface.

3.4.3.2 Trowel Finish

A trowel finish shall be applied to horizontal surfaces. Trowelling shall be done immediately following floating to provide a smooth, even, dense finish free from blemishes including trowel marks. Finished surfaces shall be protected from damage during the construction period.

3.4.3.3 Broom Finish

A broom finish shall be applied to all walking surfaces. The concrete shall be screeded and floated to required finish plane with no coarse aggregate visible. After surface moisture disappears, the surface shall be broomed or brushed with a broom or fiber bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the main traffic or as directed.

3.5 CURING AND PROTECTION

Beginning immediately after placement and continuing for at least 7 days, all concrete shall be cured and protected from premature drying, extremes in temperature, rapid temperature change, freezing, mechanical damage, and exposure to rain or flowing water. All materials and equipment needed for adequate curing and protection shall be available and at the site of the placement prior to the start of concrete placement. Preservation of moisture for concrete surfaces not in contact with forms shall be accomplished by one of the following methods:

- a. Continuous sprinkling or ponding.
- b. Application of absorptive mats or fabrics kept continuously wet.
- c. Application of sand kept continuously wet.

- d. Application of impervious sheet material conforming to ASTM C 171.
- e. Application of membrane-forming curing compound conforming to ASTM C 309, Type 1-D, on surfaces permanently exposed to view and Type 2 on other surfaces shall be accomplished in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

The preservation of moisture for concrete surfaces placed against wooden forms shall be accomplished by keeping the forms continuously wet for 7 days. If forms are removed prior to end of the required curing period, other curing methods shall be used for the balance of the curing period. During the period of protection removal, the temperature of the air in contact with the concrete shall not be allowed to drop more than 25 degrees F within a 24 hour period.

3.6 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

3.6.1 General

The individuals who sample and test concrete as required in this specification shall have demonstrated a knowledge and ability to perform the necessary test procedures equivalent to the ACI minimum guidelines for certification of Concrete Field Testing Technicians, Grade I.

3.6.2 Inspection Details and Frequency of Testing

3.6.2.1 Preparations for Placing

Foundation or construction joints, forms, and embedded items shall be inspected in sufficient time prior to each concrete placement by the Contractor to certify that it is ready to receive concrete.

3.6.2.2 Air Content

Air content shall be checked at least once during each shift that concrete is placed. Samples shall be obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172 and tested in accordance with ASTM C 231.

3.6.2.3 Slump

Slump shall be checked once during each shift that concrete is produced. Samples shall be obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172 and tested in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M.

3.6.2.4 Consolidation and Protection

The Contractor shall ensure that the concrete is properly consolidated, finished, protected, and cured.

3.6.3 Action Required

3.6.3.1 Placing

The placing foreman shall not permit placing to begin until he has verified that an adequate number of acceptable vibrators, which are in working order and have competent operators, are available. Placing shall not be continued if any pile is inadequately consolidated.

3.6.3.2 Air Content

Whenever a test result is outside the specification limits, the concrete shall not be delivered to the forms and an adjustment shall be made to the dosage of the air-entrainment admixture.

3.6.3.3 Slump

Whenever a test result is outside the specification limits, the concrete shall not be delivered to the forms and an adjustment should be made in the batch weights of water and fine aggregate. The adjustments are to be made so that the water-cement ratio does not exceed that specified in the submitted concrete mixture proportion.

3.6.4 Reports

The results of all tests and inspections conducted at the project site shall be reported informally at the end of each shift and in writing weekly and shall be delivered within 3 days after the end of each weekly reporting period. See Section 01451 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

SECTION 04200

MASONRY

09/03

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SAMPLE MASONRY PANELS
 - 1.3.1 Configuration
 - 1.3.2 Composition
 - 1.3.3 Construction Method
 - 1.3.4 Usage
- 1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE
 - 1.4.1 Masonry Units
 - 1.4.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties
 - 1.4.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates
- 1.5 STRUCTURAL MASONRY
 - 1.5.1 Special Inspection
 - 1.5.2 Unit Strength Method
 - 1.5.3 Seismic Requirement
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.6.1 Appearance
 - 1.6.2 Testing
 - 1.6.3 Spare Vibrator
 - 1.6.4 Bracing and Scaffolding

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU)
 - 2.4.1 Aggregates
 - 2.4.2.1 Architectural Units
 - 2.4.3 Fire-Rated CMU
- 2.1 Lintels
 - 2.5.2 Sills and Copings
- 2.2 MORTAR FOR STRUCTURAL MASONRY
- 2.3 MASONRY MORTAR
 - 2.3.1 Admixtures for Masonry Mortar
 - 2.8.2 Colored Mortar
 - 2.3.2 Pre-Mixed Mortar
 - 2.3.3 Sand and Water
- 2.4 WATER-REPELLANT ADMIXTURE
- 2.5 GROUT AND READY-MIXED GROUT
 - 2.5.1 Admixtures for Grout
 - 2.5.2 Grout Barriers
- 2.6 ANCHORS, TIES, AND BAR POSITIONERS
 - 2.6.1 Wire Mesh Ties
 - 2.11.2 Wall Ties
 - 2.6.2 Bar Positioners

- 2.7 JOINT REINFORCEMENT
- 2.13 REINFORCING STEEL BARS AND RODS
- 2.8 INSULATION
 - 2.8.1 Rigid Board-Type Insulation
 - 2.8.1.1 Insulation Thickness and Air Space
 - 2.15.1.2 Aged R-Value
 - 2.8.2 Insulation Adhesive
- 2.9 FLASHING
- 2.10 WEEP HOLE VENTILATORS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
 - 3.1.1 Hot Weather Installation
 - 3.1.2 Cold Weather Installation
 - 3.1.2.1 Protection
 - 3.1.2.2 Completed Masonry and Masonry Not Being Worked On
 - 3.1.3 Stains
 - 3.1.4 Loads
 - 3.1.5 Surfaces
- 3.2 LAYING MASONRY UNITS
- 3.2 Forms and Shores
 - 3.2.2 Reinforced Concrete Masonry Unit Walls
- 3.3 Solid Units
 - 3.2.4.3 Hollow Units
- 3.4 Cavity Walls
- 3.5 Tolerances
- 3.6 Cutting and Fitting
- 3.7 Jointing
 - 3.7.1 Flush Joints
 - 3.7.2 Tooled Joints
 - 3.7.3 Door and Window Frame Joints
- 3.8 Joint Widths
 - 3.2.8.2 Prefaced Concrete Masonry Units
- 3.9 Embedded Items
- 3.10 Unfinished Work
- 3.11 Masonry Wall Intersections
 - 3.2.12 Partitions
- 3.4 WEEP HOLES
- 3.12 MORTAR
- 3.13 REINFORCING STEEL
 - 3.13.1 Positioning Bars
 - 3.13.2 Splices
- 3.14 JOINT REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION
- 3.15 PLACING GROUT
 - 3.15.1 Vertical Grout Barriers for Fully Grouted Walls
 - 3.15.2 Horizontal Grout Barriers
 - 3.15.3 Grout Holes and Cleanouts
 - 3.9.3.1 Grout Holes
 - 3.15.3.1 Cleanouts for Solid Unit Masonry Construction
 - 3.15.4 Grouting Equipment
 - 3.15.4.1 Grout Pumps
 - 3.15.4.2 Vibrators
 - 3.9.5 Grout Placement
 - 3.15.5 Low-Lift Method
 - 3.9.5.2 High-Lift Method
- 3.10 BOND BEAMS
- 3.14 LINTELS
 - 3.14.1 Masonry Lintels

- 3.15 SILLS AND COPINGS
- 3.16 PARING
- 3.18 INSULATION
- 3.20 POINTING AND CLEANING
 - 3.20.1 Concrete Masonry Unit
- 3.17 BEARING PLATES
- 3.18 PROTECTION
- 3.23 TEST REPORTS
- 3.19 Field Testing of Mortar
 - 3.23.2 Field Testing of Grout
 - 3.23.4 Prism Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 04200

MASONRY
09/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

- | | |
|----------------|--|
| ACI 530/530.1 | (2000) Building Code Requirements for Masonry Structures |
| ACI 318M/318RM | (2002) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary |
| ACI SP-66 | (1994) ACI Detailing Manual |

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- | | |
|-------------------|--|
| ASTM A 82 | (2001) Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement |
| ASTM A 153/A 153M | (2001a) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware |
| ASTM A 167 | 1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip |
| ASTM A 615/A 615M | (2001b) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement |
| ASTM A 641/A 641M | (1998) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire |
| ASTM B 370 | (1998) Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction |
| ASTM C 27 | (1998) Fireclay and High Alumina Refractory Brick |
| ASTM C 55 | (2001a) Concrete Brick |
| ASTM C 62 | (2001) Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale) |
| ASTM C 67 | (2002c) Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile |

ASTM C 73	(1999a) Calcium Silicate Brick (Sand-Lime Brick)
ASTM C 90	(2002) Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C 91	(2001) Masonry Cement
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2000e2) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 129	(2001) Nonloadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C 140	(2002a) Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units
ASTM C 144	(2002) Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C 150	(2002a) Portland Cement
ASTM C 207	(1991; R 1997) Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C 216	(2002) Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 270	(2002) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 315	(2002) Clay Flue Linings
ASTM C 476	(2002) Grout for Masonry
ASTM C 494/C 494M	(1999ae1) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 578	(2001) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 641	(1998e1) Staining Materials in Lightweight Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 652	(2001a) Hollow Brick (Hollow Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 744	(1999) Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units
ASTM C 780	(2002) Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
ASTM C 1019	(2002) Sampling and Testing Grout
ASTM C 1072	(2000a) Measurement of Masonry Flexural Bond Strength
ASTM C 1142	(1995; R 2001) Extended Life Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 1289	(2002) Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board

ASTM D 2000 (2001) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

ASTM D 2240 (2002a) Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness

ASTM D 2287 (1996; R 2001) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds

ASTM E 119 (2000a) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

ASTM E 514 (2002) Water Penetration and Leakage Through Masonry

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IPC (2000) International Plumbing Code

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04 (1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Structural Masonry; FIO

Drawings including plans, elevations, and details of wall reinforcement; details of reinforcing bars at corners and wall intersections; offsets; tops, bottoms, and ends of walls; control and expansion joints; lintels; and wall openings. Bar splice locations shall be shown. Bent bars shall be identified on a bending diagram and shall be referenced and located on the drawings. Wall dimensions, bar clearances, and wall openings greater than one masonry unit in area shall be shown. No approval will be given to the shop drawings until the Contractor certifies that all openings, including those for mechanical and electrical service, are shown. If, during construction, additional masonry openings are required, the approved shop drawings shall be resubmitted with the additional openings shown along with the proposed changes. Location of these additional openings shall be clearly highlighted. The minimum scale for wall elevations shall be 1/4 inch per foot. Reinforcement bending details shall conform to the requirements of ACI SP-66.

SD-03 Product Data

Insulation; FIO

Flashing; FIO
Water-Repellant Admixture; FIO

Manufacturer's descriptive data.

Cold Weather Installation; FIO

Cold weather construction procedures.

SD-04 Samples

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU); FIO
Concrete Brick; FIO
Stone Items; FIO
Clay or Shale Brick; FIO

Color samples of three stretcher units and one unit for each type of special shape. Units shall show the full range of color and texture. Submit sample of colored mortar with applicable masonry unit.

Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners; G,

Two of each type used.

Expansion-Joint Materials; FIO

One piece of each type used.

Joint Reinforcement; FIO

One piece of each type used, including corner and wall intersection pieces, showing at least two cross wires.

Insulation; FIO

One piece of board type insulation, not less than 16 by 24 inches in size, containing the label indicating the rated permeance and R-values.

SD-05 Design Data

Pre-mixed Mortar; FIO

Pre-mixed mortar composition. Calculations and certifications of masonry unit and mortar strength.

SD-06 Test Reports

Masonry Cement; FIO

Test reports from an approved independent laboratory. Test reports on a previously tested material shall be certified as the same as that proposed for use in this project.

SD-07 Certificates

Clay or Shale Brick
Concrete Brick

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)
Control Joint Keys
Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners
Expansion-Joint Materials
Joint Reinforcement
Reinforcing Steel Bars and Rods
Masonry Cement
Mortar Coloring
Insulation
Precast Concrete Items
Admixtures for Masonry Mortar
Admixtures for Grout

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials meet the specified requirements.

Insulation

Certificate attesting that the polyurethane or polyisocyanurate insulation furnished for the project contains recovered material, and showing an estimated percent of such recovered material.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Masonry Cement

When masonry cement is used, submit the manufacturer's printed instructions on proportions of water and aggregates and on mixing to obtain the type of mortar required.

1.3 SAMPLE MASONRY PANELS

After material samples are approved and prior to starting masonry work, a portable panel of clay or shale brick and sample masonry panels shall be constructed for each type and color of masonry required. At least 48 hours prior to constructing the sample panel or panels, the Contractor shall submit written notification to the Contracting Officer's Representative. Sample panels shall not be built in, or as part of the structure, but shall be located where directed.

1.3.1 Configuration

Panels shall be L-shaped or otherwise configured to represent all of the wall elements. Panels shall be of the size necessary to demonstrate the acceptable level of workmanship for each type of masonry represented on the project. The minimum size of a straight panel or a leg of an L-shaped panel shall be 8 feet long by 4 feet high.

1.3.2 Composition

Panels shall show full color range, texture, and bond pattern of the masonry work. The Contractor's method for mortar joint tooling; grouting of reinforced vertical cores, collar joints, bond beams, and lintels; positioning, securing, and lapping of reinforcing steel; positioning and lapping of joint reinforcement (including prefabricated corners); and cleaning of masonry work shall be demonstrated during the construction of the panels. Installation or application procedures for anchors, wall ties, CMU control joints, insulation, flashing, weep holes shall be shown in the sample panels. The panels shall contain a masonry bonded corner a stacked

bond corner that includes a bond beam corner. Panels shall show parging and installation of electrical boxes and conduit. Panels that represent reinforced masonry shall contain a 2 by 2 foot opening placed at least 2 feet above the panel base and 2 feet away from all free edges, corners, and control joints. Required reinforcing shall be provided around this opening as well as at wall corners and control joints.

1.3.3 Construction Method

Where anchored veneer walls are required, the Contractor shall demonstrate and receive approval for the method of construction; i.e., either bring up the two wythes together or separately, with the insulation and appropriate ties placed within the specified tolerances across the cavity. Temporary provisions shall be demonstrated to preclude mortar or grout droppings in the cavity and to provide a clear open air space of the dimensions shown on the drawings. Where masonry is to be grouted, the Contractor shall demonstrate and receive approval on the method that will be used to bring up the masonry wythes; support the reinforcing bars; and grout cells, bond beams, lintels, and collar joints using the requirements specified herein. If sealer is specified to be applied to the masonry units, sealer shall be applied to the sample panels. Panels shall be built on a properly designed concrete foundation.

1.3.4 Usage

The completed panels shall be used as the standard of workmanship for the type of masonry represented. Masonry work shall not commence until the sample panel for that type of masonry construction has been completed and approved. Panels shall be protected from the weather and construction operations until the masonry work has been completed and approved. After completion of the work, the sample panels, including all foundation concrete, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the construction site.

1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered, handled, stored, and protected to avoid chipping, breakage, and contact with soil or contaminating material.

1.4.1 Masonry Units

Concrete masonry units shall be covered or protected from inclement weather. Store Type II, concrete masonry units at the site for a minimum of 28 days for air cured units, 10 days for atmospheric steam or water cured units, and 3 days for units cured with steam at a pressure of 120 to 150 psi and at a temperature of 350 to 365 degrees F for at least 5 hours. Protect moisture controlled units (Type I) from rain and ground water. Prefabricated lintels shall be marked on top sides to show either the lintel schedule number or the number and size of top and bottom bars.

1.4.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties

Steel reinforcing bars, coated anchors, ties, and joint reinforcement shall be stored above the ground. Steel reinforcing bars and uncoated ties shall be free of loose mill scale and rust.

1.4.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates

Cementitious and other packaged materials shall be delivered in unopened

containers, plainly marked and labeled with manufacturers' names and brands. Cementitious material shall be stored in dry, weathertight enclosures or be completely covered. Cement shall be handled in a manner that will prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and damage by water or dampness. Sand and aggregates shall be stored in a manner to prevent contamination or segregation.

1.5 STRUCTURAL MASONRY

1.5.1 Special Inspection

A qualified masonry inspector approved by the Contracting Officer shall perform inspection of the masonry work. Minimum qualifications for the masonry inspector shall be 5 years of reinforced masonry inspection experience or acceptance by a State, municipality, or other governmental body having a program of examining and certifying inspectors for reinforced masonry construction. The masonry inspector shall be present during preparation of masonry prisms, sampling and placing of masonry units, placement of reinforcement (including placement of dowels in footings and foundation walls), inspection of grout space, immediately prior to closing of cleanouts, and during grouting operations. The masonry inspector shall assure Contractor compliance with the drawings and specifications. The masonry inspector shall keep a complete record of all inspections and shall submit daily written reports to the Quality Control Supervisory Representative reporting the quality of masonry construction.

1.5.2 Unit Strength Method

Compute compressive strength of masonry system "Unit Strength Method," ACI 530/530.1. Submit calculations and certifications of unit and mortar strength.

1.5.3 Seismic Requirement

In addition to design requirements of ICC IPC, the Contractor shall provide additional seismic reinforcement in accordance with TI 809-04. The total minimum reinforcing percentage for structural walls shall be 0.20 percent and non-structural walls shall be 0.15 percent. The maximum spacing of reinforcing bars shall be as follows:

<u>Wall Type</u>	<u>Vertical</u>	<u>Horizontal</u>
Structural	24 inches	48 inches
Non-structural	48 inches	80 inches

Bond beams are required at the top of footings, at the bottom and top of openings at roof and floor levels, and at the top of parapet walls.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Appearance

All block shall be uniform in appearance when installed. An observable "banding" or "layering" of colors or textures caused by improperly mixed brick is unacceptable.

1.6.2 Testing

Masonry strength shall be determined in accordance with ACI 530/530.1; submit test reports on three prisms as specified in ACI 530/530.1. The cost of testing shall be paid by the Contractor.

1.6.3 Spare Vibrator

Maintain at least one spare vibrator on site at all times.

1.6.4 Bracing and Scaffolding

Provide bracing and scaffolding necessary for masonry work. Design bracing to resist wind pressure as required by local code.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The source of materials which will affect the appearance of the finished work shall not be changed after the work has started except with Contracting Officer's approval.

2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU)

Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand. Units shall be of modular dimensions and air, water, or steam cured. Exposed surfaces of units shall be smooth and of uniform texture. Exterior concrete masonry units shall have water-repellant admixture added during manufacture.

2.4.1 Aggregates

Lightweight aggregates and blends of lightweight and heavier aggregates in proportions used in producing the units, shall comply with the following requirements when tested for stain-producing iron compounds in accordance with ASTM C 641: by visual classification method, the iron stain deposited on the filter paper shall not exceed the "light stain" classification.

2.4.2.1 Architectural Units

Units shall have patterned face shell. Face shell pattern shall be split ribbed. Units shall be integrally colored during manufacture. Color shall be Sandstone. Patterned face shell shall be properly aligned in the completed wall.

2.4.3 Fire-Rated CMU

Concrete masonry units used in fire-rated construction shown on the drawings shall be of minimum equivalent thickness for the fire rating indicated and the corresponding type of aggregates indicated in TABLE I. Units containing more than one of the aggregates listed in TABLE I will be rated on the aggregate requiring the greater minimum equivalent thickness to produce the required fire rating. Construction shall conform to ASTM E 119.

TABLE I
 FIRE-RATED CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

See note (a) below

Aggregate Type	Minimum equivalent thickness inches for fire rating of:		
	4 hours	3 hours	2 hours
Pumice	4.7	4.0	3.0
Expanded slag	5.0	4.2	3.3
Expanded clay, shale, or slate	5.7	4.8	3.7
Limestone, scoria, cinders or unexpanded slag	5.9	5.0	4.0
Calcareous gravel	6.2	5.3	4.2
Siliceous gravel	6.7	5.7	4.5

(a) Minimum equivalent thickness shall equal net volume as determined in conformance with ASTM C 140 divided by the product of the actual length and height of the face shell of the unit in inches. Where walls are to receive plaster or be faced with brick, or otherwise form an assembly; the thickness of plaster or brick or other material in the assembly will be included in determining the equivalent thickness.

2.1 Lintels

In reinforced masonry, lintels shall conform to ACI 318M/318RM for flexural and shear strength and shall have at least 8 inches bearing at each end. Reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M Grade 60. Limit lintel deflection due to dead plus live load to L/600 or 0.3 inches. Provide top and bottom bars for lintels over 36 inches in length.

2.5.2 Sills and Copings

Sills and copings shall be cast with washes. Sills for windows having mullions shall be cast in sections with head joints at mullions and a 1/4 inch allowance for mortar joints. The ends of sills, except a 3/4 inch wide margin at exposed surfaces, shall be roughened for bond. Treads of door sills shall have rounded nosings.

2.2 MORTAR FOR STRUCTURAL MASONRY

ASTM C 270, Type M. Strength (f'm) as indicated. Test in accordance with ASTM C 780. Use Masonry cement. Do not use admixtures containing chlorides. When structural reinforcement is incorporated, maximum air-content shall be 12 percent in cement-lime mortar and 18 percent in masonry cement mortar.

2.3 MASONRY MORTAR

Type M mortar shall conform to ASTM C 270 and shall be used for foundation walls. Mortar Type N shall conform to the proportion specification of ASTM C 270 except Type S cement-lime mortar proportions shall be 1 part cement, 1/2 part lime and 4-1/2 parts aggregate; Type N cement-lime mortar proportions shall be 1 part cement, 1 part lime and 6 parts aggregate. Type N or S mortar shall be used for non-load-bearing, non-shear-wall interior masonry; and Type S for remaining masonry work; except where higher compressive strength is indicated on structural drawings. When masonry cement ASTM C 91 is used the maximum air content shall be limited to 12 percent and performance equal to cement-lime mortar shall be verified. Verification of masonry cement performance shall be based on ASTM C 780 and ASTM C 1072. Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand. Aggregates shall be from one source.

2.3.1 Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval. Accelerating admixture shall be non-corrosive, shall contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and shall conform to ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.

2.8.2 Colored Mortar

Mortar coloring shall be added to the mortar used for exposed masonry surfaces to produce a uniform color matching sandstone. Quantity of pigment to cementitious content of the masonry cement shall not exceed 5 by weight; carbon black shall not exceed 1 percent by weight. Quantity of pigment to cementitious content of cement-lime mix shall not exceed 10 percent by weight, carbon black no more than 2 percent by weight. Mortar coloring shall be chemically inert, of finely ground limeproof pigment, and furnished in accurately pre-measured and packaged units that can be added to a measured amount of cement.

2.3.2 Pre-Mixed Mortar

Pre-mixed mortar shall conform to ASTM C 1142, Type [RN] [RS] [RM].

2.3.3 Sand and Water

Sand shall conform to ASTM C 144. Water shall be clean, potable, and free from substances which could adversely affect the mortar.

2.4 WATER-REPELLANT ADMIXTURE

Polymeric type formulated to reduce porosity and water transmission. Construct panels of masonry units conforming to ASTM C 744 and mortar which contain the water-repellant admixture. When tested in accordance with ASTM C 1072, such panels shall have flexural strength not less than that specified or indicated. When tested in accordance with ASTM E 514, panels shall exhibit no water visible on back of test panel and no leaks through the panel after 24 hours, and not more than 25 percent of wall area shall be damp after 72 hours.

2.5 GROUT AND READY-MIXED GROUT

Grout shall conform to ASTM C 476, fine. Cement used in grout shall have a low alkali content. Grout slump shall be between 8 and 10 inches. Minimum

grout strength shall be 2000 psi in 28 days, as tested by ASTM C 1019. Grout shall be used subject to the limitations of Table III. Proportions shall not be changed and materials with different physical or chemical characteristics shall not be used in grout for the work unless additional evidence is furnished that the grout meets the specified requirements. Ready-Mixed grout shall conform to ASTM C 94/C 94M.

2.5.1 Admixtures for Grout

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval; accelerating admixture shall be non-corrosive, shall contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and shall conform to ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C. In general, air-entrainment, anti-freeze or chloride admixtures shall not be used except as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.5.2 Grout Barriers

Grout barriers for vertical cores shall consist of fine mesh wire, fiberglass, or expanded metal.

2.6 ANCHORS, TIES, AND BAR POSITIONERS

Anchors and ties shall be fabricated without drips or crimps and shall be zinc-coated in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2. Steel wire used for anchors and ties shall be fabricated from steel wire conforming to ASTM A 82. Wire ties or anchors in exterior walls shall conform to ASTM A 641/A 641M. Joint reinforcement in interior walls, and in exterior or interior walls exposed to moist environment shall conform to ASTM A 641/A 641M; coordinate with paragraph JOINT REINFORCEMENT below. Anchors and ties shall be sized to provide a minimum of 5/8 inch mortar cover from either face.

2.6.1 Wire Mesh Ties

Wire mesh for tying 4 inch thick concrete masonry unit partitions to other intersecting masonry partitions shall be 1/2 inch mesh of minimum 16 gauge steel wire. Minimum lengths shall be not less than 12 inches.

2.11.2 Wall Ties

Wall ties shall be rectangular-shaped or Z-shaped fabricated of 3/16 inch diameter zinc-coated steel wire. Rectangular wall ties shall be no less than 4 inches wide. Wall ties may also be of a continuous type conforming to paragraph JOINT REINFORCEMENT. Adjustable type wall ties, if approved for use, shall consist of two essentially U-shaped elements fabricated of 3/16 inch diameter zinc-coated steel wire. Adjustable ties shall be of the double pintle to eye type and shall allow a maximum of 1/2 inch eccentricity between each element of the tie. Play between pintle and eye opening shall be not more than 1/16 inch. The pintle and eye elements shall be formed so that both can be in the same plane.

2.6.2 Bar Positioners

Bar positioners, used to prevent displacement of reinforcing bars during the course of construction, shall be factory fabricated from 9 gauge steel wire or equivalent, and coated with a hot-dip galvanized finish. Not more than one wire shall cross the cell.

2.7 JOINT REINFORCEMENT

Joint reinforcement shall be factory fabricated from steel wire conforming to ASTM A 82, welded construction. Tack welding will not be acceptable in reinforcement used for wall ties. Wire shall have zinc coating conforming to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2. All wires shall be a minimum of 9 gauge. Reinforcement shall be ladder type design, having one longitudinal wire in the mortar bed of each face shell for hollow units and one wire for solid units. Joint reinforcement shall be placed a minimum of 5/8 inch cover from either face. The distance between crosswires shall not exceed 16 inches. Joint reinforcement for straight runs shall be furnished in flat sections not less than 10 feet long. Joint reinforcement shall be provided with factory formed corners and intersections. If approved for use, joint reinforcement may be furnished with adjustable wall tie features.

2.13 REINFORCING STEEL BARS AND RODS

Reinforcing steel bars and rods shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60.

2.8 INSULATION

2.8.1 Rigid Board-Type Insulation

Rigid board-type insulation shall be extruded polystyrene, polyurethane, or polyisocyanurate. Polystyrene shall conform to ASTM C 578. Polyisocyanurate shall conform to ASTM C 1289, Type I, Class 1 or 2, faced with aluminum foil on both sides of the foam. The insulation shall be a standard product and shall be marked with not less than the manufacturer's trademark or name, the specification number, the permeance and R-values.

2.8.1.1 Insulation Thickness and Air Space

The cavity space shall allow for a maximum insulation thickness of 2 inches, and a minimum air space 3/4 inch.

2.15.1.2 Aged R-Value

The insulation shall provide a minimum aged R-value of 11 for the overall thickness. The aged R-value shall be determined at 75 degrees F in accordance with the appropriate referenced specification. The stated R-value of the insulation shall be certified by an independent testing laboratory or certified by an independent Registered Professional Engineer if tests are conducted in the manufacturer's laboratory.

2.8.2 Insulation Adhesive

Insulation adhesive shall be specifically prepared to adhere the insulation to the masonry and, where applicable, to the thru-wall flashing. The adhesive shall not deleteriously affect the insulation, and shall have a record of satisfactory and proven performance for the conditions under which to be used.

2.9 FLASHING

Flashing shall be as specified in Section 07600 SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL. Provide one of the following types except that flashing indicated to terminate in reglets shall be metal or coated-metal flashing and except that the material shall be one which is not adversely affected by dampproofing material.

- a. Copper or Stainless Steel Flashing: Copper, ASTM B 370, minimum 16 ounce weight; stainless steel, ASTM A 167, Type 301, 302, 304, or 316, 0.015 inch thick, No. 2D finish. Provide with factory-fabricated deformations that mechanically bond flashing against horizontal movement in all directions. Deformations shall consist of dimples, diagonal corrugations, or a combination of dimples and transverse corrugations.

2.10 WEEP HOLE VENTILATORS

Weephole ventilators shall be prefabricated aluminum, plastic or wood blocking sized to form the proper size opening in head joints. Provide aluminum and plastic inserts with grill or screen-type openings designed to allow the passage of moisture from cavities and to prevent the entrance or insects. Ventilators shall be sized to match modular construction with a standard 3/8 inch mortar joint.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Prior to start of work, masonry inspector shall verify the applicable conditions as set forth in ACI 530/530.1, inspection. The Contracting Officer will serve as inspector or will select a masonry inspector.

3.1.1 Hot Weather Installation

The following precautions shall be taken if masonry is erected when the ambient air temperature is more than 99 degrees F in the shade and the relative humidity is less than 50 percent or the ambient air temperature exceeds 90 degrees F and the wind velocity is more than 8 mph. All masonry materials shall be shaded from direct sunlight; mortar beds shall be spread no more than 4 feet ahead of masonry; masonry units shall be set within one minute of spreading mortar; and after erection, masonry shall be protected from direct exposure to wind and sun for 48 hours.

3.1.2 Cold Weather Installation

Before erecting masonry when ambient temperature or mean daily air temperature falls below 40 degrees F or temperature of masonry units is below 40 degrees F, a written statement of proposed cold weather construction procedures shall be submitted for approval. The following precautions shall be taken during all cold weather erection.

3.1.2.1 Protection

Ice or snow formed on the masonry bed shall be thawed by the application of heat. Heat shall be applied carefully until the top surface of the masonry is dry to the touch. Sections of masonry deemed frozen and damaged shall be removed before continuing construction of those sections.

- a. Air Temperature 40 to 32 Degrees F. Sand or mixing water shall be heated to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F.
- b. Air Temperature 32 to 25 Degrees F. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F. Temperature of mortar on boards shall be maintained above freezing.

3.1.2.2 Completed Masonry and Masonry Not Being Worked On

- a. Mean daily air temperature 40 to 32 degrees F. Masonry shall be protected from rain or snow for 24 hours by covering with weather-resistive membrane.

3.1.3 Stains

Protect exposed surfaces from mortar and other stains. When mortar joints are tooled, remove mortar from exposed surfaces with fiber brushes and wooden paddles. Protect base of walls from splash stains by covering adjacent ground with sand, sawdust, or polyethylene.

3.1.4 Loads

Do not apply uniform loads for at least 12 hours or concentrated loads for at least 72 hours after masonry is constructed. Provide temporary bracing as required.

3.1.5 Surfaces

Surfaces on which masonry is to be placed shall be cleaned of laitance, dust, dirt, oil, organic matter, or other foreign materials and shall be slightly roughened to provide a surface texture with a depth of at least 1/8 inch. Sandblasting shall be used, if necessary, to remove laitance from pores and to expose the aggregate.

3.2 LAYING MASONRY UNITS

Coordinate masonry work with the work of other trades to accommodate built-in items and to avoid cutting and patching. Masonry units shall be laid in running bond pattern. Facing courses shall be level with back-up courses, unless the use of adjustable ties has been approved in which case the tolerances shall be plus or minus 1/2 inch. Each unit shall be adjusted to its final position while mortar is still soft and plastic. Units that have been disturbed after the mortar has stiffened shall be removed, cleaned, and relaid with fresh mortar. Air spaces, cavities, chases, expansion joints, and spaces to be grouted shall be kept free from mortar and other debris. Units used in exposed masonry surfaces shall be selected from those having the least amount of chipped edges or other imperfections detracting from the appearance of the finished work. Vertical joints shall be kept plumb. Units being laid and surfaces to receive units shall be free of water film and frost. Solid units shall be laid in a nonfurrowed full bed of mortar. Mortar for veneer wythes shall be beveled and sloped toward the center of the wythe from the cavity side. Units shall be shoved into place so that the vertical joints are tight. Vertical joints of brick and the vertical face shells of concrete masonry units, except where indicated at control, expansion, and isolation joints, shall be completely filled with mortar. Mortar will be permitted to protrude up to 1/2 inch into the space or cells to be grouted. Means shall be provided to prevent mortar from dropping into the space below. In double wythe construction, the inner wythe may be brought up not more than 16 inches ahead of the outer wythe. Collar joints shall be filled with mortar or grout during the laying of the facing wythe, and filling shall not lag the laying of the facing wythe by more than 8 inches.

3.2 Forms and Shores

Provide bracing and scaffolding as required. Design bracing to resist wind pressure as required by local codes. Forms and shores shall be sufficiently rigid to prevent deflections which may result in cracking or other damage to supported masonry and sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Supporting forms and shores shall not be removed in less than 10 days.

3.2.2 Reinforced Concrete Masonry Unit Walls

Where vertical reinforcement occurs, fill cores solid with grout. Lay units in such a manner as to preserve the unobstructed vertical continuity of cores to be filled. Embed the adjacent webs in mortar to prevent leakage of grout. Remove mortar fins protruding from joints before placing grout. Minimum clear dimensions of vertical cores shall be 2 by 3 inches. Position reinforcing accurately as indicated before placing grout. As masonry work progresses, secure vertical reinforcing in place at vertical intervals not to exceed 160 bar diameters. Use puddling rod or vibrator to consolidate the grout. Minimum clear distance between masonry and vertical reinforcement shall be not less than 1/2 inch. Unless indicated or specified otherwise, form splices by lapping bars not less than 40 bar diameters and wire tying them together.

3.3 Solid Units

Bed, head, and collar joints shall be completely filled with mortar.

3.2.4.3 Hollow Units

Hollow units shall be laid as specified for concrete masonry units.

- a. Collar Joints: Fill collar joints solid with mortar as each course of brick is laid. Do not disturb units in place.

3.4 Cavity Walls

Provide a continuous cavity as indicated. Securely tie the two wythes together with horizontal joint reinforcement. Bevel mortar beds away from cavity to prevent projection into cavity when bricks are shoved in place. Keep cavities clear and clean of mortar droppings. Provide weep holes of open head joints spaced 24 inches o.c. at base of wall and vertical obstructions (e.g. lintels).

3.5 Tolerances

Masonry shall be laid plumb, true to line, with courses level. Bond pattern shall be kept plumb throughout. Corners shall be square unless noted otherwise. Except for walls constructed of prefaced concrete masonry units, masonry shall be laid within the following tolerances (plus or minus unless otherwise noted):

TABLE II

TOLERANCES

Variation from the plumb in the lines
and surfaces of columns, walls and arises

In adjacent masonry units

1/8 inch

TOLERANCES

In 10 feet	1/4 inch
In 20 feet	3/8 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variations from the plumb for external corners,
expansion joints, and other conspicuous lines

In 20 feet	1/4 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variations from the level for exposed lintels,
sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other
conspicuous lines

In 20 feet	1/4 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variation from level for bed joints and top
surfaces of bearing walls

In 10 feet	1/4 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variations from horizontal lines

In 10 feet	1/4 inch
In 20 feet	3/8 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variations in cross sectional dimensions of
columns and in thickness of walls

Minus	1/4 inch
Plus	1/2 inch

3.6 Cutting and Fitting

Full units of the proper size shall be used wherever possible, in lieu of cut units. Cutting and fitting, including that required to accommodate the work of others, shall be done by masonry mechanics using power masonry saws. Concrete masonry units may be wet or dry cut. Wet cut units, before being placed in the work, shall be dried to the same surface-dry appearance as uncut units being laid in the wall. Cut edges shall be clean, true and sharp. Openings in the masonry shall be made carefully so that wall plates, cover plates or escutcheons required by the installation will completely conceal the openings and will have bottoms parallel with the masonry bed joints. Reinforced masonry lintels shall be provided above openings over 12 inches wide for pipes, ducts, cable trays, and other wall penetrations, unless steel sleeves are used.

3.7 Jointing

Joints shall be tooled when the mortar is thumbprint hard. Horizontal joints shall be tooled last. Joints shall be brushed to remove all loose and excess mortar. Mortar joints shall be finished as follows:

3.7.1 Flush Joints

Joints in concealed masonry surfaces and joints at electrical outlet boxes in wet areas shall be flush cut. Flush cut joints shall be made by cutting off the mortar flush with the face of the wall. Joints in unparged masonry walls below grade shall be pointed tight. Flush joints for architectural units, such as fluted units, shall completely fill both the head and bed joints.

3.7.2 Tooled Joints

Joints in exposed exterior and interior masonry surfaces shall be tooled slightly concave. Joints shall be tooled with a jointer slightly larger than the joint width so that complete contact is made along the edges of the unit. Tooling shall be performed so that the mortar is compressed and the joint surface is sealed. Jointer of sufficient length shall be used to obtain a straight and true mortar joint.

3.7.3 Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 3/8 inch. On the exterior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 3/8 inch.

3.8 Joint Widths

Joint widths shall be as follows:

3.2.8.2 Prefaced Concrete Masonry Units

Prefaced concrete masonry units shall have a joint width of 3/8 inch wide on unfaced side and not less than 3/16 inch nor more than 1/4 inch wide on prefaced side.

3.9 Embedded Items

Spaces around built-in items shall be filled with mortar. Openings around flush-mount electrical outlet boxes in wet locations shall be pointed with mortar. Anchors, ties, wall plugs, accessories, flashing, pipe sleeves and other items required to be built-in shall be embedded as the masonry work progresses. Anchors, ties and joint reinforcement shall be fully embedded in the mortar. Cells receiving anchor bolts and cells of the first course below bearing plates shall be filled with grout.

3.10 Unfinished Work

Unfinished work shall be stepped back for joining with new work. Tothing may be resorted to only when specifically approved. Loose mortar shall be removed and the exposed joints shall be thoroughly cleaned before laying new work.

3.11 Masonry Wall Intersections

Each course shall be masonry bonded at corners and elsewhere as shown.

Masonry walls shall be anchored or tied together at corners and intersections with bond beam reinforcement and prefabricated corner or tee pieces of joint reinforcement as shown.

3.2.12 Partitions

Partitions shall be continuous from floor to underside of floor or roof deck where shown. Openings in firewalls around joists or other structural members shall be filled as indicated or approved. Where suspended ceilings on both sides of partitions are indicated, the partitions other than those shown to be continuous may be stopped approximately 4 inches above the ceiling level. An isolation joint shall be placed in the intersection between partitions and structural or exterior walls as shown. Interior partitions having 4 inch nominal thick units shall be tied to intersecting partitions of 4 inch units, 5 inches into partitions of 6 inch units, and 7 inches into partitions of 8 inch or thicker units. Cells within vertical plane of ties shall be filled solid with grout for full height of partition or solid masonry units may be used. Interior partitions having masonry walls over 4 inches thick shall be tied together with joint reinforcement. Partitions containing joint reinforcement shall be provided with prefabricated pieces at corners and intersections or partitions.

3.4 WEEP HOLES

Wherever through-wall flashing occurs, provide weep holes to drain flashing to exterior. Weep holes shall be clear round holes not less than 1/4 inch in diameter at 24 inches o.c. Weep holes shall be provided not more than 24 inches on centers in mortar joints of the exterior wythe above wall flashing, over foundations, bond beams, and any other horizontal interruptions of the cavity. Weep holes shall be constructed using weep hole ventilators. Other approved methods may be used for providing weep holes. Weep holes shall be kept free of mortar and other obstructions.

3.12 MORTAR

Mortar shall be mixed in a mechanically operated mortar mixer for at least 3 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes. Measurement of ingredients for mortar shall be by volume. Ingredients not in containers, such as sand, shall be accurately measured by the use of measuring boxes. Water shall be mixed with the dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to the vertical surfaces of masonry units. Mortar that has stiffened because of loss of water through evaporation shall be retempered by adding water to restore the proper consistency and workability. Mortar that has reached its initial set or that has not been used within 2-1/2 hours after mixing shall be discarded.

3.13 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcement shall be cleaned of loose, flaky rust, scale, grease, mortar, grout, or other coating which might destroy or reduce its bond prior to placing grout. Bars with kinks or bends not shown on the drawings shall not be used. Reinforcement shall be placed prior to grouting. Unless otherwise indicated, vertical wall reinforcement shall extend to within 2 inches of tops of walls.

3.13.1 Positioning Bars

Vertical bars shall be accurately placed within the cells at the positions indicated on the drawings. A minimum clearance of 1/2 inch shall be

maintained between the bars and masonry units. Minimum clearance between parallel bars shall be one diameter of the reinforcement. Vertical reinforcing may be held in place using bar positioners located near the ends of each bar and at intermediate intervals of not more than 192 diameters of the reinforcement. Column and pilaster ties shall be wired in position around the vertical steel. Ties shall be in contact with the vertical reinforcement and shall not be placed in horizontal bed joints.

3.13.2 Splices

Bars shall be lapped a minimum of 48 diameters of the reinforcement. Welded or mechanical connections shall develop at least 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the reinforcement.

3.14 JOINT REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

Joint reinforcement shall be installed at 16 inches on center or as indicated. Reinforcement shall be lapped not less than 6 inches. Prefabricated sections shall be installed at corners and wall intersections. The longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement shall be placed to provide not less than 5/8 inch cover to either face of the unit.

3.15 PLACING GROUT

Cells containing reinforcing bars shall be filled with grout. Hollow masonry units in walls or partitions supporting plumbing, heating, or other mechanical fixtures, voids at door and window jambs, and other indicated spaces shall be filled solid with grout. Cells under lintel bearings on each side of openings shall be filled solid with grout for full height of openings. Walls below grade, lintels, and bond beams shall be filled solid with grout. Units other than open end units may require grouting each course to preclude voids in the units. Grout not in place within 1-1/2 hours after water is first added to the batch shall be discarded. Sufficient time shall be allowed between grout lifts to preclude displacement or cracking of face shells of masonry units. If blowouts, flowouts, misalignment, or cracking of face shells should occur during construction, the wall shall be torn down and rebuilt.

3.15.1 Vertical Grout Barriers for Fully Grouted Walls

Grout barriers shall be provided not more than 30 feet apart, or as required, to limit the horizontal flow of grout for each pour.

3.15.2 Horizontal Grout Barriers

Grout barriers shall be embedded in mortar below cells of hollow units receiving grout.

3.15.3 Grout Holes and Cleanouts

3.9.3.1 Grout Holes

Grouting holes shall be provided in slabs, spandrel beams, and other in-place overhead construction. Holes shall be located over vertical reinforcing bars or as required to facilitate grout fill in bond beams. Additional openings spaced not more than 16 inches on centers shall be provided where grouting of all hollow unit masonry is indicated. Openings shall not be less than 4 inches in diameter or 3 by 4 inches in horizontal dimensions. Upon completion of grouting operations, grouting holes shall

be plugged and finished to match surrounding surfaces.

3.15.3.1 Cleanouts for Solid Unit Masonry Construction

Cleanouts for construction of walls consisting of a grout filled cavity between solid masonry wythes shall be provided at the bottom of every pour by omitting every other masonry unit from one wythe. A new series of cleanouts shall be established if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Cleanout holes shall not be plugged until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, cleanout holes shall be closed in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.15.4 Grouting Equipment

3.15.4.1 Grout Pumps

Pumping through aluminum tubes will not be permitted. Pumps shall be operated to produce a continuous stream of grout without air pockets, segregation, or contamination. Upon completion of each day's pumping, waste materials and debris shall be removed from the equipment, and disposed of outside the masonry.

3.15.4.2 Vibrators

Internal vibrators shall maintain a speed of not less than 5,000 impulses per minute when submerged in the grout. At least one spare vibrator shall be maintained at the site at all times. Vibrators shall be applied at uniformly spaced points not further apart than the visible effectiveness of the machine. Duration of vibration shall be limited to time necessary to produce satisfactory consolidation without causing segregation.

3.9.5 Grout Placement

Masonry shall be laid to the top of a pour before placing grout. Grout shall not be placed in two-wythe solid unit masonry cavity until mortar joints have set for at least 3 days during hot weather and 5 days during cold damp weather. Grout shall not be placed in hollow unit masonry until mortar joints have set for at least 24 hours. Grout shall be placed using a hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump to completely fill the grout spaces without segregation of the aggregates. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower pours that are in a semi-solidified state. The height of grout pours and type of grout used shall be limited by the dimensions of grout spaces as indicated in Table III. Low-lift grout methods may be used on pours up to and including 5 feet in height. High-lift grout methods shall be used on pours exceeding 5 feet in height.

3.15.5 Low-Lift Method

Grout shall be placed at a rate that will not cause displacement of the masonry due to hydrostatic pressure of the grout. Mortar protruding more than 1/2 inch into the grout space shall be removed before beginning the grouting operation. Grout pours 12 inches or less in height shall be consolidated by mechanical vibration or by puddling. Grout pours over 12 inches in height shall be consolidated by mechanical vibration and reconsolidated by mechanical vibration after initial water loss and settlement has occurred. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower pours that are in a semi-solidified state. Low-lift grout shall be used subject to the limitations of Table III.

3.9.5.2 High-Lift Method

Mortar droppings shall be cleaned from the bottom of the grout space and from reinforcing steel. Mortar protruding more than 1/4 inch into the grout space shall be removed by dislodging the projections with a rod or stick as the work progresses. Reinforcing, bolts, and embedded connections shall be rigidly held in position before grouting is started. CMU units shall not be pre-wetted. Grout, from the mixer to the point of deposit in the grout space shall be placed as rapidly as practical by pumping and placing methods which will prevent segregation of the mix and cause a minimum of grout splatter on reinforcing and masonry surfaces not being immediately encased in the grout lift. The individual lifts of grout shall be limited to 4 feet in height. The first lift of grout shall be placed to a uniform height within the pour section and vibrated thoroughly to fill all voids. This first vibration shall follow immediately behind the pouring of the grout using an approved mechanical vibrator. After a waiting period sufficient to permit the grout to become plastic, but before it has taken any set, the succeeding lift shall be poured and vibrated 12 to 18 inches into the preceding lift. If the placing of the succeeding lift is going to be delayed beyond the period of workability of the preceding, each lift shall be reconsolidated by reworking with a second vibrator as soon as the grout has taken its settlement shrinkage. The waiting, pouring, and reconsolidation steps shall be repeated until the top of the pour is reached. The top lift shall be reconsolidated after the required waiting period. The high-lift grouting of any section of wall between vertical grout barriers shall be completed to the top of a pour in one working day unless a new series of cleanout holes is established and the resulting horizontal construction joint cleaned. High-lift grout shall be used subject to the limitations in Table III.

TABLE III

POUR HEIGHT AND TYPE OF GROUT FOR VARIOUS GROUT SPACE DIMENSIONS

Maximum Grout Pour Height (feet) (4)	Grout Type	Grouting Procedure	Minimum Dimensions of the Total Clear Areas Within Grout Spaces and Cells (in.) (1,2)	
			Multiwythe Masonry (3)	Hollow-unit Masonry
1	Fine	Low Lift	3/4	1-1/2 x 2
5	Fine	Low Lift	2	2 x 3
8	Fine	High Lift	2	2 x 3
12	Fine	High Lift	2-1/2	2-1/2 x 3
24	Fine	High Lift	3	3 x 3
1	Coarse	Low Lift	1-1/2	1-1/2 x 3
5	Coarse	Low Lift	2	2-1/2 x 3
8	Coarse	High Lift	2	3 x 3
12	Coarse	High Lift	2-1/2	3 x 3
24	Coarse	High Lift	3	3 x 4

Notes:

- (1) The actual grout space or cell dimension must be larger than the sum of the following items:
 - a) The required minimum dimensions of total clear areas given in

the table above;

b) The width of any mortar projections within the space;

c) The horizontal projections of the diameters of the horizontal reinforcing bars within a cross section of the grout space or cell.

- (2) The minimum dimensions of the total clear areas shall be made up of one or more open areas, with at least one area being 3/4 inch or greater in width.
- (3) For grouting spaces between masonry wythes.
- (4) Where only cells of hollow masonry units containing reinforcement are grouted, the maximum height of the pour shall not exceed the distance between horizontal bond beams.

3.10 BOND BEAMS

Bond beams shall be filled with grout and reinforced as indicated on the drawings. Grout barriers shall be installed under bond beam units to retain the grout as required. Reinforcement shall be continuous, including around corners unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Where splices are required for continuity, reinforcement shall be lapped 48 bar diameters. A minimum clearance of 1/2 inch shall be maintained between reinforcement and interior faces of units.

3.14 LINTELS

3.14.1 Masonry Lintels

Masonry lintels shall be constructed with lintel units filled solid with grout in all courses and reinforced with a minimum of two No. 4 bars in the bottom course unless otherwise indicated. Lintel reinforcement shall extend beyond each side of masonry opening 40 bar diameters or 24 inches, whichever is greater. Reinforcing bars shall be supported in place prior to grouting and shall be located 1/2 inch above the bottom inside surface of the lintel unit.

3.15 SILLS AND COPINGS

Sills and copings shall be set in a full bed of mortar with faces plumb and true.

3.16 PARGING

The outside face of below-grade exterior concrete-masonry unit walls enclosing usable rooms and spaces, except crawl spaces, shall be parged with type S mortar. Parging shall not be less than 1/2 inch thick troweled to a smooth dense surface so as to provide a continuous unbroken shield from top of footings to a line 6 inches below adjacent finish grade, unless otherwise indicated. Parging shall be coved at junction of wall and footing. Parging shall be damp-cured for 48 hours or more before backfilling. Parging shall be protected from freezing temperatures until hardened.

3.18 INSULATION

Anchored veneer walls shall be insulated, where shown, by installing board-type insulation on the cavity side of the inner wythe. Board type insulation shall be applied directly to the masonry or thru-wall flashing

with adhesive. Insulation shall be neatly fitted between obstructions without impaling of insulation on ties or anchors. The insulation shall be applied in parallel courses with vertical joints breaking midway over the course below and shall be applied in moderate contact with adjoining units without forcing, and shall be cut to fit neatly against adjoining surfaces.

3.20 POINTING AND CLEANING

After mortar joints have attained their initial set, but prior to hardening, mortar and grout daubs or splashings shall be completely removed from masonry-unit surfaces that will be exposed or painted. Before completion of the work, defects in joints of masonry to be exposed or painted shall be raked out as necessary, filled with mortar, and tooled to match existing joints. Immediately after grout work is completed, scum and stains which have percolated through the masonry work shall be removed using a high pressure stream of water and a stiff bristled brush. Masonry surfaces shall not be cleaned, other than removing excess surface mortar, until mortar in joints has hardened. Masonry surfaces shall be left clean, free of mortar daubs, dirt, stain, and discoloration, including scum from cleaning operations, and with tight mortar joints throughout. Metal tools and metal brushes shall not be used for cleaning.

3.20.1 Concrete Masonry Unit

Exposed concrete masonry unit surfaces shall be dry-brushed at the end of each day's work and after any required pointing, using stiff-fiber bristled brushes.

3.17 BEARING PLATES

Bearing plates for beams, joists, joist girders and similar structural members shall be set to the proper line and elevation with damp-pack bedding mortar, except where non-shrink grout is indicated.

3.18 PROTECTION

Facing materials shall be protected against staining. Top of walls shall be covered with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane when work is not in progress. Covering of the top of the unfinished walls shall continue until the wall is waterproofed with a complete roof or parapet system. Covering shall extend a minimum of 2 feet down on each side of the wall and shall be held securely in place. Before starting or resuming, top surface of masonry in place shall be cleaned of loose mortar and foreign material.

3.23 TEST REPORTS

3.19 Field Testing of Mortar

At least three specimens of mortar shall be taken each day. A layer of mortar 1/2 to 5/8 inch thick shall be spread on the masonry units and allowed to stand for one minute. The specimens shall then be prepared and tested for compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C 780.

3.23.2 Field Testing of Grout

Field sampling and testing of grout shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of ASTM C 1019. A minimum of three specimens of

grout per day shall be sampled and tested. Each specimen shall have a minimum ultimate compressive strength of 2000 psi at 28 days.

3.23.4 Prism Tests

At least one prism test sample shall be made for each 5,000 square feet of wall but not less than three such samples shall be made for any building. Three prisms shall be used in each sample. Prisms shall be tested in accordance with ACI 530/530.1. Seven-day tests may be used provided the relationship between the 7- and 28-day strengths of the masonry is established by the tests of the materials used. Compressive strength shall not be less than 1350 psi at 28 days. If the compressive strength of any prism falls below the specified value by more than 500 psi, steps shall be taken to assure that the load-carrying capacity of the structure is not jeopardized. If the likelihood of low-strength masonry is confirmed and computations indicate that the load-carrying capacity may have been significantly reduced, tests of cores drilled, or prisms sawed, from the area in question may be required. In such case, three specimens shall be taken for each prism test more than 500 psi below the specified value. Masonry in the area in question shall be considered structurally adequate if the average compressive strength of three specimens is equal to at least 85 percent of the specified value, and if the compressive strength of no single specimen is less than 75 percent of the specified value. Additional testing of specimens extracted from locations represented by erratic core or prism strength test results shall be permitted.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05120

STRUCTURAL STEEL

08/03

PART 4 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Drawing Requirements
 - 1.4.2 Certifications
 - 1.4.2.1 Erection Plan
 - 1.4.2.2 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STEEL
 - 2.1.1 Structural Steel
 - 2.1.6 Structural Steel Tubing
- 2.2 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS
 - 2.2.1 Structural Steel
 - 2.2.1.1 Bolts
 - 2.2.1.2 Nuts
 - 2.2.1.3 Washers
- 2.3 STRUCTURAL STEEL ACCESSORIES
 - 2.3.1 Welding Electrodes and Rods
 - 2.3.2 Nonshrink Grout
- 2.4 SHOP PRIMER
- 2.7 FABRICATION
 - 2.7.2 Shop Primer
- 2.6 Cleaning
 - 2.7.2.2 Primer

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 FABRICATION
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
- 3.3 ERECTION
 - 3.3.1 STORAGE
- 3.4 CONNECTIONS
 - 3.4.1 Common Grade Bolts
- 3.5 WELDING
 - 3.5.1 Removal of Temporary Welds, Run-Off Plates, and Backing Strips
- 3.6 SHOP PRIMER REPAIR
 - 3.6.1 Field Priming
- 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- 3.8.1 Welds
- 3.7 Visual Inspection
 - 3.8.1.2 Nondestructive Testing

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05120

STRUCTURAL STEEL
08/03

PART 4 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC FCD	(1995a) Quality Certification Program Description
AISC 316	(1989) ASD Manual of Steel Construction
AISC 317	(1992; Errata 1994) Connections
AISC 326	(2002) Detailing for Steel Construction
AISC 335	(1989) Structural Steel Buildings Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2002) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 307	(2002) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
ASTM A 500	(2003) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 563	(2000) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM C 827	(2001; Rev A) Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens from Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM C 1107	(2002) Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM F 844	(2000) Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2002) Structural Welding Code - Steel
----------------	--

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC SP 6	(2000) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC Paint 25	(1997; R 2000) Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use Over Hand Cleaned Steel Type I and Type II
SSPC PA 1	(2000) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the structural steel system, including shop primer, complete and ready for use. Structural steel systems including design, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, inspection, quality control, and testing shall be provided in accordance with AISC 316 and AISC 317 except as modified in this contract.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Erection Plan, including description of temporary supports; G

Fabrication drawings including description of connections; G

SD-03 Product Data

Shop primer

SD-06 Test Reports

Bolts, nuts, and washers

Supply the certified manufacturer's mill reports which clearly show the applicable ASTM mechanical and chemical requirements together with the actual test results for the supplied fasteners.

SD-07 Certificates

Steel

Bolts, nuts, and washers

Shop primer

Welding electrodes and rods

Nonshrink grout

Welding procedures and qualifications

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Drawing Requirements

Submit fabrication drawings for approval prior to fabrication. Prepare in accordance with AISC 326, AISC 316 and AISC 317. Drawings shall not be reproductions of contract drawings. Include complete information for the fabrication and erection of the structure's components, including the location, type, and size of bolts, welds, member sizes and lengths, connection details, blocks, copes, and cuts. Use AWS A2.4 standard welding symbols.

1.4.2 Certifications

1.4.2.1 Erection Plan

Submit for record purposes. Indicate the sequence of erection, temporary shoring and bracing, and a detailed sequence of welding, including each welding procedure required.

1.4.2.2 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Prior to welding, submit certification for each welder stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests. If the qualification date of the welding operator is more than one-year old, the welding operator's qualification certificate shall be accompanied by a current certificate by the welder attesting to the fact that he has been engaged in welding since the date of certification, with no break in welding service greater than 6 months.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL

2.1.1 Structural Steel

ASTM A 36.

2.1.6 Structural Steel Tubing

ASTM A 500, Grade B.

2.2 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS

Provide the following unless indicated otherwise.

2.2.1 Structural Steel

2.2.1.1 Bolts

ASTM A 307, Grade A. The bolt heads and the nuts of the supplied fasteners must be marked with the manufacturer's identification mark, the strength grade and type specified by ASTM specifications.

2.2.1.2 Nuts

ASTM A 563, Grade and Style for applicable ASTM bolt standard recommended.

2.2.1.3 Washers

ASTM F 844 washers for ASTM A 307 bolts.

2.3 STRUCTURAL STEEL ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Welding Electrodes and Rods

AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

2.3.2 Nonshrink Grout

ASTM C 1107, with no ASTM C 827 shrinkage.

2.4 SHOP PRIMER

SSPC Paint 25, (alkyd primer). Primer shall conform to Federal, State, and local VOC regulations. If flash rusting occurs, re-clean the surface prior to application of primer.

2.7 FABRICATION

2.5 Markings

Prior to erection, members shall be identified by a painted erection mark. Connecting parts assembled in the shop for reaming holes in field connections shall be match marked with scratch and notch marks. Do not locate erection markings on areas to be welded. Do not locate match markings in areas that will decrease member strength or cause stress concentrations.

2.7.2 Shop Primer

Shop prime structural steel, except as modified herein, in accordance with SSPC PA 1. Do not prime steel surfaces embedded in concrete, galvanized surfaces, or surfaces within 0.5 inch of the toe of the welds prior to welding (except surfaces on which metal decking is to be welded). Slip critical surfaces shall be primed with a Class B coating. Prior to assembly, prime surfaces which will be concealed or inaccessible after assembly. Do not apply primer in foggy or rainy weather; when the ambient temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F; or when the primer may be exposed to temperatures below 40 degrees F within 48 hours after application, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

2.6 Cleaning

SSPC SP 6, except steel exposed in spaces above ceilings, attic spaces, furred spaces, and chases that will be hidden to view in finished construction may be cleaned to SSPC SP 3 when recommended by the shop primer manufacturer. Maintain steel surfaces free from rust, dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants through final assembly.

2.7.2.2 Primer

Apply primer to a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mil. Repair damaged primed surfaces with an additional coat of primer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

Fabrication shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 316. Fabrication and assembly shall be done in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Structural steelwork, except surfaces of steel to be encased in concrete and surfaces to be field welded shall be prepared for painting in accordance with endorsement "P" of AISC FCD and primed with the specified paint.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.3 ERECTION

- a: Erection of structural steel, except as indicated in item b. below, shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 316. Erection plan shall be reviewed, stamped and sealed by a licensed structural engineer.

Provide for drainage in structural steel. After final positioning of steel members, provide full bearing under base plates and bearing plates using nonshrink grout. Place nonshrink grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.3.1 STORAGE

Material shall be stored out of contact with the ground in such manner and location as will minimize deterioration.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

Except as modified in this section, connections not detailed shall be designed in accordance with AISC 335. Build connections into existing work. Do not tighten anchor bolts set in concrete with impact torque wrenches. Punch, subpunch and ream, or drill bolt holes. Bolts, nuts, and washers shall be clean of dirt and rust, and lubricated immediately prior to installation.

3.4.1 Common Grade Bolts

ASTM A 307 bolts shall be tightened to a "snug tight" fit. "Snug tight" is the tightness that exists when plies in a joint are in firm contact. If firm contact of joint plies cannot be obtained with a few impacts of an impact wrench, or the full effort of a man using a spud wrench, contact the Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.5 WELDING

AWS D1.1. Provide AWS D1.1/D1.1M qualified welders, welding operators, and tackers.

The contractor shall develop and submit the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) for all welding, including welding done using prequalified procedures. Prequalified procedures may be submitted for information only; however, procedures that are not prequalified shall be submitted for approval.

3.5.1 Removal of Temporary Welds, Run-Off Plates, and Backing Strips

Remove only from finished areas.

3.6 SHOP PRIMER REPAIR

Repair shop primer in accordance with the paint manufacturer's recommendation for surfaces damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting.

3.6.1 Field Priming

Field priming of steel exposed to the weather, or located in building areas without HVAC for control of relative humidity. After erection, the field bolt heads and nuts, field welds, and any abrasions in the shop coat shall be cleaned and primed with paint of the same quality as that used for the shop coat.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform field tests, and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing[, except that electric power for field tests will be furnished as set forth in Division 1]. The Contracting Officer shall be notified in writing of defective welds, bolts, nuts, and washers within 7 working days of the date of weld inspection.

3.8.1 Welds

3.7 Visual Inspection

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Furnish the services of AWS-certified welding inspectors for fabrication and erection inspection and testing and verification inspections. Welding inspectors shall visually inspect and mark welds, including fillet weld end returns.

3.8.1.2 Nondestructive Testing

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Test locations shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. If more than 20 percent of welds made by a welder contain defects identified by testing, then all welds made by that welder shall be tested by radiographic or ultrasonic testing, as approved by the Contracting Officer. When all welds made by an individual welder are required to be tested, magnetic particle testing shall be used only in areas inaccessible to either radiographic or ultrasonic testing. Retest defective areas after repair.

- a. Testing frequency: Provide the following types and number of tests:

<u>Test Type</u>	<u>Number of Tests</u>
Ultrasonic	1
Magnetic Particle	2

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05400A

COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING

01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STEEL STUDS, TRACKS, BRACING, BRIDGING, AND ACCESSORIES
- 2.2 MARKINGS
- 2.3 CONNECTIONS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 Delivery, Handling and Storage
- 3.2 CONNECTIONS
 - 3.2.1 Welds
 - 3.2.2 Screws
 - 3.2.3 Anchors
- 3.3 INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 General Requirements
 - 3.3.1 Trusses
- 3.4 TOLERANCES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05400A

COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI SG-971-Spec (1996) Specification and Commentary for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members and Commentary; includes SG-2000-1 Supp 1 to 1996 Spec, dated 2000

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M (2001) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 153/A 153M (2001) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM A 653/A 653M (2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B 633 (1985; R 1998) Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel

ASTM C 955 (2000a) Load-Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application of Gypsum Panel Products and Metal Plaster Bases

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.3 (1998) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J78 (1998) Steel Self Drilling Tapping Screws

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be

submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Framing Components; G

a. Cross sections, plans, and/or elevations showing component types and locations for each framing application; including shop coatings and material thicknesses for each framing component.

b. Connection details showing fastener type, quantity, location, and other information to assure proper installation.

c. Drawings depicting panel configuration, dimensions, components, locations, and construction sequence if the Contractor elects to install prefabricated/prefinished frames.

SD-07 Certificates

Mill Certificate

Mill certificates or test reports from independent testing agency, qualified in accordance with ASTM E 329, showing that the steel sheet used in the manufacture of each cold-formed component complies with the minimum yield strengths and uncoated steel thickness specified. Test reports shall be based on the results of three coupon tests in accordance with ASTM A 370.

Welds

Certified copies of welder qualifications test records showing qualification in accordance with AWS D1.3.

1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered and handled preventing bending or other damage, and avoiding contact with soil or other contaminating materials. Finish of the framing members shall be maintained at all times, using an approved high zinc dust content, galvanizing repair paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL STUDS, TRACKS, BRACING, BRIDGING, AND ACCESSORIES

Framing components shall comply with ASTM C 955 and the following:

- a. Material shall be corrosion-resistant steel complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, Grade 33 or higher, having a minimum yield of 33,000 psi and a G 60 minimum zinc coating.

2.2 MARKINGS

Studs and track shall have product markings on the web of the section. The markings shall be repeated throughout the length of the member at a maximum spacing of 4 feet on center and shall be legible and easily read. The product marking shall include the following:

- a. Manufacturer's identification.

- b. Minimum delivered uncoated steel thickness.
- c. Protective coating designator.
- d. Minimum yield strength.

2.3 CONNECTIONS

Screws for steel-to-steel connections shall be self-drilling tapping in compliance with SAE J78 of the type, size, and location as shown on the drawings. Electroplated screws shall have a Type II coating in accordance with ASTM B 633. Screws, bolts, and anchors shall be hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M as appropriate. Screws bolts, and anchors shall be hot dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123Mor ASTM A 153/A 153M as appropriate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Delivery, Handling and Storage

- a. Materials shall be delivered and handled in a manner to avoid bending or other damage and to avoid contact with the soil or other contaminating materials.
- b. Finish of the framing members shall be maintained at all times, using an approved high zinc dust content galvanizing repair paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

3.2.1 Welds

All welding shall be performed in accordance with AWS D1.3, as modified by AISI SG-971-Spec. All welders, welding operations, and welding procedures shall be qualified according to AWS D1.3. All welds shall be cleaned and coated with rust inhibitive galvanizing paint.

3.2.2 Screws

Screws shall be self-drilling self-tapping type. Screw penetration through joined materials shall not be less than three exposed threads. Minimum spacings and edge distances for screws shall be as specified in AISI SG-971-Spec. Screws covered by sheathing materials shall have low profile heads.

3.2.3 Anchors

Anchors shall be of the type, size, and location shown on the drawings.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 General Requirements

- a. Prefabricated frames shall be square, with components attached to prevent racking during fabrication, transportation, and lifting. Design and construction of frames shall include provisions for lifting.

- b. Cutting of steel framing shall be by saw, shear, or plasma cutting equipment. Oxyacetylene torch cutting is not permitted.
- c. Temporary bracing shall be provided and remain in place until work is permanently stabilized.
- d. Abutting lengths of track shall be butt-welded, spliced, or each length securely anchored to a common structural element. Track shall be securely anchored to the supporting structure as shown on the drawings.
- e. Splicing of framing components, other than track and tension members, is not permitted.
- f. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

3.3.1 Trusses

- a. Trusses shall be designed by the manufacturer for the following loads:
 - Top Chord LL=20 PSF DL=10 PSF
 - Bottom Chord LL= 10PSF DL=15PSF
- b. Trusses shall be spaced 24 inches on center.
- c. Trusses shall be bridged and braced as shown on the drawings before the installation of collateral materials.
- d. Temporary bracing shall be provided and remain in place until work is permanently stabilized.

3.4 TOLERANCES

Vertical alignment (plumbness) shall be within 1/960th of the span. Horizontal alignment (levelness) shall be within 1/960th of their respective lengths. Spacing of members shall not be more than plus 1/8 inch from the designed spacing providing the the cumulative error does not exceed the requirements of the finishing material.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07611N

STEEL STANDING SEAM ROOFING

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.2.1 Field-Formed Seam
 - 1.2.1 Roofing System
- 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.3.1 Design Requirements
 - 1.3.2 Design Conditions
 - 1.3.2.1 Wind Uplift
 - 1.3.2.2 Roof Live Loads
 - 1.3.2.3 Thermal Movement
 - 1.3.2.4 Deflection
 - 1.3.3 Structural Performance
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 DESIGN CALCULATIONS
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.5.1 Preroofing Conference
 - 1.5.2 Manufacturer
 - 1.5.3 Manufacturer's Technical Representative
 - 1.5.4 Installer's Qualifications
 - 1.5.5 Single Source
 - 1.6.6 Laboratory Tests For Panel Finish
- 1.6 WARRANTY
- 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
 - 1.7.1 Delivery
 - 1.7.2 Storage
 - 1.7.3 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ROOFING PANELS
 - 2.1.1 Material
 - 2.1.1 Texture
 - 2.1.2 Finish
 - 2.1.2.1 Factory Color Finish
- 2.2 INTERMEDIATE SUPPORTS
- 2.3 ATTACHMENT CLIPS
- 2.4 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.4.1 Closures
 - 2.4.1.1 Rib Closures
 - 2.4.1.2 Ridge Closures
 - 2.4.2 Fasteners
 - 2.4.2.1 Screws
 - 2.4.2.2 Bolts
 - 2.4.2.3 Automatic End-Welded Studs

- 2.4.2.4 Explosive Driven Fasteners
- 2.4.2.5 Rivets
- 2.4.3 Sealants
- 2.4.4 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS
- 2.5 THERMAL INSULATION
- 2.6 UNDERLAYMENT FOR WOOD SUBSTRATES
- 2.7 LINER PANELS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
- 3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT WITH DISSIMILAR MATERIALS
 - 3.2.1 Cementitious Materials
 - 3.2.2 Contact with Wood
- 3.3 INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 Roof Panels
 - 3.3.2 Insulation Installation
 - 3.3.2.1 Blanket Insulation
 - 3.3.3 Flashings
 - 3.3.4 Flashing Fasteners
 - 3.3.5 Rib and Ridge Closure/Closure Strips
- 3.4 PROTECTION OF APPLIED ROOFING
- 3.5 CLEANING
- 3.6 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD INSPECTION
- 3.7 COMPLETED WORK
- 3.8 INFORMATION CARD
- 3.8 FORM ONE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07611N

STEEL STANDING SEAM ROOFING
09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI SG-973 (1986) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M (1997; Rev. A) Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A 366/A 366M (1997) Commercial Quality Steel (CS) Sheet, Carbon (0.15 Maximum Percent), Cold-Rolled

ASTM A 570/A 570M (1997) Structural Steel, Sheet and Strip, Carbon, Hot-Rolled

ASTM A 607 (1998) Steel, Sheet and Strip, High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Columbium or Vanadium, or Both, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled

ASTM A 653/A 653M (1998) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 792/A 792M (1997; Rev. A) Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B 117 (1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM D 226 (1997; Rev. A) Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

ASTM D 522 (1993; Rev. A) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings

ASTM D 523 (1989; R 1994) Specular Gloss

ASTM D 714 (1987; R 1994) Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints

ASTM D 968 (1993) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive

ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 2244	(1993) Calculation of Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates
ASTM D 2247	(1997) Water Resistance of Coatings in 100 Percent Relative Humidity
ASTM D 4214	(1998) Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM E 84	(1998) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 1592	(1995) Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM G 23	(1996) Operating Light-Exposure Apparatus (Carbon-Arc Type) with and Without Water for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA Arch. Manual	(1993) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual
---------------------	---

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Field-Formed Seam

Seams of panels so configured that when adjacent sheets are installed the seam is sealed utilizing mechanical or hand seamers. Crimped (45 degree bend), roll formed (180 degree bend), double roll formed (2 - 180 degree bends), and roll and lock systems are types of field-formed seam systems.

1.2.1 Roofing System

The roofing system is defined as the assembly of roofing components, including roofing panels, flashing, fasteners, and accessories which, when assembled properly result in a watertight installation.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Design Requirements

- a. Panels shall be continuous lengths up to manufacturer's standard longest lengths, with no joints or seams, except where indicated or specified. Ribs of adjoining sheets shall be in continuous contact from eave to ridge. Individual panels of snap together type systems shall be removable for replacement of damaged material.
- b. There shall be no exposed or penetrating fasteners except where shown on approved shop drawings. Fasteners into steel shall be stainless steel, zinc cast head, or cadmium plated steel screws

inserted into predrilled holes. There shall be a minimum of two fasteners per clip. Single fasteners will be allowed when supporting structural members are prepunched or predrilled.

- c. Snap together type systems shall have a capillary break and a positive side lap locking device. Field-formed seam type systems shall be mechanically locked closed by the manufacturer's locking tool. The seam shall include a continuous factory applied sealant when required by the manufacturer to withstand the wind loads specified.
- d. Roof panel anchor clips shall be concealed and designed to allow for longitudinal thermal movement of the panels, except where specific fixed points are indicated. Provide for lateral thermal movement in panel configuration or with clips designed for lateral and longitudinal movement.

1.3.2 Design Conditions

The system shall be designed to resist positive and negative loads specified herein in accordance with the AISI SG-973. Panels shall support walking loads without permanent distortion or telegraphing of the structural supports.

1.3.2.1 Wind Uplift

The design uplift pressures for the roof system shall be computed and applied using a basic wind speed of 90 miles per hour (mph). Regardless of calculated values, 45 psf shall be the minimum pressure for design. The design uplift force for each connection assembly shall be that pressure given for the area under consideration, multiplied by the tributary load area of the connection assembly, and multiplied by the appropriate factor of safety, as follows:

- a. Single fastener in a connection: 3.0
- b. Two or more fasteners in each connection: 2.25

1.3.2.2 Roof Live Loads

Loads shall be applied on the horizontal projection of the roof structure. The minimum roof design live load shall be 20 psf.

1.3.2.3 Thermal Movement

System shall be capable of withstanding thermal movement based on a temperature range of 220 degrees F.

1.3.2.4 Deflection

Panels shall be capable of supporting design loads between unsupported spans with deflection of not greater than L/180 of the span.

1.3.3 Structural Performance

The structural performance test methods and requirements of the Standing Seam Roofing Systems (SSRS) shall be in accordance with ASTM E 1592.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Roofing; G

Submit roofing drawings to supplement the instructions and diagrams. Drawings shall include design and erection drawings containing an isometric view of the roof showing the design uplift pressures and dimensions of edge, ridge and corner zones; and show typical and special conditions including flashing's, materials and thickness, dimensions, fixing lines, anchoring methods, sealant locations, sealant tape locations, fastener layout, sizes, and spacing, terminations, penetrations, attachments, and provisions for thermal movement. Details of installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's Standard Instructions and details or the SMACNA Arch. Manual. Prior to submitting shop drawings, have drawings reviewed and approved by the manufacturer's technical engineering department.

SD-03 Product Data

Roofing panels; G

Attachment clips

Closures

Accessories

Fasteners

Sealants

Sample warranty certificate; G

Submit for materials to be provided. Submit data sufficient to indicate conformance to specified requirements.

SD-04 Samples

Roofing panel

Submit a 12 inch long by full width section of typical panel.

For color selection, submit 2 by 4 inch metal samples in color, finish and texture specified.

Accessories

Submit each type of accessory item used in the project including, but not limited to each type of anchor clip, closure, fastener, and leg clamp.

Sealants

Intermediate Support Section

Submit full size samples of each intermediate support section, 12 inches long.

SD-05 Design Data

Design calculations

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Inspection; G

Submit manufacturer's technical representative's field inspection reports as specified in paragraph entitled "Manufacturer's Field Inspection."

Structural performance tests

Finish tests

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Qualifications

Statement of Installer's Qualifications

Submit documentation from roofing manufacturer proving the manufacturer's technical representative meets below specified requirements. Include name, address, telephone number, and experience record.

Submit documentation proving the installer is factory-trained, has the specified experience, and authorized by the manufacturer to install the products specified.

Coil stock compatibility; G

Provide certification of coil compatibility with roll forming machinery to be used for forming panels without warping, waviness, and rippling not part of panel profile; to be done without damage, abrasion or marking of finish coating.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation manual; G

Submit manufacturers printed installation manual, instructions, and standard details.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Information card

For each roofing installation, submit a typewritten card or photoengraved aluminum card containing the information listed on Form 1 located at the end of this section.

1.5 DESIGN CALCULATIONS

Provide design calculations prepared by a professional engineer specializing in structural engineering verifying that system supplied and any additional framing meets design load criteria indicated. Coordinate calculations with manufacturer's test results. Include calculations for:

Wind load uplift design pressure at roof locations specified in paragraph entitled "Wind Uplift."

Clip spacing and allowable load per clip.

Fastening of clips to structure or intermediate supports.

Intermediate support spacing and framing and fastening to structure when required.

Allowable panel span at anchorage spacing indicated.

Safety factor used in design loading.

Governing code requirements or criteria.

Edge and termination details.

0

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Preroofing Conference

After submittals are received and approved but before roofing work, including associated work, is preformed, the Contracting Officer will hold a preroofing conference to review the following:

- a. The drawings and specifications
- b. Procedure for on site inspection and acceptance of the roofing substrate and pertinent structural details relating to the roofing system
- c. Contractor's plan for coordination of the work of the various trades involved in providing the roofing system and other components secured to the roofing
- d. Safety requirements

The preroofing conference shall be attended by the Contractor and personnel directly responsible for the roofing installation, mechanical and electrical work, and the roofing manufacturer's technical representative. Conflicts among those attending the preroofing conference shall be resolved and confirmed in writing before roofing work, including associated work, is begun.

1.5.2 Manufacturer

The SSMRS shall be the product of a metal roofing industry - recognized manufacturer who has been in the practice of manufacturing SSMRS for a period of not less than 5 years and who has been involved in at least 5 projects similar in size and complexity to this project.

1.5.3 Manufacturer's Technical Representative

The representative shall have authorization from manufacturer to approve field changes and be thoroughly familiar with the products and with installations in the geographical area where construction will take place. The manufacturer's representative shall be an employee of the manufacturer with at least 5 years experience in installing the roof system. The representative shall be available to perform field inspections and attend meetings as required herein, and as requested by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.4 Installer's Qualifications

The roofing system installer shall be factory-trained, approved by the metal roofing system manufacturer to install the system, and shall have a minimum of three years experience as an approved applicator with that manufacturer. The applicator shall have applied five installations of similar size and scope as this project within the previous 3 years.

1.5.5 Single Source

Roofing panels, clips, closures, and other accessories shall be standard products of the same manufacturer; shall be the latest design by the manufacturer; and shall have been designed by the manufacturer to operate as a complete system for the intended use.

1.6.6 Laboratory Tests For Panel Finish

The term "appearance of base metal" refers to the metal coating on steel. Panels shall meet the following test requirements:

- a. Formability Test: When subjected to a 180 degree bend over a 1/8 inch diameter mandrel in accordance with ASTM D 522, exterior coating film shall show only slight microchecking and no loss of adhesion.
- b. Accelerated Weathering Test: Withstand a weathering test for a minimum of 2000 hours in accordance with ASTM G 23, Method 1 without cracking, peeling, blistering, loss of adhesion of the protective coating, or corrosion of the base metal. Protective coating that can be readily removed from the base metal with a penknife blade or similar instrument shall be considered to indicate loss of adhesion.
- c. Chalking Resistance: After the 2000-hour weatherometer test, exterior coating shall not chalk greater than No. 8 rating when measured in accordance with ASTM D 4214 test procedures.
- d. Color Change Test:

After the 2000-hour weatherometer test, exterior coating color change shall not exceed 2 NBS units when measured in accordance with ASTM D 2244 test procedure.
- e. Salt Spray Test: Withstand a salt spray test for a minimum of 1000 hours in accordance with ASTM B 117, including the scribe requirement in the test. Immediately upon removal of the panel from the test, the coating shall receive a rating of 10, no blisters in field as determined by ASTM D 714; and an average rating of 7, 1/16 inch failure at scribe, as determined by ASTM D 1654. Rating Schedule No. 1.

- f. Abrasion Resistance Test for Color Coating: When subjected to the falling sand test in accordance with ASTM D 968, coating system shall withstand a minimum of 100 liters of sand per mil thickness before appearance of base metal.
- g. Humidity Test: When subjected to a humidity cabinet test in accordance with ASTM D 2247 for 1000 hours, a scored panel shall show no signs of blistering, cracking, creepage, or corrosion.
- h. Gloss Test: The gloss of the finish shall be 30 plus or minus 5 at an angle of 60 degrees, when measured in accordance with ASTM D 523.

1.6 WARRANTY

Furnish manufacturer's no-dollar-limit materials and workmanship warranty for the roofing system. The warranty period shall be not less than 20 years from the date of Government acceptance of the work. The warranty shall be issued directly to the Government. The warranty shall provide that if within the warranty period the metal roofing system becomes non-watertight or shows evidence of corrosion, perforation, rupture or excess weathering due to deterioration of the roofing system resulting from defective materials or installed workmanship the repair or replacement of the defective materials and correction of the defective workmanship shall be the responsibility of the roofing system manufacturer. Repairs that become necessary because of defective materials and workmanship while roofing is under warranty shall be performed within 7 days after notification, unless additional time is approved by the Contracting Officer. Failure to perform repairs within the specified period of time will constitute grounds for having the repairs performed by others and the cost billed to the manufacturer. The Contractor shall also provide a 2 year contractor installation warranty.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Deliver, store, and handle preformed panels, bulk roofing products and other manufactured items in a manner to prevent damage or deformation.

1.7.1 Delivery

Provide adequate packaging to protect materials during shipment. Crated materials shall not be uncrated until ready for use, except for inspection. Immediately upon arrival of materials at the jobsite, inspect materials for damage, dampness, and staining. Damaged or permanently stained materials that cannot be restored to like-new condition shall be replaced with satisfactory material. If materials are wet, remove the moisture and re-stack and protect the panels until used.

1.7.2 Storage

Stack materials on platforms or pallets and cover with tarpaulins or other suitable weathertight covering which prevents water trapping or condensation. Store materials so that water which might have accumulated during transit or storage will drain off. Do not store the panels in contact with materials that might cause staining, such as mud, lime, cement, fresh concrete or chemicals. Protect stored panels from wind damage.

1.7.3 Handling

Handle material carefully to avoid damage to surfaces, edges and ends.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOFING PANELS

Panels shall have interlocking ribs for securing adjacent sheets. System for securing the roof covering to structural framing members shall be concealed clip fastening system with no fasteners penetrating the panels except at the ridge or eave, rakes, penetrations, and end laps. Backing plates and ends of panels at end laps shall be predrilled or prepunched; factory prepare ends of panels to be lapped by trimming part of seam, die-setting or swaging ends of panels. Length of sheets shall be sufficient to cover the entire length of any unbroken roof slope when such slope is 30 feet or less. When length of run exceeds 30 feet, each sheet in the run shall extend over two or more spans. Sheets longer than 30 feet may be furnished if approved by the Contracting Officer. Width of sheets shall provide not less than 12 inches of coverage in place. Height of corrugations of adjacent roof sheets shall be not less than 1.75 inches (nominal). Make provisions for expansion and contraction at either ridge or eave, consistent with the type of system to be used. Panels from coil stock shall be formed without warping, waviness or ripples not part of the panel profile and shall be free of damage to the finish coating system.

2.1.1 Material

Zinc-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel conforming to ASTM A 792/A 792M, AZ 55 coating. Minimum thickness to be 0.023 inch thick (24 gage) minimum except when mid field of roof is subject to design wind uplift pressures of 60 psf or greater, entire roof system shall have a minimum thickness of 0.030 inch (22 gage).

2.1.1.1 Texture

Smooth.

2.1.2 Finish

Factory color finish.

2.1.2.1 Factory Color Finish

Provide factory applied, thermally cured coating to exterior and interior of metal roof and wall panels and metal accessories. Provide exterior finish top coat of 70 percent resin polyvinylidene fluoride with not less than 0.8 mil dry film thickness. Provide exterior primer standard with panel manufacturer with not less than 0.2 mil dry film thickness. Interior finish shall consist of 0.5 mil dry film thickness backer coat. Provide exterior coating meeting test requirements specified below. Tests shall have been performed on same factory finish and thickness provided.

2.2 INTERMEDIATE SUPPORTS

Fabricate panel subgirts, subpurlins, T-bars, Z-bars and tracks from galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90, Grade D (16 gage and heavier), Grade A (18 gage and lighter); or steel conforming to ASTM A 36/A 36M, ASTM A 570/A 570M, or ASTM A 607 prime painted with zinc-rich

primer. Size, shape, thickness and capacity as required to meet the load and deflection criteria specified.

2.3 ATTACHMENT CLIPS

Fabricate clips from ASTM A 366/A 366M, ASTM A 570/A 570M, or ASTM A 607 steel hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G 90, or Series 300 stainless steel. Size, shape, thickness and capacity as required to meet the load, insulation thickness and deflection criteria specified.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

Sheet metal flashings, trim, moldings, closure strips, pre-formed crickets, caps, equipment curbs, and other similar sheet metal accessories used in conjunction with preformed metal panels shall be of the same material as used for the panels. Provide metal accessories with a factory color finish to match the roofing panels, except that such items which will be concealed after installation may be provided without the finish if they are stainless steel. Metal shall be of a thickness not less than that used for the panels. Thermal spacer blocks and other thermal barriers at concealed clip fasteners shall be as recommended by the manufacturer except that wood spacer blocks are not allowed.

2.4.1 Closures

2.4.1.1 Rib Closures

Corrosion resisting steel, closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber, neoprene or polyvinyl chloride pre-molded to match configuration of rib opening. Material for closures shall not absorb water.

2.4.1.2 Ridge Closures

Metal-clad foam or metal closure with foam secondary closure matching panel configuration for installation on surface of roof panel between panel ribs at ridge and headwall roof panel flashing conditions and terminations. Foam material shall not absorb water.

2.4.2 Fasteners

Zinc-coated steel, corrosion resisting steel, zinc cast head, or nylon capped steel, type and size specified below or as otherwise approved for the applicable requirements. Design the fastening system to withstand the design loads specified. Exposed fasteners shall be gasketed or have gasketed washers on the exterior side of the covering to waterproof the penetration. Washer material shall be compatible with the covering; have a minimum diameter of 3/8 inch for structural connections; and gasketed portion of fasteners or washers shall be neoprene or other equally durable elastomeric material approximately 1/8 inch thick.

2.4.2.1 Screws

Not smaller than No. 14 diameter if self-tapping type and not smaller than No. 12 diameter if self-drilling and self-tapping.

2.4.2.2 Bolts

Not smaller than 1/4 inch diameter, shouldered or plain shank as required,

with proper nuts.

2.4.2.3 Automatic End-Welded Studs

Automatic end-welded studs shall be shouldered type with a shank diameter of not smaller than 3/16 inch and cap or nut for holding covering against the shoulder.

2.4.2.4 Explosive Driven Fasteners

Fasteners for use with explosive actuated tools shall have a shank diameter of not smaller than 0.145 inch with a shank length of not smaller than 1/2 inch for fastening to steel and not smaller than one inch for fastening to concrete.

2.4.2.5 Rivets

Blind rivets shall be stainless steel with 1/8 inch nominal diameter shank. Rivets shall be threaded stem type if used for other than the fastening of trim. Rivets with hollow stems shall have closed ends.

2.4.3 Sealants

Elastomeric type containing no oil or asphalt. Exposed sealant shall cure to a rubberlike consistency. Concealed sealant shall be the non-hardening type. Seam sealant shall be factory-applied, non-skinning, non-drying, and shall conform to the roofing manufacturer's recommendations. Silicone-based sealants shall not be used in contact with finished metal panels and components unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

2.4.4 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS

Nonabsorptive and suitable for insulating contact points of incompatible materials. Insulating compounds shall be nonrunning after drying.

2.5 THERMAL INSULATION

Flexible blanket, rigid, or semi-rigid faced with a flexible vapor retarder. Insulation and facing shall have a flame-spread rating of 50 or less in accordance with ASTM E 84. Vapor retarder facing shall have a permeance rating of 0.05 perm or less. Provide a thermal resistance "R" value of [_____] or more. [Exposed insulation shall have a white nondusting and nonshedding finish.] Facings [and finishes] shall be factory-applied.

[2.6 UNDERLAYMENT FOR WOOD SUBSTRATES

ASTM D 226, Type I perforated, covered by water-resistant rosin sized building paper.

]2.7 LINER PANELS

Fabricate liner panels of the same material as roof panels, and formed or patterned to prevent waviness and distortion. Liner panels shall have a factory applied, one mil thick minimum painted coating on the inside face and a prime coat on the liner side.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine surfaces to receive standing seam metal roofing and flashing. Ensure that surfaces are plumb and true, clean, even, smooth, as dry and free from defects and projections which might affect the installation.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT WITH DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Cementitious Materials

Paint metal surfaces which will be in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with one coat of alkali-resistant coating such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.2.2 Contact with Wood

Where metal will be in contact with wood or other absorbent material subject to wetting, seal joints with sealing compound and apply one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Install in accordance with the approved manufacturer's erection instructions, shop drawings, and diagrams. Panels shall be in full and firm contact with attachment clips. Where prefinished panels are cut in the field, or where any of the factory applied coverings or coatings are abraded or damaged in handling or installation, they shall, after necessary repairs have been made with material of the same color as the weather coating, be approved before being installed. Seal completely openings through panels. Correct defects or errors in the materials. Replace materials which cannot be corrected in an approved manner with nondefective materials. Provide molded closure strips where indicated and where necessary to provide weathertight construction. Use shims as required to ensure attachment clip line is true. Use a spacing gage at each row of panels to ensure that panel width is not stretched or shortened.

3.3.1 Roof Panels

Apply roofing panels with the standing seams parallel to the slope of the roof. Provide roofing panels in longest practical lengths from ridge to eaves (top to eaves on shed roofs), with no transverse joints except at the junction of ventilators, curbs, skylights, chimneys, and similar openings. Install flashing to assure positive water drainage away from roof penetrations. Locate panel end laps such that fasteners do not engage supports or otherwise restrain the longitudinal thermal movement of panels. Form field-formed seam type system seams in the field with an automatic mechanical seamer approved by the manufacturer. Attach panels to the structure with concealed clips incorporated into panel seams. Clip attachment shall allow roof to move independently of the structure, except at fixed points as indicated.

[3.3.2 Insulation Installation

Insulation shall be installed between covering and supporting members to present a neat appearance. Fold and staple [and tape] seams unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.2.1 Blanket Insulation

May be used in concealed locations. Lap facing at joints and fasten in a manner that will provide tight joints.

3.3.3 Flashings

Provide flashing, related closures and accessories as indicated and as necessary to provide a weathertight installation. Install flashing to ensure positive water drainage away from roof penetrations. Flash and seal the roof at the ridge, eaves and rakes, and projections through the roof. Place closure strips, flashing, and sealing material in an approved manner that will assure complete weathertightness. Details of installation which are not indicated shall be in accordance with the SMACNA Arch. Manual, panel manufacturer's approved printed instructions and details, or the approved shop drawings. Allow for expansion and contraction of flashing.

3.3.4 Flashing Fasteners

Fastener spacings shall be in accordance with the panel manufacturer's recommendations and as necessary to withstand the design loads indicated. Install fasteners in roof valleys as recommended by the manufacturer of the panels. Install fasteners in straight lines within a tolerance of 1/2 inch in the length of a bay. Drive exposed penetrating type fasteners normal to the surface and to a uniform depth to seat gasketed washers properly and drive so as not to damage factory applied coating. Exercise extreme care in drilling pilot holes for fastenings to keep drills perpendicular and centered. Do not drill through sealant tape. After drilling, remove metal filings and burrs from holes prior to installing fasteners and washers. Torque used in applying fasteners shall not exceed that recommended by the manufacturer. Remove panels deformed or otherwise damaged by over-torqued fastenings, and provide new panels.

3.3.5 Rib and Ridge Closure/Closure Strips

Set closure/closure strips in joint sealant material and apply sealant to mating surfaces prior to adding panel.

3.4 PROTECTION OF APPLIED ROOFING

Do not permit storing, walking, wheeling, and trucking directly on applied roofing materials. Provide temporary walkways, runways, and platforms of smooth clean boards or planks as necessary to avoid damage to applied roofing materials, and to distribute weight to conform to indicated live load limits of roof construction.

3.5 CLEANING

Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove metal shavings, filings, nails, bolts, and wires from roofs. Remove grease and oil films, excess sealants, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris and scrub the work clean. Exposed metal surfaces shall be free of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, solder or weld marks and damage to the finish coating.

3.6 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD INSPECTION

Manufacturer's technical representative shall visit the site as necessary during the installation process to assure panels, flashings, and other components are being installed in a satisfactory manner. Manufacturer's technical representative shall perform a field inspection during the first

20 squares of roof panel installation and at substantial completion prior to issuance of warranty, as a minimum, and as otherwise requested by the Contracting Officer. Additional inspections shall not exceed one for 100 squares of total roof area with the exception that follow-up inspections of previously noted deficiencies or application errors shall be performed as requested by the Contracting Officer. Each inspection visit shall include a review of the entire installation to date. After each inspection, a report, signed by the manufacturer's technical representative, shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer noting the overall quality of work, deficiencies and any other concerns, and recommended corrective actions in detail. Notify Contracting Officer a minimum of 2 working days prior to site visit by manufacturer's technical representative.

3.7 COMPLETED WORK

Completed work shall be plumb and true without oil canning, dents, ripples, abrasion, rust, staining, or other damage detrimental to the performance or aesthetics of the completed roof assembly.

3.8 INFORMATION CARD

For each roof, provide a typewritten card, laminated in plastic and framed for interior display or a photoengraved 0.032 inch thick aluminum card for exterior display. Card to be 8 1/2 by 11 inches minimum and contain the information listed on Form 1 at end of this section. Install card near point of access to roof, or where indicated.

3.8 FORM ONE

FORM 1 - PREFORMED STEEL STANDING SEAM ROOFING SYSTEM COMPONENTS

1. Contract Number:
2. Building Number & Location:
3. NAVFAC Specification Number:
4. Deck/Substrate Type:
5. Slopes of Deck/Roof Structure:
6. Insulation Type & Thickness:
7. Insulation Manufacturer:
8. Vapor Retarder: ()Yes ()No
9. Vapor Retarder Type:
10. Preformed Steel Standing Seam Roofing Description:
 - a. Manufacturer (Name, Address, & Phone No.):
 - b. Product Name: c. Width: d. Gage:
 - e. Base Metal: f. Method of Attachment:
11. Repair of Color Coating:
 - a. Coating Manufacturer (Name, Address & Phone No.):
 - b. Product Name:
 - c. Surface Preparation:
 - d. Recoating Formula:
 - e. Application Method:
12. Statement of Compliance or Exception: _____

13. Date Roof Completed:
14. Warranty Period: From _____ To _____
15. Roofing Contractor (Name & Address):
16. Prime Contractor (Name & Address):

Contractor's Signature _____ Date:

Inspector's Signature _____ Date:

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07920

JOINT SEALANTS

10/03

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SEALANTS
 - 2.1.1 Interior Sealant
 - 2.1.2 Exterior Sealant
 - 2.1.3 Floor Joint Sealant
- 2.2 PRIMERS
- 2.3 BOND BREAKERS
- 2.4 BACKSTOPS
- 2.4 CLEANING SOLVENTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
 - 3.1.1 Steel Surfaces
 - 3.1.2 Aluminum or Bronze Surfaces
 - 3.1.3 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces
 - 3.1.4 Wood Surfaces
- 3.2 SEALANT PREPARATION
- 3.3 APPLICATION
 - 3.3.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios
 - 3.3.1 Backstops
 - 3.3.2 Primer
 - 3.3.3 Bond Breaker
 - 3.3.4 Sealants
- 3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING
 - 3.4.1 Protection
 - 3.4.2 Final Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07920

JOINT SEALANTS
10/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 509	(2000) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C 570	(2000) Oil- and Resin-Base Caulking Compound for Building Construction
ASTM C 734	(2001) Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants After Artificial Weathering
ASTM C 834	(2000) Latex Sealants
ASTM C 919	(2002) Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications
ASTM C 920	(2000) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 217	(1997) Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease
ASTM D 1056	(2000) Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D 1667	(1997) Flexible Cellular Materials - Vinyl Chloride Polymers and Copolymers (Closed-Cell Foam) **
ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Sealants

Primers

Bond breakers

Backstops

Manufacturer's descriptive data including storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and primer data (if required). A copy of the Material Safety Data Sheet shall be provided for each solvent, primer or sealant material.

SD-07 Certificates

Sealant

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials conform to the specified requirements.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

The ambient temperature shall be within the limits of 40 and 90 degrees F when sealant is applied.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the job site in unopened manufacturers' external shipping containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, color, and material designation clearly marked thereon. Elastomeric sealant containers shall be labeled to identify type, class, grade, and use. Carefully handle and store materials to prevent inclusion of foreign materials or subjection to sustained temperatures exceeding 90 degrees F or less than 0 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Provide sealant that has been tested and found suitable for the substrates to which it will be applied.

2.1.1 Interior Sealant

ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use NT. Location(s) and color(s) of sealant shall be as follows:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Small voids between walls or partitions and adjacent lockers, casework, shelving, door frames, built-in or surface-mounted equipment and fixtures, and similar items.	*Color as close to color of lightest adjacent material.
b. Perimeter of frames at doors, windows, and access panels which adjoin exposed interior concrete and masonry surfaces.	*
c. Joints of interior masonry walls and partitions which adjoin columns, pilasters,	*

LOCATION	COLOR
concrete walls, and exterior walls unless otherwise detailed.	
d. Joints between edge members for acoustical tile and adjoining vertical surfaces.	*
e. Interior locations, not otherwise indicated or specified, where small voids exist between materials specified to be painted.	*
f. Joints between bathtubs and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where nonplaner tile surfaces meet.	*
g. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.	*
h. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.	*

2.1.2 Exterior Sealant

For joints in vertical surfaces, provide ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. For joints in horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Location(s) and color(s) of sealant shall be as follows:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Joints and recesses formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Use sealant at both exterior and interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.	**Color as close to color of darkest adjacent material
b. Joints between new and existing exterior masonry walls.	**
c. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.	**
d. Joints in wash surfaces of stonework.	**
e. Expansion and control joints.	**
f. Interior face of expansion joints in exterior concrete or masonry walls where metal expansion joint covers are not required.	**
g. Voids where items pass through exterior walls.	**
h. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.	**

LOCATION	COLOR
i. Metal-to-metal joints where sealant is indicated or specified.	**
j. Joints between ends of gravel stops, fascias, copings, and adjacent walls.	**

2.1.3 Floor Joint Sealant

ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Location(s) and color(s) of sealant shall be as follows:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Seats of metal thresholds for exterior doors.	**As for exterior sealant
b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.	**

2.2 PRIMERS

Provide a nonstaining, quick-drying type and consistency recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the particular application.

2.3 BOND BREAKERS

Provide the type and consistency recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to backing or to bottom of the joint.

2.4 BACKSTOPS

Provide glass fiber roving or neoprene, butyl, polyurethane, or polyethylene foams free from oil or other staining elements as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Backing shall be 25 to 33 percent oversize for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversize for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated. Backstop material shall be compatible with sealant. Do not use oakum and other types of absorptive materials as backstops.

2.4 CLEANING SOLVENTS

Provide type(s) recommended by the sealant manufacturer except for aluminum and bronze surfaces that will be in contact with sealant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surfaces shall be clean, dry to the touch, and free from dirt, frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion. Oil and grease shall be removed with solvent and surfaces shall be wiped dry with clean cloths. When resealing an existing joint, remove existing calk or sealant prior to applying new sealant. For surface types not listed below, the sealant manufacturer shall be contacted for specific recommendations.

3.1.1 Steel Surfaces

Remove loose mill scale by sandblasting or, if sandblasting is impractical or would damage finish work, scraping and wire brushing. Remove protective coatings by sandblasting or using a residue-free solvent.

3.1.2 Aluminum or Bronze Surfaces

Remove temporary protective coatings from surfaces that will be in contact with sealant. When masking tape is used as a protective coating, remove tape and any residual adhesive just prior to sealant application. For removing protective coatings and final cleaning, use nonstaining solvents recommended by the manufacturer of the item(s) containing aluminum or bronze surfaces.

3.1.3 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, the materials shall be removed by sandblasting or wire brushing. Laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar shall be removed from the joint cavity.

3.1.4 Wood Surfaces

Wood surfaces to be in contact with sealants shall be free of splinters and sawdust or other loose particles.

3.2 SEALANT PREPARATION

Do not add liquids, solvents, or powders to the sealant. Mix multicomponent elastomeric sealants in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

3.3.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios

a. Acceptable Ratios:

<u>JOINT WIDTH</u>	<u>JOINT DEPTH</u>	
	Minimum	Maximum
For metal, glass, or other nonporous surfaces:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch	1/2 of width	Equal to width
For wood, concrete, masonry, stone, exterior insulation finish system:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
Over 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch	1/4 inch	Equal to width
Over 1/2 inch to 2 inches	1/2 inch	5/8 inch
Over 2 inches	(As recommended by sealant manufacturer)	

JOINT WIDTH

JOINT DEPTH

Minimum Maximum

- b. Unacceptable Ratios: Where joints of acceptable width-to-depth ratios have not been provided, clean out joints to acceptable depths and grind or cut to acceptable widths without damage to the adjoining work. Grinding shall not be required on metal surfaces.

3.3.1 Backstops

Install backstops dry and free of tears or holes. Tightly pack the back or bottom of joint cavities with backstop material to provide a joint of the depth specified. Install backstops in the following locations:

- a. Where indicated.
- b. Where backstop is not indicated but joint cavities exceed the acceptable maximum depths specified in paragraph entitled, "Joint Width-to-Depth Ratios."

3.3.2 Primer

Immediately prior to application of the sealant, clean out loose particles from joints. Where recommended by sealant manufacturer, apply primer to joints in concrete masonry units, wood, and other porous surfaces in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions. Do not apply primer to exposed finish surfaces.

3.3.3 Bond Breaker

Provide bond breakers to the back or bottom of joint cavities, as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for each type of joint and sealant used, to prevent sealant from adhering to these surfaces. Carefully apply the bond breaker to avoid contamination of adjoining surfaces or breaking bond with surfaces other than those covered by the bond breaker.

3.3.4 Sealants

Provide a sealant compatible with the material(s) to which it is applied. Do not use a sealant that has exceeded shelf life or has jelled and can not be discharged in a continuous flow from the gun. Apply the sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions with a gun having a nozzle that fits the joint width. Force sealant into joints to fill the joints solidly without air pockets. Tool sealant after application to ensure adhesion. Sealant shall be uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles. Upon completion of sealant application, roughen partially filled or unfilled joints, apply sealant, and tool smooth as specified. Sealer shall be applied over the sealant when and as specified by the sealant manufacturer.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.4.1 Protection

Protect areas adjacent to joints from sealant smears. Masking tape may be used for this purpose if removed 5 to 10 minutes after the joint is filled.

3.4.2 Final Cleaning

Upon completion of sealant application, remove remaining smears and stains and leave the work in a clean and neat condition.

- a. Masonry and Other Porous Surfaces: Immediately scrape off fresh sealant that has been smeared on masonry and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Allow excess sealant to cure for 24 hour then remove by wire brushing or sanding.
- b. Metal and Other Non-Porous Surfaces: Remove excess sealant with a solvent-moistened cloth.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS
DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS
SECTION 08120
ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.2.1 Structural
 - 1.2.2 Air Infiltration
 - 1.2.3 Water Penetration
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 DOORS AND FRAMES
- 2.2 MATERIALS
 - 2.2.1 Anchors
 - 2.2.2 Weatherstripping
 - 2.2.3 Aluminum Alloy for Doors and Frames
 - 2.2.4 Fasteners
 - 2.2.5 Structural Steel
 - 2.2.6 Aluminum Paint
- 2.3 FABRICATION
 - 2.3.1 Aluminum Frames
 - 2.3.2 Aluminum Doors
 - 2.3.2.1 Full Glazed Stile and Rail Doors
 - 2.3.3 Welding and Fastening
 - 2.3.4 Weatherstripping
 - 2.3.5 Anchors
 - 2.3.6 Provisions for Hardware
 - 2.3.7 Provisions for Glazing
 - 2.3.8 Finishes
 - 2.3.8.1 Anodic Coating

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 PROTECTION FROM DISSIMILAR MATERIALS
 - 3.2.1 Dissimilar Metals
 - 3.2.2 Drainage from Dissimilar Metals
 - 3.2.3 Masonry and Concrete
 - 3.2.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials
- 3.3 CLEANING
- 3.4 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08120

ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES
09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45 (1980) Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 2603 (1992; Addendum 1993) Pigmented Organic Coatings on Extruded Aluminum

AAMA 2604 (1992; Addendum 1995) High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M (1997; Rev. A) Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM B 209M (1995) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)

ASTM B 209 (1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B 221M (1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)

ASTM B 221 (1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

ASTM E 283 (1991) Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

ASTM E 331 (1996) Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Structural

Shapes and thicknesses of framing members shall be sufficient to withstand a design wind load of not less than 50 pounds per square foot of supported area with a deflection of not more than 1/175 times the length of the member and a safety factor of not less than 1.65. Provide glazing beads, moldings, and trim of not less than 0.050 inch nominal thickness.

1.2.2 Air Infiltration

When tested in accordance with ASTM E 283, air infiltration shall not exceed 0.06 cubic feet per minute per square foot of fixed area at a test pressure of 6.24 pounds per square foot (50 mile per hour wind).

1.2.3 Water Penetration

When tested in accordance with ASTM E 331, there shall be no water penetration at a pressure of 8 pounds per square foot of fixed area.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors and frames; G

Show elevations of each door type, size of doors and frames, metal gages, details of door and frame construction, methods of anchorage, glazing details, weatherstripping, provisions for and location of hardware, and details of installation.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Doors and frames

Submit detail specifications and instructions for installation, adjustments, cleaning, and maintenance.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage. Unload and store with minimum handling. Provide storage space in dry location with adequate ventilation, free from dust or water, and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Stack materials on nonabsorptive strips or wood platforms. Do not cover doors and frames with tarps, polyethylene film, or similar coverings. Protect finished surfaces during shipping and handling using manufacturer's standard method, except that no coatings or lacquers shall be applied to surfaces to which calking and glazing compounds must adhere.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS AND FRAMES

Swing-type aluminum doors and frames of size, design, and location indicated. Provide doors complete with frames, framing members, subframes, transoms, trim, and accessories.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Anchors

Stainless steel.

2.2.2 Weatherstripping

Continuous wool pile, silicone treated, or type recommended by door manufacturer.

2.2.3 Aluminum Alloy for Doors and Frames

ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions. ASTM B 209, alloy and temper best suited for aluminum sheets and strips.

2.2.4 Fasteners

Stainless steel.

2.2.5 Structural Steel

ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.2.6 Aluminum Paint

Type as recommended by aluminum door manufacturer.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Aluminum Frames

Extruded aluminum shapes with contours approximately as indicated. Provide removable glass stops and glazing beads for frames accommodating fixed glass. Use countersunk stainless steel Phillips screws for exposed fastenings, and space not more than 12 inches o.c. Mill joints in frame members to a hairline fit, reinforce, and secure mechanically.

2.3.2 Aluminum Doors

Of type, size, and design indicated and not less than 1 3/4 inches thick. Minimum wall thickness, 0.125 inch, except beads and trim, 0.050 inch. Door sizes shown are nominal and shall include standard clearances as follows: 0.093 inch at hinge and lock stiles, 0.125 inch between meeting stiles, 0.125 inch at top rails, 0.187 inch between bottom and threshold, and 0.687 inch between bottom and floor. Bevel single-acting doors 0.063 or 0.125 inch at lock, hinge, and meeting stile edges.

2.3.2.1 Full Glazed Stile and Rail Doors

Doors shall have wide stiles and rails as indicated. Fabricate from extruded aluminum hollow seamless tubes or from a combination of open-shaped members interlocked or welded together. Fasten top and bottom rail together by means of welding or by 3/8 or 1/2 inch diameter cadmium-plated tensioned steel tie rods. Provide an adjustable mechanism of jack screws or other methods in the top rail to allow for minor clearance adjustments after installation.

2.3.3 Welding and Fastening

Where possible, locate welds on unexposed surfaces. Dress welds on exposed

surfaces smoothly. Select welding rods, filler wire, and flux to produce a uniform texture and color in finished work. Remove flux and spatter from surfaces immediately after welding. Exposed screws or bolts will be permitted only in inconspicuous locations, and shall have countersunk heads. Weld concealed reinforcements for hardware in place.

2.3.4 Weatherstripping

Provide on stiles and rails of exterior doors. Fit into slots which are integral with doors or frames. Weatherstripping shall be replaceable without special tools, and adjustable at meeting rails of pairs of doors. Installation shall allow doors to swing freely and close positively. Air leakage of a single leaf weatherstripped door shall not exceed 1.25 cubic feet per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283.

2.3.5 Anchors

On the backs of subframes, provide anchors of the sizes and shapes indicated for securing subframes to adjacent construction. Anchor transom bars at ends and mullions at head and sill. Reinforce vertical mullions with structural steel members of sufficient length to extend up to the overhead structural slab or framing and secure thereto. Reinforce and anchor freestanding door frames to floor construction as indicated on approved shop drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation. Place anchors near top and bottom of each jamb and at intermediate points not more than 25 inches apart.

2.3.6 Provisions for Hardware

Hardware is specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware." Deliver hardware templates and hardware (except field-applied hardware) to the door manufacturer for use in fabrication of aluminum doors and frames. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap doors and frames at the factory to receive template hardware. Provide doors to receive surface-applied hardware, except push plates, kick plates, and mop plates, with reinforcing only; drill and tap in the field. Provide hardware reinforcements of stainless steel or steel with hot-dipped galvanized finish, and secure with stainless steel screws. Provide reinforcement in core of flush doors as required to receive locks, door closers, and other hardware.

2.3.7 Provisions for Glazing

Provide extruded aluminum snap-in glazing beads on interior side of doors. Provide extruded aluminum, theft-proof, snap-in glazing beads or fixed glazing beads on exterior or security side of doors. Glazing beads shall have vinyl insert glazing gaskets. Design glazing beads to receive glass of thickness indicated or specified. Glazing is specified in Section 08800N, "Glazing."

2.3.8 Finishes

Provide exposed aluminum surfaces with factory finish of anodic coating.

2.3.8.1 Anodic Coating

Clean exposed aluminum surfaces and provide an anodized finish conforming to AA DAF-45. Finish shall be integral color-anodized, designation AA-M10-C22-A42, Architectural Class I 0.7 mil or thicker electrolytically

deposited color-anodized. Architectural Class I 0.7 mil or thicker. Color shall be as indicated by the Contracting officer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Plumb, square, level, and align frames and framing members to receive doors, trim, and transoms. Anchor frames to adjacent construction as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Anchor bottom of each frame to rough floor construction with 3/32 inch thick stainless steel angle clips secured to back of each jamb and to floor construction; use stainless steel bolts and expansion rivets for fastening clip anchors. Seal metal-to-metal joints between framing members as specified in Section 07920N, "Joint Sealants." Hang doors to produce clearances specified in paragraph entitled "Aluminum Doors," of this section. After erection and glazing, adjust doors and hardware to operate properly.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Dissimilar Metals

Where aluminum surfaces come in contact with metals other than stainless steel, zinc, or small areas of white bronze, protect from direct contact by one or a combination of the following methods:

- a. Paint the dissimilar metal with one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.
- b. Apply a good quality elastomeric sealant between the aluminum and the dissimilar metal.
- c. Paint the dissimilar metal with one coat of primer and one coat of aluminum paint.
- d. Use a nonabsorptive tape or gasket in permanently dry locations.

3.2.2 Drainage from Dissimilar Metals

In locations where drainage from dissimilar metals has direct contact with aluminum, provide protective paint, to prevent aluminum discoloration.

3.2.3 Masonry and Concrete

Provide aluminum surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.2.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials

Provide aluminum surfaces in contact with absorptive materials subject to frequent moisture, and aluminum surfaces in contact with treated wood, with two coats of aluminum paint or one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint. In lieu of painting the aluminum, the Contractor shall have the option of painting the wood or other absorptive surface with two coats of aluminum paint and sealing the joints with elastomeric sealant.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion of installation, clean door and frame surfaces in accordance with door manufacturer's recommended procedure. Do not use abrasive, caustic, or acid cleaning agents.

3.4 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage and from contamination by other materials such as cement mortar. Prior to completion and acceptance of the work, restore damaged doors and frames to original condition, or replace with new ones.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08520N

ALUMINUM WINDOWS

08/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 CERTIFICATION
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Shop Drawing Requirements
 - 1.4.2 Sample Requirements
 - 1.4.2.1 Finish Sample Requirements
 - 1.4.2.2 Window Sample Requirements
 - 1.4.3 Design Data Requirements
 - 1.4.4 Test Report Requirements
- 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.6 PROTECTION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 WINDOWS
 - 2.1.8 Fixed Windows (F) (See Aluminum Door Section)
 - 2.1.1 Glass and Glazing
 - 2.1.2 Calking and Sealing
 - 2.1.12 Weatherstripping
- 2.2 FABRICATION
- 2.2 Provisions for Glazing
- 2.3 Weatherstripping
- 2.4 Fasteners
- 2.5 Drips and Weep Holes
- 2.6 Combination Windows
- 2.7 Mullions and Transom Bars
- 2.8 Accessories
 - 2.8.1 Hardware
 - 2.2.7.2 Fasteners
 - 2.2.8 Finishes
 - 2.2.8.1 Anodic Coating
- 2.3.1 Pole Operators

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Method of Installation
 - 3.1.2 Dissimilar Materials
 - 3.1.3 Anchors and Fastenings
 - 3.1.4 Adjustments After Installation
- 3.2 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08520N

ALUMINUM WINDOWS
08/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45 (1993) Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 101 (1997) Voluntary Specification for Aluminum, Vinyl (PVC), and Wood Windows and Glass Doors

AAMA 611 (1998) Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum

AAMA 902 (1998) Sash Balances

AAMA 1302 (1976) Forced-Entry Resistant Aluminum Prime Windows

AAMA 1503 (1988) Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections

AAMA 2603 (1998) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

AAMA 2604 (1998) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

AAMA 2605 (1998) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

1.2 CERTIFICATION

Each prime window unit shall bear the AAMA Label warranting that the product complies with AAMA 101. Certified test reports attesting that the prime window units meet the requirements of AAMA 101, including test size, will be acceptable in lieu of product labeling.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittals Procedures." Refer to paragraph entitled "Quality Assurance" for further submittal explanation.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Windows; G

SD-03 Product Data

Windows; G

Hardware; G

Fasteners; G

Screens; G

Weatherstripping; G

Accessories; G

SD-04 Samples

Finish Sample

Window Sample

SD-05 Design Data

Structural calculations for deflection; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Minimum condensation resistance factor

Resistance to forced entry

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Windows, Data Package 1; G

Submit in accordance with Section 01781, "Operation and Maintenance Data."

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Shop Drawing Requirements

Drawings shall indicate elevations of windows, full-size sections, thickness and gages of metal, fastenings, proposed method of anchoring, size and spacing of anchors, details of construction, method of glazing, details of operating hardware, installation details, and other related items.

1.4.2 Sample Requirements

1.4.2.1 Finish Sample Requirements

Submit color chart of standard factory color coatings when factory-finish color coating is to be provided.

1.4.2.2 Window Sample Requirements

Submit one full-size window of each type proposed for use, complete with AAMA Label, glazing, hardware, anchors, and other accessories. Where screens or weatherstripping is required, fit sample windows with such items that are to be used. After approval, install each sample in work, clearly identified, and record its location.

1.4.3 Design Data Requirements

Submit calculations to substantiate compliance with deflection requirements. Calculations shall be provided by a Professional Engineer.

1.4.4 Test Report Requirements

Submit test reports for each type of window attesting that identical windows have been tested and meet the requirements specified herein for conformance to AAMA 101 including test size, minimum condensation resistance factor (CRF).

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver windows to project site in an undamaged condition. Use care in handling and hoisting windows during transportation and at the jobsite. Store windows and components out of contact with the ground, under a weathertight covering, so as to prevent bending, warping, or otherwise damaging the windows. Damaged windows shall be repaired to an "as new" condition as approved. If windows can not be repaired, provide a new unit.

1.6 PROTECTION

Protect finished surfaces during shipping and handling using the manufacturer's standard method, except that no coatings or lacquers shall be applied to surfaces to which calking and glazing compounds must adhere.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOWS

Prime windows shall comply with AAMA 101 and the requirements specified herein. In addition to compliance with AAMA 101, window framing members for each individual lite of glass shall not deflect to the extent that deflection perpendicular to the glass lite exceeds $L/175$ of the glass edge length when subjected to uniform loads at specified design pressures. Structural calculations for deflection shall be provided to substantiate compliance with deflection requirements. Provide windows of types, performance classes, performance grades, combinations, and sizes indicated or specified. Design windows to accommodate hardware, glass, weatherstripping, screens, and accessories to be furnished. Each window shall be a complete factory assembled unit with or without glass installed. Dimensions shown are minimum. Provide windows with insulating glass and thermal break necessary to achieve a minimum Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF) when tested in accordance with AAMA 1503.

2.1.8 Fixed Windows (F) (See Aluminum Door Section)

2.1.1 Glass and Glazing

Materials are specified in Section 08800N, "Glazing."

2.1.2 Calking and Sealing

Are specified in Section 07920N, "Joint Sealants."

2.1.12 Weatherstripping

AAMA 101.

2.2 FABRICATION

Fabrication of window units shall comply with AAMA 101.

2.2 Provisions for Glazing

Design windows and rabbets suitable for 1" thick insulated tempered glass. Design sash for double glazing and for securing glass with metal beads.

2.3 Weatherstripping

Provide for ventilating sections of all windows to ensure a weather-tight seal meeting the infiltration requirements specified in AAMA 101. Provide easily replaceable factory-applied weatherstripping. Use molded vinyl, molded or molded-expanded neoprene or molded or expanded Ethylene Propylene Diene Terpolymer (EPDM) weatherstripping for compression contact surfaces. Use treated woven pile or wool, or polypropylene or nylon pile bonded to nylon fabric and metal or plastic backing strip weatherstripping for sliding surfaces. Do not use neoprene or polyvinylchloride weatherstripping where they will be exposed to direct sunlight.

2.4 Fasteners

Use fasteners as standard with the window manufacturer for windows, trim, and accessories. Self-tapping sheet-metal screws are not acceptable for material more than 1/16 inch thick.

2.5 Drips and Weep Holes

Provide continuous drips over heads of top ventilators. Where fixed windows adjoin ventilators, drips shall be continuous across tops of fixed windows. Provide drips and weep holes as required to return water to the outside.

2.6 Combination Windows

Windows used in combination shall be the same class and grade and shall be factory assembled. Where factory assembly of individual windows into larger units is limited by transportation considerations, prefabricate, match mark, transport, and field assemble.

2.7 Mullions and Transom Bars

Provide mullions between multiple window units which meet the design

pressure of 50 psf. Provide mullions with a structural thermal break. Secure mullions and transom bars to adjoining construction and window units in such a manner as to permit expansion and contraction and to form a weathertight joint. Provide mullion covers on the interior and exterior to completely close exposed joints and recesses between window units and to present a neat appearance. Provide special covers over structural support at mullions as indicated.

2.8 Accessories

Provide windows complete with necessary hardware, fastenings, clips, fins, anchors, glazing beads, and other appurtenances necessary for complete installation and proper operation. Furnish extruded aluminum subframe receptors and subsill with each window unit.

2.8.1 Hardware

AAMA 101. The item, type, and functional characteristics shall be the manufacturer's standard for the particular window type. Provide hardware of suitable design and of sufficient strength to perform the function for which it is used. Equip all operating ventilators with a lock or latching device which can be secured from the inside.

2.2.7.2 Fasteners

Provide concealed anchors of the type recommended by the window manufacturer for the specific type of construction. Anchors and fasteners shall be compatible with the window and the adjoining construction. Provide a minimum of three anchors for each jamb located approximately 6 inches from each end and at midpoint.

2.2.8 Finishes

Exposed aluminum surfaces shall be factory finished with an anodic coating. Color shall be Dark Bronze. All windows for the building shall have the same finish.

2.2.8.1 Anodic Coating

Clean exposed aluminum surfaces and provide an anodized finish conforming to AA DAF-45 and AAMA 611. Finish shall be:

- a. Architectural Class I (0.7 mil or thicker), designation AA-M10-C22-A41, clear (natural), integral color, electrolytically deposited color anodized.

2.3.1 Pole Operators

Poles shall be of proper length to permit window operation from 5 feet above the floor. Provide one pole operator for each room, and one pole hanger for each pole. Locate hangers where directed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Method of Installation

Install in accordance with the window manufacturer's printed instructions

and details. Build in windows as the work progresses or install without forcing into prepared window openings. Set windows at proper elevation, location, and reveal; plumb, square, level, and in alignment; and brace, strut, and stay properly to prevent distortion and misalignment. Protect ventilators and operating parts against accumulation of dirt and building materials by keeping ventilators tightly closed and locked to frame. Bed screws or bolts in sill members, joints at mullions, contacts of windows with sills, built-in fins, and subframes in mastic sealant of a type recommended by the window manufacturer. Install windows in a manner that will prevent entrance of water and wind. Fasten insect screens securely in place.

3.1.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where aluminum surfaces are in contact with, or fastened to masonry, concrete, wood, or dissimilar metals, except stainless steel or zinc, the aluminum surface shall be protected from dissimilar materials as recommended in the Appendix to AAMA 101. Surfaces in contact with sealants after installation shall not be coated with any type of protective material.

3.1.3 Anchors and Fastenings

Make provision for securing units to each other, to masonry, and to other adjoining construction. Windows installed in masonry walls shall have head and jamb members designed to recess into masonry wall not less than 7/16 inch.

3.1.4 Adjustments After Installation

After installation of windows and completion of glazing and field painting, adjust all ventilators and hardware to operate smoothly and to provide weathertight sealing when ventilators are closed and locked. Lubricate hardware and operating parts as necessary.

3.2 CLEANING

Clean interior and exterior surfaces of window units of mortar, plaster, paint spattering spots, and other foreign matter to present a neat appearance, to prevent fouling of weathering surfaces and weather-stripping, and to prevent interference with the operation of hardware. Replace all stained, discolored, or abraded windows that cannot be restored to their original condition with new windows.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08710

DOOR HARDWARE

02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 HARDWARE SCHEDULE
- 1.4 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.5.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE
- 2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS
- 2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS
 - 2.3.1 Hinges
 - 2.3.2 Pivots
 - 2.3.2 Locks and Latches
 - 2.3.4.2 Bored Locks and Latches
 - 2.3.2.1 Auxiliary Locks
 - 2.3.3 Exit Devices
 - 2.3.7 Cylinders and Cores
 - 2.3.4 Lock Trim
 - 2.3.9.1 Knobs and Roses
 - 2.3.5 Keys
 - 2.3.6 Door Bolts
 - 2.3.12 Closers
 - 2.3.7 Identification Marking
 - 2.3.8 Door Stops and Silencers
 - 2.3.9 Thresholds
 - 2.3.20 Weather Stripping
 - 2.3.20.1 Extruded Aluminum Retainers
 - 2.3.10 Spring Tension Type
 - 2.3.11 Special Tools
- 2.4 FASTENERS
- 2.5 FINISHES
- 2.6 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Weather Stripping Installation
 - 3.1.1 Stop-Applied Weather Stripping
 - 3.1.2 Interlocking Type Weather Stripping
 - 3.1.3 Spring Tension Type Weather Stripping
 - 3.1.4 Threshold Installation

- 3.2 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS
- 3.3 HARDWARE LOCATIONS
- 3.4 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM
- 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- 3.6 HARDWARE SETS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08710

DOOR HARDWARE
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 283 (1991) Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

ASTM F 883 (1990) Padlocks

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

BHMA A156.1 (1997) Butts and Hinges (BHMA 101)

BHMA A156.2 (1996) Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches (BHMA 601)

BHMA A156.3 (1994) Exit Devices (BHMA 701)

BHMA A156.4 (1992) Door Controls - Closers (BHMA 301)

BHMA A156.5 (1992) Auxiliary Locks & Associated Products (BHMA 501)

BHMA A156.6 (1994) Architectural Door Trim (BHMA 1001)

BHMA A156.7 (1988) Template Hinge Dimensions

BHMA A156.8 (1994) Door Controls - Overhead Holders (BHMA 311)

BHMA A156.12 (1992) Interconnected Locks & Latches (BHMA 611)

BHMA A156.13 (1994) Mortise Locks & Latches (BHMA 621)

BHMA A156.15 (1995) Closer Holder Release Devices

BHMA A156.16 (1997) Auxiliary Hardware

BHMA A156.17 (1993) Self Closing Hinges & Pivots

BHMA A156.18 (1993) Materials and Finishes (BHMA 1301)

BHMA A156.21 (1996) Thresholds

BHMA A156.22 (1996) Door Gasketing Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80 (1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows

NFPA 101 (1997) Life Safety Code

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)

SDI 100 (1991) Standard Steel Doors and Frames

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir (1999) Building Materials Directory

UL 14C (1999) Swinging Hardware for Standard
Tin-Clad Fire Doors Mounted Singly and in
Pairs

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Hardware schedule; G

Keying system

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware items; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Hardware Schedule items, Data Package 1; G

Submit data package in accordance with Section 01781, "Operation and Maintenance Data."

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Key bitting

1.3 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hard-	Reference Publi- cation	Mfr. Name and	Key Con-	UL Mark (If fire rated	BHMA Finish
-------	-------------------------------	---------------------	-------------	------------------------------	----------------

ware Item	Quan- tity	Type Size	Finish	Catalog No.	Control Symbols	and listed)	Designa- tion
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

1.4 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS

Submit key bitting charts to the Contracting Officer prior to completion of the work. Include:

- a. Complete listing of all keys (AA1, AA2, etc.).
- b. Complete listing of all key cuts (AA1-123456, AA2-123458).
- c. Tabulation showing which key fits which door.
- d. Copy of floor plan showing doors and door numbers.
- e. Listing of 20 percent more key cuts than are presently required in each master system.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications

Provide, as far as feasible, locks, hinges, pivots, and closers of one lock, hinge, pivot, or closer manufacturer's make. Modify hardware as necessary to provide features indicated or specified.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver hardware in original individual containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including fasteners and instructions. Mark each individual container with item number as shown in hardware schedule. Deliver permanent keys and removable cores to the Contracting Officer, either directly or by certified mail. Deliver construction master keys with the locks.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE

Hardware to be applied to metal or to prefinished doors shall be made to template. Promptly furnish template information or templates to door and frame manufacturers. Template hinges shall conform to BHMA A156.7. Coordinate hardware items to prevent interference with other hardware.

2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide all hardware necessary to meet the requirements of NFPA 80 for fire doors and NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified, even if such hardware is not specifically mentioned under paragraph entitled "Hardware Schedule." Such hardware shall bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., and be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or labeled and listed by another testing laboratory acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS

Hinges, pivots, locks, latches, exit devices, bolts, and closers shall be clearly and permanently marked with the manufacturer's name or trademark

where it will be visible after the item is installed. For closers with covers, the name or trademark may be beneath the cover.

2.3.1 Hinges

BHMA A156.1, 4 1/2 by 4 1/2 inches unless otherwise specified. Construct loose pin hinges for exterior doors and reverse-bevel interior doors so that pins will be nonremovable when door is closed. Other antifriction bearing hinges may be provided in lieu of ball-bearing hinges.

2.3.2 Pivots

BHMA A156.4.

2.3.2 Locks and Latches

2.3.4.2 Bored Locks and Latches

BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1.

2.3.2.1 Auxiliary Locks

BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.

2.3.3 Exit Devices

BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. Provide adjustable strikes for rim type and vertical rod devices. Provide open back strikes for pairs of doors with mortise and vertical rod devices. Provide escutcheons, not less than 7 by 2 1/4 inches.

2.3.7 Cylinders and Cores

Provide cylinders and cores for new locks. Cylinders shall be fully compatible with products of the Best Lock Corporation and shall have interchangeable cores which are removable by a special control key. The cores shall have seven pin tumblers and shall be factory set using the A4 system and F keyway. Submit a core code sheet with the cores. The cores shall be master keyed into existing system. Provide construction interchangeable cores.

2.3.4 Lock Trim

Cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction and commercial plain design.

2.3.9.1 Knobs and Roses

In addition to meeting test requirements of BHMA A156.2 and BHMA A156.13, knobs, roses, and escutcheons shall be 0.050 inch thick if unreinforced. If reinforced, outer shell shall be 0.035 inch thick and combined thickness shall be 0.070 inch, except knob shanks shall be 0.060 inch thick.

2.3.5 Keys

Furnish one file key, one duplicate key, and one working key for each key change. Furnish one additional working key for each lock of each keyed-alike group. Furnish a quantity of key blanks equal to 20 percent of the total number of file keys. Stamp each key with appropriate key control symbol and "U.S. property - Do not duplicate." Do not place room number on keys.

Furnish seven change keys for each interchangeable core, furnish two control keys, six masters keys, and six construction master keys. Stamp each key with appropriate key control symbol and "U.S. property - Do not duplicate." Do not place room numbers on keys.

2.3.6 Door Bolts

BHMA A156.16. Provide dustproof strikes for bottom bolts, except for doors having metal thresholds. Automatic latching flush bolts: BHMA A156.3, Type 25.

2.3.12 Closers

BHMA A156.4, Series C02000, Grade 1, with PT 4C. Provide with brackets, arms, mounting devices, fasteners, full size covers, pivots, cement cases, and other features necessary for the particular application. Size closers in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, or provide multi-size closers, Sizes 1 through 6, and list sizes in the Hardware Schedule. Provide manufacturer's 10 year warranty.

2.3.7 Identification Marking

Engrave each closer with manufacturer's name or trademark, date of manufacture, and manufacturer's size designation located to be visible after installation.

2.3.8 Door Stops and Silencers

BHMA A156.16. Silencers Type L03011. Provide three silencers for each single door, two for each pair.

2.3.9 Thresholds

BHMA A156.21. Use J35100, with vinyl or silicone rubber insert in face of stop, for exterior doors opening out, unless specified otherwise.

2.3.20 Weather Stripping

BHMA A156.22. A set shall include head and jamb seals doors. Air leakage of weather stripped doors shall not exceed 0.5 cubic feet per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283. Weather stripping shall be one of the following:

2.3.20.1 Extruded Aluminum Retainers

Extruded aluminum retainers not less than 0.050 inch wall thickness with vinyl, neoprene, silicone rubber, or polyurethane inserts. Aluminum shall be bronze anodized.

2.3.10 Spring Tension Type

Spring bronze or stainless steel not less than 0.008 inch thick.

2.3.11 Special Tools

Provide special tools, such as spanner and socket wrenches and dogging keys, required to service and adjust hardware items.

2.4 FASTENERS

Provide fasteners of proper type, quality, size, quantity, and finish with hardware. Fasteners exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal or stainless steel. Provide fasteners of type necessary to accomplish a permanent installation.

2.5 FINISHES

BHMA A156.18. Hardware shall have BHMA 630 finish (satin stainless steel), unless specified otherwise. Provide items not manufactured in stainless steel in BHMA 626 finish (satin chromium plated) over brass or bronze, except surface door closers which shall have aluminum paint finish, and except steel hinges which shall have BHMA 652 finish (satin chromium plated). Hinges for exterior doors shall be stainless steel with BHMA 630 finish or chromium plated brass or bronze with BHMA 626 finish. Exit devices may be provided in BHMA 626 finish in lieu of BHMA 630 finish. Exposed parts of concealed closers shall have finish to match lock and door trim. Hardware for aluminum doors shall be finished to match the doors.]

2.6 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

BHMA A156.5, Type required to yield a capacity (number of hooks) 50 percent greater than the number of key changes used for door locks.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install hardware in accordance with manufacturers' printed instructions. Fasten hardware to wood surfaces with full-threaded wood screws or sheet metal screws. Provide machine screws set in expansion shields for fastening hardware to solid concrete and masonry surfaces. Provide toggle bolts where required for fastening to hollow core construction. Provide through bolts where necessary for satisfactory installation.

3.1.1 Weather Stripping Installation

Handle and install weather stripping so as to prevent damage. Provide full contact, weather-tight seals. Doors shall operate without binding.

3.1.1 Stop-Applied Weather Stripping

Fasten in place with color-matched sheet metal screws not more than 9 inches o.c. after doors and frames have been finish painted.

3.1.2 Interlocking Type Weather Stripping

Provide interlocking, self-adjusting type on heads and jambs and flexible hook type at sills. Nail weather stripping to door one inch o.c. and to heads and jambs at 4 inches o.c.

3.1.3 Spring Tension Type Weather Stripping

Provide spring tension type on heads and jambs. Provide bronze nails with bronze, stainless steel nails with stainless steel. Space nails not more than 1 1/2 inches o.c.

3.1.4 Threshold Installation

Extend thresholds the full width of the opening and notch end for jamb stops. Set thresholds in a full bed of sealant and anchor to floor with cadmium-plated, countersunk, steel screws.

3.2 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Install hardware in accordance with NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors.

3.3 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

SDI 100, unless indicated or specified otherwise.

3.4 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

Locate where directed or indicated. Tag one set of file keys and one set of duplicate keys. Place other keys in appropriately marked envelopes, or tag each key. Furnish complete instructions for setup and use of key control system. On tags and envelopes, indicate door and room numbers or master or grand master key.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation, protect hardware from paint, stains, blemishes, and other damage until acceptance of work. Submit notice of testing 15 days before scheduled, so that testing can be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Adjust hinges, locks, latches, bolts, holders, closers, and other items to operate properly. Demonstrate that permanent keys operate respective locks, and give keys to the Contracting Officer. Correct, repair, and finish, as directed, errors in cutting and fitting and damage to adjoining work.

3.6 HARDWARE SETS

Hardware for aluminum doors shall be provided under this section. Deliver Hardware templates and hardware, except field-applied hardware to the aluminum door and frame manufacturer for use in fabricating the doors and frames.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09310

CERAMIC TILE, QUARRY TILE, AND PAVER TILE

8/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.5 WARRANTY
- 1.6 EXTRA STOCK

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 TILE
 - 2.1.2 Glazed Wall Tile
- 2.2 SETTING-BED
 - 2.2.1 Portland Cement
 - 2.2.2 Sand
 - 2.2.3 Hydrated Lime
- 2.3 WATER
- 2.5 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE
 - 2.5.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
 - 2.5.2 Ceramic Tile Grout

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP
- 3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
- 3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE
 - 3.3.1 Dry-Set Mortar and Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
- 3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE
 - 3.4.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed
 - 3.4.2 Ceramic Tile Grout
 - 3.4.3 Concrete Fill
- 3.4 EXPANSION JOINTS
- 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09310

CERAMIC TILE, QUARRY TILE, AND PAVER TILE
8/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- ANSI A108.1 (1999) Installation of Ceramic Tile;
including A108.1A-C, 108.4-.13, 118.1-.10,
A136.1
- ANSI A137.1 (1988) Ceramic Tile

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- ASTM A 185 (1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain,
for Concrete Reinforcement
- ASTM C 33 (1999a) Concrete Aggregates
- ASTM C 144 (1999) Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
- ASTM C 150 (1999a) Portland Cement
- ASTM C 206 (1984; R 1997) Finishing Hydrated Lime
- ASTM C 207 (1991; R 1997) Hydrated Lime for Masonry
Purposes
- ASTM C 241 (1997) Abrasion Resistance of Stone
Subjected to Foot Traffic
- ASTM C 373 (1988; R 1994) Water Absorption, Bulk
Density, Apparent Porosity, and Apparent
Specific Gravity of Fired Whiteware
Products
- ASTM C 482 (1981; R 1996) Bond Strength of Ceramic
Tile to Portland Cement
- ASTM C 501 (1984; R 1996) Relative Resistance to Wear
of Unglazed Ceramic Tile by the Taber
Abraser
- ASTM C 648 (1998) Breaking Strength of Ceramic Tile
- ASTM C 847 (1995) Metal Lath

ASTM C 1026	(1987; R 1996) Measuring the Resistance of Ceramic Tile to Freeze-Thaw Cycling
ASTM C 1027	(1999) Determining Visible Abrasion Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile
ASTM C 1028	(1996) Determining the Static Coefficient of Friction of Ceramic Tile and Other Like Surfaces by the Horizontal Dynamometer Pull-Meter Method
ASTM C 1178/C 1178M	(1999) Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel
ASTM F 446	(1985; R 1993) Grab Bars and Accessories Installed in Bathing Area

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)

MIA Design Manual	(1991) Design Manual IV Dimensional Stone
-------------------	---

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 99	(1999) Health Care Facilities
---------	-------------------------------

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)

TCA Hdbk	(1997) Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation
----------	---

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities
-------------	---

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Tile; FIO
Setting-Bed; FIO
Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive; FIO

Manufacturer's catalog data and preprinted installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Tile; FIO
Accessories; FIO

Samples of sufficient size to show color range, pattern, type and joints.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing; FIO

Copy of results for electrical resistance tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Tile; FIO

Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive; FIO

Certificates indicating conformance with specified requirements. A master grade certificate shall be furnished for tile.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and hallmarks intact. Materials shall be kept dry, protected from weather, and stored under cover in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Ceramic tile work shall not be performed unless the substrate and ambient temperature is at least 50 degrees F and rising. Temperature shall be maintained above 50 degrees F while the work is being performed and for at least 7 days after completion of the work. When temporary heaters are used they shall be vented to the outside to avoid carbon dioxide damage to new tilework.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1-year period shall be provided.

1.6 EXTRA STOCK

Supply an extra two percent of each type tile used in clean and marked cartons.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

Tile shall be standard grade conforming to ANSI A137.1. Containers shall be grade sealed. Seals shall be marked to correspond with the marks on the signed master grade certificate. Tile shall be impact resistant with a minimum breaking strength for wall tile of 90 lbs and 250 lbs for floor tile in accordance with ASTM C 648. Water absorption shall be 0.50 maximum percent in accordance with ASTM C 373. Floor tile shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50 wet and dry in accordance with ASTM C 1028.

Floor tile shall be Class III-Medium Heavy Traffic, durability classification as rated by the manufacturer when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1027 for abrasion resistance as related to foot traffic.

2.1.2 Glazed Wall Tile

Glazed wall tile and trim shall be cushion edged with bright glaze. Tile shall be 4 1/4 x 4 1/4 inches. Color shall be approved contracting officer.

2.2 SETTING-BED

The setting-bed shall be composed of the following:

2.2.1 Portland Cement

Cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type I, white for wall mortar and gray for other uses.

2.2.2 Sand

Sand shall conform to ASTM C 144.

2.2.3 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall conform to ASTM C 206, Type S or ASTM C 207, Type S.

2.3 WATER

Water shall be potable.

2.5 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE

Mortar, grout, and adhesive shall conform to the following:

2.5.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar

ANSI A108.1.

2.5.2 Ceramic Tile Grout

ANSI A108.1; dry-set grout.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP

Surface to receive tile shall be inspected and shall conform to the requirements of ANSI A108.1 for surface conditions for the type setting bed specified and for workmanship. Variations of surface to be tiled shall fall within maximum values shown below:

TYPE	WALLS	FLOORS
Dry-Set Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
Latex portland cement mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Tile work shall not be started until roughing in for mechanical and electrical work has been completed and tested. Floor tile installation shall not be started in spaces requiring wall tile until after wall tile has been installed. Tile in colors and patterns indicated shall be applied in the area shown on the drawings. Tile shall be installed with the

respective surfaces in true even planes to the elevations and grades shown.

Special shapes shall be provided as required for sills, jambs, recesses, offsets, external corners, and other conditions to provide a complete and neatly finished installation. Tile bases and coves shall be solidly backed with mortar.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE

Wall tile shall be installed in accordance with the TCA Hdbk.

3.3.1 Dry-Set Mortar and Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

Dry-set or Latex-portland cement shall be used to install tile in accordance with ANSI A108.1. Latex portland cement shall be used when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE

Floor tile shall be installed in accordance with TCA Hdbk.

3.4.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Floor tile shall be installed over a workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. Workable mortar bed materials and installation shall conform to ANSI A108.1. Cured mortar bed and materials shall conform to ANSI A108.1. Joints between quarry tile shall be between 1/4 inch and 3/8 inch in width and shall be uniform in width.

3.4.2 Ceramic Tile Grout

Ceramic Tile grout shall be prepared and installed in accordance with ANSI A108.1.

3.4.3 Concrete Fill

Concrete fill shall be composed by volume of 1 part portland cement to 3 parts fine aggregate to 4 parts coarse aggregate, and mixed with water to as dry a consistency as practicable. The fill shall be spread, tamped, and screeded to a true plane, and pitched to drains or leveled as shown. Concrete fill shall be thoroughly damp cured before application of setting-bed material. Concrete fill shall be reinforced with one layer of reinforcement, with the uncut edges lapped the width of one mesh and the cut ends and edges lapped not less than 2 inches. Laps shall be tied together with 18 gauge wire every 10 inches along the finished edges and every 6 inches along the cut ends and edges. The reinforcement shall be supported and secured in the centers of concrete fills. The mesh shall be continuous; except where expansion joints occur, mesh shall be cut and discontinued across such joints. Reinforced concrete fill shall be provided under the setting-bed where the distance between the under-floor surface and the finished tile floor surface is 2 inches or greater, and shall be of such thickness that the mortar setting-bed over the concrete fill shall be not less nor more than the thickness required in the specified TCA Hdbk methods.

3.4 EXPANSION JOINTS

Joints shall be formed as indicated and sealed as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

Upon completion, tile surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's approved cleaning instructions. Acid shall not be used for cleaning glazed tile. Floor tile with resinous grout or with factory mixed grout shall be cleaned in accordance with instructions of the grout manufacturer. After the grout has set, tile wall surfaces shall be given a protective coat of a noncorrosive soap or other approved method of protection. Tiled floor areas shall be covered with building paper before foot traffic is permitted over the finished tile floors. Board walkways shall be laid on tiled floors that are to be continuously used as passageways by workmen. Damaged or defective tiles shall be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09510

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.3.1 Fire Resistive Ceilings
 - 1.3.2 Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test
 - 1.3.3 Ceiling Sound Absorption
 - 1.3.4 Light Reflectance
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.6 SCHEDULING
- 1.7 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ACOUSTICAL UNITS
 - 2.1.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System
- 2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM
- 2.3 HANGERS
 - 2.3.1 Wires
 - 2.3.2 Straps
 - 2.3.3 Rods
- 2.4 ACCESS PANELS
- 2.5 ADHESIVE
- 2.6 FINISHES
- 2.6 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Suspension System
 - 3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers
 - 3.1.2 Wall Molding
 - 3.1.3 Acoustical Units
 - 3.1.4 Caulking
 - 3.1.5 Adhesive Application
- 3.2 CEILING ACCESS PANELS
- 3.3 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09510

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plates, Sheet and Strip
ASTM A 366/A 366M	(1997e1) Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled, Commercial Quality
ASTM A 580/A 580M	(1998) Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM A 641/A 641M	(1998) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2001a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 633	(1998e1) Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
ASTM C 423	(2001) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
ASTM C 635	(2000) Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM C 636	(1996) Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM C 834	(2000e1) Latex Sealants
ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 119	(2000a) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E 580	(2000) Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In

Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic
Restraint

ASTM E 795	(2000) Mounting Test Specimens During Sound Absorption Tests
ASTM E 1264	(1998) Acoustical Ceiling Products
ASTM E 1414	(2000a) Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum
ASTM E 1477	(1998a) Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04	(1998) Seismic Design for Buildings
-----------	-------------------------------------

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resist Dir	(1999) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol.)
--------------------	---

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings; G

Drawings showing suspension system, method of anchoring and fastening, details, and reflected ceiling plan.

SD-03 Product Data

Acoustical Ceiling Systems; G

Manufacturer's descriptive data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Submittals which do not provide adequate data for the product evaluation will be rejected.

SD-04 Samples

Acoustical Units; G

Two samples of each type of acoustical unit and each type of suspension grid tee section showing texture, finish, and color.

SD-06 Test Reports

Fire Resistive Ceilings; G
Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test; G

Reports by an independent testing laboratory attesting that acoustical ceiling systems meet specified fire endurance and sound transmission requirements. Data attesting to conformance of the proposed system to Underwriters Laboratories requirements for the fire endurance rating listed in UL Fire Resist Dir may be submitted in lieu of test reports.

SD-07 Certificates

Acoustical Units; G

Certificate attesting that the mineral based acoustical units furnished for the project contain recycled material and showing an estimated percent of such material.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Acoustical treatment shall consist of sound controlling units mechanically mounted on a ceiling suspension system. The unit size, texture, finish, and color shall be as specified. The location and extent of acoustical treatment shall be as shown on the approved detail drawings. Reclamation of mineral fiber acoustical ceiling panels to be removed from the job site shall be in accordance with paragraph RECLAMATION PROCEDURES.

1.3.1 Fire Resistive Ceilings

Acoustical ceiling systems indicated as fire resistant shall be rated for fire endurance as indicated when tested in accordance with ASTM E 119. Suspended ceiling shall have been tested with a specimen roof assembly representative of the indicated construction, including mechanical and electrical work within ceiling space openings for light fixtures, and air outlets, and access panels. Ceiling assembly rating shall be exposed grid system. Flame spread of acoustical units shall be 25 or less and smoke development shall be 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

1.3.2 Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test

The ceiling attenuation class (CAC) of the ceiling system shall be 35-39 for ACT when determined in accordance with ASTM E 1414. Provide fixture attenuators over light fixtures and other ceiling penetrations, and provide acoustical blanket insulation adjacent to partitions, as required to achieve the specified CAC. Test ceiling shall be continuous at the partition and shall be assembled in the suspension system in the same manner that the ceiling will be installed on the project.

1.3.3 Ceiling Sound Absorption

Determine the NRC in accordance with ASTM C 423 Method of Test.

1.3.4 Light Reflectance

Determine light reflectance factor in accordance with ASTM E 1477 Test Method.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked. Materials

shall be carefully handled and stored in dry, watertight enclosures. Immediately before installation, acoustical units shall be stored for not less than 24 hours at the same temperature and relative humidity as the space where they will be installed in order to assure proper temperature and moisture acclimation.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A uniform temperature of not less than 60 degrees F nor more than 85 degrees F and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent shall be maintained for 24 hours before, during, and 24 hours after installation of acoustical units.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Interior finish work such as plastering, concrete and terrazzo work shall be complete and dry before installation. Mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line shall be completed and heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems shall be installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided. Standard performance guarantee or warranty shall contain an agreement to repair or replace acoustical panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, sagging and warping of panels; rusting and manufacturers defects of grid system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Acoustical units shall conform to ASTM E 1264, Class A, and the following requirements:

2.1.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System

Type: III (non-asbestos mineral fiber with painted finish).

Minimum NRC: 0.75 in open office areas; 0.60 in conference rooms, executive offices, teleconferencing rooms, and other rooms as designated; 0.50 in all other rooms and areas when tested on mounting Type E-400 of ASTM E 795.

Pattern: As shown on drawings.

Nominal size: 24 x 24 inches.

Edge detail: Square.

Finish: Factory-applied standard finish.

Minimum LR coefficient: LR-1, 0.75 or greater.

Minimum CAC: 40.

Flame Spread: Class A, 25 or less

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

Suspension system shall be standard, fire-resistive, exposed-grid direct hung, concealed, upward access, standard width flange, and shall conform to ASTM C 635 for intermediate-duty systems. Surfaces exposed to view shall be aluminum or steel with a factory-applied white baked-enamel finish. Wall molding shall have a flange of not less than 15/16 inch. Mitered corners shall be provided. Suspended ceiling framing system shall have the capability to support the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. The suspension system shall have a maximum deflection of 1/360 of span length. Seismic details shall conform to the guidance in TI 809-04 and ASTM E 580.

2.3 HANGERS

Hangers and attachment shall support a minimum 300 pound ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment.

2.3.1 Wires

Wires shall conform to ASTM A 580/A 580M, composition 302 or 304, condition annealed stainless steel, 0.1055 inches in diameter.

2.3.2 Straps

Straps shall be 1 by 3/16 inch galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M, with a light commercial zinc coating or ASTM A 366/A 366M with an electrodeposited zinc coating conforming to ASTM B 633, Type RS.

2.3.3 Rods

Rods shall be 3/16 inch diameter threaded steel rods, zinc or cadmium coated.

2.4 ACCESS PANELS

Access panels shall match adjacent acoustical units and shall be designed and equipped with suitable framing and fastenings for removal and replacement without damage. Panel shall be not less than 12 by 12 inches or more than 12 by 24 inches.

a. An identification plate of 0.032 inch thick aluminum, 3/4 inch in diameter, stamped with the letters "AP" and finished the same as the unit, shall be attached near one corner on the face of each access panel.

2.5 ADHESIVE

Adhesive shall be as recommended by tile manufacturer.

2.6 FINISHES

Acoustical units and suspension system members shall have manufacturer's standard textures, patterns and finishes as specified. Ceiling suspension system components shall be treated to inhibit corrosion.

2.6 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

Acoustical sealant shall conform to ASTM C 834, nonstaining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Examine surfaces to receive directly attached acoustical units for unevenness, irregularities, and dampness that would affect quality and execution of the work. Areas where acoustical units will be cemented shall be free of oils, form residue, or other materials that reduce bonding capabilities of the adhesive. Interior finish work such as plastering, concrete, and terrazzo work shall be completed and dry before installation.

Mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line shall be completed and approved prior to the start of acoustical ceiling installation. Acoustical work shall be provided complete with necessary fastenings, clips, and other accessories required for a complete installation. Mechanical fastenings shall not be exposed in the finished work. Hangers shall be laid out for each individual room or space. Hangers shall be placed to support framing around beams, ducts, columns, grilles, and other penetrations through ceilings. Main runners and carrying channels shall be kept clear of abutting walls and partitions. At least two main runners shall be provided for each ceiling span. Wherever required to bypass an object with the hanger wires, a subsuspension system shall be installed, so that all hanger wires will be plumb.

3.1.1 Suspension System

Suspension system shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 636 and as specified herein. There shall be no hanger wires or other loads suspended from underside of steel decking.

3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers

Hangers shall be plumb and shall not press against insulation covering ducts and pipes. Where lighting fixtures are supported from the suspended ceiling system, hangers shall be provided at a minimum of four hangers per fixture and located not more than 6 inches from each corner of each fixture. See Section 16510N INTERIOR LIGHTING for additional lighting installation requirements.

3.1.2 Wall Molding

Wall molding shall be provided where ceilings abut vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps. Wall molding shall be secured not more than 3 inches from ends of each length and not more than 16 inches on centers between end fastenings. Wall molding springs shall be provided at each acoustical unit in semi-exposed or concealed systems.

3.1.3 Acoustical Units

Acoustical units shall be installed in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Edges of acoustical units shall be in close contact with metal supports, with each other, and in true alignment. Acoustical units shall be arranged so that units less than one-half width are minimized. Units in exposed-grid system shall be held in place with manufacturer's standard hold-down clips, if units weigh less than 1 psf or if required for fire resistance rating.

3.1.4 Caulking

Seal all joints around pipes, ducts or electrical outlets penetrating the ceiling. Apply a continuous ribbon of acoustical sealant on vertical web of wall or edge moldings. See Section 07920N JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.5 Adhesive Application

Wipe back of tile to remove accumulated dust. Daub acoustical units on back side with four equal daubs of adhesive. Apply daubs near corners of tiles. Contact area of each daub shall be at least 2 inches diameter in final position. Press units into place, aligning joints and abutting units tight and uniform without differences in joint widths.

3.2 CEILING ACCESS PANELS

Ceiling access panels shall be located directly under the items which require access.

3.3 CLEANING

Following installation, dirty or discolored surfaces of acoustical units shall be cleaned and left free from defects. Units that are damaged or improperly installed shall be removed and new units provided as directed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09900

PAINTS AND COATINGS

02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS
 - 1.3.1 Contractor Qualification
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Field Samples and Tests
 - 1.4.1.1 Sampling Procedure
 - 1.4.1.2 Testing Procedure
- 1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.5.1 Environmental Protection
 - 1.5.2 Lead Content
 - 1.5.3 Chromate Content
 - 1.5.4 Asbestos Content
 - 1.5.5 Mercury Content
 - 1.5.6 Silica
 - 1.5.7 Human Carcinogens
- 1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE
- 1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH
 - 1.7.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application
 - 1.7.2 Toxic Materials
- 1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
 - 1.8.1 Coatings
- 1.9 COLOR SELECTION
- 1.10 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED
 - 1.10.1 Painting Included
 - 1.10.1.1 Exterior Painting
 - 1.10.1.2 Interior Painting
 - 1.10.2 Painting Excluded
 - 1.10.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting
 - 1.10.4 Exterior Painting of Site Work Items
 - 1.10.5 Definitions and Abbreviations
 - 1.10.4 Qualification Testing
 - 1.10.5.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing
 - 1.10.5 Coating
 - 1.10.6 DFT or dft
 - 1.10.7 DSD
 - 1.10.8 EPP
 - 1.10.9 EXT
 - 1.10.10 INT
 - 1.10.11 micron / microns
 - 1.10.12 mil / mils
 - 1.10.13 mm
 - 1.10.14 MPI Gloss Levels
 - 1.10.15 MPI System Number

- 1.10.16 Paint
- 1.10.17 REX
- 1.10.5.16 RIN

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED
- 3.2 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES
 - 3.2.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces
 - 3.2.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:
 - 3.2.3 Galvanized Surfaces
 - 3.2.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces
 - 3.2.5 Terne-Coated Metal Surfaces
- 3.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE
 - 3.3.1 Concrete and Masonry
 - 3.3.2 Gypsum Board, Plaster, and Stucco
- 3.4 PREPARATION OF WOOD AND PLYWOOD SURFACES
 - 3.4.1 New Plywood and Wood Surfaces, Except Floors:
- 3.5 APPLICATION
 - 3.5.1 Coating Application
 - 3.5.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints
 - 3.5.3 Two-Component Systems
 - 3.5.4 Coating Systems
- 3.6 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL
- 3.4 PIPING IDENTIFICATION
- 3.5 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE
- 3.6 PAINT TABLES
 - 3.6.1 EXTERIOR PAINT TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09900

PAINTS AND COATINGS
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH 0100Doc (2001) Documentation of the Threshold
Limit Values and Biological Exposure
Indices

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A13.1 Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 235 Standard Specification for Mineral Spirits
(Petroleum Spirits) (Hydrocarbon Dry
Cleaning Solvent)

ASTM D 523 (1999) Standard Test Method for Specular
Gloss

ASTM C 669 (1995) Glazing Compounds for Back Bedding
and Face Glazing of Metal Sash

ASTM C 920 (1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM D 2092 (1995) Preparation of Zinc-Coated
(Galvanized) Steel Surfaces for Painting

ASTM D 2824 (1994) Aluminum-Pigmented Asphalt Roof
Coatings, Non-Fibered, Asbestos Fibered,
and Fibered Without Asbestos

ASTM D 4214 (1998) Evaluating the Degree of Chalking
of Exterior Paint Films

ASTM D 4263 (1983; R 1999) Indicating Moisture in
Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method

ASTM D 4444 (1998) Standard Test Methods for Use and
Calibration of Hand-Held Moisture Meters

ASTM F 1869 (1998) Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission
Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous
Calcium Chloride

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
29 CFR 1910.1001	Asbestos, Tremolite, Anthophyllite, and Actinolite
29 CFR 1910.1025	Lead
29 CFR 1926.62	Lead Exposure in Construction

FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)

FAA AC 70/7460-1	(Rev J) Obstruction Marking and Lighting
------------------	--

FEDERAL STANDARDS (FED-STD)

FED-STD-313	(Rev. C) Material Safety Data, Transportation Data and Disposal Data for Hazardous Materials Furnished to Government Activities
FED-STD-595	(1989 Rev B) Color

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 1	(2001) Aluminum Paint
MPI 2	(2001) Aluminum Heat Resistant Enamel (up to 427 C and 800 F)
MPI 4	(2001) Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler
MPI 5	(2001) Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer
MPI 6	(2001) Exterior Latex Wood Primer
MPI 7	(2001) Exterior Oil Wood Primer
MPI 8	(2001) Exterior Alkyd, Flat
MPI 9	(2001) Exterior Alkyd Enamel
MPI 10	(2001) Exterior Latex, Flat
MPI 11	(2001) Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss
MPI 13	(2001) Exterior Semi-Transparent Stain (Solvent Based)
MPI 16	(2001) Exterior Solid Color Latex Stain
MPI 19	(2001) Inorganic Zinc Primer
MPI 21	(2001) Heat Resistant Enamel, Gloss, (Up to 205 C or 400 F)
MPI 22	(2001) High Heat Resistant Coating

MPI 23	(2001) Surface Tolerant Metal Primer
MPI 26	(2001) Cementitious Galvanized Metal Primer
MPI 27	(2001) Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss
MPI 31	(2001) Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss
MPI 39	(2001) Interior Latex-based Wood Primer
MPI 42	(2001) Latex Stucco and Masonry Textured Coating
MPI 44	Interior Latex, Gloss Level 2
MPI 45	(2001) Interior Primer Sealer
MPI 46	(2001) Interior Enamel Undercoat
MPI 47	(2001) Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss
MPI 48	(2001) Interior Alkyd, Gloss
MPI 49	(2001) Interior Alkyd, Flat
MPI 50	(2001) Interior Latex Primer Sealer
MPI 51	(2001) Interior Alkyd, Eggshell
MPI 52	(2001) Interior Latex, Gloss Level 3
MPI 54	(2001) Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss
MPI 56	(2001) Interior Alkyd Dry Fog/Fall
MPI 57	(2001) Interior Oil Modified Clear Urethane, Satin
MPI 59	(2001) Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low Gloss
MPI 60	(2001) Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss
MPI 68	(2001) Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss
MPI 71	(2001) Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat
MPI 72	(2001) Polyurethane, Two Component, Pigmented, Gloss
MPI 77	(2001) Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss
MPI 79	(2001) Marine Alkyd Metal Primer

MPI 90	(2001) Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent
MPI 94	(2001) Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss
MPI 95	(2001) Fast Drying Metal Primer
MPI 101	(2001) Cold Curing Epoxy Primer
MPI 107	(2001) Rust Inhibitive Primer (Water-Based)
MPI 108	(2001) High Build Epoxy Marine Coating
MPI 110	(2001) Interior/Exterior High Performance Acrylic
MPI 113	(2001) Elastomeric Coating
MPI 116	(2001) Epoxy Block Filler
MPI 119	(2001) Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)
MPI 134	(2001) Waterborne Galvanized Primer
MPI 138	(2001) High Performance Latex, White and Tints - MPI Gloss Level 2
MPI 139	(2001) High Performance Latex, White and Tints - MPI Gloss Level 3
MPI 140	(2001) High Performance Architectural Latex - Gloss Level 4
MPI 141	(2001) High Performance Semigloss Latex, White and Tints - Gloss Level 5
MPI 144	(2001) Institutional Low Odor / VOC Interior Latex, Gloss Level 2
MPI 145	(2001) Institutional Low Odor / VOC Interior Latex, Gloss Level 3
MPI 146	Institutional Low Odor/VOC Interior Latex - Gloss Level 4 (a 'satin-like' finish)
MPI 147	(2001) Institutional Low Odor / VOC Interior Latex, Gloss Level 5

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTION (CID)

CID A-A-2904	Thinner, Paint, Mineral Spirits, Regular and Odorless
--------------	--

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-101	(Rev. B) Color Code for Pipelines and for Compressed Gas Cylinders
-------------	---

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SP01-01 (2001) Environmentally Preferable Product
Specification for Architectural and
Anti-Corrosive Paints

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC Guide 6 (1997) Containing Debris Generated During
Paint Removal Operations

SSPC Guide 7 (1995) Disposal of Lead-Contaminated
Surface Preparation Debris

SSPC QP 1 (1989) Evaluating Qualifications of
Painting Contractors (Field Application to
Complex Structures)

SSPC PA 1 (2000) Shop, Field, and Maintenance
Painting

SSPC Guide 3 (1995) Safety in Paint Application

SSPC VIS 1 (1989) Visual Standard for Abrasive Blast
Cleaned Steel (Standard Reference
Photographs)

SSPC VIS 3 (1993) Visual Standard for Power- and
Hand-Tool Cleaned Steel (Standard
Reference Photographs)

SSPC VIS 4 (2001) Guide and Reference Photographs for
Steel Surfaces Prepared by Waterjetting

SSPC SP 1 (1982) Solvent Cleaning

SSPC SP 2 (1995) Hand Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 3 (1995) Power Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 6 (1994) Commercial Blast Cleaning

SSPC SP 7 (1994) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning

SSPC SP 10 (1994) Near-White Blast Cleaning

SSPC SP 12 (1995) Surface Preparation and Cleaning of
Steel and Other Hard Materials by High-and
Ultra high-Pressure Water Jetting Prior to
Recoating

SSPC Paint 18 (1991) Chlorinated Rubber Intermediate
Coat Paint

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;
submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as
otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G"

designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

In keeping with the intent of Executive Order 13101, "Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition", products certified by SCS as meeting SCS SP01-01 shall be given preferential consideration over registered products. Products that are registered shall be given preferential consideration over products not carrying any EPP designation.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Piping identification

Submit color stencil codes

SD-03 Product Data

Coating; G

Manufacturer's Technical Data Sheets

SD-04 Samples

Color; G

Submit manufacturer's samples of paint colors. Cross reference color samples to color scheme as indicated.

SD-07 Certificates

Applicator's qualifications

Qualification Testing laboratory for coatings G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Application instructions

Mixing

Detailed mixing instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature and humidity, potlife, and curing and drying times between coats.

Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets

Submit manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets for coatings, solvents, and other potentially hazardous materials, as defined in FED-STD-313.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Coatings: G

Preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for all coating systems shall be provided.

1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Contractor Qualification

Submit the name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the contractor that will be performing all surface preparation and coating application. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coatings on steel on a minimum of three similar projects within the past three years. List information by individual and include the following:

- a. Name of individual and proposed position for this work.
- b. Information about each previous assignment including:

Position or responsibility

Employer (if other than the Contractor)

Name of facility owner

Mailing address, telephone number, and telex number (if non-US) of facility owner

Name of individual in facility owner's organization who can be contacted as a reference

Location, size and description of structure

Dates work was carried out

Description of work carried out on structure

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Field Samples and Tests

The Contracting Officer may choose up to two coatings that have been delivered to the site to be tested at no cost to the Government. Take samples of each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Sampling Procedures." Test each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Testing Procedure." Products which do not conform, shall be removed from the job site and replaced with new products that conform to the referenced specification. Testing of replacement products that failed initial testing shall be at no cost to the Government.

1.4.1.1 Sampling Procedure

The Contracting Officer will select paint at random from the products that

have been delivered to the job site for sample testing. The Contractor shall provide one quart samples of the selected paint materials. The samples shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and labeled, identifying each sample. Provide labels in accordance with the paragraph "Packaging, Labeling, and Storage" of this specification.

1.4.1.2 Testing Procedure

Provide Batch Quality Conformance Testing for specified products, as defined by and performed by MPI. As an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing, the Contractor may provide Qualification Testing for specified products above to the appropriate MPI product specification, using the third-party laboratory approved under the paragraph "Qualification Testing" laboratory for coatings. The qualification testing lab report shall include the backup data and summary of the test results. The summary shall list all of the reference specification requirements and the result of each test. The summary shall clearly indicate whether the tested paint meets each test requirement. Note that Qualification Testing may take 4 to 6 weeks to perform, due to the extent of testing required.

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of coating samples for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory is regularly engaged in testing of paint samples for conformance with specifications, and that employees performing testing are qualified. If the Contractor chooses MPI to perform the Batch Quality Conformance testing, the above submittal information is not required, only a letter is required from the Contractor stating that MPI will perform the testing.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

1.5.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.5.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.5.4 Asbestos Content

Materials shall not contain asbestos.

1.5.5 Mercury Content

Materials shall not contain mercury or mercury compounds.

1.5.6 Silica

Abrasive blast media shall not contain free crystalline silica.

1.5.7 Human Carcinogens

Materials shall not contain ACGIH 0100Doc and ACGIH 0100Doc confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Paints shall be in sealed containers that legibly show the contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Pigmented paints shall be furnished in containers not larger than 5 gallons. Paints and thinners shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between 40 to 95 degrees F.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Apply coating materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:

Work shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in Section 01525, "Safety Requirements" and in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1. The Activity Hazard Analysis shall include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

1.7.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application

Comply with the requirements of SSPC Guide 3.

1.7.2 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

- a. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
- b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
- c. ACGIH 0100Doc, threshold limit values.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.8.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

- a. Less than 5 degrees F above dew point;
- b. Below 50 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions

exceed manufacturer recommendations.

1.9 COLOR SELECTION

Colors of finish coats shall be as indicated or specified. Where not indicated or specified, colors shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. Manufacturers' names and color identification are used for the purpose of color identification only. Named products are acceptable for use only if they conform to specified requirements. Products of other manufacturers are acceptable if the colors approximate colors indicated and the product conforms to specified requirements.

Tint each coat progressively darker to enable confirmation of the number of coats.

Color, texture, and pattern of wall coating systems shall be as indicated.

1.10 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED

1.10.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.
- b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.
- c. Existing coated surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

1.10.1.1 Exterior Painting

Includes new surfaces of the buildings and appurtenances as indicated. Also included are existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations.

1.10.1.2 Interior Painting

Includes new surfaces of the buildings and appurtenances as indicated and existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items, unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Exposed columns, girders, beams, joists, and metal deck; and
- b. Other contiguous surfaces.

1.10.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panelboards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.
- b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as

enclosed spaces above suspended ceilings, furred spaces, attic spaces, crawl spaces, elevator shafts and chases.

- c. Steel to be embedded in concrete.
- d. Copper, stainless steel, aluminum, brass, and lead except existing coated surfaces.
- e. Hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items.

1.10.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting

Includes field coating of interior and exterior new surfaces.

- a. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items unless indicated otherwise.
 - (1) Exposed piping, conduit, and ductwork;
 - (2) Supports, hangers, air grilles, and registers;
 - (3) Miscellaneous metalwork and insulation coverings.
- b. Do not paint the following, unless indicated otherwise:
 - (1) New zinc-coated, aluminum, and copper surfaces under insulation
 - (2) New aluminum jacket on piping
 - (3) New interior ferrous piping under insulation.

1.10.4 Exterior Painting of Site Work Items

Field coat the following items:

New Surfaces	Existing Surfaces
--------------	-------------------

- a. Bollards

1.10.5 Definitions and Abbreviations

1.10.4 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is accomplished by MPI to qualify each product for the MPI Approved Product List, and may also be accomplished by Contractor's third party testing lab if an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

1.10.5.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing

Batch quality conformance testing determines that the product provided is the same as the product qualified to the appropriate product specification. This testing shall only be accomplished by MPI testing lab.

1.10.5 Coating

A film or thin layer applied to a base material called a substrate. A

coating may be a metal, alloy, paint, or solid/liquid suspensions on various substrates (metals, plastics, wood, paper, leather, cloth, etc.). They may be applied by electrolysis, vapor deposition, vacuum, or mechanical means such as brushing, spraying, calendaring, and roller coating. A coating may be applied for aesthetic or protective purposes or both. The term "coating" as used herein includes emulsions, enamels, stains, varnishes, sealers, epoxies, and other coatings, whether used as primer, intermediate, or finish coat. The terms paint and coating are used interchangeably.

1.10.6 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

1.10.7 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of surface degradation. Five (5) levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

1.10.8 EPP

Environmentally Preferred Products, a standard for determining environmental preferability in support of Executive Order 13101.

1.10.9 EXT

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system.

1.10.10 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

1.10.11 micron / microns

The metric measurement for 0.001 mm or one/one-thousandth of a millimeter.

1.10.12 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one/one-thousandth of an inch, equal to 25.4 microns or 0.0254 mm.

1.10.13 mm

The metric measurement for millimeter, 0.001 meter or one/one-thousandth of a meter.

1.10.14 MPI Gloss Levels

MPI system of defining gloss. Seven (7) gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6.

Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

Gloss Level	Description	Units @ 60 degrees	Units @ 85 degrees
-------------	-------------	--------------------	--------------------

G1	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min
G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
G6	Gloss	70 to 85	
G7	High Gloss		

Gloss is tested in accordance with ASTM D 523. Historically, the Government has used Flat (G1 / G2), Eggshell (G3), Semi-Gloss (G5), and Gloss (G6).

1.10.15 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or interior system (INT/RIN). The Division number follows the CSI Master Format.

1.10.16 Paint

See Coating definition.

1.10.17 REX

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.10.5.16 RIN

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect, hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property, and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, workmen skilled in the trades involved shall reinstall removed items. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

3.2 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

3.2.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces

- a. Ferrous Surfaces including Shop-coated Surfaces and Small Areas

That Contain Rust, Mill Scale and Other Foreign Substances:
Solvent clean or detergent wash in accordance with SSPC SP 1 to
remove oil and grease. Shop-coated ferrous surfaces shall be
protected from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded
areas immediately upon detection.

3.2.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

For tool cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 2 and
SSPC SP 3. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to
photographs in SSPC VIS 3.

For abrasive blast cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP
7, SSPC SP 6, and SSPC SP 10. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces
shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 1.

For waterjet cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 12.
As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in
SSPC VIS 4.

3.2.3 Galvanized Surfaces

- a. New or Existing Galvanized Surfaces With Only Dirt and Zinc
Oxidation Products: Clean with solvent, steam, or non-alkaline
detergent solution in accordance with SSPC SP 1. If the
galvanized metal has been passivated or stabilized, the coating
shall be completely removed by brush-off abrasive blast. New
galvanized steel to be coated shall not be "passivated" or
"stabilized" If the absence of hexavalent stain inhibitors is not
documented, test as described in ASTM D 2092, Appendix X2, and
remove by one of the methods described therein.
- b. Galvanized with Slight Coating Deterioration or with Little or No
Rusting: Water jetting to SSPC SP 12 WJ3 to remove loose coating
from surfaces with less than 20 percent coating deterioration and
no blistering, peeling, or cracking. Use inhibitor as recommended
by the coating manufacturer to prevent rusting.

3.2.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces

Aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal
surfaces.

- a. Surface Cleaning: Solvent clean in accordance with SSPC SP 1 and
wash with mild non-alkaline detergent to remove dirt and water
soluble contaminants.

3.2.5 Terne-Coated Metal Surfaces

Solvent clean surfaces with mineral spirits, ASTM D 235. Wipe dry with
clean, dry cloths.

3.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE

3.3.1 Concrete and Masonry

- a. Curing: Concrete, stucco and masonry surfaces shall be allowed to
cure at least 30 days before painting, except concrete slab on
grade, which shall be allowed to cure 90 days before painting.

b. Surface Cleaning: Remove the following deleterious substances.

(1) Dirt, Chalking, Grease, and Oil: Wash new surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, and 4 quarts of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water. For large areas, water blasting may be used.

(2) Fungus and Mold: Wash new surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, 1 quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.

(3) Paint and Loose Particles: Remove by wire brushing.

(4) Efflorescence: Remove by scraping or wire brushing followed by washing with a 5 to 10 percent by weight aqueous solution of hydrochloric (muriatic) acid. Do not allow acid to remain on the surface for more than five minutes before rinsing with fresh water. Do not acid clean more than 4 square feet of surface, per workman, at one time.

c. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects: Repair or fill mortar joints and minor defects, including but not limited to spalls, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prior to coating application.

d. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not to surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp vertical surfaces as determined by ASTM D 4263 or horizontal surfaces that exceed 3 lbs of moisture per 1000 square feet in 24 hours as determined by ASTM F 1869. In all cases follow manufacturers recommendations. Allow surfaces to cure a minimum of 30 days before painting.

3.3.2 Gypsum Board, Plaster, and Stucco

a. Surface Cleaning: Plaster and stucco shall be clean and free from loose matter; gypsum board shall be dry. Remove loose dirt and dust by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a dry cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint will be water-based.

b. Repair of Minor Defects: Prior to painting, repair joints, cracks, holes, surface irregularities, and other minor defects with patching plaster or spackling compound and sand smooth.

c. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp surfaces as determined by ASTM D 4263. New plaster to be coated shall have a maximum moisture content of 8 percent, when measured in accordance with ASTM D 4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized. In addition to moisture content requirements, allow new plaster to age a minimum of 30 days before preparation for painting.

3.1 PREPARATION OF WOOD AND PLYWOOD SURFACES

3.4.1 New Plywood and Wood Surfaces, Except Floors:

- a. Wood surfaces shall be cleaned of foreign matter.

Surface Cleaning: Surfaces shall be free from dust and other deleterious substances and in a condition approved by the Contracting Officer prior to receiving paint or other finish. Do not use water to clean uncoated wood. Scrape to remove loose coatings. Lightly sand to roughen the entire area of previously enamel-coated wood surfaces.

- b. Moisture content of the wood shall not exceed 12 percent as measured by a moisture meter in accordance with ASTM D 4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized.

- c. Wood surfaces adjacent to surfaces to receive water-thinned paints shall be primed and/or touched up before applying water-thinned paints.

- d. Cracks and Nailheads: Set and putty stop nailheads and putty cracks after the prime coat has dried.

- e. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects:

(1) Knots and Resinous Wood and Fire, Smoke, Water, and Color Marker Stained Existing Coated Surface: Prior to application of coating, cover knots and stains with two or more coats of 3-pound-cut shellac varnish, plasticized with 5 ounces of castor oil per gallon. Scrape away existing coatings from knotty areas, and sand before treating. Prime before applying any putty over shellacked area.

(2) Open Joints and Other Openings: Fill with whiting putty, linseed oil putty. Sand smooth after putty has dried.

(3) Checking: Where checking of the wood is present, sand the surface, wipe and apply a coat of pigmented orange shellac. Allow to dry before paint is applied.

- f. Prime Coat For New Exterior Surfaces: Prime coat trim before wood becomes dirty, warped, or weathered.

3.5 APPLICATION

3.2 Coating Application

Painting practices shall comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1. SSPC PA 1 methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.

At the time of application, paint shall show no signs of deterioration. Uniform suspension of pigments shall be maintained during application.

Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Rollers for applying paints and enamels shall be of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated.

Paints, except water-thinned types, shall be applied only to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Special attention shall be given to insure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.

Each coat of paint shall be applied so dry film shall be of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Hiding shall be complete.

Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats. Interior areas shall be broom clean and dust free before and during the application of coating material.

- a. Drying Time: Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified condition to receive next coat.
- b. Primers, and Intermediate Coats: Do not allow primers or intermediate coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of subsequent coatings. Each coat shall cover surface of preceding coat or surface completely, and there shall be a visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.
- c. Finished Surfaces: Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.
- d. Thermosetting Paints: Topcoats over thermosetting paints (epoxies and urethanes) should be applied within the overcoating window recommended by the manufacturer.

3.5.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints

Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. The written permission shall include quantities and types of thinners to use.

When thinning is allowed, paints shall be thinned immediately prior to application with not more than 1 pint of suitable thinner per gallon. The use of thinner shall not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning shall not cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Paints of different manufacturers shall not be mixed.

3.3 Two-Component Systems

Two-component systems shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for each type of

substrate.

3.5.4 Coating Systems

- a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

Table

Division 4. Exterior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
Division 5. Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table

Division 4. Interior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
Division 5. Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
Division 6. Interior Wood Paint Table
Division 9: Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces
Paint Table

- b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mil each coat unless specified otherwise in the Tables. Coating thickness where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.
- c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat surfaces which have not been specified, the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.
- d. Existing Surfaces Damaged During Performance of the Work, Including New Patches In Existing Surfaces: Coat surfaces with the following:
- (1) One coat of primer.
 - (2) One coat of undercoat or intermediate coat.
 - (3) One topcoat to match adjacent surfaces.
- e. Existing Coated Surfaces To Be Painted: Apply coatings conforming to the respective specifications listed in the Tables herein, except that pretreatments, sealers and fillers need not be provided on surfaces where existing coatings are soundly adhered and in good condition. Do not omit undercoats or primers.

3.6 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

- a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.
- b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.
- c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.

- d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 1.5 mils DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane coatings.
- e. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat, but shall be overcoated with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.
- f. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.

3.4 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

Piping Identification, Including Surfaces In Concealed Spaces: Provide in accordance with ANSI A13.1. Place stenciling in clearly visible locations. On piping not covered by ANSI A13.1, stencil approved names or code letters, in letters a minimum of 1/2 inch high for piping and a minimum of 2 inches high elsewhere. Stencil arrow-shaped markings on piping to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.

3.5 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate mobility of moving components, including swinging and sliding doors, cabinets, and windows with operable sash, for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

3.6 PAINT TABLES

All DFT's are minimum values.

3.9.1 EXTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 4: EXTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE

A. New concrete masonry on uncoated surface:

1. Latex

New; MPI EXT 4.2A-G1 (Flat) / Existing; MPI REX 4.2A-G1 (Flat)
Block Filler: Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 4 N/A MPI 10 MPI 10
System DFT: 11 mils

New; MPI EXT 4.2A-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI REX 4.2A-G5 (Semigloss)
Block Filler: Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 4 N/A MPI 11 MPI 11
System DFT: 11 mils

New; MPI EXT 4.2A-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI REX 4.2A-G6 (Gloss)
Block Filler: Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 4 N/A MPI 119 MPI 119
System DFT: 11 mils

Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.

DIVISION 4: EXTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE

B. New and Existing concrete masonry, textured system; on uncoated surface:

1. Latex Aggregate

New; MPI EXT 4.2B-G1 (Flat) / Existing; MPI REX 4.2B-G1 (Flat)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:

MPI 42 MPI 42 MPI 10

System DFT: Per Manufacturer

New; MPI EXT 4.2B-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI REX 4.2B-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:

MPI 42 MPI 42 MPI 11

System DFT: Per Manufacturer

New; MPI EXT 4.2B-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI REX 4.2B-G6 (Gloss)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:

MPI 42 MPI 42 MPI 119

System DFT: Per Manufacturer

Texture - Medium. Surface preparation and number of coats in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.

C. New concrete masonry, elastomeric system; on uncoated surface:

1. Elastomeric Coating

New; MPI EXT 4.2D / Existing; MPI REX 4.2D

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:

Per Manufacturer MPI 113 MPI 113

System DFT: 16 mils

Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces. Surface preparation and number of coats in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

NOTE: Apply sufficient coats of MPI 113 to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 16 mils.

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

A. New Steel that has been hand or power tool cleaned to SSPC SP 2 or SSPC SP 3

1. Alkyd

New; MPI EXT 5.1Q-G5 (Semigloss) Existing; MPI REX 5.1D-G5

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:

MPI 23 MPI 94 MPI 94

System DFT: 5.25 mils

New; MPI EXT 5.1Q-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI REX 5.1D-G6

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:

MPI 23 MPI 9 MPI 9

System DFT: 5.25 mils

B. New Steel that has been blast-cleaned to SSPC SP 6:

STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

2. Alkyd

New; MPI EXT 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI REX 5.1D-G5

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 94	MPI 94
System DFT: 5.25 mils		

New; MPI EXT 5.1D-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI REX 5.1D-G6

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 9	MPI 9
System DFT: 5.25 mils		

EXTERIOR GALVANIZED SURFACES

F. New Galvanized surfaces:

1. Cementitious primer / Latex

MPI EXT 5.3A-G1 (Flat)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 26	MPI 10	MPI 10
System DFT: 4.5 mils		

MPI EXT 5.3A-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 26	MPI 11	MPI 11
System DFT: 4.5 mils		

MPI EXT 5.3A-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 26	MPI 119	MPI 119
System DFT: 4.5 mils		

2. Waterborne Primer / Latex

MPI EXT 5.3H-G1 (Flat)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 134	MPI 10	MPI 10
System DFT: 4.5 mils		

MPI EXT 5.3H-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 134	MPI 11	MPI 11
System DFT: 4.5 mils		

MPI EXT 5.3H-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 134	MPI 119	MPI 119
System DFT: 4.5 mils		

3. Waterborne Primer / Waterborne Light Industrial Coating

MPI EXT 5.3J-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 134	MPI 110-G5	MPI 110-G5
System DFT: 4.5 mils		

MPI EXT 5.3J-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 134	MPI 110-G6	MPI 110-G6
System DFT: 4.5 mils		

EXTERIOR GALVANIZED SURFACES

4. Epoxy Primer / Waterborne Light Industrial Coating
MPI EXT 5.3K-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	MPI 110-G5	MPI 110-G5

System DFT: 5 mils

MPI EXT 5.3K-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	MPI 110-G6	MPI 110-G6

System DFT: 5 mils

5. Pigmented Polyurethane

MPI EXT 5.3L-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	N/A	MPI 72

System DFT: 5 mils

EXTERIOR SURFACES, OTHER METALS (NON-FERROUS)

I. Aluminum, aluminum alloy and other miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except hot metal surfaces, roof surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

1. Alkyd

MPI EXT 5.4F-G1 (Flat)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 8	MPI 8

System DFT: 5 mils

MPI EXT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 94	MPI 94

System DFT: 5 mils

MPI EXT 5.4F-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 9	MPI 9

System DFT: 5 mils

2. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating

MPI EXT 5.4G-G3(Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 110-G3	MPI 110-G3

System DFT: 5 mils

MPI EXT 5.4G-G5(Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 110-G5	MPI 110-G5

System DFT: 5 mils

MPI EXT 5.4G-G6(Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 110-G6	MPI 110-G6

System DFT: 5 mils

J. Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces; Mechanical, Electrical, exposed copper piping, and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise

EXTERIOR SURFACES, OTHER METALS (NON-FERROUS)
specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished
equipment. Match surrounding finish:

1. Alkyd
MPI EXT 5.1D-G1 (Flat)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 79 MPI 8 MPI 8
System DFT: 5.25 mils

MPI EXT 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 79 MPI 94 MPI 94
System DFT: 5.25 mils

MPI EXT 5.1D-G6 (Gloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 79 MPI 9 MPI 9
System DFT: 5.25 mils
2. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating
MPI EXT 5.1C-G3(Eggshell)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 79 MPI 110-G3 MPI 110-G3
System DFT: 5 mils

MPI EXT 5.1C-G5(Semigloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 79 MPI 110-G5 MPI 110-G5
System DFT: 5 mils

MPI EXT 5.1C-G6(Gloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 79 MPI 110-G6 MPI 110-G6
System DFT: 5 mils

DIVISION 4: INTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE

- A. New Concrete masonry:
 1. MPI INT 4.2D-G3 (Eggshell)
Filler Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 4 N/A MPI 139 MPI 139
System DFT: 11 mils

Fill all holes in masonry surface]
- C. New Concrete masonry units in toilets, and other high humidity areas
unless otherwise specified:
 1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating
MPI INT 4.2K-G3(Eggshell)
Filler: Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 4 N/A MPI 110-G3 MPI 110-G3
System DFT: 11 mils

MPI INT 4.2K-G5(Semigloss)
Filler: Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 4 N/A MPI 110-G5 MPI 110-G5

DIVISION 4: INTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE

System DFT: 11 mils

MPI INT 4.2K-G6(Gloss)

Filler:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 4	N/A	MPI 110-G6	MPI 110-G6

System DFT: 11 mils

Fill all holes in masonry surface

2. Alkyd

MPI INT 4.2N-G3 (Eggshell)

Filler:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 4	MPI 50	MPI 51	MPI 51

System DFT: 12 mils

MPI INT 4.2N-G5 (Semigloss)

Filler:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 4	MPI 50	MPI 47	MPI 47

System DFT: 12 mils

MPI INT 4.2N-G6 (Gloss)

Filler:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 4	MPI 50	MPI 48	MPI 48

System DFT: 12 mils

Fill all holes in masonry surface

3. Epoxy

MPI INT 4.2G-G6 (Gloss)

Filler:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 116	N/A	MPI 77	MPI 77

System DFT: 10 mils

Fill all holes in masonry surface

DIVISION 5: INTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

A. Metal, Mechanical, Electrical, Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces (Match surrounding finish), exposed copper piping, and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

MPI INT 5.1R-G2 (Flat)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 138	MPI 138

System DFT: 5 mils

MPI INT 5.1R-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 139	MPI 139

System DFT: 5 mils

MPI INT 5.1R-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 141	MPI 141

INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

System DFT: 5 mils

2. Alkyd

MPI INT 5.1E-G2 (Flat)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 49	MPI 49

System DFT: 5.25 mils

MPI INT 5.1E-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 51	MPI 51

System DFT: 5.25 mils

MPI INT 5.1E-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 47	MPI 47

System DFT: 5.25 mils

MPI INT 5.1E-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 48	MPI 48

System DFT: 5.25 mils

B. Metal floors (non-shop-primed surfaces or non-slip deck surfaces) with non-skid additive (NSA), load at manufacturer's recommendations.:

1. Alkyd Floor Paint

MPI INT 5.1U-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 27	MPI 27 (+NSA)

System DFT: 5.25 mils

2. Epoxy

MPI INT 5.1L-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	MPI 77	MPI 77 (+NSA)

System DFT: 5.25 mils

C. Metal in restrooms not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment:

1. Alkyd

MPI INT 5.1E-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 51	MPI 51

System DFT: 5.25 mils

MPI INT 5.1E-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 47	MPI 47

System DFT: 5.25 mils

MPI INT 5.1E-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 48	MPI 48

System DFT: 5.25 mils

INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

2. Alkyd

MPI INT 5.1T-G3 (Eggshell) For hand tool cleaning

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 23	MPI 51	MPI 51
System DFT: 5.25 mils		

MPI INT 5.1T-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 23	MPI 47	MPI 47
System DFT: 5.25 mils		

MPI INT 5.1T-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 23	MPI 48	MPI 48
System DFT: 5.25 mils		

D. Ferrous metal in concealed damp spaces or in exposed areas having unpainted adjacent surfaces as follows:

1. Aluminum Paint

MPI INT 5.1M

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 1	MPI 1
System DFT: 4.25 mils		

E. Miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

MPI INT 5.4F-G2 (Flat)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 138	MPI 138
System DFT: 5 mils		

MPI INT 5.4F-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 139	MPI 139
System DFT: 5 mils		

MPI INT 5.4F-G4 (Satin)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 140	MPI 140
System DFT: 5 mils		

MPI INT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 141	MPI 141
System DFT: 5 mils		

2. Alkyd

MPI INT 5.4J-G2 (Flat)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 49	MPI 49
System DFT: 5 mils		

MPI INT 5.4J-G3 (Eggshell)

INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 95 MPI 51 MPI 51
System DFT: 5 mils

MPI INT 5.4J-G5 (Semigloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 95 MPI 47 MPI 47
System DFT: 5 mils

MPI INT 5.4J-G6 (Gloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 95 MPI 48 MPI 48
System DFT: 5 mils

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE

A. New Wood and plywood not otherwise specified:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

MPI INT 6.4S-G3 (Eggshell)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 39 MPI 139 MPI 139
System DFT: 4.5 mils

MPI INT 6.4S-G4 (Satin)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 39 MPI 140 MPI 140
System DFT: 4.5 mils

MPI INT 6.4S-G5 (Semigloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 39 MPI 141 MPI 141
System DFT: 4.5 mils

2. Alkyd

MPI INT 6.4B-G3 (Eggshell)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 45 MPI 51 MPI 51
System DFT: 4.5 mils

MPI INT 6.4B-G5 (Semigloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 45 MPI 47 MPI 47
System DFT: 4.5 mils

MPI INT 6.4B-G6 (Gloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 45 MPI 48 MPI 48
System DFT: 4.5 mils

3. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex

New; MPI INT 6.3V-G2 (Flat)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 39 MPI 144 MPI 144
System DFT: 4 mils

New; MPI INT 6.3V-G3 (Eggshell)

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 39 MPI 145 MPI 145
System DFT: 4 mils

New; MPI INT 6.3V-G4

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 39 MPI 146 MPI 146
System DFT: 4 mils

New; MPI INT 6.3V-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 39 MPI 147 MPI 147
System DFT: 4 mils

F. New wood surfaces in restroom, and other high humidity areas not otherwise specified.:

1. As specified in Section 09963N, "High-Build Glaze Coatings."

2. Waterborne Light Industrial

MPI INT 6.3P-G5 (Semigloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 45 MPI 110-G5 MPI 110-G5
System DFT: 4.5 mils

MPI INT 6.3P-G6 (Gloss)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 45 MPI 110-G6 MPI 110-G6
System DFT: 4.5 mils

3. Alkyd

MPI INT 6.3B-G5 (Semigloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 45 MPI 47 MPI 47
System DFT: 4.5 mils

MPI INT 6.3B-G6 (Gloss)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 45 MPI 48 MPI 48
System DFT: 4.5 mils

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR PLASTER, GYPSUM BOARD, TEXTURED SURFACES PAINT TABLE

A. New Plaster and Wallboard not otherwise specified:

1. Latex

New; MPI INT 9.2A-G2 (Flat) / Existing; RIN 9.2A-G2 (Flat)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 50 MPI 44 MPI 44
System DFT: 4 mils

New; MPI INT 9.2A-G3 (Eggshell) / Existing; RIN 9.2A-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 50 MPI 52 MPI 52
System DFT: 4 mils

New; MPI INT 9.2A-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; RIN 9.2A-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR PLASTER, GYPSUM BOARD, TEXTURED SURFACES PAINT TABLE

MPI 50 MPI 54 MPI 54
System DFT: 4 mils

2. High Performance Architectural Latex - High Traffic Areas

New; MPI INT 9.2B-G2 (Flat) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2B-G2 (Flat)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 50 MPI 138 MPI 138
System DFT: 4 mils

New; MPI INT 9.2B-G3 (Eggshell) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2B-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 50 MPI 139 MPI 139
System DFT: 4 mils

New; MPI INT 9.2B-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2B-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 50 MPI 141 MPI 141
System DFT: 4 mils

3. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex

New; MPI INT 9.2M-G2 (Flat) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2M-G2 (Flat)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 50 MPI 144 MPI 144
System DFT: 4 mils

New; MPI INT 9.2M-G3 (Eggshell) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2M-G3 (Eggshell)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 50 MPI 145 MPI 145
System DFT: 4 mils

New; MPI INT 9.2M-G4 (Satin) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2M-G4 (Satin)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 50 MPI 146 MPI 146
System DFT: 4 mils

New; MPI INT 9.2M-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2M-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 50 MPI 147 MPI 147
System DFT: 4 mils

B. New Plaster and Wallboard in restrooms not otherwise specified.:

1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating

New; MPI INT 9.2L-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2L-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 50 MPI 110-G5 MPI 110-G5
System DFT: 4 mils

2. Alkyd

New; MPI INT 9.2C-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2C-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 50 MPI 47 MPI 47
System DFT: 4 mils

3. Epoxy

New; MPI INT 9.2E-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2D-G6 (Gloss)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 50 MPI 77 MPI 77

JACKSON BARRICADE, SAVANNAH RIVER SITE,
JACKSON, AIKEN, COUNTY SOUTH CAROLINA

W912HP-04-B-0005

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR PLASTER, GYPSUM BOARD, TEXTURED SURFACES PAINT TABLE
System DFT: 4 mils

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10800

TOILET ACCESSORIES

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.4 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS
 - 2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners
 - 2.1.2 Finishes
- 2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS
 - 2.2.1 Facial Tissue Dispenser
 - 2.2.2 Grab Bar
 - 2.2.3 Mirror, Metal
 - 2.2.4 Shelf, Metal, Heavy Duty
 - 2.2.5 Toilet Tissue Dispenser

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Recessed Accessories
 - 3.1.2 Surface Mounted Accessories
- 3.2 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10800

TOILET ACCESSORIES
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 1036 (1991; R 1997) Flat Glass

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Finishes; FIO
Accessory Items; FIO

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts indicating materials of construction, fasteners proposed for use for each type of wall construction, mounting instructions, operation instructions, and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Finishes; FIO
Accessory Items; FIO

One sample of each accessory proposed for use. Approved samples may be incorporated into the finished work, provided they are identified and their locations noted.

SD-07 Certificates

Accessory Items

Submit for each type of accessory specified, attesting that the items meet the specified requirements.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Toilet accessories shall be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to

the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and stored in a clean, dry area protected from construction damage and vandalism.

1.4 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

Toilet accessories shall be provided where indicated in accordance with drawings. Porcelain type, tile-wall accessories are specified in Section 09310 CERAMIC TILE. Each accessory item shall be complete with the necessary mounting plates and shall be of sturdy construction with corrosion resistant surface.

2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners

Anchors and fasteners shall be capable of developing a restraining force commensurate with the strength of the accessory to be mounted and shall be suited for use with the supporting construction. Exposed fasteners shall be of tamperproof design and shall be finished to match the accessory.

2.1.2 Finishes

Except where noted otherwise, finishes on metal shall be provided as follows:

<u>Metal</u>	<u>Finish</u>
Stainless steel	No. 4 satin finish

2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS

Accessory items shall conform to the requirements specified below.

2.2.1 Facial Tissue Dispenser

Facial tissue dispenser shall be surface mounted, Type 304 stainless steel face, satin finish. Face of recessed dispenser shall be secured by friction with suitable spring steel clips. Dispenser shall have a minimum capacity of 300 two-ply tissues.

2.2.2 Grab Bar

Grab bar shall be 18 gauge, 1-1/4 inches OD Type 304 stainless steel. Grab bar shall be form and length as indicated. Exposed mounting flange shall have mounting holes concealed. Grab bar shall have satin finish. Installed bars shall be capable of withstanding a 500 pound vertical load without coming loose from the fastenings and without obvious permanent deformation. Space between wall and grab bar shall be 1-1/2 inch.

2.2.3 Mirror, Metal

Metal mirror shall be bright polished stainless steel, mirror quality, 0.037 inch minimum thickness, edges turned back 1/4 inch and recess fitted

with tempered hardboard backing, and theft-proof fasteners. Size shall be in accordance with paragraph SCHEDULE.

2.2.4 Shelf, Metal, Heavy Duty

Heavy duty metal shelf shall be minimum of 18 gauge stainless steel with hemmed edges. Shelves over 30 inches shall be provided with intermediate supports. Supports shall be minimum of 16 gauge, shall be welded to the shelf, and shall be spaced no more than 30 inches apart.

2.2.5 Toilet Tissue Dispenser

Toilet tissue holder shall be Type II - surface mounted with two rolls of standard tissue mounted horizontally. Cabinet shall be stainless steel, satin finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Surfaces of fastening devices exposed after installation shall have the same finish as the attached accessory. Exposed screw heads shall be oval. Install accessories at the location and height indicated. Protect exposed surfaces of accessories with strippable plastic or by other means until the installation is accepted. After acceptance of accessories, remove and dispose of strippable plastic protection. Coordinate accessory manufacturer's mounting details with other trades as their work progresses. Brackets, plates, anchoring devices and similar items used for mounting accessories shall be bedded in a sealant as specified in Section 07920N JOINT SEALANTS as they are set to provide a watertight installation. After installation, thoroughly clean exposed surfaces and restore damaged work to its original condition or replace with new work.

3.1.1 Recessed Accessories

Set anchors in mortar in masonry construction.

3.1.2 Surface Mounted Accessories

Mount on concealed backplates, unless specified otherwise. Accessories without backplates shall have concealed fasteners. Unless indicated or specified otherwise, install accessories with sheet metal screws or wood screws in lead-lined braided jute, teflon or neoprene sleeves, or lead expansion shields, or with toggle bolts or other approved fasteners as required by the construction. Install backplates in the same manner, or provide with lugs or anchors set in mortar, as required by the construction.

3.2 CLEANING

Material shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Alkaline or abrasive agents shall not be used. Precautions shall be taken to avoid scratching or marring of surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13281N

ENGINEERING CONTROL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS

08/03

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.2.1 ACM
 - 1.2.2 Amended Water
 - 1.2.3 Area Sampling
 - 1.2.4 Asbestos
 - 1.2.5 Asbestos Control Area
 - 1.2.6 Asbestos Fibers
 - 1.2.7 Asbestos Permissible Exposure Limit
 - 1.2.8 Background
 - 1.2.9 Contractor
 - 1.2.10 Competent Person
 - 1.2.11 Friable Asbestos Material
 - 1.2.11 HEPA Filter Equipment
 - 1.2.12 Army Consultant (AC)
 - 1.2.13 Negative Pressure Enclosure (NPE)
 - 1.2.14 Nonfriable Asbestos Material
 - 1.2.15 Personal Sampling
 - 1.2.16 Private Qualified Person (PQP)
 - 1.2.17 Qualified Person (QP)
 - 1.2.18 TEM
 - 1.2.19 Time Weighted Average (TWA)
 - 1.2.20 Wetting Agent
- 1.3 REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.3.1 Description of Work
 - 1.3.2 Medical Requirements
 - 1.3.2.1 Medical Examinations
 - 1.3.2.2 Medical Records
 - 1.3.3 Employee Training
 - 1.3.4 Permits, Licenses, and Notifications
 - 1.3.5 Environment, Safety and Health Compliance
 - 1.3.6 Respiratory Protection Program
 - 1.3.6.1 Respirator Program Records
 - 1.3.7 Asbestos Hazard Control Supervisor
 - 1.3.8 Hazard Communication
 - 1.3.9 Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan
 - 1.3.10 Testing Laboratory
 - 1.3.11 Landfill Approval
 - 1.3.12 Medical Certification
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.5.1 Private Qualified Person Documentation
 - 1.5.2 Competent Person Documentation
 - 1.5.3 Worker's License

- 1.5.4 Contractor's License
- 1.5.5 Air Sampling Results
- 1.5.6 Pressure Differential Recordings for Local Exhaust System
- 1.6 EQUIPMENT
 - 1.6.1 Rental Equipment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EQUIPMENT
 - 3.1.1 Respirators
 - 3.1.1.1 Respirators for Handling Asbestos
 - 3.1.2 Exterior Whole Body Protection
 - 3.1.2.1 Outer Protective Clothing
 - 3.1.2.2 Work Clothing
 - 3.1.2.3 Personal Decontamination Unit
 - 3.1.2.3 Eye Protection
 - 3.1.3 Warning Signs and Labels
 - 3.1.3.1 Warning Sign
 - 3.1.3.2 Warning Labels
 - 3.1.4 Local Exhaust System
 - 3.1.5 Tools
 - 3.1.6 Rental Equipment
- 3.2 WORK PROCEDURE
 - 3.2.1 Asbestos Control Area Requirements
 - 3.2.1.1 Negative Pressure Enclosure
 - 3.2.5 Removal Procedures
 - 3.2.2 Sealing Contaminated Items Designated for Disposal
 - 3.2.5.2 Exposed Pipe Insulation Edges
 - 3.2.7 Air Sampling
 - 3.2.3 Sampling Prior to Asbestos Work
 - 3.2.4 Sampling During Asbestos Work
 - 3.2.5 Sampling After Final Clean-Up (Clearance Sampling)
 - 3.2.6 Site Inspection
- 3.3 CLEAN-UP AND DISPOSAL
 - 3.3.1 Housekeeping
 - 3.3.2 Title to Materials
 - 3.3.3 Disposal of Asbestos
 - 3.3.3.2 Asbestos Disposal Quantity Report

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13281N

ENGINEERING CONTROL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS
08/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z9.2 (1979; R 1991) Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems

ANSI Z88.2 (1992) Respiratory Protection

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 732 (1995) Aging Effects of Artificial Weathering on Latex Sealants

ASTM D 522 (1993; Rev. A) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings

ASTM D 1331 (1989; R 1995) Surface and Interfacial Tension of Solutions of Surface-Active Agents

ASTM D 2794 (1993) Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)

ASTM E 84 (1998) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

ASTM E 96 (1995) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

ASTM E 119 (1998) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

ASTM E 736 (1992) Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members

ASTM E 1368 (1997) Visual Inspection of Asbestos Abatement Projects

ASTM E 1494 (1992; R 1996) Encapsulants for Spray- or Trowel-Applied Friable Asbestos-Containing Building Materials

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926.103	Respiratory Protection
29 CFR 1926.51	Sanitation
29 CFR 1926.200	Accident Prevention Signs and Tags
29 CFR 1926.59	Hazard Communication
29 CFR 1926.1101	Asbestos, Tremolite, Anthophyllite, Actinolite
40 CFR 61-SUBPART A	General Provisions
40 CFR 61-SUBPART M	National Emission Standard for Asbestos
40 CFR 763	Asbestos Containing Material in Schools

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 560/5-85-024	Guidance for Controlling Asbestos Containing Materials in Buildings
------------------	--

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND (NAVFAC)

ND OPNAVINST 5100.23	(Rev. D) Navy Occupational Safety and Health (NAVOSH) Program Manual
----------------------	---

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 586	(1996; Rev thru Aug 1999) High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units
--------	---

STATE OF VIRGINIA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (VAC)

16 VAC 25-20-30	Notification and Permit Fee
-----------------	-----------------------------

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 ACM

Asbestos Containing Materials.

1.2.2 Amended Water

Water containing a wetting agent or surfactant with a maximum surface tension of 29 dynes per centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1331.

1.2.3 Area Sampling

Sampling of asbestos fiber concentrations which approximates the concentrations of asbestos in the theoretical breathing zone but is not actually collected in the breathing zone of an employee.

1.2.4 Asbestos

The term asbestos includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, and actinolite asbestos and any of these

minerals that has been chemically treated or altered. Materials are considered to contain asbestos if the asbestos content of the material is determined to be at least one percent.

1.2.5 Asbestos Control Area

That area where asbestos removal operations are performed which is isolated by physical boundaries which assist in the prevention of the uncontrolled release of asbestos dust, fibers, or debris.

1.2.6 Asbestos Fibers

Those fibers having an aspect ratio of at least 3:1 and longer than 5 micrometers as determined by National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Method 7400.

1.2.7 Asbestos Permissible Exposure Limit

0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air as an 8-hour time weighted average measured in the breathing zone as defined by 29 CFR 1926.1101 or other Federal legislation having legal jurisdiction for the protection of workers health.

1.2.8 Background

The ambient airborne asbestos concentration in an uncontaminated area as measured prior to any asbestos hazard abatement efforts. Background concentrations for other (contaminated) areas are measured in similar but asbestos free locations.

1.2.9 Contractor

The Contractor is that individual, or entity under contract to the Army to perform the herein listed work.

1.2.10 Competent Person

A person meeting the requirements for competent person as specified in 29 CFR 1926.1101 including a person capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, and is specifically trained in a training course which meet the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for project designer or supervisor, or its equivalent. The competent person shall have a current State of South Carolina asbestos contractors or supervisors license.

1.2.11 Friable Asbestos Material

One percent asbestos containing material that can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure when dry.

1.2.11 HEPA Filter Equipment

High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filtered vacuum and/or exhaust ventilation equipment with a filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers. Filters shall retain 99.97 percent of particles 0.3 microns or larger as indicated in UL 586.

1.2.12 Army Consultant (AC)

That qualified person employed directly by the Government to monitor, sample, inspect the work or in some other way advise the Contracting Officer. The AC is normally a private consultant, but can be an employee of the Government.

1.2.13 Negative Pressure Enclosure (NPE)

That engineering control technique described as a negative pressure enclosure in 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.2.14 Nonfriable Asbestos Material

Material that contains asbestos in which the fibers have been immobilized by a bonding agent, coating, binder, or other material so that the asbestos is well bound and will not normally release asbestos fibers during any appropriate use, handling, storage or transportation. It is understood that asbestos fibers may be released under other conditions such as demolition, removal, or mishap.

1.2.15 Personal Sampling

Air sampling which is performed to determine asbestos fiber concentrations within the breathing zone of a specific employee, as performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.2.16 Private Qualified Person (PQP)

That qualified person hired by the Contractor to perform the herein listed tasks.

1.2.17 Qualified Person (QP)

A Registered Architect, Professional Engineer, Certified Industrial Hygienist, consultant or other qualified person who has successfully completed training and is therefore accredited under a legitimate State Model Accreditation Plan as described in 40 CFR 763 as a Building Inspector, Contractor/Supervisor Abatement Worker, and Asbestos Project Designer; and has successfully completed the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) 582 course "Sampling and Evaluating Airborne Asbestos Dust" or equivalent. The QP must be qualified to perform visual inspections as indicated in ASTM E 1368. The QP shall be appropriately licensed in the State of South Carolina.

1.2.18 TEM

Refers to Transmission Electron Microscopy.

1.2.19 Time Weighted Average (TWA)

The TWA is an 8-hour time weighted average airborne concentration of asbestos fibers.

1.2.20 Wetting Agent

A chemical added to water to reduce the water's surface tension thereby increasing the water's ability to soak into the material to which it is applied. An equivalent wetting agent must have a surface tension of at most

29 dynes per centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1331.

1.3 REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Description of Work

The work covered by this section includes the handling and control of asbestos containing materials and describes some of the resultant procedures and equipment required to protect workers, the environment, from contact with airborne asbestos fibers. The work also includes the disposal of any asbestos containing materials generated by the work. More specific operational procedures shall be outlined in the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan called for elsewhere in this specification. The asbestos work includes the demolition and removal of asbestos located in Jackson Barricade entrance building which is governed by 40 CFR 763. Under normal conditions non-friable or chemically bound materials containing asbestos would not be considered hazardous; however, this material may release airborne asbestos fibers during demolition and removal and therefore must be handled in accordance with the removal and disposal procedures as specified herein. All asbestos removal work shall be supervised by a competent person as specified herein.

1.3.2 Medical Requirements

Provide medical requirements including but not limited to medical surveillance and medical record keeping as listed in 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.3.2.1 Medical Examinations

Before exposure to airborne asbestos fibers, provide workers with a comprehensive medical examination as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 or other pertinent State or local directives. This requirement must have been satisfied within the 12 months prior to the start of work on this contract.

The same medical examination shall be given on an annual basis to employees engaged in an occupation involving asbestos and within 30 calendar days before or after the termination of employment in such occupation. Specifically identify x-ray films of asbestos workers to the consulting radiologist and mark medical record jackets with the word "ASBESTOS."

1.3.2.2 Medical Records

Maintain complete and accurate records of employees' medical examinations, medical records, and exposure data for a period of 50 years after termination of employment and make records of the required medical examinations and exposure data available for inspection and copying to: The Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health (OSHA), or authorized representatives of them, and an employee's physician upon the request of the employee or former employee.

1.3.3 Employee Training

Submit certificates, prior to the start of work but after the main abatement submittal, signed by each employee indicating that the employee has received training in the proper handling of materials and wastes that contain asbestos in accordance with 40 CFR 763; understands the health implications and risks involved, including the illnesses possible from exposure to airborne asbestos fibers; understands the use and limits of the respiratory equipment to be used; and understands the results of monitoring

of airborne quantities of asbestos as related to health and respiratory equipment as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101 on an initial and annual basis. Certificates shall be organized by individual worker, not grouped by type of certification. Post appropriate evidence of compliance with the training requirements of 40 CFR 763. Train all personnel involved in the asbestos control work in accordance with United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) training criteria or State training criteria whichever is more stringent. The Contractor shall document the training by providing: dates of training, training entity, course outline, names of instructors, and qualifications of instructors upon request by the Contracting Officer. Furnish each employee with respirator training and fit testing administered by the PQP as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101. Fully cover engineering and other hazard control techniques and procedures. All asbestos workers shall have a current State of South Carolina asbestos worker's license.

1.3.4 Permits, Licenses, and Notifications

Obtain necessary permits and licenses in conjunction with asbestos removal, hauling, and disposition, and furnish notification of such actions required by Federal, State, regional, and local authorities prior to the start of work. Notify the State's environmental protection agency and the Contracting Officer in writing 20 working days prior to commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M and 16 VAC 25-20-30. Notify the Contracting Officer and other appropriate Government agencies in writing 20 working days prior to the start of asbestos work as indicated in applicable laws, ordinances, criteria, rules, and regulations. Submit copies of all Notifications to the Contracting Officer.

1.3.5 Environment, Safety and Health Compliance

In addition to detailed requirements of this specification, comply with those applicable laws, ordinances, criteria, rules, and regulations of Federal, State, regional, and local authorities regarding handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of asbestos waste materials. Comply with the applicable requirements of the current issue of 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART A, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M, and ND OPNAVINST 5100.23. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting the work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, rules, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirement as defined by the Government shall apply. Contractor shall follow local and state laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations regarding removal, handling, storing, transporting and disposing of asbestos materials.

1.3.6 Respiratory Protection Program

Establish and implement a respirator program as required by ANSI Z88.2, 29 CFR 1926.1101, and 29 CFR 1926.103. Submit a written description of the program to the Contracting Officer. Submit a written program manual or operating procedure including methods of compliance with regulatory statutes.

1.3.6.1 Respirator Program Records

Submit records of the respirator program as required by ANSI Z88.2, 29 CFR 1926.103, and 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.3.7 Asbestos Hazard Control Supervisor

The Contractor shall be represented on site by a supervisor, trained using the model Contractor accreditation plan as indicated in the Federal statutes for all portions of the herein listed work.

1.3.8 Hazard Communication

Adhere to all parts of 29 CFR 1926.59 and provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of the Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all materials brought to the site.

1.3.9 Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan

Submit a detailed plan of the safety precautions such as lockout, tagout, tryout, fall protection, and confined space entry procedures and equipment and work procedures to be used in the removal and demolition of materials containing asbestos. The plan, not to be combined with other hazard abatement plans, shall be prepared, signed, and sealed by the PQP. Provide a Table of Contents for each abatement submittal, which shall follow the sequence of requirements in the contract. Such plan shall include but not be limited to the precise personal protective equipment to be used including, but not limited to, respiratory protection, type of whole-body protection, the location of asbestos control areas including clean and dirty areas, buffer zones, showers, storage areas, change rooms, removal method, interface of trades involved in the construction, sequencing of asbestos related work, disposal plan, type of wetting agent and asbestos sealer to be used, locations of local exhaust equipment, planned air monitoring strategies, and a detailed description of the method to be employed in order to control environmental pollution. The plan shall also include (both fire and medical emergency) response plans. The Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan must be approved in writing prior to starting any asbestos work. The Contractor, Asbestos Hazard Control Supervisor, and PQP shall meet with the Contracting Officer prior to beginning work, to discuss in detail the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, including work procedures and safety precautions. Once approved by the Contracting Officer, the plan will be enforced as if an addition to the specification. Any changes required in the specification as a result of the plan shall be identified specifically in the plan to allow for free discussion and approval by the Contracting Officer prior to starting work.

1.3.10 Testing Laboratory

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of each testing laboratory selected for the sampling, analysis, and reporting of airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers along with evidence that each laboratory selected holds the appropriate State license and/or permits and certification that each laboratory is American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) accredited and that persons counting the samples have been judged proficient by current inclusion on the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry (AAR) and successful participation of the laboratory in the Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) Program. Where analysis to determine asbestos content in bulk materials or transmission electron microscopy is required, submit evidence that the laboratory is accredited by the National Institute of Science and Technology (NIST) under National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for asbestos analysis. The testing laboratory firm shall be independent of the asbestos contractor and shall have no employee or employer relationship which could constitute a conflict of interest.

1.3.11 Landfill Approval

Submit written evidence that the landfill is for asbestos disposal by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 3, Air Enforcement Section (38W12), and local regulatory agencies. Within 3 working days after delivery, submit detailed delivery tickets, prepared, signed, and dated by an agent of the landfill, certifying the amount of asbestos materials delivered to the landfill. Submit a copy of the waste shipment records within 1 day of the shipment leaving the project site.

1.3.12 Medical Certification

Provide a written certification for each worker and supervisor, signed by a licensed physician indicating that the worker and supervisor has met or exceeded all of the medical prerequisites listed herein and in 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1926.103 as prescribed by law. Submit certificates prior to the start of work but after the main abatement submittal.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-03 Product Data

Local exhaust equipment; G

Vacuums; G

Respirators; G

Pressure differential automatic recording instrument; G

Amended water; G

Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all materials proposed for transport to the project site; G

Encapsulants; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Air sampling results; G

Pressure differential recordings for local exhaust system; G

Asbestos disposal quantity report; G

Encapsulation test patches; G

Clearance sampling; G

SD-07 Certificates

Asbestos hazard abatement plan; G

Testing laboratory; G

Private qualified person documentation; G

Contractor's license; G

Competent person documentation; G

Worker's license; G

Landfill approval; G

Employee training; G

Medical certification requirements; G

Waste shipment records and if applicable exemption report; G

Respiratory Protection Program; G

Delivery tickets; G

Vacuums; G

Water filtration equipment; G

Ventilation systems; G

Other equipment used to contain airborne asbestos fibers; G

Notifications

Show compliance with ANSI Z9.2 by providing manufacturers' certifications.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Notifications; G

Rental equipment; G

Respirator program records; G

Permits and licenses; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Private Qualified Person Documentation

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the Private Qualified Person (PQP) selected to prepare the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, direct monitoring and training, and documented evidence that the PQP has successfully completed training in and is accredited and where required is certified as, a Building Inspector, Contractor/Supervisor Abatement Worker, and Asbestos Project Designer as described by 40 CFR 763 and has successfully completed the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) 582 course "Sampling and Evaluating Airborne Asbestos Dust" or equivalent. The PQP shall be appropriately licensed in the State of South Carolina. The PQP and the asbestos contractor shall not have an employee/employer relationship or financial relationship which could constitute a conflict of interest. The PQP shall be a first tier

subcontractor.

1.5.2 Competent Person Documentation

Submit training certification and a current State of South Carolina Asbestos Contractor's and Supervisor's License.

1.5.3 Worker's License

Submit documentation that requires all workers have a current State of South Carolina Asbestos Workers License.

1.5.4 Contractor's License

Contractor shall have current South Carolina asbestos contractor's license. Submit a copy of the asbestos contractor's license issued by the State of South Carolina.

1.5.5 Air Sampling Results

Complete fiber counting and provide results to the PQP and AC for review within 16 hours of the "time off" of the sample pump. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of any airborne levels of asbestos fibers in excess of the acceptable limits. Submit sampling results to the Contracting Officer and the affected Contractor employees where required by law within 3 working days, signed by the testing laboratory employee performing air sampling, the employee that analyzed the sample, and the PQP. Notify the Contractor and the Contracting Officer immediately of any variance in the pressure differential which could cause adjacent unsealed areas to have asbestos fiber concentrations in excess of 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter or background whichever is higher. In no circumstance shall levels exceed 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter.

1.5.6 Pressure Differential Recordings for Local Exhaust System

Provide a local exhaust system that creates a negative pressure of at least 0.02 inches of water relative to the pressure external to the enclosure and operate it continuously, 24 hours a day, until the temporary enclosure of the asbestos control area is removed. Submit pressure differential recordings for each work day to the PQP for review and to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours from the end of each work day.

1.6 EQUIPMENT

1.6.1 Rental Equipment

Provide a copy of the written notification to the rental company concerning the intended use of the equipment and the possibility of asbestos contamination of the equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT

At all times, provide the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's

Representative, with at least two complete sets of personal protective equipment as required for entry to and inspection of the asbestos control area. Provide equivalent training to the Contracting Officer or a designated representative as provided to Contractor employees in the use of the required personal protective equipment. Provide manufacturer's certificate of compliance for all equipment used to contain airborne asbestos fibers.

3.1.1 Respirators

Select respirators from those approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Department of Health and Human Services.

3.1.1.1 Respirators for Handling Asbestos

Provide personnel engaged in pre-cleaning, cleanup, handling, removal and demolition of asbestos materials with respiratory protection as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1926.103.

3.1.2 Exterior Whole Body Protection

3.1.2.1 Outer Protective Clothing

Provide personnel exposed to asbestos with disposable "non-breathable," whole body outer protective clothing, head coverings, gloves, and foot coverings. Provide disposable plastic or rubber gloves to protect hands. Cloth gloves may be worn inside the plastic or rubber gloves for comfort, but shall not be used alone. Make sleeves secure at the wrists, make foot coverings secure at the ankles, and make clothing secure at the neck by the use of tape.

3.1.2.2 Work Clothing

Provide cloth work clothes for wear under the outer protective clothing and foot coverings and either dispose of or properly decontaminate them as recommended by the PQP after each use.

3.1.2.3 Personal Decontamination Unit

Provide a temporary, negative pressure unit with a separate decontamination locker room and clean locker room with a shower that complies with 29 CFR 1926.51(f)(4)(ii) through (V) in between for personnel required to wear whole body protective clothing. Provide two separate lockers for each asbestos worker, one in each locker room. Keep street clothing and street shoes in the clean locker. HEPA vacuum and remove asbestos contaminated disposable protective clothing while still wearing respirators at the boundary of the asbestos work area and seal in impermeable bags or containers for disposal. Do not wear work clothing between home and work. Locate showers between the decontamination locker room and the clean locker room and require that all employees shower before changing into street clothes. Collect used shower water and filter with approved water filtration equipment to remove asbestos contamination. Dispose of filters and residue as asbestos waste. Discharge clean water to the sanitary system. Dispose of asbestos contaminated work clothing as asbestos contaminated waste. Decontamination units shall be physically attached to the asbestos control area. Build both a personnel decontamination unit and an equipment decontamination unit onto and integral with each asbestos control area.

3.1.2.3 Eye Protection

Provide goggles to personnel engaged in asbestos abatement operations when the use of a full face respirator is not required.

3.1.3 Warning Signs and Labels

Provide bilingual warning signs printed in English and Spanish at all approaches to asbestos control areas. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary protective steps required before entering the area. Provide labels and affix to all asbestos materials, scrap, waste, debris, and other products contaminated with asbestos.

3.1.3.1 Warning Sign

Provide vertical format conforming to 29 CFR 1926.200, and 29 CFR 1926.1101 minimum 20 by 14 inches displaying the following legend in the lower panel:

<u>Legend</u>	<u>Notation</u>
Danger	one inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block
Asbestos	one inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block
Cancer and Lung Disease Hazard	1/4 inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block
Authorized Personnel Only	1/4 inch Gothic
Respirators and Protective Clothing are Required in this Area	1/4 inch Gothic

Spacing between lines shall be at least equal to the height of the upper of any two lines.

3.1.3.2 Warning Labels

Provide labels conforming to 29 CFR 1926.1101 of sufficient size to be clearly legible, displaying the following legend:

DANGER

CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS

AVOID CREATING DUST

CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD

BREATHING ASBESTOS DUST MAY
CAUSE SERIOUS BODILY HARM

3.1.4 Local Exhaust System

Provide a local exhaust system in the asbestos control area in accordance with ANSI Z9.2 and 29 CFR 1926.1101 that will provide at least four air changes per hour inside of the negative pressure enclosure. Local exhaust equipment shall be operated 24 hours per day, until the asbestos control area is removed and shall be leak proof to the filter and equipped with HEPA filters. Maintain a minimum pressure differential in the control area of minus 0.02 inch of water column relative to adjacent, unsealed areas. Provide continuous 24-hour per day monitoring of the pressure differential with a pressure differential automatic recording instrument. In no case shall the building ventilation system be used as the local exhaust system for the asbestos control area. Filters on exhaust equipment shall conform to ANSI Z9.2 and UL 586. The local exhaust system shall terminate out of doors and remote from any public access or ventilation system intakes.

3.1.5 Tools

Vacuums shall be leak proof to the filter and equipped with HEPA filters. Filters on vacuums shall conform to ANSI Z9.2 and UL 586. Do not use power tools to remove asbestos containing materials unless the tool is equipped with effective, integral HEPA filtered exhaust ventilation systems. Remove all residual asbestos from reusable tools prior to storage or reuse.

3.1.6 Rental Equipment

If rental equipment is to be used, furnish written notification to the rental agency concerning the intended use of the equipment and the possibility of asbestos contamination of the equipment.

3.2 WORK PROCEDURE

Perform asbestos related work in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M, and as specified herein. Use wet or if given prior EPA approval, dry removal procedures. Personnel shall wear and utilize protective clothing and equipment as specified herein. Eating, smoking, drinking, chewing gum, tobacco, or applying cosmetics shall not be permitted in the asbestos work or control areas. Personnel of other trades not engaged in the removal and demolition of asbestos containing material shall not be exposed at any time to airborne concentrations of asbestos unless all the personnel protection and training provisions of this specification are complied with by the trade personnel. If an asbestos fiber release or spill occurs outside of the asbestos control area, stop work immediately, correct the condition to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer including clearance sampling, prior to resumption of work.

3.2.1 Asbestos Control Area Requirements

3.2.1.1 Negative Pressure Enclosure

Block and seal openings in areas where the release of airborne asbestos fibers can be expected. Establish an asbestos negative pressure enclosure with the use of curtains, portable partitions, or other enclosures in order to prevent the escape of asbestos fibers from the contaminated asbestos work area. Negative pressure enclosure development shall include protective covering of uncontaminated walls, and ceilings with a continuous membrane of two layers of minimum 6-mil plastic sheet sealed with tape to prevent water or other damage. Provide two layers of 6-mil plastic sheet over floors and extend a minimum of 12 inches up walls. Seal all joints with tape. Provide local exhaust system in the asbestos control area.

Openings will be allowed in enclosures of asbestos control areas for personnel and equipment entry and exit, the supply and exhaust of air for the local exhaust system and the removal of properly containerized asbestos containing materials. Replace local exhaust system filters as required to maintain the efficiency of the system.

3.2.5 Removal Procedures

Wet asbestos material with a fine spray of amended water during removal, cutting, or other handling so as to reduce the emission of airborne fibers.

Remove material and immediately place in 6 mil plastic disposal bags. Remove asbestos containing material in a gradual manner, with continuous application of the amended water or wetting agent in such a manner that no asbestos material is disturbed prior to being adequately wetted. Where unusual circumstances prohibit the use of 6 mil plastic bags, submit an alternate proposal for containment of asbestos fibers to the Contracting Officer for approval. For example, in the case where both piping and insulation are to be removed, the Contractor may elect to wet the insulation, wrap the pipes and insulation in plastic and remove the pipe by sections. Asbestos containing material shall be containerized while wet. At no time shall asbestos material be allowed to accumulate or become dry. Lower and otherwise handle asbestos containing material as indicated in 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M.

3.2.2 Sealing Contaminated Items Designated for Disposal

Remove contaminated architectural, mechanical, and electrical appurtenances such as venetian blinds, full-height partitions, carpeting, duct work, pipes and fittings, radiators, light fixtures, conduit, panels, and other contaminated items designated for removal by completely coating the items with an asbestos lock-down encapsulant at the demolition site before removing the items from the asbestos control area. These items need not be vacuumed. The asbestos lock-down encapsulant shall be tinted a contrasting color. It shall be spray-applied by airless method. Thoroughness of sealing operation shall be visually gauged by the extent of colored coating on exposed surfaces.

3.2.5.2 Exposed Pipe Insulation Edges

Contain edges of asbestos insulation to remain that are exposed by a removal operation. Wet and cut the rough ends true and square with sharp tools and then encapsulate the edges with a 1/4 inch thick layer of non-asbestos containing insulating cement troweled to a smooth hard finish.

When cement is dry, lag the end with a layer of non-asbestos lagging cloth, overlapping the existing ends by at least 4 inches. When insulating cement and cloth is an impractical method of sealing a raw edge of asbestos, take appropriate steps to seal the raw edges as approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.7 Air Sampling

Sampling of airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers shall be performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101 and as specified herein. Sampling performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101 shall be performed by the PQP. Sampling performed for environmental and quality control reasons shall be performed by the PQP. Unless otherwise specified, use NIOSH Method 7400 for sampling and analysis. Monitoring may be duplicated by the Government at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. If the air sampling results obtained by the Government differ from those results

obtained by the Contractor, the Government will determine which results predominate.

3.2.3 Sampling Prior to Asbestos Work

Provide area air sampling and establish the baseline one day prior to the masking and sealing operations for each demolition and removal site. Establish the background by performing area sampling in similar but uncontaminated sites near the building.

3.2.4 Sampling During Asbestos Work

The PQP shall provide personal and area sampling as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101 and governing environmental regulations. In addition, provided the same type of work is being performed, provide area sampling at least once every work shift close to the work inside the enclosure, outside the clean room entrance to the enclosure, and at the exhaust opening of the local exhaust system. If sampling outside the enclosure shows airborne levels have exceeded background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop all work, correct the condition(s) causing the increase, and notify the Contracting Officer immediately.

3.2.5 Sampling After Final Clean-Up (Clearance Sampling)

Provide area sampling of asbestos fibers using aggressive air sampling techniques as defined in the EPA 560/5-85-024 and establish an airborne asbestos concentration of less than 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter after final clean-up but before removal of the enclosure or the asbestos work control area. After final cleanup and the asbestos control area is dry but prior to clearance sampling, the PQP shall perform a visual inspection in accordance with ASTM E 1368 to ensure that the asbestos control and work area is free of any accumulations of dirt, dust, or debris. Prepare a written report signed and dated by the PQP documenting that the asbestos control area is free of dust, dirt, and debris and all waste has been removed. Perform at least two samples. The asbestos fiber counts from these samples shall be less than 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter or be not greater than the background, whichever is greater. Should any of the final samples indicate a higher value, the Contractor shall take appropriate actions to re-clean the area and shall repeat the sampling and analysis at the Contractor's expense.

3.2.6 Site Inspection

While performing asbestos engineering control work, the Contractor shall be subject to on-site inspection by the Contracting Officer who may be assisted by or represented by safety or industrial hygiene personnel. If the work is found to be in violation of this specification, the Contracting Officer or his representative will issue a stop work order to be in effect immediately and until the violation is resolved. All related costs including standby time required to resolve the violation shall be at the Contractor's expense.

3.3 CLEAN-UP AND DISPOSAL

3.3.1 Housekeeping

Essential parts of asbestos dust control are housekeeping and clean-up procedures. Maintain surfaces of the asbestos control area free of accumulations of asbestos fibers. Give meticulous attention to restricting

the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over the general area. Use HEPA filtered vacuum cleaners. DO NOT BLOW DOWN THE SPACE WITH COMPRESSED AIR. When asbestos removal is complete, all asbestos waste is removed from the work-site, and final clean-up is completed, the Contracting Officer will attest that the area is safe before the signs can be removed. After final clean-up and acceptable airborne concentrations are attained but before the HEPA unit is turned off and the enclosure removed, remove all pre-filters on the building HVAC system and provide new pre-filters. Dispose of filters as asbestos contaminated materials. Reestablish HVAC mechanical, and electrical systems in proper working order. The Contracting Officer will visually inspect all surfaces within the enclosure for residual material or accumulated dust or debris. The Contractor shall re-clean all areas showing dust or residual materials. If re-cleaning is required, air sample and establish an acceptable asbestos airborne concentration after re-cleaning. The Contracting Officer must agree that the area is safe in writing before unrestricted entry will be permitted. The Government shall have the option to perform monitoring to determine if the areas are safe before entry is permitted.

3.3.2 Title to Materials

All waste materials, except as specified otherwise, shall become the property of The Department of Energy (DOE) and shall be disposed of as specified in applicable local, State, and Federal regulations and herein.

3.3.3 Disposal of Asbestos

3.3.3 Procedure for Disposal

Collect asbestos waste, asbestos contaminated water, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and asbestos contaminated clothing which may produce airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers and place in sealed fiber-proof, waterproof, non-returnable containers (e.g. double plastic bags 6 mils thick, cartons, drums or cans). Wastes within the containers must be adequately wet in accordance with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Affix a warning and Department of Transportation (DOT) label to each container including the bags or use at least 6 mils thick bags with the approved warnings and DOT labeling preprinted on the bag. The name of the waste generator and the location at which the waste was generated shall be clearly indicated on the outside of each container. Prevent contamination of the transport vehicle (especially if the transport vehicle is a rented truck likely to be used in the future for non-asbestos purposes). These precautions include lining the vehicle cargo area with plastic sheeting (similar to work area enclosure) and thorough cleaning of the cargo area after transport and unloading of asbestos debris is complete. Dispose of waste asbestos material at an Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) or State-approved asbestos landfill off Government property. For temporary storage, store sealed impermeable bags in asbestos waste drums or skids. An area for interim storage of asbestos waste-containing drums or skids will be assigned by the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative. Procedure for hauling and disposal shall comply with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M, State, regional, and local standards. Sealed plastic bags may be dumped from drums into the burial site unless the bags have been broken or damaged. Damaged bags shall remain in the drum and the entire contaminated drum shall be buried. Uncontaminated drums may be recycled. Workers unloading the sealed drums shall wear appropriate respirators and personal protective equipment when handling asbestos materials at the disposal site.

3.3.3.2 Asbestos Disposal Quantity Report

Direct the PQP to record and report, to the Contracting Officer, the amount of asbestos containing material removed and released for disposal. Deliver the report for the previous day at the beginning of each day shift with amounts of material removed during the previous day reported in linear feet or square feet as described initially in this specification and in cubic feet for the amount of asbestos containing material released for disposal.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13283N

REMOVAL/CONTROL AND DISPOSAL OF PAINT WITH LEAD

02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.2.1 Abatement
 - 1.2.2 Action Level
 - 1.2.3 Area Sampling
 - 1.2.4 Competent Person (CP)
 - 1.2.5 Contaminated Room
 - 1.2.6 Decontamination Shower Facility
 - 1.2.7 Deleading
 - 1.2.8 Eight-Hour Time Weighted Average (TWA)
 - 1.2.9 High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter Equipment
 - 1.2.10 Lead
 - 1.2.11 Lead-Based Paint (LBP)
 - 1.2.12 Lead-Based Paint Activities
 - 1.2.13 Lead-Based Paint Hazard (LBP Hazard)
 - 1.2.14 Paint with Lead (PWL)
 - 1.2.15 Lead Control Area
 - 1.2.16 Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)
 - 1.2.17 Personal Sampling
 - 1.2.19 Physical Boundary
- 1.3 DESCRIPTION
 - 1.3.1 Description of Work
 - 1.3.2 Coordination with Other Work
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.5.1 Qualifications
 - 1.5.1.1 Qualifications of CP
 - 1.5.1.2 Training Certification
 - 1.5.1.3 Testing Laboratory
 - 1.5.2 Requirements
 - 1.5.2.1 Competent Person (CP) Responsibilities
 - 1.5.2.2 Lead-Based Paint/Paint with Lead Removal/Control Plan (LBP/PWL R/CP)
 - 1.5.2.3 Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report
 - 1.5.2.4 Medical Examinations
 - 1.5.2.5 Training
 - 1.5.2.6 Respiratory Protection Program
 - 1.5.2.7 Hazard Communication Program
 - 1.5.2.8 Lead Waste Management
 - 1.5.2.9 Environmental, Safety and Health Compliance
 - 1.5.3 Pre-Construction Conference
- 1.6 EQUIPMENT
 - 1.6.1 Respirators
 - 1.6.2 Special Protective Clothing

- 1.6.3 Rental Equipment Notification
- 1.6.4 Vacuum Filters
- 1.6.5 Equipment for Government Personnel
- 1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
 - 1.7.1 Protection of Existing Work to Remain

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
 - 3.1.1 Protection
 - 3.1.1.1 Notification
 - 3.1.1.2 Boundary Requirements
 - 3.1.1.3 Furnishings
 - 3.1.1.3 Decontamination Shower Facility
 - 3.1.1.6 Eye Wash Station
 - 3.1.1.4 Personnel Protection
- 3.2 ERECTION
 - 3.2.1 Lead Control Area Requirements
- 3.3 APPLICATION
 - 3.3.1 Work Procedures
 - 3.3.2 Lead-Based Paint Removal/Control/Deleading
 - 3.3.2.1 Indoor Paint Removal
 - 3.3.2.2 Outdoor Paint Removal
 - 3.3.3 Personnel Exiting Procedures
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.4.1 Tests
 - 3.4.1.1 Air and Wipe Sampling
 - 3.4.1.2 Air Sampling During Paint Removal Work
 - 3.4.1.3 Sampling After Paint Removal/Control
- 3.5 CLEANING AND DISPOSAL
 - 3.5.1 Cleanup
 - 3.5.1.1 Clearance Certification
 - 3.5.2 Disposal
 - 3.5.2.1 Disposal Documentation
 - 3.5.2.2 Title to Materials
 - 3.5.3 Payment for Hazardous Waste

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13283N

REMOVAL/CONTROL AND DISPOSAL OF PAINT WITH LEAD
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z88.2 (1992) Respiratory Protection

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

29 CFR 1926.21 Safety Training and Education
29 CFR 1926.33 Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
29 CFR 1926.55 Gases, Vapors, Fumes, Dusts, and Mists
29 CFR 1926.59 Hazard Communication
29 CFR 1926.62 Lead Exposure in Construction
29 CFR 1926.65 Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response
29 CFR 1926.103 Respiratory Protection
40 CFR 260 Hazardous Waste Management Systems: General
40 CFR 261 Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262 Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263 Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264 Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265 Interim Status Standard for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 268 Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 745 Lead; Requirements for Lead-Based Paint Activities

49 CFR 172 Hazardous Materials, Tables, and Hazardous
Materials Communications Regulations
49 CFR 178 Shipping Container Specification

DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)

HUD 6780 (1995) Guidelines for the Evaluation and
Control of Lead Based Paint Hazards in
Housing

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES INC. (UL)

UL 586 (1996 R 1999) High-Efficiency,
Particulate, Air
Filter Units

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Abatement

As applied to construction site, "abatement" means any set of measures designed to permanently eliminate lead-based paint hazards in accordance with standards established by appropriate Federal agencies. Such term includes:

- a. The removal of lead-based paint and lead-contaminated dust, the permanent containment or encapsulation of lead-based paint, the replacement of lead-painted surfaces or fixtures, and the removal or covering of lead contaminated soil; and
- b. All preparation, cleanup, disposal, and post-abatement clearance testing activities associated with such measures.

1.2.2 Action Level

Employee exposure, without regard to use of respirators, to an airborne concentration of lead of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air averaged over an 8 hour period in a work environment.

1.2.3 Area Sampling

Sampling of lead concentrations within the lead control area and inside the physical boundaries, which is representative of the airborne lead concentrations but is not collected in the breathing zone of personnel.

1.2.4 Competent Person (CP)

As used in this section, refers to a person employed by the Contractor who is trained in the recognition and control of lead hazards in accordance with current federal, State, and local regulations. A Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) certified for comprehensive practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene or a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) certified by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals is the best choice.

1.2.5 Contaminated Room

Refers to a room for removal of contaminated personal protective equipment

(PPE).

1.2.6 Decontamination Shower Facility

That facility that encompasses a clean clothing storage room, and a contaminated clothing storage and disposal rooms, with a shower facility in between.

1.2.7 Deleading

Activities conducted by a person who offers to eliminate lead-based paint or lead-based paint hazards or to plan such activities in commercial buildings, bridges or other structures.

1.2.8 Eight-Hour Time Weighted Average (TWA)

Airborne concentration of lead to which an employee is exposed, averaged over an 8 hour workday as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.62.

1.2.9 High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter Equipment

HEPA filtered vacuuming equipment with a UL 586 filter system capable of collecting and retaining lead-contaminated paint dust. A high efficiency particulate filter means 99.97 percent efficient against 0.3 micron or larger size particles.

1.2.10 Lead

Metallic lead, inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps.

1.2.11 Lead-Based Paint (LBP)

Paint or other surface coating that contains lead in excess of 1.0 milligrams per centimeter squared or 0.5 percent by weight.

1.2.12 Lead-Based Paint Activities

In the case of target housing or child occupied facilities, lead-based paint activities include; a lead-based paint inspection, a risk assessment, or abatement of lead-based paint hazards.

1.2.13 Lead-Based Paint Hazard (LBP Hazard)

Any condition that causes exposure to lead from lead-contaminated dust, lead-contaminated soil, lead-based paint that is deteriorated or present in accessible surfaces, friction surfaces, or impact surfaces that would result in adverse human health effects.

1.2.14 Paint with Lead (PWL)

Any paint that contains lead as determined by the testing laboratory using a valid test method. The requirements of this section does not apply if no detectable levels of lead are found using a quantitative method for analyzing paint using laboratory instruments with specified limits of detection (usually 0.01%). An X-Ray Fluorescence (XRF) instrument is not considered a valid test method.

1.2.15 Lead Control Area

A system of control methods to prevent the spread of lead dust, paint chips or debris to adjacent areas that may include temporary containment, floor or ground cover protection, physical boundaries, and warning signs to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel. HEPA filtered local exhaust equipment may be used as engineering controls to further reduce personnel exposures or building/outdoor environmental contamination.

1.2.16 Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)

Fifty micrograms per cubic meter of air as an 8 hour time weighted average as determined by 29 CFR 1926.62. If an employee is exposed for more than eight hours in a workday, the PEL shall be determined by the following formula:

$$\text{PEL (micrograms/cubic meter of air)} = 400/\text{No. hrs worked per day}$$

1.2.17 Personal Sampling

Sampling of airborne lead concentrations within the breathing zone of an employee to determine the 8 hour time weighted average concentration in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62. Samples shall be representative of the employees' work tasks. Breathing zone shall be considered an area within a hemisphere, forward of the shoulders, with a radius of 6 to 9 inches and centered at the nose or mouth of an employee.

1.2.19 Physical Boundary

Area physically roped or partitioned off around an enclosed lead control area to limit unauthorized entry of personnel. As used in this section, "inside boundary" shall mean the same as "outside lead control area but inside the physical boundary."

1.3 DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Description of Work

The lead work includes the demolition and removal of lead-based paint located on all walls, cieling, all window frames, and door frames.

1.3.2 Coordination with Other Work

The contractor shall coordinate with work being performed in adjacent areas. Coordination procedures shall be explained in the Removal/Control Plan and shall describe how the Contractor will prevent lead exposure to other contractors and/or Government personnel performing work unrelated to lead activities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Vacuum Filters; G

Respirators; G

SD-06 Test Reports

sampling results; G

Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of CP; G

Testing Laboratory qualifications; G

Training Certification of workers and supervisors; G

Notification of the Commencement of LBP Hazard Abatement; G

lead-based paint/paint with lead removal/control plan including CP approval (signature, date, and certification number); G

Rental equipment notification; G

Respiratory Protection Program; G

Hazard Communication Program; G

EPA or State approved hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility for lead disposal; G

Lead Waste Management Plan; G

Vacuum filters; G

Clearance Certification; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Chemicals and equipment; G

Materials; G

Material safety data sheets for all chemicals; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Completed and signed hazardous waste manifest from treatment or disposal facility; G

Certification of Medical Examinations; G

Employee Training Certification; G

Waste turn-in documents or weight tickets for non-hazardous wastes that are disposed of at sanitary or construction and demolition landfills; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Qualifications

1.5.1.1 Qualifications of CP

Submit name, address, and telephone number of the CP selected to perform responsibilities specified in paragraph entitled "Competent Person (CP) Responsibilities." Provide previous experience of the CP. Submit proper documentation that the CP is trained, licensed and certified in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws.

1.5.1.2 Training Certification

Submit a certificate for each employee and supervisor, signed and dated by the authorized training provider meeting 40 CFR 745 (Subpart L) requirements, stating that the employee or supervisor has received the required lead training and is certified to perform or supervise deleading or lead removal.

1.5.1.3 Testing Laboratory

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the testing laboratory selected to perform the air, wipe and soil sampling, testing, and reporting of airborne concentrations of lead. Use a laboratory accredited under the EPA National Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (NLLAP) by either the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA) or the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) and that is successfully participating in the Environmental Lead Proficiency Analytical Testing (ELPAT) program to perform sample analysis. Laboratories selected to perform blood lead analysis shall be OSHA approved.

1.5.2 Requirements

1.5.2.1 Competent Person (CP) Responsibilities

- a. Verify training meets all federal, State, and local requirements.
- b. Review and approve lead-based paint/paint with lead removal/control plan for conformance to the applicable standards. Ensure work is performed in strict accordance with specifications at all times.
- c. Continuously inspect lead-based paint removal/control work for conformance with the approved plan.
- d. Perform air and wipe sampling.
- e. Control work to prevent hazardous exposure to human beings and to the environment at all times.
- f. Certify the conditions of the work as called for elsewhere in this specification.

1.5.2.2 Lead-Based Paint/Paint with Lead Removal/Control Plan (LBP/PWL R/CP)

Submit a detailed job-specific plan of the work procedures to be used in the removal/control of LBP/PWL. The plan shall include a sketch showing the location, size, and details of lead control areas, location and details of decontamination facilities, viewing ports, and mechanical ventilation system. Include a description of equipment and materials, controls and job

responsibilities for each activity from which lead is emitted. Include in the plan, eating, drinking, smoking and sanitary procedures, interface of trades, sequencing of lead related work, collected waste water and paint debris disposal plan, air sampling plan, respirators, personal protective equipment, and a detailed description of the method of containment of the operation to ensure that lead is not released outside the lead control area. Include site preparation, cleanup and clearance procedures. Include occupational and environmental sampling, training, sampling methodology, frequency, duration of sampling, and qualifications of sampling personnel in the air sampling portion of the plan. Include a description of arrangements made among contractors on multi-contractor worksites to inform affected employees and to clarify responsibilities to control exposures.

1.5.2.3 Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report

If initial monitoring is necessary, submit occupational and environmental sampling results to the Contracting Officer within three working days of collection, signed by the testing laboratory employee performing the analysis, the employee that performed the sampling, and the CP.

a. The initial monitoring shall represent each job classification, or if working conditions are similar to previous jobs by the same employer, provide previously collected exposure data that can be used to estimate worker exposures per 29 CFR 1926.62. The data shall represent the worker's regular daily exposure to lead for stated work.

b. Submit worker exposure data gathered during the task based trigger operations of 29 CFR 1926.62 with a complete process description. This includes manual demolition, manual scraping, manual sanding, heat gun, power tool cleaning, rivet busting, cleanup of dry expendable abrasives, abrasive blast enclosure removal, abrasive blasting, welding, cutting and torch burning where lead containing coatings are present.

c. The initial assessment shall determine the requirement for further monitoring and the need to fully implement the control and protective requirements including the lead compliance plan per 29 CFR 1926.62.

1.5.2.4 Medical Examinations

Initial medical surveillance as required by 29 CFR 1926.62 shall be made available to all employees exposed to lead at any time (1 day) above the action level. Full medical surveillance shall be made available to all employees on an annual basis who are or may be exposed to lead in excess of the action level for more than 30 days a year or as required by 29 CFR 1926.62. Adequate records shall show that employees meet the medical surveillance requirements of 29 CFR 1926.33, 29 CFR 1926.62, and 29 CFR 1926.103. Maintain complete and accurate medical records of employees for a period of at least 30 years or for the duration of employment plus 30 years, whichever is longer.

1.5.2.5 Training

Train each employee performing paint removal, disposal, and air sampling operations prior to the time of initial job assignment and annually thereafter, in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.21, 29 CFR 1926.62, and State and local regulations where appropriate.

1.5.2.6 Respiratory Protection Program

- a. Provide each employee required to wear a respirator a respirator fit test at the time of initial fitting and at least annually thereafter as required by 29 CFR 1926.62.
- b. Establish and implement a respiratory protection program as required by ANSI Z88.2, 29 CFR 1926.103, 29 CFR 1926.62, and 29 CFR 1926.55.

1.5.2.7 Hazard Communication Program

Establish and implement a Hazard Communication Program as required by 29 CFR 1926.59.

1.5.2.8 Lead Waste Management

The Lead Waste Management Plan shall comply with applicable requirements of federal, State, and local hazardous waste regulations and address:

- a. Identification and classification of hazardous wastes associated with the work.
- b. Estimated quantities of wastes to be generated and disposed of.
- c. Names and qualifications of each contractor that will be transporting, storing, treating, and disposing of the wastes. Include the facility location, operator and a 24-hour point of contact. Furnish two copies of proof of EPA, State and local hazardous waste permit applications, permits, manifests and EPA Identification numbers and Transporter Number.
- d. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel who will be working on-site with hazardous wastes.
- e. List of waste handling equipment to be used in performing the work, to include cleaning, volume reduction, and transport equipment.
- f. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency measures including a health and safety plan to be implemented in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.65.
- g. Work plan and schedule for waste containment, removal and disposal. Wastes shall be cleaned up and containerized daily. Proper containment of the waste includes using acceptable waste containers (e.g., 55-gallon drums) as well as proper marking/labeling of the containers.
- h. Unit cost for waste disposal according to this plan.

1.5.2.9 Environmental, Safety and Health Compliance

In addition to the detailed requirements of this specification, comply with laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of Federal, State, and local authorities regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of lead waste materials. Comply with the applicable requirements of the current issue of 29 CFR 1926.62. Submit matters regarding interpretation of standards to the Contracting Officer for resolution before starting work. Where specification requirements and the referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirement shall apply. Contractor shall follow local and State laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and

disposing of lead-contaminated materials.

Licensing and certification in the State of South Carolina is required.

1.5.3 Pre-Construction Conference

Along with the CP, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss in detail the lead waste management plan and the lead-based paint/paint with lead removal/control plan, including work procedures and precautions for the removal plan.

1.6 EQUIPMENT

1.6.1 Respirators

Furnish appropriate respirators approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Department of Health and Human Services, for use in atmospheres containing lead dust. Respirators shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.

1.6.2 Special Protective Clothing

Furnish personnel who will be exposed to lead-contaminated dust with proper disposable protective whole body clothing, head covering, gloves, and foot coverings as required by 29 CFR 1926.62. Furnish proper disposable plastic or rubber gloves to protect hands. Reduce the level of protection only after obtaining approval from the CP.

1.6.3 Rental Equipment Notification

If rental equipment is to be used during lead-based paint handling and disposal, notify the rental agency in writing concerning the intended use of the equipment. Furnish a copy of the written notification to the Contracting Officer.

1.6.4 Vacuum Filters

UL 586 labeled HEPA filters.

1.6.5 Equipment for Government Personnel

Furnish the Contracting Officer with two complete sets of personal protective equipment (PPE) daily, as required herein, for entry into and inspection of the paint removal work within the lead controlled area. Personal protective equipment shall include disposable whole body covering, including appropriate foot, head, and hand protection. PPE shall remain the property of the Contractor. The Government will provide respiratory protection for the Contracting Officer.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Protection of Existing Work to Remain

Perform paint removal work without damage or contamination of adjacent areas. Where existing work is damaged or contaminated, restore work to its original condition or better.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Section 01525 Safety Requirements

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Protection

3.1.1.1 Notification

a. Notify the Contracting Officer 20 days prior to the start of any paint removal work.

b. Notification of the Commencement of LBP Hazard Abatement

3.1.1.2 Boundary Requirements

a. Provide physical boundaries around the lead control area by roping off the area designated in the work plan or providing curtains, portable partitions or other enclosures to ensure that lead will not escape outside the lead control area.

b. Warning Signs - Provide warning signs at approaches to lead control areas. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary precautions before entering the area. Signs shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.

3.1.1.3 Furnishings

The Government will remove furniture and equipment from the building before lead-based paint removal work begins.

3.1.1.3 Decontamination Shower Facility

Provide clean and contaminated change rooms and shower facilities in accordance with this specification and 29 CFR 1926.62.

3.1.1.6 Eye Wash Station

Where eyes may be exposed to injurious corrosive materials, suitable facilities for quick drenching or flushing of the eyes shall be provided within the work area.

3.1.1.4 Personnel Protection

Personnel shall wear and use protective clothing and equipment as specified herein. Eating, smoking, or drinking or application of cosmetics is not permitted in the lead control area. No one will be permitted in the lead control area unless they have been appropriately trained and provided with protective equipment.

3.2 ERECTION

3.2.1 Lead Control Area Requirements

Establish a lead control area by situating critical barriers and physical boundaries around the area or structure where LBP/PWL removal/control operations will be performed.

3.3 APPLICATION

3.3.1 Work Procedures

Perform removal of lead-based paint in accordance with approved lead-based paint/paint with lead removal/control plan. Use procedures and equipment required to limit occupational and environmental exposure to lead when lead-based paint is removed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62. Dispose of removed paint chips and associated waste in compliance with Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), State, and local requirements.

3.3.2 Lead-Based Paint Removal/Control/Deleading

Provide methodology for LBP/PWL removal and processes to minimize contamination of work areas outside the control area with lead-contaminated dust or other lead-contaminated debris/waste and to ensure that unprotected personnel are not exposed to hazardous concentrations of lead. Describe this LBP/PWL removal/control process in the LBP/PWL R/CP.

3.3.2.1 Indoor Paint Removal

Perform wet abrasive blasting paint removal in lead control areas using barriers containments. Collect residue debris for disposal in accordance with federal, State, and local requirements.

3.3.2.2 Outdoor Paint Removal

Perform outdoor removal as indicated in federal, State, and local regulations and in the LBP/CPR/CP. The worksite preparation (barriers or containments) shall be job dependent and presented in the LBP/PWL R/CP.

3.3.3 Personnel Exiting Procedures

Whenever personnel exit the lead-controlled area, they shall perform the following procedures and shall not leave the work place wearing any clothing or equipment worn during the work day:

- a. Vacuum themselves off.
- b. Remove protective clothing in the contaminated change room, and place them in an approved impermeable disposal bag.
- c. Change to clean clothes prior to leaving the physical boundary designated around the lead control area.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Tests

3.4.1.1 Air and Wipe Sampling

Air sample for lead in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 and as specified herein. Air and wipe sampling shall be directed or performed by the CP.

- a. The CP shall be on the job site directing the air and non-clearance wipe sampling and inspecting the lead-based paint removal/control work to ensure that the requirements of the contract have been satisfied during the entire lead-based paint removal operation.
- b. Collect personal air samples on employees who are expected to have

the greatest risk of exposure as determined by the CP. In addition, collect air samples on at least 25 percent of the work crew or a minimum of two employees, whichever is greater, during each work shift.

c. Submit results of air samples, within 72 hours after the air samples are taken.

3.4.1.2 Air Sampling During Paint Removal Work

Conduct area air sampling daily, on each shift in which lead-based paint removal operations are performed, in areas immediately adjacent to the lead control area. Sufficient area monitoring shall be conducted to ensure unprotected personnel are not exposed at or above 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air. If 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air is reached or exceeded, stop work, correct the condition(s) causing the increased levels. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Determine if condition(s) require any further change in work methods. Removal work shall resume only after the CP and the Contracting Officer give approval. For outdoor operations, at least one sample on each shift shall be taken on the downwind side of the lead control area.

3.4.1.3 Sampling After Paint Removal/Control

After the visual inspection, conduct soil sampling if bare soil is present during external removal/control operations to determine the lead content of settled dust and dirt in micrograms per square meter foot of surface area.

3.5 CLEANING AND DISPOSAL

3.5.1 Cleanup

Maintain surfaces of the lead control area free of accumulations of paint chips and dust. Restrict the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over the work area. Do not dry sweep or use compressed air to clean up the area. At the end of each shift and when the paint removal operation has been completed, clean the area of visible lead paint contamination by vacuuming with a HEPA filtered vacuum cleaner, wet mopping the area and wet wiping the area as indicated by the CP. Reclean areas showing dust or residual paint chips or debris. After visible dust, chips and debris is removed, wet wipe and HEPA vacuum all surfaces in the work area. If adjacent areas become contaminated at any time during the work, clean, visually inspect, and then wipe sample all contaminated areas. The CP shall then certify in writing that the area has been cleaned of lead contamination before restarting work.

3.5.1.1 Clearance Certification

The CP shall certify in writing that air samples collected outside the lead control area during paint removal operations are less than 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air; the respiratory protection used for the employees was adequate; the work procedures were performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 and 40 CFR 745; and that there were no visible accumulations of material and dust containing lead left in the work site. Do not remove the lead control area or roped off boundary and warning signs prior to the Contracting Officer's acknowledgement of receipt of the CP certification.

Certify surface wipe samples are not significantly greater than the initial surface loading determined prior to work.

For exterior paint removal/control work, soil samples taken at the exterior of the work site shall be used to determine if soil lead levels had increased at a statistically significant level (significant at the 95 percent confidence limit) from the soil lead levels prior to the work. If soil lead levels do show a statistically significant increase or is above any applicable Federal or State standard for lead in soil, the soil shall be remediated back to the pre-work level.

Clear the lead control area in industrial facilities of all visible dust and debris.

3.5.2 Disposal

- a. Collect lead-contaminated waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and lead-contaminated clothing that may produce airborne concentrations of lead particles. Label the containers in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 and 40 CFR 262. Dispose of lead-contaminated waste material at an EPA or State approved hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility off Government property.
- b. Place waste materials in U.S. Department of Transportation (49 CFR 178) approved 55 gallon drums. Properly label each drum to identify the type of waste (49 CFR 172) and the date the drum was filled. For hazardous waste, the collection drum requires marking/labeling in accordance with 40 CFR 262 during the accumulation/collection timeframe. The Contracting Officer or an authorized representative will assign an area for interim storage of waste-containing drums. Do not store hazardous waste drums in interim storage longer than 90 calendar days from the date affixed to each drum.
- c. Handle, transport, and dispose lead or lead-contaminated material classified as hazardous waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, and 40 CFR 265. Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements as required by 40 CFR 268.
- d. All material, whether hazardous or non-hazardous shall be disposed in accordance with laws and provisions and Federal, State, or local regulations. Ensure waste is properly characterized. The result of each waste characterization (TCLP for RCRA materials) will dictate disposal requirements.

3.5.2.1 Disposal Documentation

Submit written evidence to demonstrate the hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility (TSD) is approved for lead disposal by the EPA, State or local regulatory agencies. Submit one copy of the completed hazardous waste manifest, signed and dated by the initial transporter in accordance with 40 CFR 262. Contractor shall provide a certificate that the waste was accepted by the disposal facility.

3.5.2.2 Title to Materials

All waste materials, except as specified otherwise, shall become the property of The Department of Energy (DOE) and shall be disposed of as specified in applicable local, State, and Federal regulations and herein.

3.5.3 Payment for Hazardous Waste

Payment for disposal of hazardous and non-hazardous waste will not be made

until a signed copy of the manifest from the treatment or disposal facility certifying the amount of lead-containing materials or non-hazardous waste delivered is returned and a copy is furnished to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15080A

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 1.3 GENERAL QUALITY CONTROL
 - 1.3.1 Standard Products
 - 1.3.2 Installer's Qualifications
 - 1.3.3 Surface Burning Characteristics
 - 1.3.4 Identification of Materials
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GENERAL MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Adhesives
 - 2.1.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement
 - 2.1.2 Contact Adhesive
 - 2.1.3 Caulking
 - 2.1.4 Finishing Cement
 - 2.1.5 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape
 - 2.1.6 Staples
 - 2.1.7 Jackets
 - 2.1.7.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)
 - 2.1.7.2 Aluminum Jackets
 - 2.1.7.3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets
 - 2.1.8 Vapor Retarder Required
 - 2.1.8.1 Vapor Retarder Mastic Coatings
 - 2.1.8.2 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder
 - 2.1.8.3 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder
 - 2.1.8.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape
 - 2.1.9 Vapor Retarder Not Required
 - 2.1.10 Wire
 - 2.1.11 Sealants
- 2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS
- 2.3 Aboveground Cold Pipeline
 - 2.3.1 Aboveground Hot Pipeline

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL
 - 3.1.1 Installation
 - 3.1.2 Painting and Finishing
 - 3.1.3 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation
 - 3.1.4 Pipes which Require Insulation
- 3.2 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- 3.2.1 Pipe Insulation
 - 3.2.1.1 General
 - 3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls
 - 3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers
 - 3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation
- 3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines
 - 3.2.2.1 Insulation Thickness
 - 3.2.2.2 Jacket for Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, Phenolic Foam,
and Polyisocyanurate Foam Insulated Pipe
 - 3.2.2.3 Insulation for Straight Runs (Mineral Fiber, Cellular
Glass, Phenolic Foam and Polyisocyanurate Foam)
 - 3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories
- 3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines
 - 3.2.3.1 Insulation Thickness
 - 3.2.3.2 Jacket for Insulated Hot Pipe, Except Pipe Insulated with
Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
 - 3.2.3.3 Insulation for Straight Runs
 - 3.2.3.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15080A

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only. At the discretion of the Government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 580/A 580M	(1998) Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM B 209	(2001) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 209M	(2001) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
ASTM C 1126	(2000) Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1136	(1995) Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1290	(2000e1) Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts
ASTM C 195	(1995) Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement
ASTM C 449/C 449M	(2000) Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement
ASTM C 533	(1995; R 2001) Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 534	(2001a) Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C 547	(2000) Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
ASTM C 552	(2000) Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation

ASTM C 553	(2000) Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C 591	(2001) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 610	(1999) Molded Expanded Perlite Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 612	(2000a) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 647	(1995; R 2000) Properties and Tests of Mastics and Coating Finishes for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 665	(2001e1) Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM C 795	(1992; R 1998e1) Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel
ASTM C 916	(1985; R 1996e1) Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 920	(2002) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 921	(1989; R 1996) Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 882	(1997) Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting
ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(2000e1) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
-----------	--

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

MICA Insulation Stds	(1999) National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards
----------------------	--

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems shall be as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping,

duct or equipment to be insulated.

1.3 GENERAL QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Standard Products

Materials shall be the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.3.2 Installer's Qualifications

Qualified installers shall have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.3.3 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation not covered with a jacket shall have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Insulation systems which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Insulation materials located exterior to the building perimeter are not required to be fire-rated. Flame spread, and smoke developed indexes, shall be determined by ASTM E 84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

1.3.4 Identification of Materials

Packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval shall have manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Mica Plates; FIO.

After approval of materials and prior to applying insulation, a booklet shall be prepared and submitted for approval. The booklet shall contain marked-up MICA Insulation Stds plates (or detail drawings showing the insulation material and insulating system) for each pipe, duct, or piece of equipment that must be insulated per this specification. The MICA plates shall be marked up showing the materials to be installed in accordance with the requirements of this specification for the specific insulation

application. The Contractor shall submit all MICA Plates required to show the entire insulating system, including Plates required to show insulation penetrations, vessel bottom and top heads, legs, and skirt insulation as applicable. If the Contractor elects to submit detailed drawings instead of marked-up MICA Plates, the detail drawings shall show cut-away, section views, and details indicating each component of the insulation system and showing provisions for insulating jacketing, and sealing portions of the equipment. For each type of insulation installation on the drawings, provide a label that identifies each component in the installation (i.e., the duct, insulation, adhesive, vapor retarder, jacketing, tape, mechanical fasteners, etc.) Indicate insulation by type and manufacturer. Three copies of the booklet shall be submitted at the jobsite to the Contracting Officer. One copy of the approved booklet shall remain with the insulation Contractor's display sample and two copies shall be provided for Government use.

SD-03 Product Data

General Materials; FIO.

A complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. The product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories for each mechanical system requiring insulation shall be included. Materials furnished under this section of the specification shall be submitted at one time.

SD-04 Samples

Thermal Insulation Materials; FIO.

After approval of materials actual sections of installed systems, properly insulated in accordance with the specification requirements, shall be displayed. Such actual sections must remain accessible to inspection throughout the job and will be reviewed from time to time for controlling the quality of the work throughout the construction site. Each material used shall be identified, by indicating on an attached sheet the specification requirement for the material and the material by each manufacturer intended to meet the requirement. The Contracting Officer will inspect display sample sections at the jobsite. Approved display sample sections shall remain on display at the jobsite during the construction period. Upon completion of construction, the display sample sections will be closed and sealed.

Pipe Insulation Display Sections: Display sample sections shall include as a minimum an elbow or tee, a valve, dielectric waterways a hanger with protection shield and insulation insert, or dowel as required, at support point, method of fastening and sealing insulation at longitudinal lap, circumferential lap, butt joints at fittings and on pipe runs, and terminating points for each type of pipe insulation used on the job.

1.5 STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Materials delivered and placed in storage shall be provided with protection

from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. The Contracting Officer may reject insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or contaminated by some other means.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MATERIALS

Materials shall be compatible and shall not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either the wet or dry state. Materials to be used on stainless steel surfaces shall meet ASTM C 795 requirements. Materials shall be asbestos free and conform to the following:

2.1.1 Adhesives

2.1.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Cement shall be in accordance with ASTM C 195.

2.1.2 Contact Adhesive

Adhesives may be dispersed in a volatile organic solvent. Adhesives may be any of, but not limited to, the neoprane based, rubber based, or elastomeric type that have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in the dry state in accordance with ASTM E 84. The adhesive shall not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor shall it cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive shall have no objectionable odor and shall not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. The dried adhesive shall not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 212 degrees F. The dried adhesive shall be nonflammable and fire resistant. Natural cross-ventilation, local (mechanical) pickup, and/or general area (mechanical) ventilation shall be used to prevent an accumulation of solvent vapors, keeping in mind the ventilation pattern must remove any heavier-than-air solvent vapors from lower levels of the workspaces. Gloves and spectacle-type safety glasses are recommended in accordance with safe installation practices.

2.1.3 Caulking

ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.1.4 Finishing Cement

ASTM C 449/C 449M: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement. All cements that may come in contact with Austenitic stainless steel must include testing per ASTM C 795.

2.1.5 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape

Fibrous glass cloth and glass tape shall have flame spread and smoke developed ratings of no greater than 25/50 when measured in accordance with ASTM E 84. Tape shall be 4 inch wide rolls.

2.1.6 Staples

Outward clinching type monel or ASTM A 167, Type 304 or 316 stainless steel. Monel is a nickel rich alloy that has high strength, high ductility, and excellent resistance to corrosion.

2.1.7 Jackets

ASTM C 921, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, (measured before factory application or installation), minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Minimum tensile strength, 35 pounds/inch width. ASTM C 921, Type II, minimum puncture resistance 25 Beach units, tensile strength minimum 20 pounds/inch width. Jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing. Based on the application, insulation materials that require factory applied jackets are mineral fiber, cellular glass, and phenolic foam. All non-metallic jackets shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.1.7.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)

For use on hot/cold pipes, equipment vapor retarder jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing.

2.1.7.2 Aluminum Jackets

Aluminum jackets shall be corrugated, embossed or smooth sheet, 0.016 inch nominal thickness; ASTM B 209, Temper H14, Temper H16, Alloy 3003, 5005, or 3105 with factory applied moisture retarder. Corrugated aluminum jacket shall not be used outdoors. Aluminum jacket securing bands shall be Type 304 stainless steel, 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide for pipe under 12 inch diameter and 3/4 inch wide for pipe over 12 inch and larger diameter. Aluminum jacket circumferential seam bands shall be 2 x 0.016 inch aluminum matching jacket material. Bands for insulation below ground shall be 3/4 x 0.020 inch) thick stainless steel, or fiberglass reinforced tape. The jacket may, at the option of the Contractor, be provided with a factory fabricated Pittsburg or "Z" type longitudinal joint. When the "Z" joint is used, the bands at the circumferential joints shall be designed by the manufacturer to seal the joints and hold the jacket in place.

2.1.7.3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket and fitting covers shall have high impact strength, UV resistant rating or treatment and moderate chemical resistance with minimum thickness 0.030 inch.

2.1.8 Vapor Retarder Required

2.1.8.1 Vapor Retarder Mastic Coatings

The vapor retarder coating shall be fire and water resistant and appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color shall be white. The water vapor permeance of the compound shall be determined according to procedure B of ASTM E 96 utilizing apparatus described in ASTM E 96. The coating shall be a nonflammable, fire resistant type. All other application and service properties shall be in accordance with ASTM C 647.

2.1.8.2 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder

ASTM C 1136, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where Type II, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable.

2.1.8.3 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder

The PVDC film vapor retarder shall have a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance of 150 Beach units, a minimum tensile strength in any direction of 30 lb/inch when tested per ASTM D 882, and a maximum flame spread/smoke developed index of 25/50 per ASTM E 84.

2.1.8.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape

Requirements must meet the same as specified for PVDC Film Vapor Retarder in paragraph 2.1.9.2 above.

2.1.9 Vapor Retarder Not Required

ASTM C 1136, Type III, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except ductwork, where Type IV, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable.

2.1.10 Wire

Soft annealed ASTM A 580/A 580M Type 302, 304 or 316 stainless steel, 16 or 18 gauge.

2.1.11 Sealants

Sealants shall be chosen from the butyl polymer type, the styrene-butadiene rubber type, or the butyl type of sealants. Sealants shall have a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, and a maximum flame spread/smoke developed index of 25/50 per ASTM E 84.

2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS

The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670A RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Pipe insulation materials shall be limited to those listed herein and shall meet the following requirements:

2.3 Aboveground Cold Pipeline

Insulation for minus 30 degrees to plus 60 degrees F for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications, shall be as follows:

- a. Cellular Glass: ASTM C 552, Type II, and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.
- b. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: ASTM C 534, Type I or II. Type II shall have vapor retarder skin on both sides of the insulation.
- c. Phenolic Insulation: ASTM C 1126, Type III. Phenolic insulations shall comply with ASTM C 795 and with the ASTM C 665 paragraph

Corrosiveness. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

- d. Polyisocyanurate Insulation: ASTM C 591, type I. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied vapor retarder.

2.3.1 Aboveground Hot Pipeline

Insulation for above 60 degrees F, for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications shall meet the following requirements. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

- a. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C 547, Types I, II or III, supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.
- b. Calcium Silicate: ASTM C 533, Type I indoor only, or outdoors above 250 degrees F pipe temperature. Supply insulation with the manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.
- c. Cellular Glass: ASTM C 552, Type II and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.
- d. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: ASTM C 534, Type I or II to 200 degrees F service.
- e. Phenolic Insulation: ASTM C 1126 Type III to 250 F service shall comply with ASTM C 795. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.
- f. Perlite Insulation: ASTM C 610
- g. Polyisocyanurate Insulation: ASTM C 591, Type 1, to 300 degrees F service. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory applied jacket.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

Insulation shall only be applied to unheated and uncooled piping and equipment. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be compressed at joists, studs, columns, ducts, hangers, etc. The insulation shall not pull apart after a one hour period; any insulation found to pull apart after one hour, shall be replaced.

3.1.1 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, material shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Insulation materials shall not be applied until tests specified in other sections of this specification are completed. Material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture shall be removed from surfaces to receive insulation. Insulation shall be kept clean and dry. Insulation shall not be removed from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and shall be returned to like containers or equally protected from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Insulation that becomes dirty shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, the insulation will be rejected, and

shall be immediately removed from the jobsite. Joints shall be staggered on multi layer insulation. Mineral fiber thermal insulating cement shall be mixed with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Insulation, jacketing and accessories shall be installed in accordance with MICA Insulation Stds plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.2 Painting and Finishing

Painting shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.3 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall be installed with seams and joints sealed with rubberized contact adhesive. Insulation with pre-applied adhesive is not permitted. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be used on surfaces greater than 200 degrees F. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Insulation exposed to weather and not shown to have jacketing shall be protected with two coats of UV resistant finish as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry. A brush coating of adhesive shall be applied to both butt ends to be joined and to both slit surfaces to be sealed. The adhesive shall be allowed to set until dry to touch but tacky under slight pressure before joining the surfaces. Insulation seals at seams and joints shall not be capable of being pulled apart one hour after application. Insulation that can be pulled apart one hour after installation shall be replaced.

3.1.4 Pipes which Require Insulation

Insulation is required on all pipes except for omitted items, as specified.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.1 General

Pipe insulation shall be installed on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder, including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Installation shall be with full length units of insulation and using a single cut piece to complete a run. Cut pieces or scraps abutting each other shall not be used. Pipe insulation shall be omitted on the following:

Chromium plated pipe to plumbing fixtures. However, fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall have the hot water supply and drain, including the trap, insulated where exposed.

b. Sanitary drain lines.

3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls

a. Pipe insulation shall be continuous through the sleeve.

b. An aluminum jacket with factory applied moisture retarder shall be provided over the insulation wherever penetrations require sealing.

c. Where pipes penetrate interior walls, the aluminum jacket shall extend 2 inches beyond either side of the wall and shall be

secured on each end with a band.

- d. Where penetrating floors, the aluminum jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 10 inches above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.
- e. For hot water pipes supplying lavatories or other similar heated service that requires insulation, the insulation shall be terminated on the backside of the finished wall. The insulation termination shall be protected with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch applied with glass tape embedded between coats (if applicable). The coating shall extend out onto the insulation 2 inches and shall seal the end of the insulation. Glass tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. The annular space between the pipe and wall penetration shall be caulked with approved fire stop material. The pipe and wall penetration shall be covered with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration at least 3/8 inches.
- f. For domestic cold water pipes supplying lavatories or other similar cooling service that requires insulation, the insulation shall be terminated on the finished side of the wall (i.e., insulation must cover the pipe throughout the wall penetration). The insulation shall be protected with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch. The coating shall extend out onto the insulation 2 inches and shall seal the end of the insulation. The annular space between the outer surface of the pipe insulation and the wall penetration shall be caulked with an approved fire stop material having vapor retarder properties. The pipe and wall penetration shall be covered with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration by at least 3/8 inches.

3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers

- a. Insulation, whether hot or cold application, shall be continuous through hangers. All horizontal pipes 2 inches and smaller shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield to protect the insulation in accordance with MSS SP-69. Whenever insulation shows signs of being compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the support shield, insulation inserts as specified below for piping larger than 2 inches shall be installed.
- b. Horizontal pipes larger than 2 inches at 60 degrees F and above shall be supported on hangers in accordance with MSS SP-69, and Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.
- c. Horizontal pipes larger than 2 inches and below 60 degrees F shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield in accordance with MSS SP-69. An insulation insert of cellular glass, calcium silicate (or perlite above 80 F), or the necessary strength polyisocyanurate shall be installed above each shield. The insert shall cover not less than the bottom 180-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required per

the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the weight of the pipe from crushing the insulation, as an option to installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert.

- d. Vertical pipes shall be supported with either Type 8 or Type 42 riser clamps with the addition of two Type 40 protection shields in accordance with MSS SP-69 covering the 360-degree arc of the insulation. An insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate shall be installed between each shield and the pipe. The insert shall cover the 360-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required per the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the hanger from crushing the insulation, as an option instead of installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert. The vertical weight of the pipe shall be supported with hangers located in a horizontal section of the pipe. When the pipe riser is longer than 30 feet, the weight of the pipe shall be additionally supported with hangers in the vertical run of the pipe that are directly clamped to the pipe, penetrating the pipe insulation. These hangers shall be insulated and the insulation jacket sealed as indicated herein for anchors in a similar service.
- e. Inserts shall be covered with a jacket material of the same appearance and quality as the adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall overlap the adjoining pipe jacket 1-1/2 inches, and shall be sealed as required for the pipe jacket. The jacket material used to cover inserts in flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1136, Type 1, and is allowed to be of a different material than the adjoining insulation material.

3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation shall be tubular form for pipe sizes 6 inches and less. Type II sheet insulation used on pipes larger than 6 inches shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12 inches, the insulation shall be adhered directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Sweat fittings shall be insulated with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Screwed fittings shall be insulated with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and shall be overlapped and sealed to the adjacent pipe insulation.

3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines

The following cold pipelines shall be insulated per Table I minus 30 degrees to plus 60 degrees F:

- a. Domestic cold water.
- b. Exposed lavatory drains and domestic water lines serving plumbing fixtures for handicap persons.

3.2.2.1 Insulation Thickness

Insulation thickness for cold pipelines shall be determined using Table I.

Table I - Cold Piping Insulation Thickness
 Pipe Size (inches)

Type of Service	Material	Run-outs up to 2 in*	1 in & less	1.25 - 2 in
Cold domestic water, above and below ceilings	CG	1.5	1.5	1.5
	FC	3/8	3/8	3/8
	PF	1.5	1.5	1.5
	PC	1.0	1.0	1.0
Exposed lavatory drains and domestic water lines serving plumbing fixtures for handicap personnel	FC	0.5	0.5	0.5
	MF	0.5	1.0	1.0

*When run-outs to terminal units exceed 12 feet, the entire length of run-out shall be insulated like main feed pipe. Insulations may not be applied if their flame and smoke developed ratings exceed the requirements of 25/50 established in this guide specification. Layered insulations, or installation where multiple layers of the same insulation are used, must be checked for this (in particular if the insulation has been rated per ASTM E 84 for one thickness).

LEGEND:

- PF - Phenolic Foam
- CG - Cellular Glass
- MF - Mineral Fiber
- FC - Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
- PC - Polyisocyanurate Foam

3.2.2.2 Jacket for Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, Phenolic Foam, and Polyisocyanurate Foam Insulated Pipe

Insulation shall be covered with a factory applied vapor retarder jacket or field applied seal welded PVC jacket. Insulation inside the building, to be protected with an aluminum jacket, shall have the insulation and vapor retarder jacket installed as specified herein. The aluminum jacket shall be installed as specified for piping exposed to weather, except sealing of the laps of the aluminum jacket is not required. In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, aluminum jackets shall be utilized. Pipe insulation to the 6 ft level shall be protected.

3.2.2.3 Insulation for Straight Runs (Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, Phenolic Foam and Polyisocyanurate Foam)

- a. Insulation shall be applied to the pipe with joints tightly butted. All butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant and sealed with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.
- b. Longitudinal laps of the jacket material shall overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches. Butt strips 3 inches wide shall be provided for circumferential joints.
- c. Laps and butt strips shall be secured with adhesive and stapled on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. If staples are used, they shall be sealed per item "e." below. Note that staples are not required with cellular glass systems.
- d. Factory self-sealing lap systems may be used when the ambient temperature is between 40 degrees and 120 degrees F during installation. The lap system shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Stapler shall be used only if specifically recommended by the manufacturer. Where gaps occur, the section shall be replaced or the gap repaired by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.
- e. All Staples, including those used to repair factory self-seal lap systems, shall be coated with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape. All seams, except those on factory self-seal systems shall be coated with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.
- f. Breaks and punctures in the jacket material shall be patched by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and securing it with adhesive, stapling, and coating with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape. The patch shall extend not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.
- g. At penetrations such as thermometers, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and sealed with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.

3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

- a. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant and sealed with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.
- b. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories and shall conform to MICA plates except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, and 13 for fittings; 14 for valves; and 17 for flanges and unions. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".

- c. Upon completion of insulation installation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations, seams, joints and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with PVDC adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch, applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. The coating shall extend out onto the adjoining pipe insulation 2 inches. Fabricated insulation with a factory vapor retarder jacket shall be protected with PVDC adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch and with a 2 inch wide glass tape embedded between coats. Where fitting insulation butts to pipe insulation, the joints shall be sealed with a vapor retarder coating and a 4 inch wide ASJ tape which matches the jacket of the pipe insulation.
- d. Anchors attached directly to the pipe shall be insulated for a sufficient distance to prevent condensation but not less than 6 inches from the insulation surface.
- e. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, and check valves.

3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines

The following hot pipelines above 60 degrees F shall be insulated per Table II:

- a. Domestic hot water supply.

3.2.3.1 Insulation Thickness

Insulation thickness for hot pipelines shall be determined using Table II.

LEGEND:

- PF - Phenolic Foam
- CG - Cellular Glass
- CS - Calcium Silicate
- MF - Mineral Fiber
- FC - Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
- PL - Perlite
- PC - Polyisocyanurate Foam

Table II - Hot Piping Insulation Thickness
 Pipe Size (inches)

Type of Service (degrees F)	Material	Run-outs up to 2 in *	1 in & less	1.25 - 2 in
Hot domestic water supply	CG	1.5	1.5	1.5
	FC	0.5	0.5	1.0
	PF	0.5	0.5	1.0
	MF	0.5	1.5	1.5

Table II - Hot Piping Insulation Thickness
 Pipe Size (inches)

Type of Service (degrees F)	Material	Run-outs up to 2 in *	1 in & less	1.25 - 2 in
	PC	1.0	1.0	1.0

* When run-outs to terminal units exceed 12 feet, the entire length of run-out shall be insulated like the main feed pipe.

** Applies to re-circulating sections of service or domestic hot water systems and first 8 feet from storage tank for non-re-circulating systems.

3.2.3.2 Jacket for Insulated Hot Pipe, Except Pipe Insulated with Flexible Elastomeric Cellular

Insulation shall be covered, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with a factory applied Type II jacket or field applied aluminum where required or seal welded PVC.

3.2.3.3 Insulation for Straight Runs

- a. Insulation shall be applied to the pipe with joints tightly butted.
- b. Longitudinal laps of the jacket material shall overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches, and butt strips 3 inches wide shall be provided for circumferential joints.
- c. Laps and butt strips shall be secured with adhesive and stapled on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. Adhesive may be omitted where pipe is concealed.
- d. Factory self-sealing lap systems may be used when the ambient temperature is between 40 degrees and 120 degrees F and shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Laps and butt strips shall be stapled whenever there is non-adhesion of the system. Where gaps occur, the section shall be replaced or the gap repaired by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.
- e. Breaks and punctures in the jacket material shall be patched by either wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and securing with adhesive and staple on 4 inch centers (if not factory self-sealing), or patching with tape and sealing with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating. Adhesive may be omitted where pipe is concealed. Patch shall extend not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.
- f. Installation of flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation shall be by slitting the tubular sections and applying them onto the piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible slide un-slit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. All seams and butt joints shall be secured and sealed with adhesive. When using self seal products only the butt joints shall be secured with adhesive. Insulation shall be pushed on the pipe,

never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints. All edges shall be clean cut. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation shall not be permitted. Proper tools such as sharp knives shall be used. Type II sheet insulation when used on pipe larger than 6 inches shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12 inches, adhere sheet insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe.

3.2.3.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

- a. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories.
- b. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories and shall conform to MICA plates, except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, 12, and 13 for fittings; 14, 15 and 16 for valves; 17 for flanges and unions; and 18 for couplings. Insulation shall be the same as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".
- c. Upon completion of installation of insulation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations and insulation not protected by factory jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with two coats of adhesive applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. Adhesive shall extend onto the adjoining insulation not less than 2 inches. The total dry film thickness shall be not less than 1/16 inch.
- d. Insulation terminations shall be tapered to unions at a 45-degree angle.
- e. At the option of the Contractor, factory pre-molded one- or two-piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the adhesive and embedded glass tape. Factory pre-molded segments or factory or field cut blanket insert insulation segments shall be used under the cover and shall be the same thickness as adjoining pipe insulation. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15400A

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

09/03

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 STANDARD PRODUCTS
- 1.4 ELECTRICAL WORK
- 1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials
 - 2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials
 - 2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material
- 2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS
- 2.3 VALVES
 - 2.3.1 Wall Faucets
 - 2.3.3 Wall Hydrants
 - 2.3.2 Yard Hydrants
 - 2.3.6 Relief Valves
- 2.4 FIXTURES
 - 2.4.1 Lavatories
- 2.6 DRAINS
 - 2.6.1 Floor Drains
- 2.8 TRAPS
- 2.10 WATER HEATERS
 - 2.10.1.3 Electric Type

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
 - 3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections
 - 3.1.1 Utilities
 - 3.1.2 Cutting and Repairing
 - 3.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment
 - 3.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts
 - 3.1.5 Pipe Drains
 - 3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping
 - 3.1.6 Joints
 - 3.1.3.1 Threaded
 - 3.1.3.3 Unions and Flanges
 - 3.1.6.1 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe
 - 3.1.6.2 Copper Tube and Pipe
 - 3.1.3.7 Plastic Pipe
 - 3.1.6.3 Other Joint Methods

- 3.1.4 Dissimilar Pipe Materials
- 3.1.6 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing
- 3.1.7 Sleeve Requirements
 - 3.1.6.2 Flashing Requirements
- 3.1.8 Supports
 - 3.1.8.1 General
- 3.1.8 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
 - 3.1.8.4 Structural Attachments
- 3.1.9 Pipe Cleanouts
- 3.2 WATER HEATERS
 - 3.2.1 Relief Valves
 - 3.2.1 Heat Traps
 - 3.2.2 Connections to Water Heaters
 - 3.2.3 Expansion Tank
- 3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS
 - 3.3.1 Fixture Connections
 - 3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor
 - 3.3.5 Fixture Supports
- 3.3 Support for Solid Masonry Construction
- 3.4 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction
- 3.5 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions
 - 3.3.7 Access Panels
 - 3.3.9 Traps
- 3.6 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS
 - 3.6.1 Identification Tags
 - 3.6.2 Pipe Color Code Marking
- 3.7 ESCUTCHEONS
- 3.8 PAINTING
- 3.9 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION
 - 3.9.1 Plumbing System
 - 3.9.2 Defective Work
 - 3.9.3 System Flushing
 - 3.9.3.1 During Flushing
 - 3.9.3.2 After Flushing
 - 3.9.4 Operational Test
 - 3.9.5 Disinfection
- 3.10 PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE
- 3.11 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS
- 3.12 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT
 - 3.12.1 Storage Water Heaters
 - 3.12.1.1 Electric
- 3.12 TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15400A

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
09/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

- ARI 1010 (1994) Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers
- ARI 700 (1999) Specifications for Fluorocarbon Refrigerants

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- ANSI A117.1 (1998) ICC/ANSI A117.1 (Guidelines for Access Usable Buildings and Facilities)
- ANSI Z21.10.1 (2001) Gas Water Heaters Vol. I, Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings of 75,000 Btu Per Hour or Less
- ANSI Z21.10.3 (2001) Gas Water Heaters Vol.III, Storage Water Heaters With Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu Per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous
- ANSI Z21.22 (1999; A 2001) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems
- ANSI Z21.56 (2001) Gas-Fired Pool Heaters
- ANSI Z124.1 (1995) Plastic Bathtub Units
- ANSI Z124.3 (1995) Plastic Lavatories
- ANSI Z124.5 (1997) Plastic Toilet (Water Closet) Seats
- ANSI Z124.9 (1994) Plastic Urinal Fixtures
- ANSI Z358.1 (1998) Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM A 105/A 105M (2002) Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications

ASTM A 183	(1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(2001b) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 47/A 47M	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 515/A 515M	(2001) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service
ASTM A 516/A 516M	(2001) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service
ASTM A 518/A 518M	(1999) Corrosion-Resistant High-Silicon Iron Castings
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2002) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1999e1) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 733	(2001) Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM A 74	(1998) Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A 888	(1998e1) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
ASTM B 111	(1998e1) Copper and Copper-Alloy Seamless Condenser Tubes and Ferrule Stock
ASTM B 111M	(1998e1) Copper and Copper-Alloy Seamless Condenser Tubes and Ferrule Stock (Metric)
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 152/B 152M	(2000) Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B 306	(2002) Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
ASTM B 32	(2000e1) Solder Metal
ASTM B 370	(1998) Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B 42	(2002) Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 43	(1998) Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 584	(2000) Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

ASTM B 75	(2002) Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B 75M	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 813	(2000e1) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B 828	(2002) Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM B 88	(2002) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM C 1053	(2000) Borosilicate Glass Pipe and Fittings for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Applications
ASTM C 564	(1997) Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 920	(2002) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 1004	(1994a) Initial Tear Resistance of Plastic Film and Sheeting
ASTM D 1248	(2002) Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable
ASTM D 1785	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D 2000	(2001) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 2235	(2001) Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2239	(2001) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
ASTM D 2241	(2000) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D 2447	(2001) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80, Based on Outside Diameter
ASTM D 2464	(1999) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2466	(2002) Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2467	(2002) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80

ASTM D 2485	(1991; R 2000) Evaluating Coatings for High Temperature Service
ASTM D 2564	(2002) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 2657	(1997) Heat Fusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2661	(2002) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2665	(2002a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2672	(1996a) Joints for IPS PVC Pipe Using Solvent Cement
ASTM D 2683	(1998) Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D 2737	(2001) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing
ASTM D 2822	(1991; R 1997e1) Asphalt Roof Cement
ASTM D 2846/D 2846M	(1999) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems
ASTM D 2855	(1996; R 2002) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2996	(2001) Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 3035	(2001) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Controlled Outside Diameter
ASTM D 3122	(1995; R 2002) Solvent Cements for Styrene-Rubber (SR) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3138	(2002) Solvent Cements for Transition Joints Between Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Piping Components
ASTM D 3139	(1998) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3212	(1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals

ASTM D 3261	(1997) Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D 3308	(2001) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM D 3311	(1994) Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns
ASTM D 4060	(2001) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the Taber Abraser
ASTM D 4101	(2002a) Propylene Injection and Extrusion Materials
ASTM D 4551	(1996; R 2001) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Flexible Concealed Water-Containment Membrane
ASTM D 638	(2002) Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM E 1	(2001) ASTM Thermometers
ASTM E 96	(2000e1) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM F 1290	(1998a) Electrofusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F 1760	(2001) Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content
ASTM F 409	(2002) Thermoplastic Accessible and Replaceable Plastic Tube and Tubular Fittings
ASTM F 437	(1999) Threaded Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM F 438	(2002) Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM F 439	(2002) Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM F 441/F 441M	(1999e1) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80
ASTM F 442/F 442M	(1999) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR)
ASTM F 477	(2002e1) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

- ASTM F 493 (1997) Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
- ASTM F 628 (2001) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe with a Cellular Core
- ASTM F 877 (2002a) Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Plastic Hot- and Cold- Water Distribution Systems
- ASTM F 891 (2000e1) Coextruded Poly (Vinyl chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe with a Cellular Core

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

- ASHRAE 34 (2001; Errata 2002) Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants
- ASHRAE 90.1 (2001; various Errata) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

- ASSE 1001 (2002) Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
- ASSE 1002 (1999) Anti-siphon Fill Valves (Ballcocks) for Gravity Water Closet Flush Tanks
- ASSE 1003 (2001) Water Pressure Reducing Valves
- ASSE 1005 (1999) Water Heater Drain Valves
- ASSE 1006 (1986) Residential Use Dishwashers
- ASSE 1010 (1996) Water Hammer Arresters
- ASSE 1011 (1993) Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers
- ASSE 1012 (2002) Backflow Preventers with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent
- ASSE 1013 (1999) Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers
- ASSE 1018 (2001) Trap Seal Primer Valves, Water Supply Fed
- ASSE 1020 (1998) Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly
- ASSE 1037 (1990) Pressurized Flushing Devices (Flushometers) for Plumbing Fixtures

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA B300	(1999) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1999) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C203	(2002; A C203a-99) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA C651	(1999) Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C652	(2002) Disinfection of Water-Storage Facilities
AWWA C700	(2002) Cold-Water Meters - Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case
AWWA C701	(2002) Cold-Water Meters - Turbine Type, for Customer Service
AWWA D100	(1996) Welded Steel Tanks for Water Storage
AWWA EWW	(1998) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2	(1991) Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A112.14.1	(1975; R 1998) Backwater Valves
ASME A112.18.1	(2000) Plumbing Fixture Fittings
ASME A112.19.1M	(1994; R 1999) Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.19.2M	(1998) Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.19.3	(2001) Stainless Steel Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)
ASME A112.19.4M	(1994; R 1999) Porcelain Enameled Formed Steel Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.21.2M	(1983) Roof Drains
ASME A112.36.2M	(1991; R 2002) Cleanouts
ASME A112.6.1M	(1997; R 2002) Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use

ASME A112.6.3	(2000) Floor and Trench Drains
ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 2001) Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch
ASME B16.12	(1998) Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
ASME B16.15	(1985; R 1994) Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(2002) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(2002) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.23	(2002) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.24	(2002) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500
ASME B16.29	(2002) Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.34	(1996) Valves Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End
ASME B16.39	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions
ASME B16.4	(1998) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1996) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B31.1	(2001) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(2001) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
ASME B40.100	(2000) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2001) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2001) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASME CSD-1	(2002) Control and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

- CISPI 301 (2000) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
- CISPI 310 (1997) Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

- CDA A4015 (1994; R 1995) Copper Tube Handbook

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)

- FCCCHR Manual (9th Edition) Manual of Cross-Connection Control

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

- ICC A117.1 (2003) Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
- ICC IPC (2000) International Plumbing Code

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

- MSS SP-110 (1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
- MSS SP-25 (1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
- MSS SP-44 (1996; R 2001) Steel Pipe Line Flanges
- MSS SP-58 (1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
- MSS SP-67 (2002) Butterfly Valves
- MSS SP-69 (2002) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
- MSS SP-70 (1998) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
- MSS SP-71 (1997) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
- MSS SP-72 (1999) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
- MSS SP-73 (1991; R 1996) Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Pressure Fittings

MSS SP-78 (1998) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-80 (1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

MSS SP-83 (2001) Class 3000 Steel Pipe Unions Socket-Welding and Threaded

MSS SP-85 (1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

NACE RP0169 (2002) Control of External Corrosion on Underground or Submerged Metallic Piping Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 31 (2001) Installation of Oil Burning Equipment

NFPA 54 (2002) National Fuel Gas Code

NFPA 90A (2002) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 14 (2003) Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials

NSF 3 (2001) Commercial Warewashing Equipment

NSF 5 (2000e) Water Heaters, Hot Water Supply Boilers, and Heat Recovery Equipment

NSF 61 (2002e) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)

PPFA-01 (1998) Plastic Pipe in Fire Resistive Construction

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

PDI G 101 (1996) Testing and Rating Procedure for Grease Interceptors with Appendix of Sizing and Installation Data

PDI WH 201 (1992) Water Hammer Arresters

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J1508 (1997) Hose Clamp Specifications

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 5 (2000) White Metal Blast Cleaning

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 174 (1996; Rev thru Oct 1999) Household
Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters

UL 430 (1994; Rev thru Mar 2001) Waste Disposers

UL 732 (1995; Rev thru Jan 1999) Oil-Fired
Storage Tank Water Heaters

UL 749 (1997; Rev thru Mar 2003) Household
Dishwashers

UL 921 (1996; Rev thru Mar 2000) Commercial
Electric Dishwashers

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

PL 93-523 (1974; A 1999) Safe Drinking Water Act

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-50012 (Basic) Garbage Disposal Machine,
Commercial

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 430 Energy Conservation Program for Consumer
Products

21 CFR 175 Indirect Food Additives: Adhesives and
Components of Coatings

40 CFR 50.12 National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air
Quality Standards for Lead

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Plumbing System; FIO

Detail drawings consisting of illustrations, schedules,

performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operations of each system. Detail drawings for the complete plumbing system including piping layouts and locations of connections; dimensions for roughing-in, foundation, and support points; schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams or connection and interconnection diagrams. Detail drawings shall indicate clearances required for maintenance and operation. Where piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, details shall include loadings and proposed support methods. Mechanical drawing plans, elevations, views, and details, shall be drawn to scale.

Electrical Work: FIO

Complete electrical schematic lineless or full line interconnection and connection diagram for each piece of mechanical equipment having more than one automatic or manual electrical control device.

SD-03 Product Data

Plumbing Fixture Schedule

Catalog cuts of plumbing fixtures and system locations where installed.

Plumbing System

Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting. Manufacturer's recommendations for the installation of bell and spigot and hubless joints for cast iron soil pipe.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment

Where materials or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of AGA, ASME, or NSF proof of such compliance shall be included. The label or listing of the specified agency will be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate may be submitted from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency. Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation shall conform to the code.

Bolts

Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the specified requirements. The certification shall include illustrations of product-required markings, the date of manufacture, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished based on this certification.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plumbing System; FIO.

Six copies of the operation manual outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of the maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs. The manual shall include piping and equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.3 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least two years prior to bid opening.

1.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

Motors, motor controllers and motor efficiencies shall conform to the requirements of Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor-driven equipment specified herein shall be provided complete with motors. Equipment shall be rated at 60 Hz, single phase, ac unless otherwise indicated. Where a motor controller is not provided in a motor-control center on the electrical drawings, a motor controller shall be as indicated. Motor controllers shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal-overload protection in each ungrounded conductor, auxiliary contact, and other equipment, at the specified capacity, and including an allowable service factor.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Unless otherwise required herein, plumbing work shall be in accordance with ICC IPC.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services shall be in accordance with TABLES I and II. Pipe schedules shall be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings shall be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Plastic

pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement used for potable hot and cold water service shall bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW." Polypropylene pipe and fittings shall conform to dimensional requirements of Schedule 40, Iron Pipe size. Pipe threads (except dry seal) shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Material or equipment containing lead shall not be used in any potable water system. In line devices such as building valves, check valves, meter stops, valves, fittings and back flow preventers shall comply with PL 93-523 and NSF 61, Section 8. End point devices such as drinking water fountains, lavatory faucets, supply stops and end point control valves used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be installed underground, under concrete floor slabs, or in crawl spaces below kitchen floors.

2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be used under ground. Joints and gasket materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type ASTM A 74, AWWA C606. For hubless type: CISPI 310
- b. Coupling for Steel Pipe: AWWA C606.
- c. Solder Material: Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B 32.
- d. Solder Flux: Flux shall be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B 813, Standard Test 1.
- e. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe, ASTM D 3308.
- f. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings (hub and spigot type and hubless type): ASTM C 564.
- g. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D 3139, ASTM D 3212 or ASTM F 477.
- h. Solvent Cement for Transition Joints between ABS and PVC Nonpressure Piping Components: ASTM D 3138.
- i. Plastic Solvent Cement for ABS Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 2235.
- j. Plastic Solvent Cement for PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 2564 and ASTM D 2855.
- k. Plastic Solvent Cement for CPVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM F 493.

2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B 370.
- b. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D 2822.
- c. Hose Clamps: SAE J1508.
- d. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.

- e. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.
- f. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material shall be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.
- g. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.
- h. Gauges - Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element: ASME B40.100.
- i. Thermometers: ASTM E 1. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers.

2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.3 VALVES

Valves shall be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Pressure ratings shall be based upon the application. Valves shall conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Cast-Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-70
Cast-Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-71
Ball Valves with Flanged Butt-Welding Ends for General Service	MSS SP-72
Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends	MSS SP-110
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Steel Valves, Socket Welding and Threaded Ends	ASME B16.34
Cast-Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-85
Vacuum Relief Valves	ANSI Z21.22
Water Heater Drain Valves	ASSE 1005
Trap Seal Primer Valves	ASSE 1018

Description	Standard
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems	ANSI Z21.22

2.3.1 Wall Faucets

Wall faucets with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall be brass with 3/4 inch male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 3/4 inch hose connection. Faucet handle shall be securely attached to stem.

2.3.3 Wall Hydrants

Wall hydrants with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall have a nickel-brass or nickel-bronze wall plate or flange with nozzle and detachable key handle. A brass or bronze operating rod shall be provided within a galvanized iron casing of sufficient length to extend through the wall so that the valve is inside the building, and the portion of the hydrant between the outlet and valve is self-draining. A brass or bronze valve with coupling and union elbow having metal-to-metal seat shall be provided. Valve rod and seat washer shall be removable through the face of the hydrant. The hydrant shall have 3/4 inch exposed hose thread on spout and 3/4 inch male pipe thread on inlet.

2.3.2 Yard Hydrants

Yard box or post hydrants shall have valve housings located below frost lines. Water from the casing shall be drained after valve is shut off. Hydrant shall be bronze with cast-iron box or casing guard. "T" handle key shall be provided.

2.3.6 Relief Valves

Water heaters shall have a combination pressure and temperature (P&T) relief valve. The pressure relief element of a P&T relief valve shall have adequate capacity to prevent excessive pressure buildup in the system when the system is operating at the maximum rate of heat input. The temperature element of a P&T relief valve shall have a relieving capacity which is at least equal to the total input of the heaters when operating at their maximum capacity. Relief valves shall be rated according to ANSI Z21.22. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is less than 200,000 Btuh shall have 3/4 inch minimum inlets, and 3/4 inch outlets. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is greater than 200,000 Btuh shall have 1 inch minimum inlets, and 1 inch outlets. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet.

2.4 FIXTURES

Fixtures shall be water conservation type, in accordance with ICC IPC. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1. Vitreous china, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body shall be provided. Porcelain enameled ware shall have specially selected, clear white, acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures shall be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system, except grease interceptors, shall be equipped with a trap. Brass

expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts shall be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim shall be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of pop-up stoppers of lavatory waste drains, and pop-up stoppers may contain acetal resin, fluorocarbon, nylon, acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) or other plastic material, if the material has provided satisfactory service under actual commercial or industrial operating conditions for not less than 2 years. Plastic in contact with hot water shall be suitable for 180 degrees F water temperature. Plumbing fixtures shall be as indicated in paragraph PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

2.4.1 Lavatories

Exposed brackets shall be porcelain enameled. Vitreous china lavatories shall be provided with two integral molded lugs on the back-underside of the fixture and drilled for bolting to the wall in a manner similar to the hanger plate.

2.6 DRAINS

2.6.1 Floor Drains

Floor drains shall consist of a galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains shall be cast iron except where metallic waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan shall have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The strainer shall be adjustable to floor thickness. Drains shall be provided with threaded connection. Between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C 564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor drains shall conform to ASME A112.6.3.

2.8 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be plastic per ASTM F 409 or copper-alloy adjustable tube type with slip joint inlet and swivel. Traps shall be without a cleanout. Tubes shall be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.032 inch thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets shall have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints shall be below the discharge level and shall be of metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Nuts shall have flats for wrench grip. Outlets shall have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets shall have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal shall be not less than 2 inches. The interior diameter shall be not more than 1/8 inch over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces shall be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange shall be provided for lavatories. The assembly shall be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

2.10 WATER HEATERS

Water heater types and capacities shall be as indicated. Each water heater shall have replaceable anodes. Each primary water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 90 to 160 degrees F.

2.10.1.3 Electric Type

Electric type water heaters shall conform to UL 174.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Installation of plastic pipe where in compliance with NFPA may be installed in accordance with PPFA-01. The plumbing system shall be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories.

Water and drainage piping shall be extended 5 feet outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. A gate valve and drain shall be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately 6 inches above the floor from point of entry. Piping shall be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place.

Sewer and water pipes shall be laid in separate trenches, except when otherwise shown. Exterior underground utilities shall be at least 12 inches below the finish grade or as indicated on the drawings. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility shall be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves shall be installed with control no lower than the valve body.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1 Utilities

The piping shall be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system shall be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, shall be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, and flushing devices shall be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction shall be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting shall be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards shall be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping shall be installed as indicated. Pipe shall be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building shall not be weakened. Aboveground piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 1/2 inch between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines shall not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe shall not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific accepted installation practice. Change in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends shall be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated shall consist of 3/4 inch hose bibb with renewable seat and gate valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 3/4 inch brass plugs or caps shall be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance shall be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Risers shall be securely anchored as required or where indicated to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers shall be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 50 feet in length shall be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends. Sufficient flexibility shall be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility shall be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining. If mechanical grooved pipe coupling systems are provided, the deviation from design requirements for expansion and contraction may be allowed pending approval of Contracting Officer.

3.1.6 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints shall be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.3.1 Threaded

Threaded joints shall have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads shall be coated with graphite or

with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or shall have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.1.3.3 Unions and Flanges

Unions shall not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions.

3.1.6.1 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.6.2 Copper Tube and Pipe

- a. Soldered. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for piping 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA A4015. Soldered joints shall not be used in compressed air piping between the air compressor and the receiver.
- b. Copper Tube Extracted Joint. Mechanically extracted joints shall be made in accordance with ICC IPC.

3.1.3.7 Plastic Pipe

Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement. PVC and CPVC pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement elastomeric, threading, (threading of Schedule 80 Pipe is allowed only where required for disconnection and inspection; threading of Schedule 40 Pipe is not allowed), or mated flanged.

3.1.6.3 Other Joint Methods

3.1.4 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper water pipe shall be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe shall be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

3.1.6 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves shall be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.7 Sleeve Requirements

Pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves are not required for supply, drainage, waste and vent pipe passing through concrete slab on grade. A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping

flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve. The seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve using galvanized steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances.

Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of a size to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch clearance between bare pipe or insulation and inside of sleeve or between insulation and inside of sleeve. Sleeves in bearing walls shall be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or plastic. Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, shall be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C 920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation. The annular space between pipe and sleeve, between bare insulation and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve shall not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated.

3.1.6.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof shall be installed through a 16 ounce copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 10 inches. For cleanouts, the flashing shall be turned down into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs shall be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents shall be turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including 10 inches in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield shall be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as described above. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed.

3.1.8 Supports

3.1.8.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when

operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods shall not be formed or bent.

3.1.8 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein.

- a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.
- b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe.
- c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.
- d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and shall have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.
- e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.
- f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.
- g. Type 39 saddles shall be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.
- h. Type 40 shields shall:
 - (1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 4 inches.
 - (2) Be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or less.
 - (3) Have a high density insert for all pipe sizes. High density inserts shall have a density of 8 pcf or greater.
- i. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe shall be 120 degrees F for PVC and 180 degrees F for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.
- j. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 15 feet nor more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.

- k. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints shall be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:
- (1) On pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.
 - (2) On pipe less than 4 inches a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.
 - (3) On pipe 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.
- l. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation shall be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.
- m. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.
- n. Hangers and supports for plastic pipe shall not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping, and shall allow free movement of pipe except where otherwise required in the control of expansion/contraction.

3.1.8.4 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floor or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only.

3.1.9 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe shall consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and shall be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, shall be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs shall be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs shall be the same size as the pipe up to and including 4 inches. Cleanout tee

branches with screw plug shall be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 18 inches of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions shall be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers shall be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls shall have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic shall be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws shall not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads shall be cast iron or plastic.

3.2 WATER HEATERS

3.2.1 Relief Valves

No valves shall be installed between a relief valve and its water heater or storage tank. The P&T relief valve shall be installed where the valve actuator comes in contact with the hottest water in the heater. Whenever possible, the relief valve shall be installed directly in a tapping in the tank or heater; otherwise, the P&T valve shall be installed in the hot-water outlet piping. A vacuum relief valve shall be provided on the cold water supply line to the hot-water storage tank or water heater and mounted above and within 6 inches above the top of the tank or water heater.

3.2.1 Heat Traps

Piping to and from each water heater shall be routed horizontally and downward a minimum of 2 feet before turning in an upward direction.

3.2.2 Connections to Water Heaters

Connections of metallic pipe to water heaters shall be made with dielectric unions or flanges.

3.2.3 Expansion Tank

A pre-charged expansion tank shall be installed on the cold water supply between the water heater inlet and the cold water supply shut-off valve. The Contractor shall adjust the expansion tank air pressure, as recommended by the tank manufacturer, to match incoming water pressure.

3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets shall be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool shall be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment shall be

connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons shall be as specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel shall be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories shall be installed within the space shown.

3.3.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings shall be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe shall be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges shall be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Lavatories shall be mounted with rim 31 inches above finished floor. Water coolers shall be installed with rim 42 inches above floor. Installation of fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1.

3.3.5 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, shall be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier shall provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability shall be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, shall be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

3.3 Support for Solid Masonry Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to the floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be imbedded in the masonry wall.

3.4 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be fastened to the concrete wall using through bolts and a back-up plate.

3.5 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier shall be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights shall be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) shall be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of floor-anchored chair carriers, shall be used only if adjoining steel partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to these studs.

3.3.7 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any

item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500A MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

3.3.9 Traps

Each trap shall be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture shall be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe shall be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing shall be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type. Traps installed on plastic pipe may be plastic conforming to ASTM D 3311.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.6.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number shall be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags shall be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter, and marking shall be stamped or engraved. Indentations shall be black, for reading clarity. Tags shall be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.6.2 Pipe Color Code Marking

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.7 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.8 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.9 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

3.9.1 Plumbing System

The following tests shall be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with ICC IPC, except that the drainage and vent system final test shall include the smoke test. The Contractor has the option to perform a peppermint test in lieu of the smoke test. If a peppermint test is chosen, the Contractor must submit a testing procedure to the Contracting Officer for approval.

- a. Drainage and Vent Systems Test. The final test shall include a smoke test.

- b. Building Sewers Tests.
- c. Water Supply Systems Tests.

3.9.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests shall be repeated. Repairs to piping shall be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.9.3 System Flushing

3.9.3.1 During Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system shall be flushed with potable water. Sufficient water shall be used to produce a water velocity that is capable of entraining and removing debris in all portions of the piping system. This requires simultaneous operation of all fixtures on a common branch or main in order to produce a flushing velocity of approximately 4 fps through all portions of the piping system. In the event that this is impossible due to size of system, the Contracting Officer (or the designated representative) shall specify the number of fixtures to be operated during flushing. Contractor shall provide adequate personnel to monitor the flushing operation and to ensure that drain lines are unobstructed in order to prevent flooding of the facility. Contractor shall be responsible for any flood damage resulting from flushing of the system. Flushing shall be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration. All faucets and drinking water fountains, to include any device considered as an end point device by NSF 61, Section 9, shall be flushed a minimum of 0.25 gallons per 24 hour period, ten times over a 14 day period.

3.9.3.2 After Flushing

System shall be drained at low points. Strainer screens shall be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems shall be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system shall be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system shall be adjusted for uniform circulation.

3.9.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, the Contractor shall subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and shall include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

- a. Time, date, and duration of test.
- b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.

- c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.
- d. Operation of each valve, and faucet.
- e. Temperature of each domestic hot-water supply.
- f. Operation of each floor drain by flooding with water.
- g. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.

3.9.5 Disinfection

After operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system shall be disinfected. System shall be flushed as specified, before introducing chlorinating material. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Except as herein specified, water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA C651 and AWWA C652. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the main with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the main through a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump, shall be used. The chlorine residual shall be checked at intervals to ensure that the proper level is maintained. Chlorine application shall continue until the entire main is filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system being disinfected shall be opened and closed several times during the contact period to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. Water tanks shall be disinfected by the addition of chlorine directly to the filling water. Following a 6 hour period, no less than 50 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the tank. If after the 24 hour and 6 hour holding periods, the residual solution contains less than 25 ppm and 50 ppm chlorine respectively, flush the piping and tank with potable water, and repeat the above procedures until the required residual chlorine levels are satisfied.

The system including the tanks shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times. Samples of water in disinfected containers shall be obtained from several locations selected by the Contracting Officer. The samples of water shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA EWW. The testing method used shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. Disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.10 PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

P-1 WATER CLOSET; HANDICAPPED:

Syphon jet, elongated bowl, top supply spud, ASME A112.19.2M, Floor Mounted. Floor flange shall be copper alloy, cast iron or plastic. Height of rim of bowl shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1, Seat ANSI Z 124.5, Type A, black, plastic, elongated, open front. Gasket shall be wax type.

Flush Tank - An adequate quantity of water shall be provided to flush and clean the fixture served. The water supply to flush tanks equipped for manual flushing shall be controlled by a float valve or other automatic device designed to refill the tank after each discharge, and to completely shut off the water flow to the tank when the tank is filled to operational capacity. Water closets having their flush valve seat located below the flood level rim of the closet bowl shall have a ballcock installed within a sheath or in a separate and isolated compartment of the tank, both to have visible discharge onto the floor in case of failure. Provision shall be made to automatically supply water to the fixture so as to refill the trap seal after each flushing. The water supply to flush tanks equipped for automatic flushing shall be controlled by a suitable timing device. Ballcocks shall meet ASSE 1002.

Flush Valve in Flush Tank - Flush valve seats in tanks for flushing water closets shall be at least 1 inch above the flood level rim of the bowl connected thereto, except in approved water closet and flush tank combinations designed so that when the tank is flushed and the fixture is clogged or partially clogged, the flush valve shall close tightly so that water will not spill continuously over the rim of the bowl or back flow from the bowl to the tank.

P-2 LAVATORY; HANDICAPPED:

Vitrous china, ASME A112.19.2M wheelchair lavatory with wrist or elbow controls 508.0 mm wide x 685.8 mm deep (20 inches wide x 27 inches deep) with goose neckspout. Flow shall be limited to 0.16 liters per second (2.5 gpm) at a flowing water pressure of 549 KPa (80 psi).

Drain - Strainer shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

P-3 WATER COOLER; HANDICAPPED:

Water cooler shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9, shall be self contained, conform to ARI 1010, and use one of the fluorocarbon gases conforming to ARI 700 and ASHRAE 34 which has an Ozone Depletion Potential of less than or equal to 0.05. Shall deliver not less than 8 gph of water at 50 degrees F with an inlet water temperature of 80 degrees F and ambient air temperature of 90 degrees F. Drinking fountains shall have a self-closing valve with automatic stream regulator, flow control capability, an in-line inlet strainer, and have push-button or bar actuation. Exposed surfaces of stainless steel shall have a satin finish. Waste strainers shall be made of chrome plated brass or stainless steel.

The unit shall be surface wall-mounted and shall have a bowl and splash back made of stainless steel. The unit shall have concealed fasteners and be for interior installation.

The unit shall clear the floor by at least 200 mm (8 inches). A clear knee space shall exist between the bottom of the bowl and the floor of at least 685 mm (27 inches) and between the front edge of the bowl and the body of the unit of at least 200 mm (8 inches). A 200 mm (8 inches) wide clear space shall exist on both sides of the unit. The spout height shall be at the grout of the unit & direct the water flow in a trajectory that is parallel or nearly parallel to the front of the unit. The bowl & splash back shall be made of stainless steel & be for interior insulation.

3.11 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.12 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

Standard rating condition terms are as follows:

EF = Energy factor, overall efficiency.

ET = Thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T.

EC = Combustion efficiency, 100 percent - flue loss when smoke = 0 (trace is permitted).

SL = Standby loss in W/sq. ft. based on 80 degrees F delta T, or in percent per hour based on nominal 90 degrees F delta T.

HL = Heat loss of tank surface area.

V = Storage volume in liters

3.12.1 Storage Water Heaters

3.12.1.1 Electric

- a. Storage capacity of 120 gallons or less, and input rating of 12 kW or less: minimum energy factor (EF) shall be 0.95-0.00132V per 10 CFR 430.

3.12 TABLES

TABLE I
 PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR
 DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE				
		A	B	C	D	
1	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, ASTM A 74 with compression gaskets. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the CISPI trademark.	X	X	X	X	
2	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings hubless, CISPI 301 and ASTM A 888. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the CISPI trademark.		X	X	X	
3	Cast iron drainage fittings, threaded, ASME B16.12 for use with Item 10	X		X	X	
4	Cast iron screwed fittings (threaded) ASME B16.4 for use with Item 10				X	
5	Malleable-iron threaded fittings, galvanized ASME B16.3 for use with Item 10				X	X
6	Steel pipe, seamless galvanized, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type S, Grade B	X			X	X
7	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B 43		X	X		
8	Bronzed flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 11 and 14				X	X
9	Cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 14				X	X
10	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15				X	X
11	Copper drainage tube, (DWV), ASTM B 306	X*	X	X*	X	X
12	Wrought copper and wrought alloy solder-joint drainage fittings. ASME B16.29	X	X	X	X	X
13	Cast copper alloy solder joint	X	X	X	X	X

TABLE I
 PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR
 DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE			
		A	B	C	D
	drainage fittings, DWV, ASME B16.23				
14	Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) plastic drain, waste, and vent pipe and fittings ASTM D 2661, ASTM F 628	X	X	X	X
15	Polyvinyl Chloride plastic drain, waste and vent pipe and fittings, ASTM D 2665, ASTM F 891, (Sch 40) ASTM F 1760	X	X	X	X
16	Polypropylene (PP) waste pipe and fittings, ASTM D 4101				

SERVICE:

- A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain
- B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings
- C - Underground Vent
- D - Aboveground Vent
- * - Hard Temper

TABLE II
 PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE		
		A	B	C
1	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B 43	X	X	
2	Bronze flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X	
3	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B 42	X	X	
4	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B 88, ASTM B 88M	X**	X**	X**
5	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X	
6	Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.22 for use with Items 5, 7 and 8	X	X	X
7	Fittings: brass or bronze; ASME B16.15, and ASME B16.18 ASTM B 828	X	X	
8	Nipples, pipe threaded ASTM A 733	X	X	

A - Cold Water Service Aboveground

B - Hot and Cold Water Distribution 180 degrees F Maximum Aboveground

C - Cold Water Service Belowground

Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses.

** - Type L - Hard

*** - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft temper
 without joints in or under floors

**** - In or under slab floors only brazed joints

TABLE III
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING
EQUIPMENT

A. STORAGE WATER HEATERS

FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY GALLONS	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED
Elect.	120 max.	12 kW max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.95-0.00132V minimum

TERMS:

EF = Energy factor, overall efficiency.
ET = Thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T.
EC = Combustion efficiency, 100 percent - flue loss when smoke = 0
(trace is permitted).
SL = Standby loss in W/sq. ft. based on 80 degrees F delta T, or in
percent per hour based on nominal 90 degrees F delta T.
HL = Heat loss of tank surface area
V = Storage volume in gallons

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15700A

UNITARY HEATING AND COOLING EQUIPMENT

12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
 - 1.5.1 Verification of Dimensions
 - 1.5.2 Drawings

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS
- 2.2 NAMEPLATES
- 2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK
- 2.4 UNITARY EQUIPMENT, ROOM UNIT
- 2.4 Packaged Terminal Unit
- 2.5 Compressor
- 2.6 Air-To-Refrigerant Coils
- 2.7 Fans
- 2.8 Air Filters
- 2.9 Primary/Supplemental Heat
- 2.10 Cabinet Construction
- 2.11 Wall Sleeve
- 2.12 Duct Package
 - 2.4.11 Unit Controls
- 2.13 EQUIPMENT EFFICIENCY
- 2.10 UNITARY EQUIPMENT COMPONENTS
- 2.14 Refrigerant and Oil
 - 2.10.2 Fans
 - 2.10.3 Primary/Supplemental Heating
 - 2.10.3.3 Electric Heating Coil
- 2.15 Air Filters
- 2.16 Coil Frost Protection
- 2.10.6 Pressure Vessels
- 2.17 Hot Gas Muffler
 - 2.10.6.2 Liquid Receiver
- 2.10.9 Cabinet Construction
- 2.18 Indoor Cabinet
 - 2.10.9.2 Outdoor Cabinet
- 2.12 FABRICATION
- 2.19 Factory Coating
 - 2.12.2 Factory Applied Insulation

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
- 3.3 REFRIGERANT TESTS, CHARGING, AND START-UP
 - 3.3.1 Refrigerant Leakage
 - 3.3.2 Contractor's Responsibility
- 3.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15700A

UNITARY HEATING AND COOLING EQUIPMENT
12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 210/240	(1994) Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment
ARI 270	(1995) Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment
ARI 310/380	(1993) Packaged Terminal Air-Conditioners and Heat Pumps
ARI 320	(1998)) Water-Source Heat Pumps
ARI 325	(1998) Ground Water-Source Heat Pumps
ARI 340/360	(1993) Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment
ARI 350	(1986) Sound Rating of Non-Ducted Indoor Air-Conditioning Equipment
ARI 370	(1986) Sound Rating of Large Outdoor Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Equipment
ARI 410	(1991) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
ARI 460	(2000) Remote Mechanical-Draft Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condensers
ARI 490	(1998) Remote Mechanical-Draft Evaporative Refrigerant Condensers
ARI 495	(1999) Refrigerant Liquid Receivers
ARI 500	(2000) Variable Capacity Positive Displacement Refrigerant Compressors and Compressor Units for Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Applications
ARI 700	(1999) Specifications for Fluorocarbon and Other Refrigerants

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2001) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 307	(2000) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM C 1071	(1998) Thermal and Acoustical Insulation (Glass Fiber, Duct Lining Material)
ASTM D 520	(2000) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM E 437	(1992; R 1997) Industrial Wire Cloth and Screens (Square Opening Series)
ASTM E 84	(2000a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F 104	(1995) Nonmetallic Gasket Materials
ASTM F 872	(1984; R 1990) Filter Units, Air Conditioning: Viscous-Impingement Type, Cleanable

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 127	(1988) Method of Testing for Rating Computer and Data Processing Room Unitary Air-Conditioners
ASHRAE 15	(1994) Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration
ASHRAE 34	(1997) Number Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants
ASHRAE 52.1	(1992) Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter
ASHRAE 64	(1995) Methods of Testing Remote Mechanical-Draft Evaporative Refrigerant Condensers

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AW'S)

AWS Z49.1	(1999) Safety in Welding and Cutting
-----------	--------------------------------------

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME BPVC SEC IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage
ASSOCIATION OF HOME APPLIANCE MANUFACTURERS (AHAM)	
AHAM RAC-1	(1997) Directory of Certified Room Air Conditioners
NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)	
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems, Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(1998) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 2	(1989) Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Use of Electric Motors and Generators
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)	
NFPA 54	(1999) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(1999) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)	
UL 1995	(1995; Rev thru Aug 1999) Heating and Cooling Equipment
UL 207	(1993; Rev thru Oct 1997) Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical
UL 484	(1993; Rev thru Feb 1999) Room Air Conditioners
UL 586	(1996; Rev thru Aug 1999) High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units
UL 900	(1994; Rev thru Nov 1999) Test Performance of Air Filter Units

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Unitary Equipment; FIO

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, vibration isolator literature shall be included containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations. Data shall be submitted for each specified component.

Spare Parts Data; FIO

Spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Posted Instructions; FIO

Posted instructions, at least 2 weeks prior to construction completion, including equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions shall include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The posted instructions shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic and be posted where indicated by the Contracting Officer.

Verification of Dimensions; FIO

A letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

System Performance Tests; FIO

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for the system performance tests. The schedules shall identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test.

SD-06 Test Reports

System Performance Tests; FIO

Six copies of the report provided in bound 8-1/2 x 11 inch booklets. The report shall document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report shall indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system. The report

shall also include the following information and shall be taken at least three different times at outside dry-bulb temperatures that are at least 5 degrees F apart:

- a. Date and outside weather conditions.
- b. The load on the system based on the following:
 - (1) The refrigerant used in the system.
 - (2) Condensing temperature and pressure.
 - (3) Suction temperature and pressure.
 - (4) Ambient, condensing and coolant temperatures.
 - (5) Running current, voltage and proper phase sequence for each phase of all motors.
- c. The actual on-site setting of operating and safety controls.
- d. Defrost system timer and thermostat set-points.
- e. Field data and adjustments which affect unit performance and energy consumption.
- f. Field adjustments and settings which were not permanently marked as an integral part of a device.

SD-07 Certificates

Unitary Equipment; FIO

Where the system, components, or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of ARI, ASHRAE, ASME, or UL, proof of such compliance shall be provided. The label or listing of the specified agency shall be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency may be submitted. When performance requirements of this project's drawings and specifications vary from standard ARI rating conditions, computer printouts, catalog, or other application data certified by ARI or a nationally recognized laboratory as described above shall be included. If ARI does not have a current certification program that encompasses such application data, the manufacturer may self certify that his application data complies with project performance requirements in accordance with the specified test standards.

Service Organization; FIO

A certified list of qualified permanent service organizations, which includes their addresses and qualifications, for support of the equipment. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manuals; FIO

Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

Maintenance Manuals; FIO

Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8-1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.5.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.5.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a

similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Products shall be supported by a service organization. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including compressors, condensers, receivers, heat exchanges, fans, and motors shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of anodized aluminum or stainless steel. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment, motors, motor efficiencies, and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electrical characteristics shall be as shown, and unless otherwise indicated, all motors of 1 horsepower and above with open, dripproof, totally enclosed, or explosion proof fan cooled enclosures, shall be high efficiency type. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 and be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Motors shall be continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Motors shall be furnished with a magnetic across-the-line or reduced voltage type starter as required by the manufacturer. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motors shall be sized for the applicable loads. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of enclosure. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.4 UNITARY EQUIPMENT, ROOM UNIT

2.4 Packaged Terminal Unit

Unit shall be a through-the-wall mounted, heavy-duty commercial grade, factory assembled and precharged heat pump unit. Unit shall be in accordance with ARI 310/380 and UL 1995. Units shall be removable from inside the building for servicing without removing the outside cabinet. Unit shall have a noise rating in accordance with ARI 350. Heat pump units

shall contain a reversing valve to change unit to heating cycle. An outdoor coil temperature sensor shall be provided to guard against coil freeze-up by either switching to supplemental heat only, or by cycling the compressor to defrost the coil.

2.5 Compressor

Compressor shall be hermetically sealed reciprocating, rotary, or scroll type. Compressor shall be fitted with permanent split capacitor motor, overload protection, and vibration isolators. Compressor shall be protected against high discharge pressure, loss of charge, low voltage, and short cycling.

2.6 Air-To-Refrigerant Coils

Evaporator and condenser coils shall have copper or aluminum tubes of 3/8 inch minimum diameter with copper or aluminum fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Coils shall be protected with a minimum 3 mil thick phenolic or vinyl coating. Casing shall be galvanized steel or aluminum. Contact of dissimilar metals shall be avoided. Coils shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 15 at the factory and be suitable for the working pressure of the installed system. Each coil shall be dehydrated and sealed after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Each unit shall be provided with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge. Unit shipped with a holding charge shall be field charged. A condensate removal system shall be provided.

2.7 Fans

Indoor and outdoor fans shall be the centrifugal, direct driven type. Fans shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Outdoor fan shall be designed so that condensate will evaporate without drip, splash, or spray on building exterior. Indoor fan shall be provided with a minimum two-speed motor with built-in overload protection. Fan motors shall be the inherently protected, permanent split-capacitor type.

2.8 Air Filters

Filters shall be of the sectional or panel cleanable type and be capable of filtering the entire air supply.

2.9 Primary/Supplemental Heat

Supplemental heat shall be provided as specified in paragraph "Unitary Equipment Components".

2.10 Cabinet Construction

Cabinet shall be free of visible fasteners, sharp protuberances and edges. Enclosure sheet metal shall be a minimum of 18 gauge steel with a protective coating. Face panels shall be removable and shall provide full access to unit appurtenances. Access to controls shall be without removal of the face panel. Conditioned air shall discharge through adjustable louvers. Cabinet shall be thermally and acoustically insulated with materials which conform to NFPA 90A. Units shall be furnished with a prewired subbase. Subbase shall have leveling screws with provisions for remote unit control. Subbase shall be of 18 gauge galvanized steel construction with a protective coating to match that of the room cabinet. Paint and finishes shall comply with the requirements specified in

paragraph FACTORY COATING.

2.11 Wall Sleeve

Louver shall be stormproof type, constructed of anodized, stamped or extruded aluminum. Sleeve shall be a water and airtight completely insulated assembly, with weather-resistant protective coating.

2.12 Duct Package

Duct extension shall consist of 18 gauge minimum galvanized steel plenum extender with all necessary internal dampers and baffles to divert percentage of the supply air as indicated. Duct extension shall be painted with a protective coating that matches room cabinet.

2.4.11 Unit Controls

Controls shall include an on-off switch, high and low selector switch for both the heating and cooling mode, multiple speed fan cooling and heating mode, room air fan switch, outside air damper control, and an adjustable cooling and heating thermostat. Function and temperature controls shall be remotely mounted as indicated or as accepted by the Contracting Officer.

2.13 EQUIPMENT EFFICIENCY

Unit shall have an efficiency as indicated on the drawings.

2.10 UNITARY EQUIPMENT COMPONENTS

2.14 Refrigerant and Oil

Refrigerant shall be one of the fluorocarbon gases. Refrigerants shall have number designations and safety classifications in accordance with ASHRAE 34. Refrigerants shall meet the requirements of ARI 700 as a minimum. Refrigerants shall have an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) of less than or equal to 0.05. Contractor shall provide and install a complete charge of refrigerant for the installed system as recommended by the manufacturer. Except for factory sealed units, two complete charges of lubricating oil for each compressor crankcase shall be furnished. One charge shall be used during the system performance testing period.

Following the satisfactory completion of the performance testing, the oil shall be drained and replaced with a second charge. Lubricating oil shall be of a type and grade recommended by the manufacturer for each compressor.

Where color leak indicator dye is incorporated, charge shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.

2.10.2 Fans

Fan wheel shafts shall be supported by either maintenance-accessible lubricated antifriction block-type bearings, or permanently lubricated ball bearings. Unit fans shall be selected to produce the cfm required at the fan total pressure. Motor starters, if applicable, shall be magnetic across-the-line type with a open or dripproof enclosure. Thermal overload protection shall be of the manual or automatic-reset type. Fan wheels or propellers shall be constructed of aluminum or galvanized steel.

Centrifugal fan wheel housings shall be of galvanized steel, and both centrifugal and propeller fan casings shall be constructed of aluminum or galvanized steel. Steel elements of fans, except fan shafts, shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication or fabricated of mill galvanized

steel. Mill-galvanized steel surfaces and edges damaged or cut during fabrication by forming, punching, drilling, welding, or cutting shall be recoated with an approved zinc-rich compound. Fan wheels or propellers shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Direct-drive fan motors shall be of the multiple-speed variety. The sheave size shall be selected so that the fan speed at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment will produce the specified air quantity. Centrifugal scroll-type fans shall be provided with streamlined orifice inlet and V-belt drive. Each drive will be independent of any other drive. Propeller fans shall be direct-drive drive type with fixed pitch blades. V-belt driven fans shall be mounted on a corrosion protected drive shaft supported by either maintenance-accessible lubricated antifriction block-type bearings, or permanently lubricated ball bearings. Each drive will be independent of any other drive. Drive bearings shall be protected with water slingers or shields. V-belt drives shall be fitted with guards where exposed to contact by personnel and fixed pitch sheaves.

2.10.3 Primary/Supplemental Heating

2.10.3.3 Electric Heating Coil

Coil shall be an electric duct heater in accordance with UL 1995 and NFPA 70.

Coil shall be unit-mounted. Coil shall be of the nickel chromium resistor, single stage, strip or nickel chromium resistor, single stage, strip or stainless steel, fin tubular type. Coil shall be provided with a built-in or surface-mounted high-limit thermostat interlocked electrically so that the coil cannot be energized unless the fan is energized. Coil casing and support brackets shall be of galvanized steel or aluminum. Coil shall be mounted to eliminate noise from expansion and contraction and be completely accessible for service.

2.15 Air Filters

Air filters shall be listed in accordance with requirements of UL 900.

2.16 Coil Frost Protection

Each circuit shall be provided with a coil frost protection system which is a manufacturer's standard. The coil frost protection system shall use a temperature sensor in the suction line of the compressor to shut the compressor off when coil frosting occurs. Timers shall be used to prevent the compressor from rapid cycling.

2.10.6 Pressure Vessels

Pressure vessels shall conform to ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 or UL 207, as applicable for maximum and minimum pressure or temperature encountered. Where referenced publications do not apply, pressure components shall be tested at 1-1/2 times design working pressure. Refrigerant wetted carbon steel surfaces shall be pickled or abrasive blasted free of mill scale, cleaned, dried, charged, and sealed.

2.17 Hot Gas Muffler

Unit shall be selected by the manufacturer for maximum noise attenuation. Units rated for 30 tons capacity and under may be field tunable type.

2.10.6.2 Liquid Receiver

A liquid receiver shall be provided when a system's condenser or compressor does not contain a refrigerant storage capacity of at least 20 percent in excess of a fully charged system. Receiver shall be designed, filled, and rated in accordance with the recommendations of ARI 495, except as modified herein. Receiver shall be fitted to include an inlet connection; an outlet drop pipe with oil seal and oil drain where necessary; two bull's-eye liquid level sight glass in same vertical plane, 90 degrees apart and perpendicular to axis of receiver or external gauge glass with metal guard and automatic stop valves; and purge, charge, equalizing, pressurizing, plugged drain and service valves on the inlet and outlet connections. Receiver shall be provided with a relief valve of capacity and setting in accordance with ASHRAE 15.

2.10.9 Cabinet Construction

Casings for the specified unitary equipment shall be constructed of galvanized steel or aluminum sheet metal and galvanized or aluminum structural members. Minimum thickness of single wall exterior surfaces shall be 18 gauge galvanized steel or 0.071 inch thick aluminum on units with a capacity above 20 tons and 20 gauge galvanized steel or 0.064 inch thick aluminum on units with a capacity less than 20 tons. Casing shall be fitted with lifting provisions, access panels or doors, fan vibration isolators, electrical control panel, corrosion-resistant components, structural support members, insulated condensate drip pan and drain, and internal insulation in the cold section of the casing. Where double-wall insulated construction is proposed, minimum exterior galvanized sheet metal thickness shall be 20 gauge. Provisions to permit replacement of major unit components shall be incorporated. Penetrations of cabinet surfaces, including the floor, shall be sealed. Unit shall be fitted with a drain pan which extends under all areas where water may accumulate. Drain pan shall be fabricated from Type 300 stainless steel, galvanized steel with protective coating as required, or an approved plastic material. Pan insulation shall be water impervious. Extent and effectiveness of the insulation of unit air containment surfaces shall prevent, within limits of the specified insulation, heat transfer between the unit exterior and ambient air, heat transfer between the two conditioned air streams, and condensation on surfaces. Insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1071. Paint and finishes shall comply with the requirements specified in paragraph FACTORY COATING.

2.18 Indoor Cabinet

Indoor cabinets shall be suitable for the specified indoor service and enclose all unit components.

2.10.9.2 Outdoor Cabinet

Outdoor cabinets shall be suitable for outdoor service with a weathertight, insulated and corrosion-protected structure. Cabinets constructed exclusively for indoor service which have been modified for outdoor service are not acceptable.

2.12 FABRICATION

2.19 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings shall have

weather resistant finishes that will withstand 125 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D 520, Type I.

2.12.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Refrigeration equipment shall be provided with factory installed insulation on surfaces subject to sweating including the suction line piping. Where motors are the gas-cooled type, factory installed insulation shall be provided on the cold-gas inlet connection to the motor per manufacturer's standard practice. Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors shall have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be determined by ASTM E 84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Work shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's published diagrams, recommendations, and equipment warranty requirements. Where equipment is specified to conform to the requirements of ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and ASME BPVC SEC IX, the design, fabrication, and installation of the system shall conform to ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and ASME BPVC SEC IX.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided for all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

3.3 REFRIGERANT TESTS, CHARGING, AND START-UP

Split-system refrigerant piping systems shall be tested and charged as specified in Section 15182A REFRIGERANT PIPING. Packaged refrigerant systems which are factory charged shall be checked for refrigerant and oil capacity to verify proper refrigerant levels per manufacturer's recommendations. Following charging, packaged systems shall be tested for

leaks with a halide torch or an electronic leak detector.

3.3.1 Refrigerant Leakage

If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system shall immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. Under no circumstances shall the refrigerant be discharged into the atmosphere.

3.3.2 Contractor's Responsibility

The Contractor shall, at all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps shall include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim.

At no time shall more than 3 ounces of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year shall be repaired in accordance with the requirements herein at no cost to the Government including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

3.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS

Before each refrigeration system is accepted, tests to demonstrate the general operating characteristics of all equipment shall be conducted by a registered professional engineer or an approved manufacturer's start-up representative experienced in system start-up and testing, at such times as directed. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 48 hours for each system and shall demonstrate that the entire system is functioning in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Corrections and adjustments shall be made as necessary and tests shall be re-conducted to demonstrate that the entire system is functioning as specified. Prior to acceptance, service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points shall be installed and tightened. Any refrigerant lost during the system startup shall be replaced. If tests do not demonstrate satisfactory system performance, deficiencies shall be corrected and the system shall be retested. Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16264A

DIESEL-GENERATOR SET, STATIONARY 15-300 KW, STANDBY APPLICATIONS

06/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.3.1 Engine-Generator Parameter Schedule
 - 1.3.2 Output Capacity
 - 1.3.3 Power Rating
- 1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.4.1 Engine-Generator Set
 - 1.4.2 Nameplates
 - 1.4.3 Personnel Safety Device
 - 1.4.4 Verification of Dimensions
 - 1.4.5 Conformance to Codes and Standards
 - 1.4.6 Site Welding
 - 1.4.7 Engine Generator Set Enclosure
 - 1.4.8 Vibration Isolation
 - 1.4.9 Experience
 - 1.4.10 Field Engineer
- 1.5 STORAGE AND INSTALLATION
- 1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
 - 1.6.1 Operation Manual
 - 1.6.2 Maintenance Manual
- 1.7 SPECIAL TOOLS AND FILTERS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
 - 2.1.1 Circuit Breakers, Low Voltage
 - 2.1.2 Filter Elements (Fuel-oil, Lubricating-oil, and Combustion-air)
 - 2.1.3 Instrument Transformers
 - 2.1.4 Pipe (Sleeves, Fuel/Lube-oil, Compressed-Air, Coolant and Exhaust)
 - 2.1.5 Pipe Flanges and Fittings
 - 2.1.6 Pipe Hangers
 - 2.1.7 Electrical Enclosures
 - 2.1.7.1 General
 - 2.1.7.2 Panelboards
 - 2.1.8 Electric Motors
 - 2.1.9 Motor Controllers
- 2.2 ENGINE
- 2.3 FUEL SYSTEM
 - 2.3.1 Pumps
 - 2.3.1.1 Main Pump
 - 2.3.2 Filter
 - 2.3.3 Relief/Bypass Valve

- 2.3.4 Integral Main Fuel Storage Tank
- 2.3.4 Capacity
- 2.3.5 Local Fuel Fill
- 2.3.6 Fuel Level Controls
 - 2.3.4.4 Arrangement
- 2.4 LUBRICATION
 - 2.4.1 Filter
 - 2.4.2 Lube-Oil Sensors
- 2.5 COOLING SYSTEM
 - 2.5.1 Coolant Pumps
 - 2.5.2 Heat Exchanger
 - 2.5.2.1 Fin-Tube-Type Heat Exchanger (Radiator)
 - 2.5.3 Expansion Tank
 - 2.5.3 Temperature Sensors
- 2.6 SOUND LIMITATIONS
- 2.7 AIR INTAKE EQUIPMENT
- 2.8 EXHAUST SYSTEM
 - 2.8.1 Flexible Sections and Expansion Joints
 - 2.8.2 Exhaust Muffler
 - 2.8.3 Exhaust Piping
- 2.9 EMISSIONS
- 2.10 STARTING SYSTEM
 - 2.10.1 Controls
 - 2.10.2 Capacity
 - 2.10.3 Functional Requirements
 - 2.10.4 Battery
 - 2.10.5 Battery Charger
 - 2.10.6 Starting Aids
 - 2.10.6.1 Glow Plugs
 - 2.10.6.2 Jacket-Coolant Heaters
- 2.11 GOVERNOR
- 2.12 GENERATOR
 - 2.12.1 Current Balance
 - 2.12.2 Voltage Balance
 - 2.12.3 Waveform
- 2.13 EXCITER
- 2.14 VOLTAGE REGULATOR
 - 2.14.1 Steady State Performance (Regulation or Voltage Droop).
- 2.15 GENERATOR PROTECTION
- 2.16 SAFETY SYSTEM
 - 2.16.1 Audible Signal
 - 2.16.2 Visual Signal
 - 2.16.3 Alarms and Action Logic
 - 2.16.3.1 Shutdown
 - 2.16.3.2 Problem
 - 2.16.4 Local Alarm Panel
 - 2.16.5 Time-Delay on Alarms
 - 2.16.6 Remote Alarm Panel
- 2.17 ENGINE GENERATOR SET CONTROLS AND INSTRUMENTATION
 - 2.17.1 Controls
 - 2.17.2 Engine Generator Set Metering and Status Indication
- 2.18 PANELS
 - 2.18.1 Enclosures
 - 2.18.1 Electronic
 - 2.18.2 Parameter Display
 - 2.18.3 Exerciser
- 2.19 SURGE PROTECTION
- 2.20 AUTOMATIC ENGINE-GENERATOR-SET SYSTEM OPERATION
 - 2.20.1 Automatic Transfer Switch

- 2.20.2 Monitoring and Transfer
- 2.21 MANUAL ENGINE-GENERATOR SET SYSTEM OPERATION
- 2.22 BASE
- 2.23 THERMAL INSULATION
- 2.24 PAINTING AND FINISHING
- 2.25 FACTORY INSPECTION AND TESTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION
- 3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 General
 - 3.2.2 Flanged Joints
 - 3.2.4 Cleaning
- 3.3 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 Vibration Isolation
- 3.4 FIELD PAINTING
- 3.5 ONSITE INSPECTION AND TESTS
 - 3.5.1 Test Conditions
 - 3.5.1.1 Data
 - 3.5.1.2 Power Factor
 - 3.5.1.3 Contractor Supplied Items
 - 3.5.1.4 Instruments
 - 3.5.1.5 Sequence
 - 3.5.2 Construction Tests
 - 3.5.2.1 Piping Test
 - 3.5.2.2 Electrical Equipment Tests
 - 3.5.3 Inspections
 - 3.5.4 Safety Run Tests
 - 3.5.5 Performance Tests
 - 3.5.5.1 Continuous Engine Load Run Test
 - 3.5.5.2 Load Acceptance Test
 - 3.5.6 Automatic Operation Tests for Stand-Alone Operation
- 3.6 FINAL INSPECTION AND TESTING
- 3.7 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE
 - 3.7.1 Onsite Training
 - 3.7.2 Manufacturer's Representative
- 3.8 INSTRUCTIONS
- 3.9 ACCEPTANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16264A

DIESEL-GENERATOR SET, STATIONARY 15-300 KW, STANDBY APPLICATIONS
06/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| ANSI C12.11 | (1987; R 1993) Instrument Transformers for Revenue Metering, 10 kV BIL through 350 kV BIL (0.6 kV NSV through 69 kV NSV) |
| ANSI C39.1 | (1981; R 1992) Requirements for Electrical Analog Indicating Instruments |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- | | |
|-------------------|--|
| ASTM A 53/A 53M | (1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless |
| ASTM A 106 | (1999e1) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service |
| ASTM A 135 | (1997c) Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe |
| ASTM A 181/A 181M | (2000) Carbon Steel Forgings for General-Purpose Piping |
| ASTM A 234/A 234M | (2000) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service |
| ASTM B 395/B 395M | (1995) U-Bend Seamless Copper and Copper Alloy Heat Exchanger and Condenser Tubes |
| ASTM B 395M | (1995) U-Bend Seamless Copper and Copper Alloy Heat Exchanger and Condenser Tubes (Metric) |
| ASTM D 975 | (1998b) Diesel Fuel Oils |

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

- | | |
|------------|--|
| ASME B16.3 | (1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings |
| ASME B16.5 | (1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24 |

ASME B16.11 (1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

ASME B31.1 (1998) Power Piping

ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 (1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage

ASME BPVC SEC IX (1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

AEIC CS5 (1994; CS5a-1995) Cross-Linked Polyethylene Insulated Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 46 kV

AEIC CS6 (1996) Ethylene Propylene Rubber Insulated Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 69 kV

ELECTRICAL GENERATING SYSTEMS ASSOCIATION (EGSA)

EGSA 101P (1995a) Engine Driven Generator Sets

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2 (1997) National Electrical Safety Code

IEEE Std 1 (1986; R 1992) General Principles for Temperature Limits in the Rating of Electric Equipment and for the Evaluation of Electrical Insulation

IEEE Std 48 (1998) Standard Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations 2.5 kV through 765 kV

IEEE Std 81 (1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1)

IEEE Std 100 (1997) IEEE Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms

IEEE Std 120 (1989) Electrical Measurements in Power Circuits

IEEE Std 404 (1993) Cable Joints for Use with Extruded Dielectric Cable Rated 5000 V Through 138 000 V and Cable Joints for Use with Laminated Dielectric Cable Rated 2500 V Through 500 000 V

IEEE Std 519 (1992) Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58 (1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports -
Materials, Design and Manufacture

MSS SP-69 (1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports -
Selection and Application

MSS SP-80 (1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check
Valves

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA AB 1 (1993) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and
Molded Case Switches

NEMA ICS 2 (1993) Industrial Controls and Systems
Controllers, Contactors, and Overload
Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC
or 750 Volts DC

NEMA ICS 6 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems,
Enclosures

NEMA WC 74 (2000) 5-46 kV Shielded Power Cable for
Use in the Transmission and Distribution
of Electric Energy

NEMA MG 1 (1998) Motors and Generators

NEMA PB 1 (1995) Panelboards

NEMA SG 3 (1995) Power Switching Equipment

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 30 (1996; Errata TIA 96-2) Flammable and
Combustible Liquids Code

NFPA 37 (1998) Installation and Use of Stationary
Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines

NFPA 70 (1999) National Electrical Code

NFPA 99 (1999) Health Care Facilities

NFPA 110 (1999) Emergency and Standby Power Systems

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE ARP892 (1965; R 1994) D-C Starter-Generator,
Engine

SAE J537 (1996) Storage Batteries

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 489	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 891	(1994; Rev thru Jan 1995) Dead-Front Switchboards
UL 1236	(1994; Rev thru Mar 1999) Battery Chargers for Charging Engine-Starter Batteries

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Layout; G
Drawings; G

- a. Base-mounted equipment, complete with base and attachments including anchor bolt template and recommended clearances for maintenance and operation.
- b. Starting system.
- c. Fuel system.
- d. Cooling system.
- e. Exhaust system.
- f. Electric wiring of relays, breakers, programmable controllers, and switches including single line and wiring diagrams.
- g. Lubrication system, including piping, pumps, strainers, filters, electric heater, controls and wiring.
- h. Location, type, and description of vibration isolation devices.
- i. The safety system, including wiring schematics.
- j. One-line schematic and wiring diagrams of the generator, exciter, regulator, governor, and all instrumentation.
- k. Panel layouts.
- l. Mounting and support for each panel and major piece of electrical equipment.
- m. Engine-generator set rigging points and lifting instructions.

Acceptance; G

Drawings which accurately depict the as-built configuration of the installation, upon acceptance of the diesel-generator set installation. Layout drawings shall be revised to reflect the as-built conditions and submitted with the as-built drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Performance Tests; G

Calculations of the engine and generator output power capability, including efficiency and parasitic load data.

Sound Limitations; G

Sound power level data for the packaged unit operating at 100% load in a free field environment. The data should demonstrate compliance with the sound limitation requirements of this specification.

Generator; G

Each generator KW rating and short circuit capacity (both symmetric and asymmetric).

Integral Main Fuel Storage Tank; G

Calculations for the capacity of each day tank, including allowances for recirculated fuel, usable tank capacity, and duration of fuel supply.

Power Factor; G

Generator capability curve showing generator kVA output (kW vs. kvar) for both leading and lagging power factors ranging from 0 to 1.0.

Heat Rejected to Engine-Generator Space; G

Manufacturers data to quantify heat rejected to the space with the engine generator set at rated capacity.

Time-Delay on Alarms; G

The magnitude of monitored values which define alarm or action setpoints, and the tolerance (plus and/or minus) at which the device activates the alarm or action.

Cooling System; G

a. The maximum and minimum allowable inlet temperatures of the coolant fluid.

b. The maximum allowable temperature rise in the coolant fluid through the engine.

c. The minimum allowable inlet fuel temperature.

Manufacturer's Catalog; G

Manufacturer's standard catalog data describing and depicting each engine-generator set and all ancillary equipment in sufficient detail to demonstrate specification compliance.

Vibration Isolation; G

Vibration isolation system performance data for the range of frequencies generated by the engine-generator set during operation from no load to full load and the maximum vibration transmitted to the floor. Description of seismic qualification of the engine-generator mounting, base, and vibration isolation.

Instructions; G, G

Instructions including: the manufacturer's pre-start checklist and precautions; startup procedures for test mode, manual-start mode, and automatic-start mode, (as applicable); running checks, procedures, and precautions; and shutdown procedures, checks, and precautions. Instructions shall include procedures for interrelated equipment (such as heat recovery systems, co-generation, load-shedding, and automatic transfer switches). Instructions shall be weatherproof, laminated in plastic, framed, and posted where directed. Posted data shall include wiring and control diagrams showing the key mechanical and electrical control elements, and a diagrammatic layout of the system.

Experience; G

Statement showing that each component manufacturer has a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacture, assembly and sale of components used with stationary diesel-engine generator sets for commercial and industrial use.

Statement showing that the engine-generator set manufacturer/assembler has a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacture, assembly and sale of stationary diesel engine-generator sets for commercial and industrial use.

Field Engineer; G

A letter listing the qualifications, schools, formal training, and experience of the field engineer.

Site Welding; G

A letter listing the welder qualifying procedures for each welder, complete with supporting data such as test procedures used, what was tested to, and a list of the names of all welders and their qualifications symbols.

General Installation; G

A complete copy of the manufacturer's installation procedures. A detailed description of the manufacturer's recommended break-in procedure.

Site Visit; G

A site visit letter stating the date the site was visited and

listing discrepancies found.

SD-06 Test Reports

Onsite Inspection and Tests; G

a. A letter giving notice of the proposed dates of all onsite inspections and tests at least 14 days prior to beginning tests.

b. A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for onsite tests including the test including the test plan and a listing of equipment necessary to perform the tests. Submission shall be at least 7 days prior to beginning tests.

c. Six copies of the onsite test data described below in 8-1/2 x 11 inch 3-ring binders with a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by dividers with tabs. Data plots shall be full size 8-1/2 x 11 inches minimum), showing all grid lines, with full resolution.

- (1) A description of the procedures for onsite tests.
- (2) A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- (3) A copy of measurements taken, with required plots and graphs.
- (4) The date of testing.
- (5) The parameters verified.
- (6) The condition specified for the parameter.
- (7) The test results, signed and dated.
- (8) A description of all adjustments made.

SD-07 Certificates

Vibration Isolation; G

Torsional analysis including prototype testing or calculations which certify and demonstrate that no damaging or dangerous torsional vibrations will occur when the prime mover is connected to the generator, at synchronous speeds, plus/minus 10%.

Prototype Tests; G

Manufacturer's standard certification that prototype tests were performed for the generator model proposed.

Reliability and Durability; G

Documentation which cites engines and generators in similar service to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. Certification does not exclude annual technological improvements made by a manufacturer in the basic standard model set on which experience was obtained, provided parts interchangeability has not been substantially affected and

the current standard model meets all the performance requirements of this specification. For each different set, 2 like sets shall have performed satisfactorily in a stationary power application, independent and separate from the physical location of the manufacturer's and assembler's facilities, for a minimum of 2 consecutive years without any failure to start, including periodic exercise. The certification shall state that for the set proposed to meet this specification, there were no failures resulting in downtime for repairs in excess of 72 hours or any failure due to overheating during 2 consecutive years of service. Like sets are of the same model, speed, bore, stroke, number and configuration of cylinders, and output power rating. Like generators are of the same model, speed, pitch, cooling, exciter, voltage regulator and output power rating. A list shall be provided with the name of the installations, completion dates, and name and telephone number of a point of contact.

Emissions; G

A certification from the engine manufacturer stating that the engine exhaust emissions meet federal, state, and local regulations and restrictions specified. At a minimum, this certification shall include emission factors for criteria pollutants including nitrogen oxides, carbon monoxide, particulate matter, sulfur dioxide, non-methane hydrocarbon, and for hazardous air pollutants (HAPs).

Sound limitations; G

A certification from the manufacturer stating that the sound emissions meet the specification.

Flywheel Balance; G

Manufacturer's certification that the flywheel has been statically and dynamically balanced and is capable of being rotated at 125% of rated speed without vibration or damage.

Materials and Equipment; G

A letter stating that where materials or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of UL, or other standards, written proof of such compliance has been obtained. The label or listing of the specified agency, or a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency are acceptable as proof.

Factory Inspection and Tests; G

A certification that each engine generator set passed the factory tests and inspections and a list of the test and inspections.

Inspections; G

A letter certifying that all facilities are complete and functional, that each system is fully functional, and that each

item of equipment is complete, free from damage, adjusted, and ready for beneficial use.

Cooling System; G

Certification that the engine-generator set and cooling system function properly in the ambient temperatures specified.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Each engine-generator set shall be provided and installed complete and totally functional, with all necessary ancillary equipment to include air filtration; starting system; generator controls, protection, and isolation; instrumentation; lubrication; fuel system; cooling system; and engine exhaust system. Each engine generator set shall satisfy the requirements specified in the Engine Generator Parameter Schedule.

1.3.1 Engine-Generator Parameter Schedule

ENGINE GENERATOR PARAMETER SCHEDULE

Service Load	75 kW
Power Factor	0.8 lagging
Maximum Speed	1800 rpm
Engine-Generator Application	stand-alone
Engine Cooling Type	water/ethylene glycol
Heat Exchanger Type	fin-tube
Governor Type	Isochronous
Frequency Bandwidth steady state	$\pm 0.4\%$
Governor Type	Droop
Frequency Regulation (droop) (No load to full load)	3% (max.)
Frequency Bandwidth (steady state)	$\pm 0.4\%$
Voltage Regulation (No load to full load)	$\pm 2\%$ (max.)
Voltage Bandwidth (steady state)	$\pm 0.5\%$
Frequency	60 Hz
Voltage	120/240 volts
Phases	1 Phase
Nonlinear Loads	5 kVA

Max Step Load Increase	100% of Service Load at .8 PF
Max Step Load Decrease (without shutdown)	100 % of Service Load at .8 PF
Max Time to Start and be Ready to Assume Load	10 seconds
Min Winter Indoor Temp (Prior to Genset Operation)	25 degrees F
Max Summer Outdoor Temp (Ambient)	97 degrees
Min Winter Outdoor Temp (Ambient)	20 degrees
Installation Elevation	145 above sea level

1.3.2 Output Capacity

Each generator set shall provide power equal to the sum of service load plus the machine's efficiency loss and associated ancillary equipment loads. Rated output capacity shall also consider engine and/or generator oversizing required to meet requirements in paragraph Engine-Generator Parameter Schedule.

1.3.3 Power Rating

Standby ratings shall be in accordance with EGSA 101P.

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Engine-Generator Set

Each set shall consist of one engine, one generator, and one exciter, mounted, assembled, and aligned on one base; and all other necessary ancillary equipment which may be mounted separately. Sets shall be assembled and attached to the base prior to shipping. Set components shall be environmentally suitable for the locations shown and shall be the manufacturer's standard product offered in catalogs for commercial or industrial use. A generator strip heater shall be provided for moisture control when the generator is not operating.

1.4.2 Nameplates

Each major component of this specification shall have the manufacturer's name, type or style, model or serial number, and rating number on a plate secured to the equipment. As a minimum, nameplates shall be provided for: Engines; Relays; Generators; Fuel tanks; Transformers (CT & PT); Regulators; Pumps and pump motors; Governors; Generator Breaker; Economizers; Heat exchangers (other than base-mounted).

Engines	Relays
Generators	Fuel tanks

Transformers (CT & PT)	Regulators
Pumps and pump motors	Governors
Generator Breaker	Economizers
Heat exchangers (other than base-mounted)	

Where the following equipment is provided as a standard component by the diesel-engine generator set manufacturer, the nameplate information may be provided in the maintenance manual in lieu of nameplates.

Battery charger	Heaters
Exhaust mufflers	Exciters
Switchgear	Silencers
Battery	

1.4.3 Personnel Safety Device

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperatures, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel during normal operation shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. The safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of the equipment is not impaired.

1.4.4 Verification of Dimensions

Before performing work, the premises shall be visited and details of the work verified. The Contracting Officer shall be advised in writing of any discrepancies before performing any work.

1.4.5 Conformance to Codes and Standards

Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of any code or standard such as UL, the design, fabrication and installation shall conform to the code.

1.4.6 Site Welding

Welding procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by a previously qualified employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. Welder qualification tests shall be performed for each welder whose qualifications are not in compliance with the referenced standards. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of qualification tests. The qualification tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply the assigned personal symbol near each weld made as a permanent record.

1.4.7 Engine Generator Set Enclosure

The engine generator set enclosure shall be corrosion resistant and fully weather resistant. The enclosure shall contain all set components and provide ventilation to permit operation at rated load under secured conditions. Doors shall be provided for access to all controls and equipment requiring periodic maintenance or adjustment. Removable panels shall be provided for access to components requiring periodic replacement.

The enclosure shall be capable of being removed without disassembly of the engine-generator set or removal of components other than exhaust system. The enclosure shall reduce the noise of the generator set to within the limits specified in the paragraph SOUND LIMITATIONS.

1.4.8 Vibration Isolation

The maximum engine-generator set vibration in the horizontal, vertical and axial directions shall be limited to 6 mils (peak-peak RMS), with an overall velocity limit of RMS, for all speeds through 110% of rated speed.

The engine-generator set shall be provided with vibration-isolation in accordance with the manufacturer's standard recommendation. Where the vibration-isolation system does not secure the base to the structure floor or unit foundation, seismic restraints shall be provided in accordance with the seismic parameters specified.

1.4.9 Experience

Each component manufacturer shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacture, assembly and sale of components used with stationary diesel engine-generator sets for commercial and industrial use. The engine-generator set manufacturer/assembler shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacture, assembly and sale of stationary diesel engine-generator sets for commercial and industrial use.

1.4.10 Field Engineer

The engine-generator set manufacturer or assembler shall furnish a qualified field engineer to supervise the complete installation of the engine-generator set, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment. The field engineer shall have attended the engine-generator manufacturer's training courses on installation and operation and maintenance for engine generator sets.

1.5 STORAGE AND INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall properly protect material and equipment in accordance with the manufacturers recommended storage procedures, before, during, and after installation. Stored items shall be protected from the weather and contamination. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

The operation and maintenance manuals shall be submitted and approved prior to commencing onsite tests.

1.6.1 Operation Manual

Three copies of the manufacturers standard operation manual shall be provided. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs which identify the material in the section. Drawings shall be folded blue lines, with the title block visible, and placed in 8-1/2 x 11 inch plastic pockets with reinforced holes. The manual shall include:

- a. Step-by-step procedures for system startup, operation, and shutdown;

- b. Drawings, diagrams, and single-line schematics to illustrate and define the electrical, mechanical, and hydraulic systems with their controls, alarms, and safety systems;
- c. Procedures for interface and interaction with related systems to include automatic transfer switches.

1.6.2 Maintenance Manual

Three copies of the manufacturers standard maintenance manual shall be provided. Each section shall be separated by a heavy plastic divider with tabs. Drawings shall be folded, with the title block visible, and placed in plastic pockets with reinforced holes.

- a. Procedures for each routine maintenance item. Procedures for troubleshooting. Factory-service, take-down overhaul, and repair service manuals, with parts lists.
- b. The manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
- c. A component list which includes the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, rating, and catalog number for the major components listed in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- d. A list of spare parts for each piece of equipment and a complete list of materials and supplies needed for operation.

1.7 SPECIAL TOOLS AND FILTERS

Two sets of special tools and two sets of filters required for maintenance shall be provided. Special tools are those that only the manufacturer provides, for special purposes, or to reach otherwise inaccessible parts. One handset shall be provided for each electronic governor when required to indicate and/or change governor response settings. Two complete sets of filters shall be supplied in a suitable storage box. these filters shall be in addition to filters replaced after testing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

The engine/generator set provided shall be a catalog product from one of the following approved manufacturers:

- a. Caterpillar
- b. Onan
- c. Cummins

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment shall be as specified.

2.1.1 Circuit Breakers, Low Voltage

NEMA AB 1, UL 489, and NEMA SG 3.

2.1.2 Filter Elements (Fuel-oil, Lubricating-oil, and Combustion-air)

Manufacturer's standard.

2.1.3 Instrument Transformers

ANSI C12.11.

2.1.4 Pipe (Sleeves, Fuel/Lube-oil, Compressed-Air, Coolant and Exhaust)

ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 106 or ASTM A 135, steel pipe. Pipe smaller than 2 inches shall be Schedule 80. Pipe 2 inches and larger shall be Schedule 40.

2.1.5 Pipe Flanges and Fittings

- a. Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASTM A 181/A 181M, Class 60, or ASME B16.5, Grade 1, Class 150.
- b. Pipe Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, Grade WPB or WPC, Class 150, or ASME B16.11, 3000 lb.
- c. Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150.
- d. Valves: MSS SP-80, Class 150.
- e. Gaskets: Manufacturers Standard.

2.1.6 Pipe Hangers

MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.1.7 Electrical Enclosures

2.1.7.1 General

NEMA ICS 6.

2.1.7.2 Panelboards

NEMA PB 1.

2.1.8 Electric Motors

Electric motors shall conform to the requirements of NEMA MG 1. Motors shall have sealed ball bearings, a maximum speed of 1800 rpm and integral automatic or manual reset thermal overload protectors. Motors used indoors shall have drip proof frames; those used outside shall be totally enclosed.

AC motors larger than 1/2 Hp shall be of the squirrel cage induction type for standard voltage of 230 volts, 60 Hz volts single phase power. AC motors 1/2 Hp or smaller, shall be for standard voltage 115 volts, 60 Hz, single phase power.

2.1.9 Motor Controllers

Motor controllers and starters shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and NEMA ICS 2.

2.2 ENGINE

Each engine shall operate on No. 2-D diesel conforming to ASTM D 975, shall be designed for stationary applications and shall be complete with ancillaries. The engine shall be a standard production model described in the manufacturer's catalog. The engine shall be naturally aspirated, scavenged, supercharged or turbocharged. The engine shall be two- or four-stroke-cycle and compression-ignition type. The engine shall be

vertical inline, V-, or opposed-piston type, with a solid cast block or individually cast cylinders. The engine shall have a minimum of two cylinders. Opposed-piston type engines shall have no less than four cylinders. Each block shall have a coolant drain port. Each engine shall be equipped with an overspeed sensor.

2.3 FUEL SYSTEM

The fuel system for each engine generator set shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 30 and NFPA 37 and contain the following elements.

2.3.1 Pumps

2.3.1.1 Main Pump

Each engine shall be provided with an engine driven pump. The pump shall supply fuel at a minimum rate sufficient to provide the amount of fuel required to meet the performance indicated within the parameter schedule. The fuel flow rate shall be based on meeting the load requirements and all necessary recirculation.

2.3.2 Filter

A minimum of one full flow fuel filter shall be provided for each engine. The filter shall be readily accessible and capable of being changed without disconnecting the piping or disturbing other components. The filter shall have inlet and outlet connections plainly marked.

2.3.3 Relief/Bypass Valve

A relief/bypass valve shall be provided to regulate pressure in the fuel supply line, return excess fuel to a return line, and prevent the build-up of excessive pressure in the fuel system.

2.3.4 Integral Main Fuel Storage Tank

Each engine shall be provided with an integral main fuel tank. Each tank shall be factory installed and provided as an integral part of the diesel generator manufacturer's product. Each tank shall be provided with connections for fuel supply line, fuel return line, local fuel fill port, gauge, vent line, and float switch assembly. A fuel return line cooler shall be provided as recommended by the manufacturer and assembler. The temperature of the fuel returning to the tank shall be below the flash point of the fuel. Each engine-generator set provided with weatherproof enclosures shall have its tank mounted within the enclosure. The fuel fill line shall be accessible without opening the enclosure.

2.3.4 Capacity

Each tank shall have capacity to supply fuel to the engine for an uninterrupted 8-hour period at 100% rated load without being refilled.

2.3.5 Local Fuel Fill

Each local fuel fill port on the day tank shall be provided with a screw-on cap.

2.3.6 Fuel Level Controls

- a. Each tank shall have a float-switch assembly to perform the following functions:

- (1)

Activate the "Low Fuel Level" alarm at 70% of the rated tank capacity.

- (2) Activate the "Overfill Fuel Level" alarm at 95% of the rated tank capacity.

2.3.4.4 Arrangement

Integral tanks may allow gravity flow into the engine. Gravity flow tanks and any tank that allows a fuel level above the fuel injectors shall be provided with an internal or external factory installed valve located as near as possible to the shell of the tank. The valve shall close when the engine is not operating. Integral day tanks shall be provided with any necessary pumps to supply fuel to the engine as recommended by the generator set manufacturer. The fuel supply line from the tank to the manufacturer's standard engine connection shall be welded pipe.

2.4 LUBRICATION

Each engine shall have a separate lube-oil system conforming to NFPA 30 and NFPA 37. Each system shall be pressurized by engine-driven oil pumps. Each system shall be furnished with a relief valve for oil pressure regulation (for closed systems) and a dip-stick for oil level indications. The crankcase shall be vented in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation except that it shall not be vented to the engine exhaust system. Crankcase breathers, if provided on engines installed in buildings or enclosures, shall be piped to vent to the outside. The system shall be readily accessible for service such as draining, refilling, etc. Each system shall permit addition of oil and have oil-level indication with the set operating. The system shall utilize an oil cooler as recommended by the engine manufacturer.

2.4.1 Filter

One full-flow filter shall be provided for each pump. The filter shall be readily accessible and capable of being changed without disconnecting the piping or disturbing other components. The filter shall have inlet and outlet connections plainly marked.

2.4.2 Lube-Oil Sensors

Each engine shall be equipped with lube-oil pressure sensors. Pressure sensors shall be located downstream of the filters and provide signals for required indication and alarms.

2.5 COOLING SYSTEM

Each engine cooling system shall operate automatically while the engine is running. Each cooling system shall be sized for the maximum summer outdoor design temperature and site elevation. Water-cooled system coolant shall use a combination of water and ethylene-glycol sufficient for freeze protection at the minimum winter outdoor temperature specified. The maximum temperature rise of the coolant across the engine shall be no more than that recommended and submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

2.5.1 Coolant Pumps

Coolant pumps shall be the centrifugal type. Each engine shall have an engine-driven primary pump. Secondary pumps shall be electric motor driven and have automatic controllers.

2.5.2 Heat Exchanger

Each heat exchanger shall be of a size and capacity to limit the maximum allowable temperature rise in the coolant across the engine to that recommended and submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS for the maximum summer outdoor design temperature and site elevation. Each heat exchanger shall be corrosion resistant, suitable for service in ambient conditions of application.

2.5.2.1 Fin-Tube-Type Heat Exchanger (Radiator)

Heat exchanger may be factory coated with corrosive resistant film providing that corrosion measures are taken to restore the heat rejection capability of the radiator to the initial design requirement via oversizing, or other compensating methods. Internal surfaces shall be compatible with liquid fluid coolant used. Materials and coolant are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Heat exchangers shall be pressure type incorporating a pressure valve, vacuum valve and a cap. Caps shall be designed for pressure relief prior to removal. Each heat exchanger and the entire cooling system shall be capable of withstanding a minimum pressure of 7 psi. Each heat exchanger shall be protected with a strong grille or screen guard. Each heat exchanger shall have at least two tapped holes. One tapped hole in the heat exchanger shall be equipped with a drain cock, the rest shall be plugged.

2.5.3 Expansion Tank

The cooling system shall include an air expansion tank which will accommodate the expanded water of the system generated within the normal operating temperature range, limiting the pressure increase at all components in the system to the maximum allowable pressure at those components. The tank shall be suitable for an operating temperature of 250 degrees F and a working pressure of 125 psi. The tank shall be constructed of welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 for the stated working pressure. A bladder type tank shall not be used. The tank shall be supported by steel legs or bases for vertical installation or steel saddles for horizontal installation.

2.5.3 Temperature Sensors

Each engine shall be equipped with coolant temperature sensors. Temperature sensors shall provide signals for pre-high and high indication and alarms.

2.6 SOUND LIMITATIONS

The noise generated by the diesel generator set operating at 100 percent load shall not exceed the following sound pressure levels in any of the indicated frequencies when measured in a free field at a radial distance of 22.9 feet at 45 degrees apart in all directions.

Frequency Band (Hz)	Maximum Acceptable Pressure Level (Decibels)
31	87
63	87
125	77
250	70
500	64
1,000	61
2,000	61
4,000	60
8,000	62

The noise generated by the installed diesel generator set operating at 100 percent load shall not exceed the following sound pressure levels in any of the indicated frequencies when measured at a distance of 75 feet from the end of the exhaust and air intake piping directly along the path of intake and discharge for horizontal piping; or at a radius of 75 feet from the engine at 45 degrees apart in all directions for vertical piping.

Frequency Band (Hz)	Maximum Acceptable Pressure Level (Decibels)
31	77
63	77
125	67
250	60
500	54
1,000	51
2,000	51
4,000	50
8,000	52

2.7 AIR INTAKE EQUIPMENT

Filters and silencers shall be provided in locations that are convenient for servicing. The silencer shall be of the high-frequency filter type, located in the air intake system as recommended by the engine manufacturer. Silencer shall be capable of reducing the noise level at the air intake to a point below the maximum acceptable levels specified in paragraph SOUND LIMITATIONS. A combined filter-silencer unit meeting requirements for the separate filter and silencer items may be provided. Expansion elements in air-intake lines shall be copper rubber.

2.8 EXHAUST SYSTEM

The system shall be separate and complete for each engine. Piping shall be supported so as to minimize vibration. Where a V-type engine is provided, a V-type connector with necessary flexible sections and hardware shall connect the engine exhaust outlets.

2.8.1 Flexible Sections and Expansion Joints

A flexible section at each engine and an expansion joint at each muffler shall be provided. Flexible sections and expansion joints shall have

flanged connections. Flexible sections shall be made of convoluted seamless tube without joints or packing. Expansion joints shall be the bellows type. Expansion and flexible elements shall be stainless steel suitable for diesel-engine exhaust gas at the maximum exhaust temperature that is specified by the engine manufacturer. Expansion and flexible elements shall be capable of absorbing vibration from the engine and compensation for thermal expansion and contraction.

2.8.2 Exhaust Muffler

A chamber type exhaust muffler shall be provided. The muffler shall be constructed of welded steel and designed for outside horizontal mounting. Eyebolts, lugs, flanges, or other items shall be provided as necessary for support in the location and position indicated. Pressure drop through the muffler shall not exceed the recommendations of the engine manufacturer. Outside mufflers shall be zinc coated or painted with high temperature 400 degrees F resisting paint. The muffler and exhaust piping together shall reduce the noise level to less than the maximum acceptable level listed for sound limitations in paragraph SOUND LIMITATIONS. The muffler shall have a drain valve, nipple, and cap at the low-point of the muffler.

2.8.3 Exhaust Piping

Horizontal sections of exhaust piping shall be sloped downward away from the engine to a condensate trap and drain valve. Changes in direction shall be long-radius. Exhaust piping, mufflers and silencers installed inside any building shall be insulated in accordance with paragraph THERMAL INSULATION and covered to protect personnel. Vertical exhaust piping shall be provided with a hinged, gravity operated, self-closing, rain cover.

2.9 EMISSIONS

The finished installation shall comply with Federal, state, and local regulations and restrictions regarding the limits of emissions.

2.10 STARTING SYSTEM

The starting system for engine generator sets used in non-emergency applications shall be as follows.

2.10.1 Controls

An engine control switch shall be provided with functions including: run/start (manual), off/reset, and automatic mode. Start-stop logic shall be provided for adjustable cycle cranking and cool down operation. The logic shall be arranged for manual starting and fully automatic starting in accordance with paragraph AUTOMATIC ENGINE-GENERATOR SET SYSTEM OPERATION. Electrical starting systems shall be provided with an adjustable cranking limit device to limit cranking periods from 1 second up to the maximum duration.

2.10.2 Capacity

The starting system shall be of sufficient capacity, at the maximum outdoor summer temperature specified to crank the engine without damage or overheating. The system shall be capable of providing a minimum of three cranking periods with 15-second intervals between cranks. Each cranking period shall have a maximum duration of 15 seconds.

2.10.3 Functional Requirements

Starting system shall be manufacturers recommended dc system utilizing a negative circuit ground. Starting motors shall be in accordance with SAE ARP892.

2.10.4 Battery

A starting battery system shall be provided and shall include the battery, battery rack, intercell connectors, and spacers. The battery shall be in accordance with SAE J537. Critical system components (rack, protection, etc.) shall be sized to withstand the seismic acceleration forces specified. The battery shall be nickel-cadmium type, with sufficient capacity, at the minimum outdoor winter temperature specified to provide the specified cranking periods. Valve-regulated lead-acid batteries are not acceptable.

2.10.5 Battery Charger

A current-limiting battery charger, conforming to UL 1236, shall be provided and shall automatically recharge the batteries. The charger shall be capable of an equalize charging rate for recharging fully depleted batteries within 24 hours and a float charge rate for maintaining the batteries in prime starting condition. An ammeter shall be provided to indicate charging rate. A timer shall be provided for the equalize charging rate setting. A battery is considered to be fully depleted when the output voltage falls to a value which will not operate the engine generator set and its components.

2.10.6 Starting Aids

The manufacturer shall provide one or more of the following methods to assist engine starting.

2.10.6.1 Glow Plugs

Glow plugs shall be designed to provide sufficient heat for combustion of fuel within the cylinders to guarantee starting at an ambient temperature of minus 25 degrees F.

2.10.6.2 Jacket-Coolant Heaters

A thermostatically controlled electric heater shall be mounted in the engine coolant jacketing to automatically maintain the coolant within plus or minus 3 degrees of the control temperature. The heater shall operate independently of engine operation so that starting times are minimized. The control temperature shall be the temperature recommended by the engine manufacturer to meet the starting time specified.

2.11 GOVERNOR

Each engine shall be provided with a governor which maintains the frequency within a bandwidth of the rated frequency, over a steady-state load range of zero to 100% of rated output capacity. The governor shall be configured for safe manual adjustment of the speed/frequency during operation of the engine generator set, without special tools, from 90 to 110 % of the rated speed/frequency, over a steady state load range of zero to 100% of rated capacity. Isochronous governors shall maintain the midpoint of the frequency bandwidth at the same value for steady-state loads over the range

of zero to 100% of rated output capacity. Droop governors shall maintain the midpoint of the frequency bandwidth linearly for steady-state loads over the range of zero to 100% of rated output capacity, with 3% droop.

2.12 GENERATOR

Each generator shall be of the synchronous type, one or two bearing, conforming to NEMA MG 1, equipped with winding terminal housings in accordance with NEMA MG 1, equipped with an amortisseur winding, and directly connected to the engine. Insulation shall be Class F. Generator design shall protect against mechanical, electrical and thermal damage due to vibration, 25 percent overspeeds, or voltages and temperatures at a rated output capacity of 100 percent. Generator ancillary equipment shall meet the short circuit requirements of NEMA MG 1. Frames shall be the drip-proof type.

2.12.1 Current Balance

At 100 percent rated load, and load impedance equal for each of the three phases, the permissible current difference between any two phases shall not exceed 2 percent of the largest current on either of the two phases.

2.12.2 Voltage Balance

At any balanced load between 75 and 100 percent of rated load, the difference in line-to-neutral voltage among the three phases shall not exceed 1 percent of the average line-to-neutral voltage. For a single-phase load condition, consisting of 25 percent load at unity power factor placed between any phase and neutral with no load on the other two phases, the maximum simultaneous difference in line-to-neutral voltage between the phases shall not exceed 3 percent of rated line to neutral voltage. The single-phase load requirement shall be valid utilizing normal exciter and regulator control. The interpretation of the 25 percent load for single phase load conditions means 25 percent of rated current at rated phase voltage and unity power factor.

2.12.3 Waveform

The deviation factor of the line-to-line voltage at zero load and at balanced full rated load at 0.8 power factor shall not exceed 10%. The RMS of all harmonics shall be less than 5.0% and that of any one harmonic less than 3.0% at full rated load. Each engine-generator shall be designed and configured to meet the total harmonic distortion limits of IEEE Std 519.

2.13 EXCITER

The generator exciter shall be of the brushless type. Semiconductor rectifiers shall have a minimum safety factor of 300% for peak inverse voltage and forward current ratings for all operating conditions, including 110% generator output at 104 degrees F ambient. The exciter and regulator in combination shall maintain generator-output voltage within the limits specified.

2.14 VOLTAGE REGULATOR

Each generator shall be provided with a solid-state voltage regulator, separate from the exciter. The regulator shall maintain the voltage within a bandwidth of the rated voltage, over a steady-state load range of zero to 100% of rated output capacity. Regulator shall be configured for safe

manual adjustment of the engine generator voltage output without special tools, during operation from 90 to 110% of the rated voltage over the steady state load range of zero to 100% of rated output capacity. Regulation drift shall not exceed plus or minus 0.5% for an ambient temperature change of 36 degrees F.

2.14.1 Steady State Performance (Regulation or Voltage Droop).

The voltage regulator shall have a maximum droop of 2% of rated voltage over a load range from 0 to 100% of rated output capacity and automatically maintain the generator output voltage within the specified operational bandwidth.

2.15 GENERATOR PROTECTION

Short circuit and overload protection for the generator shall be provided. The generator circuit breaker (IEEE Device 52) ratings shall be consistent with the generator rated voltage and frequency, with continuous, short circuit and interrupting current ratings to match the generator capacity. The manufacturer shall determine the short circuit current interrupting rating of the breaker. The breaker shall be engine generator base mounted by the engine-generator set manufacturer. Molded case breakers shall be provided with shunt trip. Surge protection shall be provided for each phase of the generator, to be mounted at the generator terminals.

2.16 SAFETY SYSTEM

Devices, wiring, remote panels, local panels, etc., shall be provided and installed as a complete system to automatically activate the appropriate signals and initiate the appropriate actions. The safety system shall be provided with a self-test method to verify its operability. Alarm signals shall have manual acknowledgement and reset devices. The alarm signal systems shall reactivate for new signals after acknowledgment is given to any signal. The systems shall be configured so that loss of any monitoring device shall be dealt with as an alarm on that system element.

2.16.1 Audible Signal

The audible alarm signal shall sound at a frequency of 70 Hz at a volume of 75 dB at 10 feet. The sound shall be continuously activated upon alarm and silenced upon acknowledgment. Signal devices shall be located as shown.

2.16.2 Visual Signal Signal

The visual alarm signal shall be a panel light. The light shall be normally off, activated to be blinking upon alarm. The light shall change to continuously light upon acknowledgement. If automatic shutdown occurs, the display shall maintain activated status to indicate the cause of failure and shall not be reset until cause of alarm has been cleared and/or restored to normal condition. Shutdown alarms shall be red; all other alarms shall be amber.

2.16.3 Alarms and Action Logic

2.16.3.1 Shutdown

Simultaneous activation of the audible signal, activation of the visual signal, stopping the engine, and opening the generator main circuit breakers shall be accomplished.

2.16.3.2 Problem

Activation of the visual signal shall be accomplished.

2.16.4 Local Alarm Panel

A local alarm panel shall be provided with the following shutdown and alarm functions in accordance with NFPA 110 level 2 and including the listed Corps of Engineers requirements, mounted either on or adjacent to the engine generator set.

Device/ Condition/	What/Where/Size	NFPA 110 Level 2 Required	Corps of Engrs Function
Shutdowns W/Alarms			
High engine temperature	Automatic/ jacket water/ cylinder	SD/CP VA	SD VA
Low lube-oil pressure	Automatic/ pressure/ level	SD/CP VA	SD VA
Overspeed shutdown \$ alarm	(110% (+ 2%) of rated speed	SD/CP VA	SD VA
Overcrank failure to start	Automatic/ Failure to to start	SD/CP VA	
Red emergency stop switch	Manual Switch	SD/CP VA	SD VA
Alarms			
Low lube-oil pressure	Pressure/ level	CP VAO	CP VA
Low fuel level	Main tank, 3 hours remaining	CP VAO	
High fuel level	Integral Main Fuel Storage Tank 95% Volume		CP VA
Low coolant	Jacket water	CP VA	
Pre-high temperature	Jacket water/ cylinder	CP VAO	CP VA
Pre-low			CP VA

Device/ Condition/	What/Where/Size	NFPA 110 Level 2 Required	Corps of Engrs Function
lube-oil pressure			
High battery voltage		CP VAO	
Low battery voltage		CP VAO	
Battery charger AC failure	AC supply not available	CP VAO	
Control switch not in AUTO		CP VA	CP VAO

SD - Shut Down
 CP - On Control Panel
 VA - Visual Alarm
 AA - Audible Alarm
 O - Optional

2.16.5 Time-Delay on Alarms

For startup of the engine-generator set, time-delay devices shall be installed bypassing the low lubricating oil pressure alarm during cranking, and the coolant-fluid outlet temperature alarm. The lube-oil time-delay device shall return its alarm to normal status after the engine starts. The coolant time-delay device shall return its alarm to normal status 5 minutes after the engine starts.

2.16.6 Remote Alarm Panel

A remote alarm panel shall be provided inside of the barricade gate house:

Device/Condition/ Function	What/Where/Size	NFPA 110 Level 2
Remote annunciator panel	Battery powered	Alarms
Low lube-oil	Pressure/level	AAO
Low Temperature	Jacket water	AAO
High Temperature	Jacket water/ cylinder	AAO
Low fuel level	Main tank, 3 hr remaining	AAO
Overcrank	Failure to start	AAO
Overspeed		AAO

Device/Condition/ Common alarm contacts for local & remote common alarm	What/Where/Size	NFPA 110
		X
Audible alarm silencing switch		O

- X - Required
- SD - Shut Down
- CP - On Control Panel
- VA - Visual Alarm
- AA - Audible Alarm
- O - Optional

2.17 ENGINE GENERATOR SET CONTROLS AND INSTRUMENTATION

Devices, wiring, remote panels, local panels, etc., shall be provided and installed as a complete system to automatically activate the appropriate signals and initiate the appropriate actions.

2.17.1 Controls

A local control panel shall be provided with controls in accordance with NFPA 110 level 2 mounted either on or adjacent to the engine generator set.

Device/Condition/ Function	Corps Requirement	NFPA 110 Level 2	MFG Offering
Controls			
Switch: run/start - off/set - auto	CP		CP/STD
Emergency stop switch & alarm	CP		CP/STD
Lamp test/indicator test	CP	CP VA	CP/STD
Common alarm contacts/ fault relay		X	CP/O
Panel lighting	CP		CP/STD
Audible alarm & silencing/reset switch	CP		
Voltage adjust for voltage Regulator	CP		CP/STD
Remote emergency stop switch		CP VA	
Remote fuel shutoff switch			
Remote lube-oil shutoff switch			

2.17.2 Engine Generator Set Metering and Status Indication

A local panel shall be provided with devices in accordance with NFPA 110 level 2 and as follows mounted either on or adjacent to the engine generator set.

Device/Condition/ Function	Corps Requirement	NFPA 110 Level 2	MFG Offering
Genset Status & Metering			
Genset supplying load		CP VAO	CP VAO
System ready			CP/STD
Engine oil pressure	CP		CP/STD
Engine coolant temperature	CP		CP/STD
Engine RPM (Tachometer)	CP		CP/STD
Engine run hours	CP		CP/STD
AC volts (generator), 3-phase	CP		CP/STD
AC amps (generator), 3-phase	CP		CP/STD
Generator frequency	CP		CP/STD
Phase selector switches (amps & volts)	CP		CP/STD
Watts/kW			CP/VA-O
Voltage Regulator Adjustment	CP		

CP - On Control Panel
 VA - Visual Alarm
 AA - Audible Alarm
 O - Optional
 STD - Manufacturers Standard Offering

2.18 PANELS

Each panel shall be of the type necessary to provide specified functions. Panels shall be mounted on the engine generator set base by vibration/shock absorbing type mountings. Instruments shall be mounted flush or semiflush. Convenient access to the back of instruments shall be provided to facilitate maintenance. Instruments shall be calibrated using recognized industry calibration standards. Each panel shall be provided with a panel identification plate which clearly identifies the panel function as indicated. Each instrument and device on the panel shall be provided with a plate which clearly identifies the device and its function as indicated. Panels except the remote alarm panel can be combined into a single panel.

2.18.1 Enclosures

Enclosures shall be designed for the application and environment, conforming to NEMA ICS 6, and provided with locking mechanisms which are keyed alike.

2.18.1 Electronic

Electronic indicating instruments shall be true RMS indicating, 100 percent solid state, microprocessor controlled to provide all specified functions. Control, logic, and function devices shall be compatible as a system, sealed, dust and water tight, and shall utilize modular components with metal housings and digital instrumentation. An interface module shall be provided to decode serial link data from the electronic panel and translate alarm, fault and status conditions to set of relay contacts. Instrument accuracy shall be not less than 2 percent for unit mounted devices and 1 percent for control room, panel mounted devices, throughout a temperature range of minus 20 to plus 65 degrees C. Data display shall utilize LED or back lit LCD. Additionally, the display shall provide indication of cycle programming and diagnostic codes for troubleshooting. Numeral height shall be 1/2 inch.

2.18.2 Parameter Display

Indication or readouts of the lubricating-oil pressure, ac voltmeter, ac ammeter, frequency meter, and coolant temperature.

2.18.3 Exerciser

The exerciser shall be in accordance with Section 16410A AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH.

2.19 SURGE PROTECTION

Electrical and electronic components shall be protected from, or designed to withstand the effects of surges from switching and lightning.

2.20 AUTOMATIC ENGINE-GENERATOR-SET SYSTEM OPERATION

Fully automatic operation shall be provided for the following operations: engine-generator set starting and source transfer upon loss of normal source; retransfer upon restoration of the normal source; sequential starting; and stopping of each engine-generator set after cool down. Devices shall automatically reset after termination of their function.

2.20.1 Automatic Transfer Switch

Automatic transfer switches shall be in accordance with Section 16410A AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH.

2.20.2 Monitoring and Transfer

Devices shall be provided to monitor voltage and frequency for the normal power source and each engine generator set, and control transfer from the normal source and retransfer upon restoration of the normal source. Functions, actuation, and time delays shall be as described in Section 16410A AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH.

2.21 MANUAL ENGINE-GENERATOR SET SYSTEM OPERATION

Complete facilities shall be provided for manual starting and testing of each set without load, loading and unloading of each set.

2.22 BASE

The base shall be constructed of steel. The base shall be designed to

rigidly support the engine-generator set, ensure permanent alignment of all rotating parts, be arranged to provide easy access to allow changing of lube-oil, and ensure that alignment will be maintained during shipping and normal operation. The base shall permit skidding in any direction during installation and shall be provided with suitable holes for foundation bolts. The base shall also withstand and mitigate the effects of synchronous vibration of the engine and generator, and shall be provided with suitable holes for anchor bolts and jacking screws for leveling.

2.23 THERMAL INSULATION

Thermal insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.24 PAINTING AND FINISHING

The engine-generator set shall be cleaned, primed and painted in accordance with the manufacturer's standard color and practice.

2.25 FACTORY INSPECTION AND TESTS

Factory inspection and tests shall be performed on each engine-generator set proposed to meet this specification section. Inspections shall be completed and necessary repairs made prior to testing. Inspectors shall look for leaks, looseness, defects in components, and proper assembly. Factory tests shall be NEMA MG 1 routine tests and the manufacturers routine tests.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION

Installation shall provide clear space for operation and maintenance in accordance with NFPA 70 and IEEE C2. Installation of pipe, duct, conduit, and ancillary equipment shall be configured to facilitate easy removal and replacement of major components and parts of the engine-generator set.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

3.2.1 General

Piping shall be welded. Connections at valves shall be flanged. Connections at equipment shall be flanged except that connections to the diesel engine may be threaded if the diesel-engine manufacturer's standard connection is threaded. Except as otherwise specified, flanged fittings shall be utilized to allow for complete dismantling and removal of each piping system from the facility without disconnecting or removing any portion of any other system's equipment or piping. Connections to all equipment shall be made with flexible connectors.

3.2.2 Flanged Joints

Flanges shall be 125 pound type, drilled, and of the proper size and configuration to match equipment and diesel-engine connections. Gaskets shall be factory cut in one piece 1/16 inch thick.

3.2.4 Cleaning

After fabrication and before assembly, piping interiors shall be manually

wiped clean of all debris.

3.3 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

Electrical installation shall comply with NFPA 70, IEEE C2, and Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

3.3.1 Vibration Isolation

Flexible fittings shall be provided for all conduit, cable trays, and raceways attached to engine-generator sets. Metallic conductor cables installed on the engine generator set and from the engine generator set to equipment not mounted on the engine generator set shall be flexible stranded conductor. Terminations of conductors on the engine generator set shall be crimp-type terminals or lugs.

3.4 FIELD PAINTING

Field painting shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.5 ONSITE INSPECTION AND TESTS

3.5.1 Test Conditions

3.5.1.1 Data

Measurements shall be made and recorded of parameters necessary to verify that each set meets specified parameters. If the results of any test step are not satisfactory, adjustments or replacements shall be made and the step repeated until satisfactory results are obtained. Unless otherwise indicated, data shall be taken during engine-generator set operation and recorded in 15 minute intervals and shall include: readings of engine-generator set meters and gauges for electrical and power parameters; oil pressure; ambient temperature; and engine temperatures available from meters and gauges supplied as permanent equipment on the engine-generator set. In the following tests where measurements are to be recorded after stabilization of an engine-generator set parameter (voltage, frequency, current, temperature, etc.), stabilization is considered to have occurred when measurements are maintained within the specified bandwidths or tolerances, for a minimum of four consecutive readings. Electrical measurements shall be performed in accordance with IEEE Std 120. Definitions and terms are in accordance with IEEE Std 100. Temperature limits in the rating of electrical equipment and for the evaluation of electrical insulation shall be in accordance with IEEE Std 1.

3.5.1.2 Power Factor

Engine-generator set operating tests shall be made utilizing a load with the power factor specified in the engine generator set parameter schedule.

3.5.1.3 Contractor Supplied Items

The Contractor shall provide all equipment and supplies required for inspections and tests including fuel, test instruments, and loadbanks at the specified power factors.

3.5.1.4 Instruments

Readings of panel gauges, meters, displays, and instruments, provided under

this specification shall be verified during test runs by test instruments of precision and accuracy greater than the tested items. Test instrument accuracy shall be at least as follows: current, 1.5%; voltage, 1.5%; real power, 1.5%; reactive power, 1.5%; power factor, 3%; frequency, 0.5%. Test instruments shall be calibrated by a recognized standards laboratory within 30 days prior to testing.

3.5.1.5 Sequence

The sequence of testing shall be as specified in the approved testing plan unless variance is authorized by the Contracting Officer. Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Tests may be scheduled and sequenced in order to optimize run-time periods; however the following general order of testing shall be followed: Construction Tests; Inspections; Safety run Tests; and Performance Tests and Final Inspection.

3.5.2 Construction Tests

Individual component and equipment functional tests for fuel piping, coolant piping, and lubricating-oil piping, electrical circuit continuity, insulation resistance, circuit protective devices, and equipment not provided by the engine-generator set manufacturer shall be performed prior to connection to the engine-generator set.

3.5.2.1 Piping Test

- a. Lube-oil and fuel-oil piping shall be flushed with the same type of fluid intended to flow through the piping, until the outflowing fluid has no obvious sediment or emulsion.
- b. Fuel piping which is external to the engine-generator set shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 30. All remaining piping which is external to the engine generator set shall be pressure tested with air pressure at 150% of the maximum anticipated working pressure, but in no case less than 150 psig, for a period of 2 hours to prove the piping has no leaks. If piping is to be insulated, the test shall be performed before the insulation is applied.

3.5.2.2 Electrical Equipment Tests

- a. Low-voltage cable insulation integrity tests shall be performed for cables connecting the generator breaker to the automatic transfer switch. Low-voltage cable, complete with splices, shall be tested for insulation resistance after the cables are installed, in their final configuration, ready for connection to the equipment, and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts dc, applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations conductors in the same trench, duct, or cable, with all other conductors in the same trench, duct, or conduit. The minimum value of insulation shall be:

R in megohms = (rated voltage in kV + 1) x 304,800/(length of cable in meters).

(R in megohms = (rated voltage in kV + 1) x 1000/(length of cable in feet))

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable shall be retested until failures have been eliminated.

3.5.3 Inspections

The following inspections shall be performed jointly by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor, after complete installation of each engine-generator set and its associated equipment, and prior to startup of the engine-generator set. Checks applicable to the installation shall be performed. The results of those which are physical inspections (I) shall be documented by the Contractor and submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. The Contractor shall present manufacturer's data for the inspections designated (D) at the time of inspection. Inspections shall verify that equipment type, features, accessibility, installation and condition are in accordance with the contract specification. Manufacturer's statements shall certify provision of features which cannot be verified visually.

1. Drive belts. (I)
2. Governor type and features. (I)
3. Engine timing mark. (I)
4. Starting motor. (I)
5. Starting aids. (I)
6. Coolant type and concentration. (D)
7. Radiator drains. (I)
8. Block coolant drains. (I)
9. Coolant fill level. (I)
10. Coolant line connections. (I)
11. Coolant hoses. (I)
12. Combustion air filter. (I)
13. Intake air silencer. (I)
14. Lube oil type. (D)
15. Lube oil drain. (I)
16. Lube-oil filter. (I)
17. Lube-oil-fill level. (I)
18. Lube-oil line connections. (I)
19. Lube-oil lines. (I)
20. Fuel type. (D)
21. Fuel-level. (I)
22. Fuel-line connections. (I)
23. Fuel lines. (I)
24. Fuel filter. (I)
25. Access for maintenance. (I)
26. Voltage regulator. (I)
27. Battery-charger connections. (I)
28. Wiring & terminations. (I)
29. Instrumentation. (I)
30. Hazards to personnel. (I)
31. Base. (I)
32. Nameplates. (I)
33. Paint. (I)
34. Exhaust system. (I)
35. Access provided to controls. (I)
36. Enclosure. (I)
37. Engine & generator mounting bolts (proper application). (I)

3.5.4 Safety Run Tests

- a. Perform and record engine manufacturer's recommended prestarting checks and inspections.
- b. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period.
- c. Activate the manual emergency stop switch and verify that the engine stops.
- d. Remove the high and pre-high lubricating oil temperature sensing elements from the engine and temporarily install temperature gauge in their normal locations on the engine (required for safety, not for recorded data). Where necessary, provide temporary wiring harness to connect the sensing elements to their permanent electrical leads.
- e. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set at no load until the output voltage and frequency stabilize. Monitor the temporarily installed temperature gauges. If temperature reading exceeds the value for an alarm condition, activate the manual emergency stop switch.
- f. Immerse the elements in a vessel containing controlled-temperature hot oil and record the temperature at which the pre-high alarm activates and the temperature at which the engine shuts down. Remove the temporary temperature gauges and reinstall the temperature sensors on the engine.
- g. Remove the high and pre-high coolant temperature sensing elements from the engine and temporarily seal their normal location on the engine and temporarily install temperature gauges in their normal locations on the engine (required for safety, not for recorded data). Where necessary provide temporary wiring harness to connect the sensing elements to their permanent electrical leads.
- h. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set at no load until the output voltage and frequency stabilize.
- i. Immerse the elements in a vessel containing controlled-temperature hot oil and record the temperature at which the pre-high alarm activates and the temperature at which the engine shuts down. Remove the temporary temperature gauges and reinstall the temperature sensors on the engine.
- j. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period.
- k. Operate the engine generator-set for at least 30 minutes at 100 percent of service load.
- l. Verify proper operation of the governor and voltage regulator.
- m. Verify proper operation and setpoints of gauges and instruments.

- n. Verify proper operation of ancillary equipment.
- o. Manually adjust the governor to increase engine speed past the overspeed limit. Record the RPM at which the engine shuts down.
- p. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set for at least 15 minutes at 75 percent of rated load.
- q. Manually fill the day tank to a level above the overfill limit. Record the level at which the overfill alarm sounds. Verify shutdown of the fuel transfer pump. Drain the day tank down below the overfill limit.
- r. Shut down the engine. Remove the time-delay low lube oil pressure alarm bypass and try to start the engine. Record the results.
- s. Attach a manifold to the engine oil system (at the oil sensor pressure port) that contains a shutoff valve in series with a connection for the engine's oil pressure sensor followed by an oil pressure gauge ending with a bleed valve. The engine's oil pressure sensor shall be moved from the engine to the manifold and its normal location on the engine temporarily sealed. The manifold shutoff valve shall be open and bleed valve closed.
- t. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record all engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set for at least 15 minutes at 75 percent of service load.
- u. Close the manifold shutoff valve. Slowly allow the pressure in the manifold to bleed off through the bleed valve while watching the pressure gauge. Record the pressure at which the engine shuts down. Catch oil spillage from the bleed valve in a container. Add the oil from the container back to the engine, remove the manifold, and reinstall the engine's oil pressure sensor on the engine.
- v. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record all engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set for at least 15 minutes at 100% of service load. Record the maximum sound level in each frequency band at a distance of 75 feet from the end of the exhaust and air intake piping directly along the path of intake and discharge horizontal piping; or at a radius of 75 feet from the engine at 45 degrees apart in all directions for vertical piping. The measurements should comply with the paragraph SOUND LIMITATIONS. If a sound limiting enclosure is provided, the enclosure, the muffler, and intake silencer shall be modified or replaced as required to meet the sound requirements contained within this specification. If a sound limiting enclosure is not provided, the muffler and air intake silencer shall be modified or replaced as required to meet the sound limitations of this specification. If the sound limitations can not be obtained by modifying or replacing the muffler and air intake silencer, the contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer and provide a recommendation for meeting the sound limitations.

3.5.5 Performance Tests

3.5.5.1 Continuous Engine Load Run Test

The engine-generator set and ancillary systems shall be tested at service load to: demonstrate durability; verify that heat of extended operation does not adversely affect or cause failure in any part of the system; and check all parts of the system. If the engine load run test is interrupted for any reason, the entire test shall be repeated. The engine load run test shall be accomplished principally during daylight hours, with an average ambient temperature of 85 degrees F, during the month of June. After each change in load in the following test, measure the vibration at the end bearings (front and back of engine, outboard end of generator) in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions. Verify that the vibration is within the allowable range. Measurements are to be recorded after stabilization of an engine-generator set parameter (voltage, frequency, current, temperature, etc.). Stabilization is considered to have occurred when measurements are maintained within the specified bandwidths or tolerances, for a minimum of four consecutive readings. Data taken at 15 minutes intervals shall include the following:

a. Electrical: Output amperes, voltage, real and reactive power, power factor, frequency.

b. Pressure: Lube-oil.

c. Temperature: Coolant.
Lube-oil.
Ambient.

(1) Perform and record engine manufacturer's recommended prestarting checks and inspections. Include as a minimum checking of coolant fluid, fuel, and lube-oil levels.

(2) Start the engine; make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period.

(3) Operate the engine generator-set for at least 2 hours at 75 percent of service load.

(4) Increase load to 100% of service load and operate the engine generator-set for at least 2 hours.

(5) Remove load from the engine-generator set.

3.5.5.2 Load Acceptance Test

Engine manufacturer's recommended prestarting checks and inspections shall be performed and recorded. The engine shall be started, and engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections made and recorded during a reasonable warm-up period. For the following steps, the output line-line and line-neutral voltages and frequency shall be recorded after performing each step instruction (after stabilization of voltage and frequency). Stabilization is considered to have occurred when measurements are maintained within the specified bandwidths or tolerances, for a minimum of four consecutive readings.

a. Apply load in steps no larger than the Maximum Step Load Increase

to load the engine-generator set to 100 of Service Load.

- b. Verify that the engine-generator set responds to the load addition and that the output voltage returns to and stabilizes within the rated bandwidths.

3.5.6 Automatic Operation Tests for Stand-Alone Operation

The automatic loading system shall be tested to demonstrate automatic starting, of each engine-generator set. The loads for this test shall utilize the actual loads to be served, and the loading sequence shall be the indicated sequence. Perform this test for a minimum of two successive, successful tests. Data taken shall include the following:

- a. Ambient temperature (at 15 minute intervals).
- b. Generator output current (before and after load changes).
- c. Generator output voltage (before and after load changes).
- d. Generator output frequency (before and after load changes.)
 1. Initiate loss of the primary power source and verify automatic sequence of operation.
 2. Restore the primary power source and verify sequence of operation.
 3. Verify resetting of controls to normal.

3.6 FINAL INSPECTION AND TESTING

- a. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record all engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period.
- b. Increase the load in steps no greater than the maximum step load increase to 100% of service load, and operate the engine-generator set for at least 30 minutes. Measure the vibration at the end bearings (front and back of engine, outboard end of generator) in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions. Verify that the vibration is within the same range as previous measurements and is within the required range.
- c. Remove load and shut down the engine-generator set after the recommended cool down period. Perform the pre-test inspections and take necessary corrective actions.
- d. Remove the lube oil filter and have the oil and filter examined by the engine manufacturer for excessive metal, abrasive foreign particles, etc. Any corrective action shall be verified for effectiveness by running the engine for 4 hours at service load, then re-examining the oil and filter.
- e. Remove the fuel filter and examine the filter for trash, abrasive foreign particles, etc.
- f. Visually inspect and check engine and generator mounting bolts for tightness and visible damage.

g. Replace air, oil, and fuel filters with new filters.

3.7 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

3.7.1 Onsite Training

The Contractor shall conduct training course for operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance. The course instructions shall cover pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, servicing the equipment, as well as all major elements of the operation and maintenance manuals. Additionally, the course instructions shall demonstrate all routine maintenance operations such as oil change, oil filter change, and air filter change.

3.7.2 Manufacturer's Representative

The engine generator-set manufacturer shall furnish a qualified representative to supervise the installation of the engine generator-set, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

3.8 INSTRUCTIONS

Two sets of instructions shall be typed in 8 1/2 x 11 inches format, laminated in weatherproof plastic, and placed in three-ring vinyl binders. The binders shall be placed as directed by the Contracting Officer. The instructions shall be in place prior to acceptance of the engine generator set installation. First set of instructions shall include a one-line diagram, wiring and control diagrams and a complete layout of the system. Second set of instructions shall include the condensed operating instructions describing manufacturer's pre-start checklist and precautions; startup procedures for test-mode, manual-start mode, and automatic-start mode (as applicable); running checks, procedures, and precautions; and shutdown procedures, checks, and precautions. Instructions shall include procedures for interrelated equipment (such as heat recovery systems, co-generation, load-shedding, and automatic transfer switches).

3.9 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the engine-generator set will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16370A

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.2.1 Terminology
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 2.2 STANDARD PRODUCT
- 2.3 NAMEPLATES
 - 2.3.1 General
 - 2.3.2 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates
- 2.4 CORROSION PROTECTION
 - 2.4.1 Aluminum Materials
 - 2.4.2 Ferrous Metal Materials
 - 2.4.2.1 Hardware
 - 2.4.2.2 Equipment
 - 2.4.3 Finishing
- 2.5 CONDUCTORS, CONNECTORS, AND SPLICES
 - 2.5.1 Aluminum-Composition Conductors
 - 2.5.2 Copper Conductors
 - 2.5.3 Connectors and Splices
- 2.6 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE LINES
 - 2.6.1 Bare Medium-Voltage Lines
- 2.7 POLES AND HARDWARE
 - 2.7.1 Wood Poles
 - 2.7.2 Pole Line Hardware
 - 2.7.3 Guy Assemblies
- 2.8 INSULATORS
 - 2.8.1 Medium-Voltage Line Insulators
 - 2.8.2 Apparatus Insulators
- 2.9 CROSSARM ASSEMBLIES
 - 2.9.1 Crossarms
- 2.10 FUSES AND SWITCHES, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE
 - 2.10.1 Fuse Cutouts
- 2.15 TRANSFORMERS
- 2.11 SURGE ARRESTERS
- 2.12 GROUNDING AND BONDING
 - 2.12.1 Driven Ground Rods
 - 2.12.2 Grounding Conductors
- 2.13 WARNING SIGNS
- 2.14 LIQUID DIELECTRICS

2.15 FACTORY TESTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
 - 3.1.1 Conformance to Codes
 - 3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions
- 3.2 POLE INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Wood Pole Setting
- 3.3 CROSSARM MOUNTING
 - 3.3.1 Line Arms and Buck Arms
 - 3.3.2 Equipment Arms
- 3.4 GUY INSTALLATION
- 3.5 CONDUCTOR INSTALLATION
 - 3.5.1 Line Conductors
 - 3.5.2 Connectors and Splices
 - 3.5.2.1 Sag and Tension Calculations
 - 3.5.2 Conductor-To-Insulator Attachments
 - 3.5.3 Armor Rods
- 3.6 TRANSFORMER INSTALLATION
- 3.7 CONNECTIONS TO UTILITY LINES
- 3.8 GROUNDING
 - 3.8.1 Grounding Electrodes
 - 3.8.2 Grounding and Bonding Connections
 - 3.8.3 Grounding Electrode Conductors
- 3.9 FIELD TESTING
 - 3.9.1 General
 - 3.9.2 Safety
 - 3.9.3 Ground-Resistance Tests
 - 3.9.4 Sag and Tension Test
 - 3.9.5 Liquid-Filled Transformer Tests
 - 3.9.6 Pre-Energization Services
 - 3.9.7 Operating Tests
- 3.10 ACCEPTANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16370A

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C29.1	(1988; R 1996) Electrical Power Insulators - Test Methods
ANSI C29.2	(1992) Insulators - Wet-Process Porcelain and Toughened Glass - Suspension Type
ANSI C29.3	(1986; R 1995) Wet Process Porcelain Insulators - Spool Type
ANSI C29.4	(1989; R 1995) Wet-Process Porcelain Insulators - Strain Type
ANSI C29.5	(1984; R 1995) Wet-Process Porcelain Insulators - Low- and Medium-Voltage Types
ANSI C29.6	(1996) Wet-Process Porcelain Insulators - High-Voltage Pin Type
ANSI C29.8	(1985; R 1995) Wet-Process Porcelain Insulators - Apparatus, Cap and Pin Type
ANSI C29.9	(1983; R 1996) Wet-Process Porcelain Insulators - Apparatus, Post-Type
ANSI C37.32	(1996) High-Voltage Air Switches, Bus Supports, and Switch Accessories - Schedules of Preferred Ratings, Manufacturing Specifications, and Application Guide
ANSI C57.12.20	(1997) Overhead Type Distribution Transformers, 500 KVA and Smaller: High Voltage 34 500 Volts and Below: Low Voltage, 7970/13 800 Y Volts and Below
ANSI C135.1	(1979) Galvanized Steel Bolts and Nuts for Overhead Line Construction
ANSI C135.2	(1999) Threaded Zinc-Coated Ferrous Strand-Eye Anchor Rods and Nuts for Overhead Line Construction

ANSI C135.4	(1987) Zinc-Coated Ferrous Eyebolts and Nuts for Overhead Line Construction
ANSI C135.14	(1979) Staples with Rolled or Slash Points for Overhead Line Construction
ANSI C135.22	(1988) Zinc-Coated Ferrous Pole-Top Insulator Pins with Lead Threads for Overhead Line Construction
ANSI C135.30	(1988) Zinc-Coated Ferrous Ground Rods for Overhead or Underground Line Construction
ANSI O5.1	(1992) Specifications and Dimensions for Wood Poles

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2001) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2001a) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 475	(1998) Zinc-Coated Steel Wire Strand
ASTM A 575	(1996; R 2002) Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
ASTM A 576	(1990b; R 2000) Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality
ASTM B 1	(2001) Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 228	(1998) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper-Clad Steel Conductors
ASTM B 230/B 230M	(1999) Aluminum 1350-H19 Wire for Electrical Purposes
ASTM B 231/B 231M	(2001e1) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Aluminum 1350 Conductors
ASTM B 232/B 232M	(2001e1) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Aluminum Conductors, Coated-Steel Reinforced (ACSR)
ASTM B 398/B 398M	(1999) Aluminum-Alloy 6201-T81 Wire for Electrical Purposes
ASTM B 399/B 399M	(1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Aluminum-Alloy 6201-T81 Conductors

ASTM B 416	(1998) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Aluminum-Clad Steel Conductors
ASTM D 923	(1997) Sampling Electrical Insulating Liquids
ASTM D 1654	(1992; R 2000) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 4059	(2000) Analysis of Polychlorinated Biphenyls in Insulating Liquids by Gas Chromatography.

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA C4	(1999) Poles - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
AWPA C25	(2001) Sawn Crossarms - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
AWPA P1/P13	(2001) Standard for Creosote Preservative
AWPA P5	(2001) Standard for Waterborne Preservatives
AWPA P8	(2001) Standard for Oil-Borne Preservatives
AWPA P9	(2001) Standards for Solvents and Formulations for Organic Preservative Systems

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2002) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C37.34	(1994) Test Code for High-Voltage Air Switches
IEEE C37.41	(2000) Design Tests for High-Voltage Fuses, Distribution Enclosed Single-Pole Air Switches, Fuse Disconnecting Switches, and Accessories
IEEE C37.60	(1981; R 1992) Requirements for Overhead, Pad Mounted, Dry Vault and Submersible Automatic Circuit Reclosers and Fault Interrupters for AC Systems
IEEE C37.63	(1997) Requirements for Overhead, Pad-Mounted, Dry-Vault, and Submersible Automatic Line Sectionalizers for AC Systems
IEEE C57.12.00	(2000) General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers

IEEE C57.13.2 (1991) Standard Conformance Test Procedures for Instrument Transformers

IEEE C57.15 (1999) Requirements, Terminology, and Test Code for Step-Voltage Regulators

IEEE C57.19.00 (1991; R 1997) Standard General Requirements and Test Procedures for Outdoor Power Apparatus Bushings

IEEE C57.19.01 (2000) Performance Characteristics and Dimensions for Outdoor Apparatus Bushings

IEEE C57.98 (1994) Guide for Transformer Impulse Tests

IEEE C62.1 (1989; R 1994) Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.2 (1987; R 1994) Guide for the Application of Gapped Silicon-Carbide Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Systems

IEEE C62.11 (1999) Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits

IEEE Std 18 (1992) Shunt Power Capacitors

IEEE Std 81 (1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1)

IEEE Std 100 (2000) IEEE Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms

IEEE Std 242 (2001) Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems - Buff Book

IEEE Std 399 (1997) Recommended Practice for Power Systems Analysis - Brown Book

IEEE Std 404 (2000) Cable Joints for Use with Extruded Dielectric Cable Rated 5000 V Through 138 000 V and Cable Joints for Use with Laminated Dielectric Cable Rated 2500 V Through 500 000 V

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-70-547 (2000) Weather Resistant Polyolefin Covered Conductors

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA HV 2 (1984; R 1996) Application Guide for Ceramic Suspension Insulators

NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2001) Industrial Control and
Systems, Enclosures

NEMA LA 1 (1992; R 1999) Surge Arresters

NEMA SG 2 (1993) High Voltage Fuses

NEMA WC 74 (2000) 5-46 kV Shielded Power Cable for
Use in the Transmission and Distribution
of Electrical Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2002) National Electrical Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

RUS Bull 1728H-701 (1993) REA Specification for Wood
Crossarms (Solid and Laminated),
Transmission Timbers and Pole Keys

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 467 (1993; Rev thru Feb 2001) Grounding and
Bonding Equipment

UL 486A (1997; Rev thru May 2001) Wire Connectors
and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper
Conductors

UL 486B (1997; Rev thru May 2001) Wire Connectors
for Use with Aluminum Conductors

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Terminology

Terminology used in this specification is as defined in IEEE Std 100.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;
submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When
used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office
that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be
submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Electrical Distribution System; G, TS-D

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations,
schedules, instructions, diagrams and other information necessary
to define the installation and enable the Government to check
conformity with the requirements of the contract drawings. Detail
drawings shall as a minimum include:

- a. Poles.
- b. Crossarms.
- c. Transformers.
- d. Conductors.
- e. Insulators.
- f. Surge arresters.

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures shall be submitted with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

Detail drawings shall show how components are assembled, function together and how they will be installed on the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission. Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Detail drawings shall consist of the following:

- a. Detail drawings showing physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. Optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded.
- b. Internal wiring diagrams of equipment showing wiring as actually provided for this project. External wiring connections shall be clearly identified.

As-Built Drawings; G, TS-DG

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include the information shown on the contract drawings as well as deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be kept at the job site and updated daily. The as-built drawings shall be a full sized set of prints marked to reflect deviations, modifications, and changes. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall submit three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or

omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction.

The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within ten calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

SD-03 Product Data

Nameplates; G, TS-DG

Catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material and Equipment; G, TS-DG

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include the item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of the item.

General Installation Requirements; G, TS-OL

As a minimum, installation procedures for transformers. Procedures shall include diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test the devices and equipment.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Tests; G, TS-DG

Certified factory test reports shall be submitted when the manufacturer performs routine factory tests, including tests required by standards listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Results of factory tests performed shall be certified by the manufacturer, or an approved testing laboratory, and submitted within 7 days following successful completion of the tests specified in applicable publications or in these specifications.

Sag and Tension Calculations: G, TS-DG

Submit Sag and Tension calculations for overhead lines for approval prior to installation

Field Testing; G, TS-DG

A proposed field test plan 20 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test shall be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Operating Tests; G, TS-OL

Six copies of the information described below in 8-1/2 by 11 inch binders having a minimum of 5 rings, and including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

- a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- b. A copy of measurements taken.
- c. The dates of testing.
- d. The equipment and values to be verified.
- e. The condition specified for the test.
- f. The test results, signed and dated.
- g. A description of adjustments made.

SD-07 Certificates

Material and Equipment; G, TS-OL

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), or the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), the Contractor shall submit proof that the items provided under this section of the specifications conform to such requirements. The label of, or listing by, UL will be acceptable as evidence that the items conform thereto. Either a certification or a published catalog specification data statement, to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced ANSI or IEEE standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms thereto. A similar certification or published catalog specification data statement to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced NEMA standard, by a company listed as a member company of NEMA, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms thereto. In lieu of such certification or published data, the Contractor may submit a certificate from a recognized testing agency equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that they conform to the requirements listed, including methods of testing of the specified agencies.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Devices and equipment shall be visually inspected by the Contractor when received and prior to acceptance from conveyance. Stored items shall be protected from the environment in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Damaged items shall be replaced. Oil filled transformers shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Wood poles held in storage for more than 2 weeks shall be stored in accordance with ANSI O5.1. Handling of wood poles shall be in accordance with ANSI O5.1, except that pointed tools capable of producing indentations more than inch in depth shall not be used.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

One additional spare fuse or fuse element for each furnished fuse or fuse element shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer when the electrical system is accepted. Two complete sets of all special tools required for maintenance shall be provided, complete with a suitable tool box. Special

tools are those that only the manufacturer provides, for special purposes (to access compartments, or operate, adjust, or maintain special parts).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Products shall conform to the following requirements. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.2 STANDARD PRODUCT

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.3 NAMEPLATES

2.3.1 General

Each major component shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a nameplate securely attached to the equipment. Equipment containing liquid-dielectrics shall have the type of dielectric on the nameplate. Nameplates shall be made of noncorrosive metal. As a minimum, nameplates shall be provided for transformers, regulators, circuit breakers, capacitors, meters and switches.

2.3.2 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates

Power transformers shall be provided in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00. Nameplates shall indicate the number of gallons and composition of liquid-dielectric, and shall be permanently marked with a statement that the transformer dielectric to be supplied is non-polychlorinated biphenyl. If transformer nameplate is not so marked, the Contractor shall furnish manufacturer's certification for each transformer that the dielectric is non-PCB classified, with less than 2 ppm PCB content in accordance with paragraph LIQUID DIELECTRICS. Certifications shall be related to serial numbers on transformer nameplates. Transformer dielectric exceeding the 2 ppm PCB content or transformers without certification will be considered as PCB insulated and will not be accepted.

2.4 CORROSION PROTECTION

2.4.1 Aluminum Materials

Aluminum shall not be used in contact with earth or concrete. Where aluminum conductors are connected to dissimilar metal, fittings conforming to UL 486B shall be used.

2.4.2 Ferrous Metal Materials

2.4.2.1 Hardware

Ferrous metal hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M and ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.4.2.2 Equipment

Equipment and component items, including but not limited to transformers and ferrous metal luminaires not hot-dip galvanized or porcelain enamel finished, shall be provided with corrosion-resistant finishes which shall withstand 120 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1/16 inch from the test mark. The described test mark and test evaluation shall be in accordance with ASTM D 1654 with a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1, (procedure A). Cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel shall be coated with a zinc rich paint conforming to the manufacturer's standard.

2.4.3 Finishing

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

2.5 CONDUCTORS, CONNECTORS, AND SPLICES

2.5.1 Aluminum-Composition Conductors

Aluminum-conductor-steel-reinforced, ACSR, shall comply with ASTM B 232/B 232M.

2.5.2 Copper Conductors

Hard-drawn-copper conductors shall comply with ASTM B 1 and ASTM B 8 as appropriate for the conductor size.

2.5.3 Connectors and Splices

Connectors and splices shall be of copper alloys for copper conductors, aluminum alloys for aluminum-composition conductors, and a type designed to minimize galvanic corrosion for copper to aluminum-composition conductors. Aluminum-composition and aluminum-composition to copper shall comply with UL 486B, and copper-to-copper shall comply with UL 486A.

2.6 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE LINES

2.6.1 Bare Medium-Voltage Lines

Bare medium-voltage line conductors shall be aluminum-conductor-steel-reinforced, ACSR. Conductor types shall not be mixed on any project, unless specifically indicated. Conductors larger than No. 6 AWG shall be stranded.

2.7 POLES AND HARDWARE

Poles shall be of lengths and classes indicated.

2.7.1 Wood Poles

Wood poles shall comply with ANSI O5.1, and shall be pressure treated in accordance with AWPA C4, with pentachlorophenol (PENTA) conforming to AWPA P1/P13or and conforming to AWPA P8 and AWPA P9, respectively. Any species listed in ANSI O5.1 for which a preservative treatment is not specified in AWPA C4, shall not be used; northern white cedar, if treated as specified

for western red cedar, and western fir, if treated as specified for Douglas fir, may be used. Wood poles shall have pole markings located approximately 10 feet from pole butts for poles 50 feet or less in length. Poles shall be machine trimmed by turning smooth full length, and shall be roofed, gained, and bored prior to pressure treatment. Where poles are not provided with factory-cut gains, metal gain plates shall be provided.

2.7.2 Pole Line Hardware

Zinc-coated hardware shall comply with ANSI C135.1, ANSI C135.2, ANSI C135.4, ANSI C135.14 ANSI C135.22. Steel hardware shall comply with ASTM A 575 and ASTM A 576. Hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M. Pole-line hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized steel. Washers shall be installed under boltheads and nuts on wood surfaces and elsewhere as required. Washers used on through-bolts and double-arming bolts shall be approximately 2-1/4 inches square and 3/16 inch thick. The diameter of holes in washers shall be the correct standard size for the bolt on which a washer is used. Washers for use under heads of carriage-bolts shall be of the proper size to fit over square shanks of bolts. Eye bolts, bolt eyes, eyenuts, strain-load plates, lag screws, guy clamps, fasteners, hooks, shims, and clevises shall be used wherever required to support and to protect poles, brackets, crossarms, guy wires, and insulators.

2.7.3 Guy Assemblies

Guy assemblies shall be zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM A 475. Guy assemblies, including insulators and attachments, shall provide a strength exceeding the required guy strength. Anchors shall provide adequate strength to support all loads. Guy strand shall be 7 strand. Guy material shall be Class 30 HS utilities grade, except where two or more guys are used to provide the required strength. Guy rods shall be not less than 7 feet in length by 5/8 inches in diameter.

2.8 INSULATORS

Insulators shall comply with NEMA HV 2 for general requirements. Suspension insulators shall be used at corners, angles, dead-ends, other areas where line insulators do not provide adequate strength, and as indicated. Mechanical strength of suspension insulators and hardware shall exceed the rated breaking strength of the attached conductors.

2.8.1 Medium-Voltage Line Insulators

Medium-voltage line insulators shall comply with ANSI C29.2, ANSI C29.5, and ANSI C29.6, and as applicable. Ratings shall not be lower than as shown on the drawings.

2.8.2 Apparatus Insulators

Apparatus insulators shall comply with IEEE C57.19.00, IEEE C57.19.01, ANSI C29.8, and ANSI C29.9 as applicable.

2.9 CROSSARM ASSEMBLIES

2.9.1 Crossarms

Crossarms shall comply with RUS Bull 1728H-701 and shall be solid wood,

distribution type, except cross-sectional area with pressure treatment conforming to AWPA C25, and a 1/4 inch, 45 degree chamfer on all top edges. Cross-sectional area minimum dimensions shall be 4-3/4 inches in height by 3-3/4 inches in depth in accordance with IEEE C2 for Grade B construction. Crossarms shall be 8 feet in length. Crossarms shall be machined, chamfered, trimmed, and bored for stud and bolt holes before pressure treatment. Factory drilling shall be provided for pole and brace mounting, for four pin or four vertical line-post insulators, and for four suspension insulators, except where otherwise indicated or required. Drilling shall provide required climbing space and wire clearances. Crossarms shall be straight and free of twists to within 1/10 inch per foot of length. Bend or twist shall be in one direction only.

2.10 FUSES AND SWITCHES, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE

2.10.1 Fuse Cutouts

Medium-voltage fuses and cutouts shall comply with NEMA SG 2 and shall be of the loadbreak open type construction rated 15 kV and of the heavy. Open-link cut-outs are not acceptable. Fuses shall be either indicating or dropout type. Fuse cutouts shall be equipped with mounting brackets suitable for the indicated installations.

2.15 TRANSFORMERS

Transformers shall comply with IEEE C57.12.00 for general requirements and ANSI C57.12.20 for specific requirements for overhead transformers. Overhead distribution transformers shall be of the outdoor type, mineral-oil-insulated single-phase and have two separate windings per phase. Transformers shall be provided with necessary auxiliary mounting devices suitable for the indicated installation. Transformers shall have two 2-1/2 percent rated kVA high-voltage taps above rated primary voltage and two 2-1/2 percent rated kVA high-voltage taps below rated primary voltage. Transformer shall have two high voltage cover-mounted porcelain primary bushings with eye bolt terminal. Transformer shall include three side-mounted porcelain secondary bushings with eye bolt terminals, 65 degree c temperature rise over an ambient temperature of 30 degrees C, neutral ground strap installed from the neutral bushing to the low-voltage tank grounding provision. Transformer shall have basic impulse ratings of HV BIL: 95 KV, LV BIL: 30 KV. Transformer installations shall include one primary fuse cutout and one surge arrester for each ungrounded phase conductor. Self-protected transformers are not acceptable. Transformer tanks shall have a standard gray finish.

2.11 SURGE ARRESTERS

Surge arresters shall comply with NEMA LA 1 and IEEE C62.1, IEEE C62.2, and IEEE C62.11, and shall be provided for protection of aerial-to-underground transitions, transformers and other indicated equipment. Arresters shall be distribution class. Arresters shall be equipped with mounting brackets suitable for the indicated installations. Arresters shall be of the metal-oxide varistor type as shown suitable for outdoor installations.

2.12 GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.12.1 Driven Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be of copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than in diameter by in length of the sectional type driven full length

into the earth.

2.12.2 Grounding Conductors

Grounding conductors shall be bare, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Insulated conductors shall be of the same material as the phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors shall be rated no more than 600 volts. Bare conductors shall be ASTM B 8 soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Aluminum is not acceptable.

2.13 WARNING SIGNS

Warning signs shall be porcelain enameled steel or approved equal. Voltage warning signs shall comply with IEEE C2.

2.14 LIQUID DIELECTRICS

Liquid dielectrics for transformers and other liquid-filled electrical equipment shall be non-polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) mineral-oil. Nonflammable fluids shall not be used. Tetrachloroethylene (perchloroethylene) and 1, 2, 4 tetrachlorobenzene fluids shall not be used. Liquid dielectrics in retrofitted equipment shall be certified by the manufacturer as having less than 2 parts-per-million (ppm) PCB content.

In lieu of the manufacturer's certification, the Contractor may submit a test sample of the dielectric in accordance with ASTM D 923 and have tests performed per ASTM D 4059 at a testing facility approved by the Contracting Officer. Equipment with test results indicating PCB level exceeding 2 ppm shall be replaced.

2.15 FACTORY TESTS

Factory tests shall be performed, as follows, in accordance with the applicable publications and with other requirements of these specifications. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 10 days before the equipment is ready for testing.

- a. Transformers: Manufacturer's standard routine tests in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00. and IEEE C57.12.20
- b. High-Voltage Fuses: Manufacturer's standard tests in accordance with IEEE C37.41.
- c. Electric Power Insulators: Manufacturer's standard tests in accordance with ANSI C29.1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Equipment and devices shall be installed and energized in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Secondary circuits installed in conduit on poles shall conform to the requirements of Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

3.1.1 Conformance to Codes

The installation shall comply with the requirements and recommendations of IEEE C2 for medium loading districts, Grade B construction. No reduction in clearance shall be made. The installation shall also comply with the

applicable parts of NFPA 70.

3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, shall verify dimensions in the field, and shall notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

3.2 POLE INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Wood Pole Setting

Wood Pole Setting: Wood poles shall be set straight and firm. In normal firm ground, minimum pole-setting depths shall be as listed in Table II. In rocky or swampy ground, pole-setting depths shall be decreased or increased respectively in accordance with the local utility's published standards and as approved. Poles shall be set to maintain as even a grade as practicable. When the average ground run is level, consecutive poles shall not vary more than 5 feet in height. Holes shall be dug large enough to permit proper use of tampers to the full depth of a hole. Earth shall be placed into the hole in 6 inch maximum layers, then thoroughly tamped before the next layer is placed. Surplus earth shall be placed around each pole in a conical shape and packed tightly to drain water away from poles.

TABLE II

MINIMUM POLE-SETTING DEPTH (FEET)

Length Overall Feet	Straight Lines	Curves, Corners, and Points of Extra Strain
45	6.5	7.0

3.3 CROSSARM MOUNTING

Crossarms shall be bolted to poles with 5/8 inchthrough-bolts with square washers at each end. Bolts shall extend not less than 1/8 inch nor more than 2 inches beyond nuts. On single crossarm construction, the bolt head shall be installed on the crossarm side of the pole. Wood crossarm braces shall be provided on crossarms. Flat braces may be provided for 8 foot crossarms and shall be 1/4 by 1-1/4 inches, not less than 28 inches in length. Crossarm braces shall be as shown. Double crossarms shall be securely held in position by means of 5/8 inch double-arming bolts. Each double-arming bolt shall be equipped with four nuts and four square washers.

3.3.1 Line Arms and Buck Arms

Line arms and buck arms shall be set at right angles to lines for straight runs and for angles 45 degrees and greater; and line arms shall bisect angles of turns of less than 45 degrees. Dead-end assemblies shall be used for turns where shown. Buckarms shall be installed, as shown, at corners

and junction poles. Double crossarms shall be provided at ends of joint use or conflict sections, at dead-ends, and at angles and corners to provide adequate vertical and longitudinal strength.

3.3.2 Equipment Arms

Equipment arms shall be set parallel or at right angles to lines as required to provide climbing space. Equipment arms shall be located below line construction to provide necessary wire and equipment clearances.

3.4 GUY INSTALLATION

Guy shall be provided where shown, and wherever conductor tensions are not balanced, such as at angles, corners, and dead-ends. Where a single guy will not provide the required strength, two or more guys shall be provided. Where guys are wrapped around poles, at least two guy hooks shall be provided and pole shims shall be provided where guy tension exceeds 6000 pounds. Guy clamps 6 inches in length with three 5/8 inch bolts, or offset-type guy clamps, or approved guy grips shall be provided at each guy terminal. Guy-strain insulators shall be provided in each guy for wood poles. Multiple-helix screw anchors shall be provided in marshy ground; rock anchors shall be installed in rock at right angles to guys, elsewhere anchors shall be of an expanding type, except that power installed screw anchors of equivalent holding power are acceptable. A half-round yellow polyvinyl, fiberglass, or other suitable plastic guy marker, not less than 8 feet in length, shall be provided at the anchor end of each guy shown, securely clamped to the guy or anchor at the bottom and top of the marker. Holding capacities for down guys shall be based on a lead angle of 45 degrees.

3.5 CONDUCTOR INSTALLATION

3.5.1 Line Conductors

Unless otherwise indicated, conductors shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's approved tables of sags and tensions. Proper care shall be taken in handling and stringing conductors to avoid abrasions, sharp bends, cuts, kinks, or any possibility of damage to insulation or conductors. Conductors shall be paid out with the free end of conductors fixed and cable reels portable, except where terrain or obstructions make this method unfeasible. Bend radius for any insulated conductor shall not be less than the applicable NEMA specification recommendation. Conductors shall not be drawn over rough or rocky ground, nor around sharp bends. When installed by machine power, conductors shall be drawn from a mounted reel through stringing sheaves in straight lines clear of obstructions. Initial sag and tension shall be checked by the Contractor, in accordance with the manufacturer's approved sag and tension charts, within an elapsed time after installation as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.5.2 Connectors and Splices

Connectors and splices shall be mechanically and electrically secure under tension and shall be of the nonbolted compression type. The tensile strength of any splice shall be not less than the rated breaking strength of the conductor. Splice materials, sleeves, fittings, and connectors shall be noncorrosive and shall not adversely affect conductors. Aluminum-composition conductors shall be wire brushed and an oxide inhibitor applied before making a compression connection. Connectors which are factory-filled with an inhibitor are acceptable. Inhibitors and

compression tools shall be of types recommended by the connector manufacturer. Primary line apparatus taps shall be by means of hot line clamps attached to compression type bail clamps (stirrups). Low-voltage connectors for copper conductors shall be of the solderless pressure type. Noninsulated connectors shall be smoothly taped to provide a waterproof insulation equivalent to the original insulation, when installed on insulated conductors. On overhead connections of aluminum and copper, the aluminum shall be installed above the copper.

3.5.2.1 Sag and Tension Calculations

The preferred method for determining sags and tensions is by computer program. Contractor shall provide conductor manufacturer with specific requirements as outlined below and as shown on the drawings for the manufacturers preparation of sag and tension tables and calculations. Ruling span sag tables shall include both initial and final sags at 15 degrees Fahrenheit (NESC medium loading conditions), 15 degrees Fahrenheit unloaded, 176 degrees Fahrenheit, and 212 degrees Fahrenheit. Stringing charts shall include installation temperature ranges at intervals not to exceed 10 degrees Fahrenheit. Stringing sag charts shall be in feet and inches. In calculating sags and tensions the NESC rules and requirements shall be followed except as modified below:

ACSR conductors: Loaded Tension % Rated Strength = 50% at 15 deg. F. and 0.25 inches of ice. Initial Unloaded Tension % Rated Strength = 33% at 15 deg. F. Final Unloaded Tension % Rated Strength = 25% at 15 deg. F.

To decrease the possibility of conductor slapping the maximum sag for the ACSR conductor should not exceed 29 inches at 60 degrees Fahrenheit final tension.

Conductors shall be strung in, sagged, and tied in within the same working day and no more than 12 hours shall elapse between stringing in new conductors and tie-in of the conductors per provided sag-tension charts. Conductors shall not be left hanging overnight prior to tie-in. Conductor sagging in the field shall be done using an accurate thermometer to determine the wire temperature. It is preferred that field sagging be measured by a calibrated dynamometer.

3.5.2 Conductor-To-Insulator Attachments

Conductors shall be attached to insulators by means of clamps, shoes or tie wires, in accordance with the type of insulator. For insulators requiring conductor tie-wire attachments, tie-wire sizes shall be as indicated in TABLE II.

TABLE II

TIE-WIRE REQUIREMENTS

AAC, AAAC, or ACSR (AWG)	AAAC OR AAC (AWG)
Any size	6 or 4

3.5.3 Armor Rods

Armor rods shall be provided for ACSR conductors. Armor rods shall be installed at supports, except armor rods will not be required at primary

dead-end assemblies if aluminum or aluminum-lined zinc-coated steel clamps are used. Lengths and methods of fastening armor rods shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. For span lengths of less than 200 feet, flat aluminum armor rods may be used. Flat armor rods, not less than 0.03 by 0.25 inch shall be used on No. 5 AWG ACSR and smaller conductors. On larger sizes, flat armor rods shall be not less than 0.05 by 0.30 inches.

3.6 TRANSFORMER INSTALLATION

Transformers shall be carefully installed so as not to scratch finishes or damage bushings. Transformers shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. After installation, surfaces shall be inspected and scratches shall be touched up with a finish provided by the transformer manufacturer for this purpose.

3.7 CONNECTIONS TO UTILITY LINES

The Contractor shall coordinate the work with the Contracting Officer and shall provide for final connections to the utility electric lines.

3.8 GROUNDING

Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of equipment and conductor assemblies, such as luminaires, medium-voltage cable terminations and messengers, metal poles, operating mechanisms of pole top switches, panel enclosures, transformers, capacitors, recloser frames (cases) and other noncurrent-carrying metal items shall be grounded. Additional grounding of equipment, neutral, and surge arrester grounding systems shall be installed at poles where indicated.

3.8.1 Grounding Electrodes

Grounding electrodes shall be installed as follows:

- a. Driven rod electrodes - Unless otherwise indicated, ground rods shall be located approximately 3 feet out from base of the pole and shall be driven into the earth until the tops of the rods are approximately 1 foot below finished grade. Multiple rods shall be evenly spaced at least 10 feet apart and connected together 2 feet below grade with a minimum No. 6 bare copper conductor.
- b. Ground Resistance - The maximum resistance of a driven ground rod shall not exceed 10 ohms under normally dry conditions. Whenever the required ground resistance is not met, provide additional electrodes interconnected with grounding conductors, to achieve the specified ground resistance. The additional electrodes will be up to three, 20 feet rods spaced a minimum of 10 feet apart, driven perpendicular to grade. If the resultant resistance exceeds 10 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. Connections below grade shall be fusion welded. Connections above grade shall be fusion welded or shall use UL 467 approved connectors.

3.8.2 Grounding and Bonding Connections

Connections above grade shall be made by the fusion-welding process or with bolted solderless connectors in compliance with UL 467, and those below

grade shall be made by a fusion-welding process. Where grounding conductors are connected to aluminum-composition conductors, specially treated or lined copper-to-aluminum connectors suitable for this purpose shall be used.

3.8.3 Grounding Electrode Conductors

Project utilizes a multi-grounded circuits, as defined in IEEE C2. Provide a single continuous vertical grounding electrode conductor. Neutrals, surge arresters, and equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to this conductor. Grounding electrode conductors shall be sized as shown. Secondary system neutral conductors shall be connected directly to the transformer neutral bushings, then connected with a neutral bonding jumper between the transformer neutral bushing and the vertical grounding electrode conductor, as shown. Grounding electrode conductors shall be stapled to wood poles at intervals not exceeding 2 feet. Bends greater than 45 degrees in grounding electrode conductor are not permitted.

3.9 FIELD TESTING

3.9.1 General

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 10 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform tests and inspections recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results.

Field reports will be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.9.2 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.9.3 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each grounding electrode system shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes shall be provided.

3.9.4 Sag and Tension Test

The Contracting Officer shall be given prior notice of the time schedule for stringing conductors or cables serving overhead medium-voltage circuits and reserves the right to witness the procedures used for ascertaining that initial stringing sags and tensions are in compliance with requirements for the applicable loading district and cable weight.

3.9.5 Liquid-Filled Transformer Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on liquid-filled transformers .
Pass-fail criteria shall be in accordance with the transformer
manufacturer's specifications.

- a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground.
- b. Turns ratio test.
- c. Correct phase sequence.

3.9.6 Pre-Energization Services

The following services shall be performed on the equipment listed below.
These services shall be performed subsequent to testing but prior to the
initial energization. The equipment shall be inspected to insure that
installation is in compliance with the recommendations of the manufacturer
and as shown on the detail drawings. Terminations of conductors at major
equipment shall be inspected to ensure the adequacy of connections. Bare
and insulated conductors between such terminations shall be inspected to
detect possible damage during installation. If factory tests were not
performed on completed assemblies, tests shall be performed after the
installation of completed assemblies. Components shall be inspected for
damage caused during installation or shipment and to ensure that packaging
materials have been removed. Components capable of being both manually and
electrically operated shall be operated manually prior to the first
electrical operation. Components capable of being calibrated, adjusted,
and tested shall be calibrated, adjusted, and tested in accordance with the
instructions of the equipment manufacturer. Items for which such services
shall be provided, but are not limited to, are the following:

Transformers.

3.9.7 Operating Tests

After the installation is completed, and at such time as the Contracting
Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for
approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance
with the specified requirements. An operating test report shall be
submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.10 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has
successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation,
material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16410A

AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH

07/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.3.1 Standard Product
 - 1.3.2 Nameplate
- 1.4 SERVICE CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH (ATS)
 - 2.1.1 Override Time Delay
 - 2.1.2 Transfer Time Delay
 - 2.1.3 Return Time Delay
 - 2.1.4 Engine Shutdown Time Delay
 - 2.1.5 Exerciser
 - 2.1.6 Auxiliary Contacts
 - 2.1.7 Supplemental Features
 - 2.1.8 Operator
 - 2.1.8 Green Indicating Light
 - 2.1.9 Red Indicating Light
- 2.2 BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH (BP/IS)
 - 2.2.1 Design
 - 2.2.2 Switch Construction
- 2.3 ENCLOSURE
 - 2.3.1 Construction
 - 2.3.2 Cleaning and Painting
- 2.4 TESTING
 - 2.4 Factory Testing
 - 2.4.2 Factory Test Reports

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 INSTRUCTIONS
- 3.3 SITE TESTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16410A

AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH
07/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 117 (1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C37.13 (1990; R 1995) Low-Voltage AC Power
Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures

IEEE C37.90.1 (1989; R 1994) IEEE Standard Surge
Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for
Protective Relays and Relay Systems

IEEE C62.41 (1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in
Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

IEEE Std 602 (1996) Electric Systems in Health Care
Facilities

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 1 (1993) Industrial Controls and Systems

NEMA ICS 2 (1993) Industrial Controls and Systems
Controllers, Contactors, and Overload
Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC
or 750 Volts DC

NEMA ICS 4 (1997) Industrial Control and Systems
Terminal Blocks

NEMA ICS 6 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems,
Enclosures

NEMA ICS 10 (1999) Industrial Control and Systems: AC
Transfer Switch Equipment - Part 2:
Static AC Transfer Equipment

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1999) National Electrical Code

NFPA 110 (1999) Emergency and Standby Power Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1008 (1996; Rev thru Feb 1999) Transfer Switch
Equipment

UL 1066 (1997) Low-Voltage AC and DC Power Circuit
Breakers Used in Enclosures

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Switches; G

Schematic, external connection, one-line schematic and wiring diagram of each ATS assembly. Interface equipment connection diagram showing conduit and wiring between ATS and related equipment. Device, nameplate, and item numbers shown in list of equipment and material shall appear on drawings wherever that item appears. Diagrams shall show interlocking provisions and cautionary notes, if any. Operating instructions shall be shown either on one-line diagram or separately. Unless otherwise approved, one-line and elementary or schematic diagrams shall appear on same drawing.

Equipment; G
Installation; G

Dimensioned plans, sections and elevations showing minimum clearances, weights, and conduit entry provisions for each ATS.

SD-03 Product Data

Material; G
Equipment; G

List of proposed equipment and material, containing a description of each separate item.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing; G

A description of proposed field test procedures, including proposed date and steps describing each test, its duration and expected results, not less than TWO weeks prior to test date.

Certified factory and field test reports, within 14 days following completion of tests. Reports shall be certified and dated and shall demonstrate that tests were successfully completed prior to shipment of equipment.

SD-07 Certificates

Equipment; G
Material; G

Certificates of compliance showing evidence of UL listing and conformance with applicable NEMA standards. Such certificates are not required if manufacturer's published data, submitted and approved, reflect UL listing or conformance with applicable NEMA standards.

Switching Equipment; G

Evidence that ATS withstand current rating (WCR) has been coordinated with upstream protective devices as required by UL 1008. Upon request, manufacturer shall also provide notarized letter certifying compliance with requirements of this specification, including withstand current rating.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Switching Equipment; G
Instructions; G

Six copies of operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures for system startup, operation, and shutdown. Manual shall include manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of equipment and basic operating features. Manufacturer's spare parts data shall be included with supply source and current cost of recommended spare parts. Six copies of maintenance manual listing routine maintenance, possible breakdowns, repairs, and troubleshooting guide. Manual shall include simplified wiring and control diagrams for system as installed.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Standard Product

Material and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacturing the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. The experience use shall include applications in similar circumstances and of same design and rating as specified ATS. Equipment shall be capable of being serviced by a manufacturer-authorized and trained organization that is, in the Contracting Officer's opinion, reasonably convenient to the site.

1.3.2 Nameplate

Nameplate showing manufacturer's name and equipment ratings shall be made of corrosion-resistant material with not less than 1/8 inch tall characters. Nameplate shall be mounted to front of enclosure and shall comply with nameplate requirements of NEMA ICS 2.

1.4 SERVICE CONDITIONS

Seismic requirements shall be as specified in Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT, 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR

MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT and 16070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH (ATS)

ATS shall be electrically operated and mechanically held in both operating positions. ATS shall be suitable for use in standby systems described in NFPA 70. ATS shall be UL listed. ATS shall be manufactured and tested in accordance with applicable requirements of IEEE C37.90.1, IEEE C37.13, IEEE C62.41, IEEE Std 602, NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 10, UL 1008 and UL 1066. ATS shall conform to NFPA 110. To facilitate maintenance, manufacturer's instruction manual shall provide typical maximum contact voltage drop readings under specified conditions for use during periodic maintenance. Manufacturer shall provide instructions for determination of contact integrity. ATS shall be rated for continuous duty at specified continuous current rating. ATS shall be fully compatible and approved for use with BP/IS specified. BP/IS shall be considered part of ATS system. ATS shall have following characteristics:

- a. Voltage: 240 volts ac.
- b. Number of Phases: One.
- c. Number of Wires: Three.
- d. Frequency: 60 Hz.
- e. Poles: Two switched and solid neutral.
- f. ATS WCR: Rated to withstand short-circuit current of 22,000 amperes, RMS symmetrical.
- g. Nonwelding Contacts: Rated for nonwelding of contacts when used with upstream feeder overcurrent devices shown and with available fault current specified.
- h. Main Contacts: Contacts shall have silver alloy composition.

2.1.1 Override Time Delay

Time delay to override monitored source deviation shall be adjustable from 0.5 to 6 seconds and factory set at 1 second. ATS shall monitor phase conductors to detect and respond to sustained voltage drop of 25 percent of nominal between any two normal source conductors and initiate transfer action to alternate source and start engine driven generator after set time period. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal and factory set at 90 percent. Dropout voltage shall be adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup value and factory set at 85 percent of nominal.

2.1.2 Transfer Time Delay

Time delay before transfer to alternate power source shall be adjustable from 0 to 5 minutes and factory set at 0 minutes. ATS shall monitor frequency and voltage of alternate power source and transfer when frequency and voltage are stabilized. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal and factory set at 90 percent. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100 percent of nominal and factory set at 90

percent.

2.1.3 Return Time Delay

Time delay before return transfer to normal power source shall be adjustable from 0 to 30 minutes and factory set at 30 minutes. Time delay shall be automatically defeated upon loss or sustained undervoltage of alternate power source, provided that normal supply has been restored.

2.1.4 Engine Shutdown Time Delay

Time delay shall be adjustable from 0 to 30 minutes and shall be factory set at 10 minutes.

2.1.5 Exerciser

Provide a generator exerciser timer. Run times shall be user programmable.

The generator exerciser shall be selectable between load transfer and engine run only, and shall have a fail-safe feature that will retransfer the ATS to normal during the exercise period.

2.1.6 Auxiliary Contacts

Two normally open and two normally closed auxiliary contacts rated at 10 amperes at 120 volts shall operate when ATS is connected to normal power source, and two normally open and two normally closed contacts shall operate when ATS is connected to alternate source.

2.1.7 Supplemental Features

ATS shall be furnished with the following:

- a. Engine start contact.
- b. Alternate source monitor.
- c. Test switch to simulate normal power outage.
- d. Voltage sensing. Pickup voltage adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal; dropout adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup.
- e. Time delay bypass switch to override return time delay to normal.
- f. Manual return-to-normal switch.

2.1.8 Operator

Manual operator conforming to UL 1008 shall be provided, and shall incorporate features to prevent operation by unauthorized personnel. ATS shall be designed for safe manual operation under full load conditions. If manual operation is accomplished by opening the door, then a dead-front shall be supplied for operator safety.

2.1.8 Green Indicating Light

A green indicating light shall supervise/provide normal power source switch position indication and shall have a nameplate engraved NORMAL.

2.1.9 Red Indicating Light

A red indicating light shall supervise/provide alternate power source switch position indication and shall have a nameplate engraved ALTERNATE.

2.2 BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH (BP/IS)

2.2.1 Design

Bypass/isolation switch (BP/IS) shall permit load by-pass to either normal or alternate power source and complete isolation of associated ATS, independent of ATS operating position. BP/IS and associated ATS shall be products of same manufacturer and shall be completely interconnected and tested at factory and at project site as specified. BP/IS shall be manufactured, listed, and tested in accordance with paragraph AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH (ATS) and shall have electrical ratings that exceed or equal comparable ratings specified for ATS. Operating handles shall be externally operated and arranged so that one person can perform the bypass and isolation functions through the operation of a maximum of two handles within 5 seconds. The ATS shall have provisions for locking in the isolation position. Handle for manual operation shall be permanently attached to operating mechanism. BP/IS operation shall be accomplished without disconnecting switch load terminal conductors. Isolation handle positions shall be marked with engraved plates or other approved means to indicate position or operating condition of associated ATS, as follows:

- a. Indication shall be provided to show that ATS section is providing power to the load.
- b. Indication shall be provided of ATS isolation. The ATS controls shall remain functional with the ATS isolated or in bypass mode to permit monitoring of the normal power source and automatic starting of the generator in the event of a loss of the normal power source. In the isolated mode, the bypass section shall be capable of functioning as a manual transfer switch to transfer the load to either power source. The ATS shall be capable of undergoing functional operation testing without service interruption. The ATS may also be completely removed from the enclosure, if required for maintenance or repair, while the bypass section continues to power the load.

2.2.2 Switch Construction

Bypass/isolation switch shall be constructed for convenient removal of parts from front of switch enclosure without removal of other parts or disconnection of external power conductors. Contacts shall be as specified for associated ATS, including provisions for inspection of contacts without disassembly of BP/IS or removal of entire contact enclosure. To facilitate maintenance, manufacturer shall provide instructions for determination of contact integrity. BP/IS and associated ATS shall be interconnected with suitably sized copper bus bars silver-plated at each connection point, and braced to withstand magnetic and thermal forces created at WCR specified for associated ATS.

2.3 ENCLOSURE

ATS and accessories shall be installed in free-standing, floor-mounted, ventilated NEMA ICS 6, Type 3R, smooth sheet metal enclosure constructed in accordance with applicable requirements of UL 1066 and/or UL 1008. Intake vent shall be screened and filtered. Exhaust vent shall be screened. Door

shall have suitable hinges, locking handle latch, and gasketed jamb. Thermostatically controlled heater shall be provided within enclosure to prevent condensation over temperature range stipulated in paragraph SERVICE CONDITIONS. Metal gauge shall be not less than No. 14. Enclosure shall be equipped with at least two approved grounding lugs for grounding enclosure to facility ground system using No. 4 AWG copper conductors. Factory wiring within enclosure and field wiring terminating within enclosure shall comply with NFPA 70. If wiring is not color coded, wire shall be permanently tagged or marked near terminal at each end with wire number shown on approved detail drawing. Terminal block shall conform to NEMA ICS 4. Terminals shall be arranged for entrance of external conductors from bottom of enclosure as shown. Main switch terminals, including neutral terminal if used, shall be pressure type suitable for termination of external copper conductors shown.

2.3.1 Construction

Enclosure shall be constructed for ease of removal and replacement of ATS components and control devices from front without disconnection of external power conductors or removal or disassembly of major components. Enclosure of ATS with BP/IS shall be constructed to protect personnel from energized BP/IS components during ATS maintenance.

2.3.2 Cleaning and Painting

Both the inside and outside surfaces of an enclosure, including means for fastening, shall be protected against corrosion by enameling, galvanizing, plating, powder coating, or other equivalent means. Protection is not required for metal parts that are inherently resistant to corrosion, bearings, sliding surfaces of hinges, or other parts where such protection is impractical. Finish shall be manufacturer's standard material, process, and color and shall be free from runs, sags, peeling, or other defects. An enclosure marked Type 1, 3R, 4 or 12 shall be acceptable if there is no visible rust at the conclusion of a salt spray (fog) test using the test method in ASTM B 117, employing a 5 percent by weight, salt solution for 24 hours. Type 4X enclosures are acceptable following performance of the above test with an exposure time of 200 hours.

2.4 TESTING

2.4 Factory Testing

A prototype of specified ATS shall be factory tested in accordance with UL 1008. In addition, factory tests shall be performed on each ATS as follows:

- a. Insulation resistance test to ensure integrity and continuity of entire system.
- b. Main switch contact resistance test.
- c. Visual inspection to verify that each ATS is as specified.
- d. Mechanical test to verify that ATS sections are free of mechanical hindrances.
- e. Electrical tests to verify complete system electrical operation and to set up time delays and voltage sensing settings.

2.4.2 Factory Test Reports

Manufacturer shall provide three certified copies of factory test reports.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

ATS shall be installed as shown and in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSTRUCTIONS

Manufacturer's approved operating instructions shall be permanently secured to cabinet where operator can see them. One-line and elementary or schematic diagram shall be permanently secured to inside of front enclosure door.

3.3 SITE TESTING

Following completion of ATS installation and after making proper adjustments and settings, site tests shall be performed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to demonstrate that each ATS functions satisfactorily and as specified. Contractor shall advise Contracting Officer not less than 5 working days prior to scheduled date for site testing, and shall provide certified field test reports within 2 calendar weeks following successful completion of site tests. Test reports shall describe adjustments and settings made and site tests performed. Minimum operational tests shall include the following:

- a. Insulation resistance shall be tested, both phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground.
- b. Power failure of normal source shall be simulated by opening upstream protective device. This test shall be performed a minimum of five times.
- c. Power failure of emergency source with normal source available shall be simulated by opening upstream protective device for emergency source. This test shall be performed a minimum of five times.
- d. Low phase-to-ground voltage shall be simulated for each phase of normal source.
- e. Operation and settings shall be verified for specified ATS features, such as override time delay, transfer time delay, return time delay, engine shutdown time delay, exerciser, auxiliary contacts, and supplemental features.
- f. Manual and automatic ATS and BP/IS functions shall be verified.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16415A

ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR

06/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL
 - 1.2.1 Rules
 - 1.2.2 Coordination
 - 1.2.3 Special Environments
 - 1.2.3.1 Weatherproof Locations
 - 1.2.4 Standard Products
 - 1.2.5 Nameplates
 - 1.2.5.1 Identification Nameplates
 - 1.2.6 As-Built Drawings
 - 1.2.7 Recessed Light Fixtures (RLF) Option
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 WORKMANSHIP

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CABLES AND WIRES
 - 2.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements
 - 2.1.2 Aluminum Conductors
 - 2.1.3 Insulation
 - 2.1.4 Bonding Conductors
 - 2.1.5 Service Entrance Cables
 - 2.1.6 Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords
- 2.2 CIRCUIT BREAKERS
 - 2.2.1 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS
 - 2.2.1.1 Construction
 - 2.2.1.2 Ratings
 - 2.2.1.3 Thermal-Magnetic Trip Elements
 - 2.2.2 SWD Circuit Breakers
 - 2.2.3 HACR Circuit Breakers
 - 2.2.4 Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters
- 2.3 CONDUIT AND TUBING
 - 2.3.1 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)
 - 2.3.2 Electrical Plastic Tubing and Conduit
 - 2.3.3 Flexible Conduit, Steel and Plastic
 - 2.3.4 Intermediate Metal Conduit
 - 2.3.5 Rigid Metal Conduit
 - 2.3.6 Rigid Plastic Conduit
- 2.4 CONDUIT AND DEVICE BOXES AND FITTINGS
 - 2.4.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlet
 - 2.4.2 Boxes, Nonmetallic, Outlet and Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
 - 2.4.3 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted
 - 2.4.4 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes
 - 2.4.5 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

- 2.5 CONNECTORS, WIRE PRESSURE
 - 2.5.1 For Use With Copper Conductors
- 2.6 ELECTRICAL GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT
 - 2.6.1 Ground Rods
- 2.7 ENCLOSURES
 - 2.7.1 Cabinets and Boxes
 - 2.7.2 Circuit Breaker Enclosures
- 2.8 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS, BALLASTS, CONTROLS AND ACCESSORIES
 - 2.8.1 Lamps
 - 2.8.2 Ballasts and Transformers
 - 2.8.3 Fixtures
 - 2.8.4 Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders
- 2.9 LOW-VOLTAGE FUSES AND FUSEHOLDERS
 - 2.9.1 Fuses, Low Voltage Cartridge Type
 - 2.9.2 Fuses, Class R
 - 2.9.3 Fuses, Class T
 - 2.9.4 Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection
 - 2.9.5 Fuseholders
- 2.10 PANELBOARDS
- 2.11 RECEPTACLES
 - 2.11.1 Standard Grade
 - 2.11.2 Ground Fault Interrupters
 - 2.11.3 NEMA Standard Receptacle Configurations
- 2.12 Service Entrance Equipment
- 2.13 SPLICE, CONDUCTOR
- 2.14 SNAP SWITCHES
- 2.15 TAPES
 - 2.15.1 Plastic Tape
 - 2.15.2 Rubber Tape
- 2.16 WIRING DEVICES

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GROUNDING
 - 3.1.1 Ground Rods
 - 3.1.2 Grounding Conductors
- 3.2 WIRING METHODS
 - 3.2.1 Conduit and Tubing Systems
 - 3.2.1.1 Pull Wires
 - 3.2.1.2 Conduit Stub-Ups
 - 3.2.1.3 Below Slab-on-Grade or in the Ground
 - 3.2.1.4 Changes in Direction of Runs
 - 3.2.1.5 Supports
 - 3.2.1.6 Exposed Raceways
 - 3.2.1.7 Communications Raceways
 - 3.2.2 Cables and Conductors
 - 3.2.2.1 Sizing
 - 3.2.2.2 Cable Systems
 - 3.2.2.3 Cable Splicing
 - 3.2.2.4 Conductor Identification and Tagging
- 3.3 BOXES AND SUPPORTS
 - 3.3.1 Box Applications
 - 3.3.2 Brackets and Fasteners
 - 3.3.3 Mounting in Walls, Ceilings, or Recessed Locations
 - 3.3.4 Installation in Overhead Spaces
- 3.4 DEVICE PLATES
- 3.5 RECEPTACLES
 - 3.5.1 Single and Duplex, 15 or 20-ampere, 125 volt
 - 3.5.2 Weatherproof Applications

- 3.5.2.1 Damp Locations
- 3.5.3 Receptacles, 20-Ampere, 250-Volt
- 3.6 WALL SWITCHES
- 3.7 SERVICE EQUIPMENT
- 3.8 PANELBOARDS
 - 3.8.1 Panelboards
- 3.9 FUSES
 - 3.9.1 Cartridge Fuses; Current-Limiting Type
 - 3.9.2 Motor and Transformer Circuit Fuses
- 3.10 UNDERGROUND SERVICE
- 3.11 MOTOR-DISCONNECT MEANS
- 3.12 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS AND BALLASTS
 - 3.12.1 Lamps
 - 3.12.2 Lighting Fixtures
 - 3.12.2.1 Accessories
 - 3.12.2.2 Ceiling Fixtures
 - 3.12.2.3 Fixtures for Installation in Grid Type Ceilings
- 3.13 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS
 - 3.13.1 Motors and Motor Control
- 3.14 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES
- 3.15 PAINTING AND FINISHING
- 3.16 REPAIR OF EXISTING WORK
- 3.17 FIELD TESTING
 - 3.17.1 Safety
 - 3.17.2 Ground-Resistance Tests
 - 3.17.3 Ground-Grid Connection Inspection
 - 3.17.4 Cable Tests
 - 3.17.4.1 Low Voltage Cable Tests
 - 3.17.5 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]
 - 3.17.5.1 Circuit Breakers, Molded Case
- 3.18 OPERATING TESTS
- 3.19 ACCEPTANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16415A

ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR
06/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1	(1995) Code for Electricity Metering
ANSI C12.10	(1997) Electromechanical Watthour Meters
ANSI C12.11	(1987; R 1993) Instrument Transformers for Revenue Metering, 10 kV BIL through 350 kV BIL (0.6 kV NSV through 69 kV NSV)
ANSI C12.4	(1984; R 1996) Mechanical Demand Registers
ANSI C135.30	(1988) Zinc-Coated Ferrous Ground Rods for Overhead or Underground Line Construction
ANSI C37.16	(2000) Low-Voltage Power Circuit Breakers and AC Power Circuit Protectors - Preferred Ratings, Related Requirements, and Application Recommendations
ANSI C39.1	(1981; R 1992) Requirements for Electrical Analog Indicating Instruments
ANSI C57.12.10	(1988) Safety Requirements for Transformers 230 kV and Below 833/958 Through 8333/10417 kVA, Single-Phase, and 750/862 Through 60 000/80 000/ 100 000 kVA, Three-Phase Without Load Tap Charging; and 3750/4687 Through 60 000/80 000/100/000 kVA With Load Tap Charging
ANSI C57.12.13	(1982) Conformance Requirements for Liquid-Filled Transformers Used in Unit Installations, Including Unit Substations
ANSI C57.12.27	(1982) Conformance Requirements for Liquid-Filled Distribution Transformers Used in Pad-Mounted Installations, Including Unit Substations
ANSI C57.12.50	(1981; R 1989) Ventilated Dry-Type Distribution Transformers 1 to 500 kVA, Single-Phase; and 15 to 500 kVA,

	Three-Phase with High-Voltage 601 to 34 500 Volts, Low-Voltage 120 to 600 Volts
ANSI C57.12.51	(1981; R 1989) Ventilated Dry-Type Power Transformers, 501 kVA and Larger, Three-Phase, with High-Voltage 601 to 34 500 Volts, Low-Voltage 208Y/120 to 4160 Volts
ANSI C57.12.52	(1981; R 1989) Sealed Dry-Type Power Transformers, 501 kVA and Larger, Three-Phase with High-Voltage 601 to 34 500 Volts, Low-Voltage 208Y/120 to 4160 Volts
ANSI C57.12.70	(1978; R 1993) Terminal Markings and Connections for Distribution and Power Transformers
ANSI C78.1	(1991; C78.1a; R 1996) Fluorescent Lamps - Rapid-Start Types - Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics
ANSI C78.1350	(1990) Electric Lamps - 400-Watt, 100-Volt, S51 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1351	(1989) Electric Lamps - 250-Watt, 100-Volt S50 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1352	(1990) Electric Lamps - 1000-Watt, 250-Volt, S52 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1355	(1989) Electric Lamps - 150-Watt, 55-Volt S55 High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1375	(1996) 400-Watt, M59 Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
ANSI C78.1376	(1996) 1000-Watt, M47 Metal-Halide Lamps
ANSI C78.20	(1995) Electric Lamps - Characteristics of Incandescent Lamps A, G, PS, and Similar Shapes with E26 Medium Screw Bases
ANSI C78.21	(1995) Physical and Electrical Characteristics - Incandescent Lamps - PAR and R Shapes
ANSI C78.2A	(1991) 18 & 26- Watt, Compact Fluorescent Quad Tube Lamps **
ANSI C78.2B	(1992) 9 & 13-Watt, Compact Fluorescent Quad Tube Lamps **
ANSI C80.5	(1995) Rigid Aluminum Conduit
ANSI C82.1	(1997) Specifications for Fluorescent Lamp

Ballasts \ \$18.00\$ \ F \ X Addenda D & E

ANSI C82.4	(1992) Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)
AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)	
ASTM B 1	(1995) Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D 4059	(1996) Analysis of Polychlorinated Biphenyls in Insulating Liquids by Gas Chromatography
ASTM D 709	(2000) Laminated Thermosetting Materials
INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)	
IEEE C2	(1997) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C37.13	(1990; R 1995) Low-Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures
IEEE C37.20.1	(1993) Metal-Enclosed Low-Voltage Power Circuit-Breaker Switchgear
IEEE C57.100	(1999) Test Procedure for Thermal Evaluation of Oil-Immersed Distribution Transformers \ \$avail only as part of Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers Stds Collection
IEEE C57.12.00	(1993) Standard General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
IEEE C57.12.80	(1996) Terminology for Power and Distribution Transformers \ \$avail only as part of Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformer Stds Collection
IEEE C57.12.90	1999) Test Code for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers and Guide for Short-Circuit Testing of Distribution and Power Transformers \ \$avail only as part of Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers Stds Collection
IEEE C57.13	(1993) Instrument Transformers
IEEE C57.98	(1993) Guide for Transformer Impulse Tests \ \$avail only as part of Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers Stds Collection

IEEE C62.41 (1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in
Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

IEEE Std 242 (1986; R 1991) Recommended Practice for
Protection and Coordination of Industrial
and Commercial Power Systems

IEEE Std 399 (1997) Recommended Practice for Industrial
and Commercial Power Systems Analysis

IEEE Std 81 (1983) Guide for Measuring Earth
Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth
Surface Potentials of a Ground System
(Part 1) \ \$31.00\$ \ F

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
(1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA AB 1 (1993) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and
Molded Case Switches

NEMA BU 1 (1994) Busways

NEMA FU 1 (1986) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses

NEMA ICS 1 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems

NEMA ICS 2 (1993) Industrial Controls and Systems
Controllers, Contactors, and Overload
Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC
or 750 Volts DC

NEMA ICS 3 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems
Factory Built Assemblies

NEMA ICS 6 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems,
Enclosures

NEMA LE 4 (1987) Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling
Compatibility

NEMA MG 1 (1998) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 10 (1994) Energy Management Guide for
Selection and Use of Polyphase Motors

NEMA OS 1 (1996) Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device
Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports

NEMA OS 2 (1998) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device
Boxes, Covers and Box Supports

NEMA PB 1 (1995) Panelboards

NEMA PB 2 (1995) Deadfront Distribution Switchboards

NEMA PE 5 (1996) Utility Type Battery Chargers

NEMA RN 1 (1998) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit

NEMA SG 3 (1995) Power Switching Equipment

NEMA ST 20 (1992) Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications

NEMA TC 13 (1993) Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT)

NEMA TC 2 (1998) Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing (EPT) and Conduit (EPC-40 and EPC-80)

NEMA VE 1 (1996) Metal Cable Tray Systems

NEMA WD 1 (1999) General Requirements for Wiring Devices

NEMA WD 6 (1997) Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101 (2000) Life Safety Code

NFPA 70 (2002) National Electrical Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 18 Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1 (2000) Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1004 (1994; Rev thru Nov 1999) Electric Motors

UL 1010 (1995; Rev thru Mar 1999) Receptical-Plug Combinations for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 1022 (1998) Line Isolation Monitors

UL 1029 (1994; Rev thru Dec 1997) High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts

UL 1047 (1995; Rev Jul 1998) Isolated Power Systems Equipment

UL 1236 (1994; Rev thru Mar 1999) Battery Chargers for Charging Engine-Starter Batteries

UL 1242 (1996; Rev Mar 1998) Intermediate Metal Conduit

UL 1449	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1999) Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors
UL 1564	(1993; R Sep 1998) Industrial Battery Chargers
UL 1569	(1999; Rev thru Jan 2000) Metal-Clad Cables
UL 1570	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures
UL 1571	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Incandescent Lighting Fixtures
UL 1572	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) High Intensity Discharge Lighting Fixtures
UL 1660	(2000) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
UL 198B	(1995) Class H Fuses
UL 198C	(1986; Rev thru Feb 1998) High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current-Limiting Types
UL 198D	(1995) Class K Fuses
UL 198E	(1988; Rev Jul 1988) Class R Fuses
UL 198G	(1988; Rev May 1988) Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection
UL 198H	(1988; Rev thru Nov 1993) Class T Fuses
UL 198L	(1995; Rev May 1995) D-C Fuses for Industrial Use
UL 20	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) General-Use Snap Switches
UL 360	(1996; Rev thru Oct 1997) Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
UL 4	(1996) Armored Cable
UL 44	(1999) Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Apr 1999) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997; Rev thru Dec 1998) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 486B	(1997; Rev Jun 1997) Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors
UL 486C	(1997; Rev thru Aug 1998) Splicing Wire

Connectors

UL 486E	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1997) Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
UL 489	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(1996; Rev thru Jan 1999) Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 5	(1996) Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
UL 50	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
UL 506	(1994; R Oct 1997) Specialty Transformers
UL 508	(1999) Industrial Control Equipment
UL 510	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1998) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 512	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1999) Fuseholders
UL 514A	(1996; Rev Dec 1999) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(1997; Rev Oct 1998) Fittings for Cable and Conduit
UL 514C	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1999) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 542	(1999) Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders for Fluorescent Lamps
UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 651	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
UL 651A	(1995; Rev thru Apr 1998) Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
UL 67	(1993; Rev thru Oct 1999) Panelboards
UL 674	(1994; Rev thru Oct 1998) Electric Motors and Generators for Use in Division 1 Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 698	(1995; Rev thru Mar 1999) Industrial Control Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 719	(1996; Rev Jul 1999) Nonmetallic-Sheathed

Cables

UL 797	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1997) Electrical Metallic Tubing
UL 817	(1994; Rev thru May 1999) Cord Sets and Power-
UL 83	(1998; Rev thru Sep 1999) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 844	(1995; Rev thru Mar 1999) Electric Lighting Fixtures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 845	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Motor Control Centers
UL 854	(1996; Rev Oct 1999) Service-Entrance Cables
UL 857	(1994; Rev thru Dec 1999) Busways and Associated Fittings
UL 869A	(1998) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL 877	(1993; Rev thru Nov 1999) Circuit Breakers and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 886	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1999) Outlet Boxes and Fittings for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 891	(1994; Rev thru Jan 1995) Dead-Front Switchboards
UL 916	(1998) Energy Management Equipment
UL 924	(1995; Rev thru Oct 97) Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
UL 935	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts
UL 943	(1993; Rev thru May 1998) Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 98	(1994; Rev thru Jun 1998) Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
UL Elec Const Dir	(1999) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL

1.2.1 Rules

The installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101, unless more stringent requirements are indicated or shown.

1.2.2 Coordination

The drawings indicate the extent and the general location and arrangement of equipment, conduit, and wiring. The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work and verify all dimensions in the field so that the outlets and equipment shall be properly located and readily accessible.

Lighting fixtures, outlets, and other equipment and materials shall be carefully coordinated with mechanical or structural features prior to installation and positioned according to architectural reflected ceiling plans; otherwise, lighting fixtures shall be symmetrically located according to the room arrangement when uniform illumination is required, or asymmetrically located to suit conditions fixed by design and shown. Raceways, junction and outlet boxes, and lighting fixtures shall not be supported from sheet metal roof decks. If any conflicts occur necessitating departures from the drawings, details of and reasons for departures shall be submitted and approved prior to implementing any change. The Contractor shall coordinate the electrical requirements of the mechanical work and provide all power related circuits, wiring, hardware and structural support, even if not shown on the drawings.

1.2.3 Special Environments

1.2.3.1 Weatherproof Locations

Wiring, Fixtures, and equipment in designated locations shall conform to NFPA 70 requirements for installation in damp or wet locations.

1.2.4 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be a standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.2.5 Nameplates

1.2.5.1 Identification Nameplates

Major items of electrical equipment and major components shall be permanently marked with an identification name to identify the equipment by type or function and specific unit number as indicated. Designation of motors shall coincide with their designation in the panel. Unless otherwise specified, identification nameplates shall be made of laminated plastic in accordance with ASTM D 709 with black outer layers and a white core. Edges shall be chamfered. Plates shall be fastened with black-finished round-head drive screws, except motors, or approved nonadhesive metal fasteners. When the nameplate is to be installed on an irregular-shaped object, the Contractor shall devise an approved support suitable for the application and ensure the proper installation of the supports and nameplates. In all instances, the nameplate shall be installed in a conspicuous location. At the option of the Contractor, the equipment manufacturer's standard embossed nameplate material with black paint-filled letters may be furnished in lieu of laminated plastic. The front of each panelboard shall have a nameplate to indicate the phase letter, corresponding color and arrangement of the phase conductors. The

following equipment, as a minimum, shall be provided with identification nameplates:

Minimum 1/4 inch	Minimum 1/8 inch
High Letters	High Letters
Panelboards	
Starters	Control Devices
Safety Switches	
Equipment Enclosures	
Motors	

1.2.6 As-Built Drawings

Following the project completion or turnover, within 30 days the Contractor shall furnish 2 sets of as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer.

1.2.7 Recessed Light Fixtures (RLF) Option

The Contractor has the option to substitute inch-pound (I-P) RLF to metric RLF. This option shall be coordinated with Section 09510A ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Interior Electrical Equipment; G, TS-DG.

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams, and other information necessary to define the installation. Detail drawings shall show the rating of items and systems and how the components of an item and system are assembled, function together, and how they will be installed on the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission. Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Detail drawings shall show physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit or busway entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. Optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded. Detail drawings shall as a minimum include:

- a. Transformers.
- b. Motors and rotating machinery.

C. Single line electrical diagrams including primary, metering, sensing and relaying, control wiring, and control logic.

Structural drawings showing the structural or physical features of major equipment items, components, assemblies, and structures, including foundations or other types of supports for equipment and conductors. These drawings shall include accurately scaled or dimensioned outline and arrangement or layout drawings to show the physical size of equipment and components and the relative arrangement and physical connection of related components. Weights of equipment, components and assemblies shall be provided when required to verify the adequacy of design and proposed construction of foundations or other types of supports. Dynamic forces shall be stated for switching devices when such forces must be considered in the design of support structures. The appropriate detail drawings shall show the provisions for leveling, anchoring, and connecting all items during installation, and shall include any recommendations made by the manufacturer.

Electrical drawings including single-line diagrams, and schematics or elementary diagrams of each electrical system; internal wiring and field connection diagrams of each electrical device when published by the manufacturer; wiring diagrams of cabinets, panels, units, or separate mountings; interconnection diagrams that show the wiring between separate components of assemblies; field connection diagrams that show the termination of wiring routed between separate items of equipment; internal wiring diagrams of equipment showing wiring as actually provided for this project. Field wiring connections shall be clearly identified.

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures, including changes in related portions of the project and the reasons why, shall be submitted with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Catalog; G, TS-DG.

Data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists; G, TS-DG.

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include an item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of each item.

Installation Procedures; G, TS-OL.

Installation procedures for rotating equipment, transformers, switchgear, battery systems, voltage regulators, and grounding resistors. Procedures shall include diagrams, instructions, and

precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test devices and equipment.

As-Built Drawings; G, TS-OL.

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include all the information shown on the contract drawings, deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be kept at the job site and updated daily. The as-built drawings shall be a full-sized set of prints marked to reflect all deviations, changes, and modifications. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, size, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall submit three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction.

The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within ten calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

Onsite Tests; G, TS-OL.

A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for on-site tests.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Test Reports; G, TS-DG.

Six copies of the information described below in 8 1/2 x 11 inch binders having a minimum of 5 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

- a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- b. A copy of measurements taken.
- c. The dates of testing.
- d. The equipment and values to be verified.
- e. The conditions specified for the test.
- f. The test results, signed and dated.
- g. A description of adjustments made.

Field Test Plan; G, TS-DG.

A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for onsite test submitted 20 days prior to testing the installed

system. No field test will be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Field Test Reports; G, TS-DG.

Six copies of the information described below in 8 1/2 x 11 inch binders having a minimum of 5 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

- a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- b. A copy of measurements taken.
- c. The dates of testing.
- d. The equipment and values to be verified.
- e. The conditions specified for the test.
- f. The test results, signed and dated.
- g. A description of adjustments made.
- h. Final position of controls and device settings.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment; G, TS-OL.

The label or listing of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., will be accepted as evidence that the materials or equipment conform to the applicable standards of that agency. In lieu of this label or listing, a statement from a nationally recognized, adequately equipped testing agency indicating that the items have been tested in accordance with required procedures and that the materials and equipment comply with all contract requirements will be accepted. However, materials and equipment installed in hazardous locations must bear the UL label unless the data submitted from other testing agency is specifically approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Items which are required to be listed and labeled in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories must be affixed with a UL label that states that it is UL listed. No exceptions or waivers will be granted to this requirement. Materials and equipment will be approved based on the manufacturer's published data.

For other than equipment and materials specified to conform to UL publications, a manufacturer's statement indicating complete compliance with the applicable standard of the American Society for Testing and Materials, National Electrical Manufacturers Association, or other commercial standard, is acceptable.

1.4 WORKMANSHIP

Materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70,

recommendations of the manufacturer, and as shown.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Products shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below. Materials and equipment not listed below shall be as specified elsewhere in this section. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.1 CABLES AND WIRES

Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be stranded. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be solid, except that conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3, shall be stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise. Conductor sizes and ampacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise. All conductors shall be copper.

2.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements

When manufacturer's equipment requires copper conductors at the terminations or requires copper conductors to be provided between components of equipment, provide copper conductors or splices, splice boxes, and other work required to meet manufacturer's requirements.

2.1.2 Aluminum Conductors

Aluminum conductors shall not be used.

2.1.3 Insulation

Unless indicated otherwise, or required by NFPA 70, power and lighting wires shall be 600-volt, Type THWN, THHN, or THW conforming to UL 83, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits shall be Type TW, THW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.1.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B 1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B 8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.1.5 Service Entrance Cables

Service entrance (SE) and underground service entrance (USE) cables, UL 854.

2.1.6 Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords

UL 817.

2.2 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

2.2.1 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Molded-case circuit breakers shall conform to NEMA AB 1 and UL 489.

2.2.1.1 Construction

Circuit breakers shall be suitable for mounting and operating in any position. Lug shall be listed for copper conductors only in accordance with UL 486E. Single-pole circuit breakers shall be full module size with not more than one pole per module. Multi-pole circuit breakers shall be of the common-trip type having a single operating handle such that an overload or short circuit on any one pole will result in all poles opening simultaneously. Sizes of 100 amperes or less may consist of single-pole breakers permanently factory assembled into a multi-pole unit having an internal, mechanical, nontamperable common-trip mechanism and external handle ties. All circuit breakers shall have a quick-make, quick-break overcenter toggle-type mechanism, and the handle mechanism shall be trip-free to prevent holding the contacts closed against a short-circuit or sustained overload. All circuit breaker handles shall assume a position between "ON" and "OFF" when tripped automatically. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.2.1.2 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. The interrupting rating of the circuit breakers shall be at least equal to the available short-circuit current at the line terminals of the circuit breaker and correspond to the UL listed integrated short-circuit current rating specified for the panelboards and switchboards. Molded-case circuit breakers shall have nominal voltage ratings, maximum continuous-current ratings, and maximum short-circuit interrupting ratings in accordance with NEMA AB 1.

2.2.1.3 Thermal-Magnetic Trip Elements

Thermal magnetic circuit breakers shall be provided as shown. Automatic operation shall be obtained by means of thermal-magnetic tripping devices located in each pole providing inverse time delay and instantaneous circuit protection.

2.2.2 SWD Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers rated 15 amperes and intended to switch 277 volts or less fluorescent lighting loads shall be marked "SWD."

2.2.3 HACR Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers 60 amperes or below, 240 volts, 1-pole or 2-pole, intended to protect multi-motor and combination-load installations involved in heating, air conditioning, and refrigerating equipment shall be marked "Listed HACR Type."

2.2.4 Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters

UL 943. Breakers equipped with ground fault circuit interrupters shall BE ground fault class A, and voltage and current ratings as indicated.

2.3 CONDUIT AND TUBING

2.3.1 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797

2.3.2 Electrical Plastic Tubing and Conduit

NEMA TC 2.

2.3.3 Flexible Conduit, Steel and Plastic

General-purpose type, UL 1; liquid tight, UL 360, and UL 1660.

2.3.4 Intermediate Metal Conduit

UL 1242.

2.3.5 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6.

2.3.6 Rigid Plastic Conduit

NEMA TC 2, UL 651 and UL 651A.

2.4 CONDUIT AND DEVICE BOXES AND FITTINGS

2.4.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlet

NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

2.4.2 Boxes, Nonmetallic, Outlet and Flush-Device Boxes and Covers

NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

2.4.3 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted

UL 98.

2.4.4 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes

UL 514B.

2.4.5 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

UL 514B.

2.5 CONNECTORS, WIRE PRESSURE

2.5.1 For Use With Copper Conductors

UL 486A.

2.6 ELECTRICAL GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

UL 467.

2.6.1 Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be of copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 3/4 inch in diameter by 20 feet in length of the sectional type driven full length into the earth.

2.7 ENCLOSURES

NEMA ICS 6 unless otherwise specified.

2.7.1 Cabinets and Boxes

Cabinets and boxes with volume greater than 100 cubic inches shall be in accordance with UL 50, hot-dip, zinc-coated, if sheet steel.

2.7.2 Circuit Breaker Enclosures

UL 489.

2.8 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS, BALLASTS, CONTROLS AND ACCESSORIES

The following specifications are supported and supplemented by information and details on the drawings. Additional fixtures, if shown, shall conform to this specification. Lamps, lampholders, ballasts, transformers, electronic circuitry and other lighting system components shall be constructed according to industry standards. Equipment shall be tested and listed by a recognized independent testing laboratory for the expected installation conditions. Equipment shall conform to the standards listed below.

2.8.1 Lamps

Lamps shall be constructed to operate in the specified fixture, and shall function without derating life or output as listed in published data. Lamps shall meet the requirements of the Energy Policy Act of 1992.

- a. Fluorescent lamps shall be green-tipped and shall have color temperature 3,000degrees Kelvin. They shall be designed to operate with the ballasts and circuitry of the fixtures in which they will be used. Fluorescent lamps, including spares, shall be manufactured by one manufacturer to provide for color and performance consistency. Fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.1. Fluorescent tube lamp efficiencies shall meet or exceed the following requirements.

T8, 32 watts	(4' lamp)	2800 lumens
--------------	-----------	-------------

(1) Linear fluorescent lamps, unless otherwise indicated, shall be 4 feet long 32 watt T8, 265 mA, with minimum CRI of 75. Lamps of other lengths or types shall be used only where specified or shown. Lamps shall deliver rated life when operated on rapid start ballasts.

- b. High intensity discharge lamps, including spares, shall be manufactured by one manufacturer in order to provide color and performance consistency. High intensity discharge lamps shall be designed to operate with the ballasts and circuitry of the fixtures in which they will be used and shall have wattage, shape and base as shown. High intensity discharge lamps, unless otherwise shown, shall have medium or mogul screw base and minimum starting temperature of -20 degrees F. Metal halide lamps, unless otherwise shown, shall have minimum CRI of 65; color temperature of 4,300 degrees Kelvin; shall be -BU configuration if used in base-up position; and shall be -H or high output configuration if used in horizontal position. Lamps shall comply with all applicable ANSI C78.1350, ANSI C78.1351, ANSI C78.1352, ANSI C78.1355, ANSI C78.1375, and ANSI C78.1376.

2.8.2 Ballasts and Transformers

Ballasts or transformers shall be designed to operate the designated lamps within their optimum specifications, without derating the lamps. Lamp and ballast combinations shall be certified as acceptable by the lamp manufacturer.

- a. Fluorescent ballasts shall comply with ANSI C82.1 and shall be mounted integrally within fluorescent fixture housing unless otherwise shown. Ballasts shall have maximum current crest factor of 1.7; high power factor; Class A sound rating; maximum operating case temperature of 77 degrees F above ambient; and shall be rated Class P. Unless otherwise indicated, the minimum number of ballasts shall be used to serve each individual fixture. A single ballast may be used to serve multiple fixtures if they are continuously mounted, identically controlled and factory manufactured for that installation with an integral wireway.

(1) Electronic fluorescent ballasts shall comply with 47 CFR 18 for electromagnetic interference. Ballasts shall withstand line transients per IEEE C62.41, Category A. Ballasts shall have total harmonic distortion between 10 and 20%; minimum frequency of 20,000Hz; filament voltage between 2.5 and 4.5 volts; maximum starting inrush current of 20 amperes; and shall comply with the minimum Ballast Efficacy Factors shown in the table below. Minimum starting temperature shall be 50 degrees F. Ballasts shall carry a manufacturer's full warranty of three years, including a minimum \$10 labor allowance per ballast.

ELECTRONIC FLUORESCENT BALLAST EFFICACY FACTORS

LAMP TYPE	TYPE OF STARTER & LAMP	NOMINAL OPERATIONAL VOLTAGE	NUMBER OF LAMPS	MINIMUM BALLAST EFFICACY FACTOR
32W T8	rapid start	120 or 277 V	1	2.54
	linear & U-tubes		2	1.44
			3	0.93
			4	0.73

- b. High intensity discharge ballasts shall comply with UL 1029 and,

if multiple supply types, with ANSI C82.4. Ballasts shall have minimum ballast factor of 0.9; high power factor; Class A sound rating; and maximum operating case temperature of 77 degrees F above ambient.

(1) Electronic high intensity discharge ballasts shall be constant wattage autotransformer type; shall have less than 10% ballast loss; shall have total harmonic distortion between 10 and 20%; and shall have a minimum starting temperature of 0 degrees F.

(2) Magnetic high intensity discharge ballasts shall have a minimum starting temperature of -20 degrees F.

2.8.3 Fixtures

Fixtures shall be in accordance with the size, shape, appearance, finish, and performance shown. Unless otherwise indicated, lighting fixtures shall be provided with housings, junction boxes, wiring, lampholders, mounting supports, trim, hardware and accessories for a complete and operable installation. Recessed housings shall be minimum 20 gauge cold rolled or galvanized steel as shown. Extruded aluminum fixtures shall have minimum wall thickness of 0.125 inches. Plastic lenses shall be 100% virgin acrylic or as shown. Glass lenses shall be tempered. Heat resistant glass shall be borosilicate type. Conoid recessed reflector cones shall be Alzak with clear specular low iridescent finish.

- a. Fluorescent fixtures shall comply with UL 1570. Recessed ceiling fixtures shall comply with NEMA LE 4. Fixtures shall be plainly marked for proper lamp and ballast type to identify lamp diameter, wattage, color and start type. Marking shall be readily visible to service personnel, but not visible from normal viewing angles. Fluorescent fixture lens frames on recessed and surface mounted troffers shall be one assembly with mitered corners. Parabolic louvers shall have a low iridescent finish and 45 degree cut-off. Louver intersection joints shall be hairline type and shall conceal mounting tabs or other assembly methods. Louvers shall be free from blemishes, lines or defects which distort the visual surface. Integral ballast and wireway compartments shall be easily accessible without the use of special tools. Housings shall be constructed to include grounding necessary to start the lamps. Medium bi-pin lampholders shall be twist-in type with positive locking position.
- b. High intensity discharge fixture shall comply with UL 1572. Reflectors shall be anodized aluminum. Fixtures for horizontal lamps shall have position oriented lampholders. Lampholders shall be pulse-rated to 5,000 volts. Ballasts shall be integral to fixtures and shall be accessible without the use of special tools. Lamps shall be shielded from direct view with a UV absorbing material such as tempered glass, and shall be circuited through a cut-off switch which will shut off the lamp circuit if the lens is not in place.
- c. Emergency lighting fixtures and accessories shall be constructed and independently tested to meet the requirements of applicable codes. Batteries shall be Nicad or equal with no required maintenance, and shall have a minimum life expectancy of five years and warranty period of three years.

2.8.4 Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders

UL 542

2.9 LOW-VOLTAGE FUSES AND FUSEHOLDERS

2.9.1 Fuses, Low Voltage Cartridge Type

NEMA FU 1.

2.9.2 Fuses, Class R

UL 198E.

2.9.3 Fuses, Class T

UL 198H.

2.9.4 Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection

UL 198G.

2.9.5 Fuseholders

UL 512.

2.10 PANELBOARDS

Dead-front construction, NEMA PB 1 and UL 67.

2.11 RECEPTACLES

2.11.1 Standard Grade

UL 498.

2.11.2 Ground Fault Interrupters

UL 943, Class A .

2.11.3 NEMA Standard Receptacle Configurations

NEMA WD 6.

a. Single and Duplex, 15-Ampere and 20-Ampere, 125 Volt

15-ampere, non-locking: NEMA type 5-15R, 20-ampere, non-locking: NEMA type 5-20R.

b. 20-Ampere, 250 Volt

Two-pole, 3-wire grounding, non-locking: NEMA type 6-20R, locking: NEMA type L6-20R. Three-pole, 4-wire grounding, non-locking: NEMA type 15-20R, locking: NEMA type L15-20R.

2.12 Service Entrance Equipment

UL 869A.

2.13 SPLICE, CONDUCTOR

UL 486C.

2.14 SNAP SWITCHES

UL 20.

2.15 TAPES

2.15.1 Plastic Tape

UL 510.

2.15.2 Rubber Tape

UL 510.

2.16 WIRING DEVICES

NEMA WD 1 for wiring devices, and NEMA WD 6 for dimensional requirements of wiring devices.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be in conformance with NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications.

3.1.1 Ground Rods

The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81. The maximum resistance of a driven ground shall not exceed 10 ohms under normally dry conditions. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, 2 additional rods not less than 6 feet on centers shall be driven with the first rod. If the resultant resistance exceeds 10 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. Connections below grade shall be fusion welded. Connections above grade shall be fusion welded or shall use UL 467 approved connectors.

3.1.2 Grounding Conductors

A green equipment grounding conductor, sized in accordance with NFPA 70 shall be provided, regardless of the type of conduit. Equipment grounding bars shall be provided in all panelboards. The equipment grounding conductor shall be carried back to the service entrance grounding connection or separately derived grounding connection. All equipment grounding conductors, including metallic raceway systems used as such, shall be bonded or joined together in each wiring box or equipment enclosure. Metallic raceways and grounding conductors shall be checked to assure that they are wired or bonded into a common junction. Metallic boxes and enclosures, if used, shall also be bonded to these grounding conductors by an approved means per NFPA 70. When switches, or other utilization devices are installed, any designated grounding terminal on these devices shall also be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor

junction with a short jumper.

3.2 WIRING METHODS

Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, wiring shall consist of insulated conductors installed in rigid zinc-coated steel conduit, rigid plastic conduit, electrical metallic tubing, or intermediate metal conduit.

Wire fill in conduits shall be based on NFPA 70 for the type of conduit and wire insulations specified.

3.2.1 Conduit and Tubing Systems

Conduit and tubing systems shall be installed as indicated. Conduit sizes shown are based on use of copper conductors with insulation types as described in paragraph WIRING METHODS. Minimum size of raceways shall be 1/2 inch. Only metal conduits will be permitted when conduits are required for shielding or other special purposes indicated, or when required by conformance to NFPA 70. Nonmetallic conduit and tubing may be used in damp, wet or corrosive locations when permitted by NFPA 70 and the conduit or tubing system is provided with appropriate boxes, covers, clamps, screws or other appropriate type of fittings. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) may be installed only within buildings. EMT may be installed in concrete and grout in dry locations. EMT installed in concrete or grout shall be provided with concrete tight fittings. EMT shall not be installed in damp or wet locations, or the air space of exterior masonry cavity walls. Bushings, manufactured fittings or boxes providing equivalent means of protection shall be installed on the ends of all conduits and shall be of the insulating type, where required by NFPA 70. Only UL listed adapters shall be used to connect EMT to rigid metal conduit, cast boxes, and conduit bodies. Except as otherwise specified, IMC may be used as an option for rigid steel conduit in areas as permitted by NFPA 70. Raceways shall be concealed within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise shown. Raceways crossing structural expansion joints or seismic joints shall be provided with suitable expansion fittings or other suitable means to compensate for the building expansion and contraction and to provide for continuity of grounding.

3.2.1.1 Pull Wires

A pull wire shall be inserted in each empty raceway in which wiring is to be installed if the raceway is more than 50 feet in length and contains more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends, or where the raceway is more than 150 feet in length. The pull wire shall be of No. 14 AWG zinc-coated steel, or of plastic having not less than 200 pounds per square inch tensile strength. Not less than 10 inches of slack shall be left at each end of the pull wire.

3.2.1.2 Conduit Stub-Ups

Where conduits are to be stubbed up through concrete floors, a short elbow shall be installed below grade to transition from the horizontal run of conduit to a vertical run. A conduit coupling fitting, threaded on the inside shall be installed, to allow terminating the conduit flush with the finished floor. Wiring shall be extended in rigid threaded conduit to equipment, except that where required, flexible conduit may be used 6 inches above the floor. Empty or spare conduit stub-ups shall be plugged flush with the finished floor with a threaded, recessed plug.

3.2.1.3 Below Slab-on-Grade or in the Ground

Electrical wiring below slab-on-grade shall be protected by a conduit system. Conduit passing vertically through slabs-on-grade shall be rigid steel or IMC.

3.2.1.4 Changes in Direction of Runs

Changes in direction of runs shall be made with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Field-made bends and offsets shall be made with an approved hickey or conduit-bending machine. Crushed or deformed raceways shall not be installed. Trapped raceways in damp and wet locations shall be avoided where possible. Lodgment of plaster, dirt, or trash in raceways, boxes, fittings and equipment shall be prevented during the course of construction. Clogged raceways shall be cleared of obstructions or shall be replaced.

3.2.1.5 Supports

Metallic conduits and tubing, and the support system to which they are attached, shall be securely and rigidly fastened in place to prevent vertical and horizontal movement at intervals of not more than 10 feet and within 3 feet of boxes, cabinets, and fittings, with approved pipe straps, wall brackets, conduit clamps, conduit hangers, threaded C-clamps, beam clamps, or ceiling trapeze. Loads and supports shall be coordinated with supporting structure to prevent damage or deformation to the structure. Loads shall not be applied to joist bridging. Attachment shall be by expansion bolts on concrete or brick; by machine screws, welded threaded studs, heat-treated or spring-steel-tension clamps on steel work. Raceways or pipe straps shall not be welded to steel structures. Raceways shall not be supported using wire or nylon ties. Raceways shall be independently supported from the structure. Upper raceways shall not be used as a means of support for lower raceways. Supporting means shall not be shared between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Cables and raceways shall not be supported by ceiling grids. Except where permitted by NFPA 70, wiring shall not be supported by ceiling support systems. Conduits shall be fastened to sheet-metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulating bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, a single locknut and bushing may be used. Threadless fittings for electrical metallic tubing shall be of a type approved for the conditions encountered. Additional support for horizontal runs is not required when EMT rests on steel stud cutouts.

3.2.1.6 Exposed Raceways

Exposed raceways shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to walls, structural members, or intersections of vertical planes and ceilings. Raceways under raised floors and above accessible ceilings shall be considered as exposed installations in accordance with NFPA 70 definitions.

3.2.1.7 Communications Raceways

Communications raceways indicated shall be installed in accordance with the previous requirements for conduit and tubing and with the additional requirement that no length of run shall exceed 50 feet for 1/2 inch and 3/4 inch sizes, and 100 feet for 1 inch or larger sizes, and shall not contain more than two 90-degree bends or the equivalent. Additional pull or junction boxes shall be installed to comply with these limitations whether

or not indicated. Inside radii of bends in conduits of 1 inch size or larger shall not be less than ten times the nominal diameter.

3.2.2 Cables and Conductors

Installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70.

3.2.2.1 Sizing

Unless otherwise noted, all sizes are based on copper conductors and the insulation types indicated. Sizes shall be not less than indicated. Branch-circuit conductors shall be not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Conductors for branch circuits of 120 volts more than 100 feet long from panel to load center, shall be no smaller than No. 10 AWG. Class 1 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 14 AWG. Class 2 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 16 AWG. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits shall be not less than No. 22 AWG.

3.2.2.2 Cable Systems

Cable systems shall be installed where indicated. Cables shall be installed concealed behind ceiling or wall finish where practicable. Cables shall be threaded through holes bored on the approximate centerline of wood members; notching of surfaces will not be permitted. Sleeves shall be provided through bond beams of masonry-block walls for threading cables through hollow spaces. Exposed cables shall be installed parallel or at right angles to walls or structural members. Exposed nonmetallic-sheathed cables less than 4 feet above floors shall be protected from mechanical injury by installation in conduit or tubing.

3.2.2.3 Cable Splicing

Splices shall be made in an accessible location. Crimping tools and dies shall be approved by the connector manufacturer for use with the type of connector and conductor.

- a. Copper Conductors, 600 Volt and Under: Splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be made with an insulated, pressure-type connector. Splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be made with a solderless connector and insulated with tape or heat-shrink type insulating material equivalent to the conductor insulation.

3.2.2.4 Conductor Identification and Tagging

Power, control, and signal circuit conductor identification shall be provided within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made.

Where several feeders pass through a common pull box, the feeders shall be tagged to indicate clearly the electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation. Phase conductors of low voltage power circuits shall be identified by color coding. Phase identification by a particular color shall be maintained continuously for the length of a circuit, including junctions.

- a. Color coding shall be provided for service, feeder, branch, and ground conductors. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in the same raceway or box, other neutral

shall be white with colored (not green) stripe. The color coding for 3-phase and single-phase low voltage systems shall be as follows:

120/240-volt, 1-phase: Black and red.

- b. Conductor phase and voltage identification shall be made by color-coded insulation for all conductors smaller than No. 6 AWG. For conductors No. 6 AWG and larger, identification shall be made by color-coded insulation, or conductors with black insulation may be furnished and identified by the use of half-lapped bands of colored electrical tape wrapped around the insulation for a minimum of 3 inches of length near the end, or other method as submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer.
- c. Control and signal circuit conductor identification shall be made by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, permanently attached stamped metal foil markers, or equivalent means as approved. Control circuit terminals of equipment shall be properly identified. Terminal and conductor identification shall match that shown on approved detail drawings. Hand lettering or marking is not acceptable.

3.3 BOXES AND SUPPORTS

Boxes shall be provided in the wiring or raceway systems where required by NFPA 70 for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Pull boxes shall be furnished with screw-fastened covers. Indicated elevations are approximate, except where minimum mounting heights for hazardous areas are required by NFPA 70. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes for wall switches shall be mounted 48 inches above finished floors.

3.3.1 Box Applications

Each box shall have not less than the volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for metallic raceways shall be listed for the intended use when located in normally wet locations, when flush or surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, or when located in hazardous areas. Boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with the outside of exterior surfaces shall be gasketed. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures shall be not less than 4 inches square, or octagonal, except smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configuration, as approved. Cast-metal boxes with 3/32 inch wall thickness are acceptable. Large size boxes shall be NEMA 3R or as shown. Boxes in other locations shall be sheet steel except that nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic conduit and tubing when permitted by NFPA 70. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls shall be square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers.

3.3.2 Brackets and Fasteners

Boxes and supports shall be fastened with bolts and metal expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screw or welded studs on steel work. The use of brackets which depend on gypsum wallboard or plasterboard for primary support will not be permitted. In partitions of light steel construction, bar hangers with 1 inch long studs, mounted between metal wall studs or metal box mounting brackets shall be used to secure boxes to the building structure. When

metal box mounting brackets are used, additional box support shall be provided on the side of the box opposite the brackets. This additional box support shall consist of a minimum 12 inch long section of wall stud, bracketed to the opposite side of the box and secured by two screws through the wallboard on each side of the stud. Metal screws may be used in lieu of the metal box mounting brackets.

3.3.3 Mounting in Walls, Ceilings, or Recessed Locations

In walls or ceilings of concrete, tile, or other non-combustible material, boxes shall be installed so that the edge of the box is not recessed more than 1/4 inch from the finished surface. Boxes mounted in combustible walls or ceiling material shall be mounted flush with the finished surface. The use of gypsum or plasterboard as a means of supporting boxes will not be permitted. Boxes installed for concealed wiring shall be provided with suitable extension rings or plaster covers, as required. The bottom of boxes installed in masonry-block walls for concealed wiring shall be mounted flush with the top of a block to minimize cutting of the blocks, and boxes shall be located horizontally to avoid cutting webs of block. Separate boxes shall be provided for flush or recessed fixtures when required by the fixture terminal operating temperature, and fixtures shall be readily removable for access to the boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided.

3.3.4 Installation in Overhead Spaces

In open overhead spaces, cast-metal boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; cast-metal boxes having threadless connectors and sheet metal boxes shall be supported directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. Hangers shall not be fastened to or supported from joist bridging. Where bar hangers are used, the bar shall be attached to raceways on opposite sides of the box and the raceway shall be supported with an approved type fastener not more than 24 inches from the box.

3.4 DEVICE PLATES

One-piece type device plates shall be provided for all outlets and fittings. Plates on unfinished walls and on fittings shall be of zinc-coated sheet steel, cast-metal, or impact resistant plastic having rounded or beveled edges. Plates on finished walls shall be of steel with baked enamel finish or impact-resistant plastic and shall be ivory. Screws shall be of metal with countersunk heads, in a color to match the finish of the plate. Plates shall be installed with all four edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without the use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings will not be permitted. Plates shall be installed with an alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. The use of sectional-type device plates will not be permitted. Plates installed in wet locations shall be gasketed and provided with a hinged, gasketed cover, unless otherwise specified.

3.5 RECEPTACLES

3.5.1 Single and Duplex, 15 or 20-ampere, 125 volt

Single and duplex receptacles shall be rated 20 amperes, 125 volts, two-pole, three-wire, grounding type with polarized parallel slots. Bodies shall be of ivory and supported by mounting strap having plaster ears. Contact arrangement shall be such that contact is made on two sides of an

inserted blade. Receptacle shall be side- or back-wired with two screws per terminal. The third grounding pole shall be connected to the metal mounting yoke. Receptacles with ground fault circuit interrupters shall have the current rating as indicated, and shall be UL Class A type unless otherwise shown. Ground fault circuit protection shall be provided as required by NFPA 70 and as indicated on the drawings.

3.5.2 Weatherproof Applications

Weatherproof receptacles shall be suitable for the environment, damp or wet as applicable, and the housings shall be labeled to identify the allowable use. Receptacles shall be marked in accordance with UL 514A for the type of use indicated; "Damp locations", "Wet Locations", "Wet Location Only When Cover Closed". Assemblies shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5.2.1 Damp Locations

Receptacles in damp locations shall be mounted in an outlet box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast-metal cover plate (device plate, box cover) and a gasketed cap (hood, receptacle cover) over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be either a screw-on type permanently attached to the cover plate by a short length of bead chain or shall be a flap type attached to the cover with a spring loaded hinge.

3.5.3 Receptacles, 20-Ampere, 250-Volt

Receptacles, single, 20-ampere, 250-volt, shall be ivory molded plastic, two-pole, three-wire or three-pole, four-wire, grounding type complete with appropriate mating cord-grip plug.

3.6 WALL SWITCHES

Wall switches shall be of the totally enclosed tumbler type. The wall switch handle and switch plate color shall be ivory. Wiring terminals shall be of the screw type or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement. Not more than one switch shall be installed in a single-gang position. Switches shall be rated 20-ampere 120-volt for use on alternating current only.

3.7 SERVICE EQUIPMENT

Service-disconnecting means shall be of the enclosed molded-case circuit breaker type with an external handle for manual operation. When service disconnecting means is a part of an assembly, the assembly shall be listed as suitable for service entrance equipment. Enclosures shall be sheet metal with hinged cover for surface mounting unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 PANELBOARDS

Circuit breakers and switches used as a motor disconnecting means shall be capable of being locked in the open position. Door locks shall be keyed alike. Nameplates shall be as approved. Directories shall be typed to indicate loads served by each circuit and mounted in a holder behind a clear protective covering.

3.8.1 Panelboards

Panelboards shall be circuit breaker equipped as indicated on the drawings.

Switches serving as motor disconnect means shall be horsepower rated in conformance with UL 98.

3.9 FUSES

Equipment provided under this contract shall be provided with a complete set of properly rated fuses when the equipment manufacturer utilize fuses in the manufacture of the equipment. Fuses shall have a voltage rating of not less than the phase-to-phase circuit voltage, and shall have the time-current characteristics required for effective power system coordination.

3.9.1 Cartridge Fuses; Current-Limiting Type

Cartridge fuses, current-limiting type, Class RK5 shall have tested interrupting capacity not less than 200,000 amperes. Fuse holders shall be the type that will reject all Class H fuses.

3.9.2 Motor and Transformer Circuit Fuses

Motor, motor controller, transformer, and inductive circuit fuses shall be Class RK5, current-limiting, time-delay with 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

3.10 UNDERGROUND SERVICE

Unless otherwise indicated, interior conduit systems shall be stubbed out 5 feet beyond the building wall and 2 feet below finished grade, for interface with the exterior service lateral conduits and exterior communications conduits. Outside conduit ends shall be capped or plugged until connected to exterior conduit systems. Underground service lateral conductors will be extended to building service entrance and terminated in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70.

3.11 MOTOR-DISCONNECT MEANS

Each motor shall be provided with a disconnecting means when required by NFPA 70 even though not indicated. For single-phase motors, a single or double pole toggle switch, rated only for alternating current, will be acceptable for capacities less than 30 amperes, provided the ampere rating of the switch is at least 125 percent of the motor rating. Switches shall disconnect all ungrounded conductors.

3.12 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS AND BALLASTS

This paragraph shall cover the installation of lamps, lighting fixtures and ballasts in interior or building mounted applications.

3.12.1 Lamps

Lamps of the type, wattage, and voltage rating indicated shall be delivered to the project in the original cartons and installed just prior to project completion. Lamps installed and used for working light during construction shall be replaced prior to turnover to the Government if more than 15% of their rated life has been used. Lamps shall be tested for proper operation prior to turn-over and shall be replaced if necessary with new lamps from the original manufacturer. 10% spare lamps of each type, from the original manufacturer, shall be provided.

3.12.2 Lighting Fixtures

Fixtures shall be as shown and shall conform to the following specifications and shall be as detailed on the drawings. Illustrations shown on the drawings are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection to fixtures of any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar designs and equivalent energy efficiency, light distribution and brightness characteristics, and of equal finish and quality will be acceptable if approved. In suspended acoustical ceilings with fluorescent fixtures, the fluorescent emergency light fixtures shall be furnished with self-contained battery packs.

3.12.2.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be provided for proper installation.

3.12.2.2 Ceiling Fixtures

Ceiling fixtures shall be coordinated with and suitable for installation in, on or from the ceiling as shown. Installation and support of fixtures shall be in accordance with NFPA 70 and manufacturer's recommendations. Where seismic requirements are specified herein, fixtures shall be supported as shown or specified. Recessed fixtures shall have adjustable fittings to permit alignment with ceiling panels. Recessed fixtures installed in fire-resistive ceiling construction shall have the same fire rating as the ceiling or shall be provided with fireproofing boxes having materials of the same fire rating as the ceiling, in conformance with UL Elec Const Dir. Surface-mounted fixtures shall be suitable for fastening to the ceiling panel structural supports.

3.12.2.3 Fixtures for Installation in Grid Type Ceilings

Fixtures for installation in grid type ceilings which are smaller than a full tile shall be centered in the tile. 1 by 4 foot fixtures shall be mounted along the grid rail as shown. Work above the ceiling shall be coordinated among the trades to provide the lighting layout shown. Fixtures mounted to the grid shall have trim exactly compatible with the grid. Contractor shall coordinate trims with ceiling trades prior to ordering fixtures. Metric fixtures shall be designed to fit the metric grid specified. Fixtures in continuous rows shall be coordinated between trades prior to ordering. Fixtures shall be mounted using independent supports capable of supporting the entire weight of the fixture. No fixture shall rest solely on the ceiling grid. Recessed fixtures installed in seismic areas should be installed utilizing specially designed seismic clips. Junction boxes shall be supported at four points.

3.13 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

Wiring not furnished and installed under other sections of the specifications for the connection of electrical equipment as indicated on the drawings shall be furnished and installed under this section of the specifications. Connections shall comply with the applicable requirements of paragraph WIRING METHODS. Flexible conduits 6 feet or less in length shall be provided to all electrical equipment subject to periodic removal, vibration, or movement and for all motors. All motors shall be provided with separate grounding conductors. Liquid-tight conduits shall be used in damp or wet locations.

3.13.1 Motors and Motor Control

Motors, motor controls, and motor control centers shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, the manufacturer's recommendations, and as indicated. Wiring shall be extended to motors, motor controls, and terminated.

3.14 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

The Contractor shall calibrate, adjust, set and test each new adjustable circuit protective device to ensure that they will function properly prior to the initial energization of the new power system under actual operating conditions.

3.15 PAINTING AND FINISHING

Field-applied paint on exposed surfaces shall be provided under Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.16 REPAIR OF EXISTING WORK

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceiling, or other surfaces is necessary for the proper installation, support, or anchorage of the conduit, raceways, or other electrical work, this work shall be carefully done, and any damage to building, piping, or equipment shall be repaired by skilled mechanics of the trades involved at no additional cost to the Government.

3.17 FIELD TESTING

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 10 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspection recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. All field test reports will be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.17.1 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.17.2 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each grounding electrode system shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Soil resistivity in the area of the grid shall be measured concurrently with the grid measurements. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before

the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

- a. Grid electrode - 10 ohms.

3.17.3 Ground-Grid Connection Inspection

All below-grade ground-grid connections will be visually inspected by the Contracting Officer before backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 72 hours before the site is ready for inspection.

3.17.4 Cable Tests

The Contractor shall be responsible for identifying all equipment and devices that could be damaged by application of the test voltage and ensuring that they have been properly disconnected prior to performing insulation resistance testing. An insulation resistance test shall be performed on all low and medium voltage cables after the cables are installed in their final configuration and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts DC applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations of conductors. The minimum value of resistance shall be:

$$R \text{ in megohms} = (\text{rated voltage in kV} + 1) \times 1000 / (\text{length of cable in feet})$$

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable system shall then be retested until failures have been eliminated.

3.17.4.1 Low Voltage Cable Tests

- a. Continuity test.
- b. Insulation resistance test.

3.17.5 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

3.17.5.1 Circuit Breakers, Molded Case

- a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-phase, all combinations.
- b. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, each phase.
- c. Closed breaker contact resistance test.
- d. Manual operation of the breaker.

3.18 OPERATING TESTS

After the installation is completed, and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the specified requirements. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph FIELD TEST REPORTS.

3.19 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has

JACKSON BARRICADE, SAVANNAH RIVER SITE,
JACKSON, AIKEN, COUNTY SOUTH CAROLINA

W912HP-04-B-0005

successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation,
material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16528A

EXTERIOR LIGHTING INCLUDING SECURITY AND CCTV APPLICATIONS

05/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.3.1 Lighting System
 - 1.3.3 Electrical Requirements
 - 1.3.1 Nameplates
 - 1.3.8 Standard Products
- 1.4 CORROSION PROTECTION
 - 1.4.1 Aluminum Materials
 - 1.4.2 Ferrous Metal Materials
 - 1.4.2.1 Hardware
 - 1.4.2.2 Equipment
 - 1.4.3 Finishing

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT
- 2.2 BRACKET ARMS
 - 2.2.1 On Aluminum, Steel, Fiberglass, and Concrete Poles
- 2.3 CABLE
 - 2.3 Insulated Cable
- 2.4 CABLE SPLICES AND CONNECTORS
- 2.5 CONDUIT, DUCTS AND FITTINGS
 - 2.5.1 Conduit, Rigid Steel
 - 2.5.2 Conduit Coatings
 - 2.5.3 Conduit Fittings and Outlets
 - 2.8.3.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlets
 - 2.8.3.5 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes
 - 2.5.4 Non-Metallic Duct
- 2.6 GROUND RODS
- 2.7 POLES
 - 2.7.1 Steel Poles
 - 2.7.2 Anchor Bolts
- 2.8 POLE LINE HARDWARE
- 2.9 Interior Enclosures
- 2.10 Exposed-to-Weather Enclosures
- 2.11 Corrosion Resistant Enclosures
- 2.12 ILLUMINATION
 - 2.15.1 General Lighting
- 2.16 LAMPS AND BALLASTS, HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE (HID) SOURCES
- 2.13 Metal-Halide
- 2.14 LUMINAIRE COMPONENTS
- 2.15 LIGHTING CONTROL EQUIPMENT
 - 2.15.1 Photo-Control Devices

- 2.15.2 Timer Control Switches
- 2.20.3 Manual Control Switches
- 2.20.5 Magnetic Contactor
- 2.16 PHOTOMETRIC DISTRIBUTION CLASSIFICATION
- 2.17 LUMINAIRES, FLOODLIGHTING
 - 2.22.1 HID and Incandescent
- 2.18 FIXTURES
 - 2.18.1 Accessories
 - 2.18.2 Special Fixtures
 - 2.18.3 In-Line Fuse

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL
 - 3.1.1 Current Site Conditions
- 3.2 ENCLOSURE PENETRATIONS
- 3.3 PREVENTION OF CORROSION
- 3.3 Aluminum
- 3.4 Steel Conduits
 - 3.3.3 Cold Galvanizing
- 3.5 POLE INSTALLATION
 - 3.5.1 Pole Brackets
 - 3.5.2 Concrete Foundations
 - 3.5.3 Rigid Steel Conduit Ells
 - 3.11.4 Pole Installation
 - 3.5.4 Cast-In-Place Foundations
 - 3.5.5 Power-Installed Screw Foundations
- 3.6 LIGHTING
 - 3.6.1 Lamps
 - 3.6.2 Fixture Installation
 - 3.6.2.1 Accessories
 - 3.12.2.2 In-Line Fuses
- 3.7 LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM
 - 3.7.1 Photo-Control
 - 3.7.2 Manual and Safety Switches
 - 3.7.3 Magnetic Contactors
- 3.8 GROUNDING
 - 3.8.1 Ground Rods
 - 3.8.2 Items to be Grounded
 - 3.15.3 Lighting Pole
- 3.9 TESTS
 - 3.9.1 Operating Test
 - 3.9.2 Ground Resistance Measurements

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16528A

EXTERIOR LIGHTING INCLUDING SECURITY AND CCTV APPLICATIONS
05/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO LTS-4 (2001; 2002 Interim) Standard
Specifications for Structural Supports for
Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic
Signals

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C78.1 (1991; C78.1a; R 1996) Fluorescent Lamps -
Rapid-Start Types - Dimensional and
Electrical Characteristics

ANSI C78.40 (1992) Specifications for Mercury Lamps

ANSI C78.1350 (1990) Electric Lamps - 400-Watt,
100-Volt, S51 Single-Ended High-Pressure
Sodium Lamps

ANSI C78.1351 (1989) Electric Lamps - 250-Watt, 100-Volt
S50 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps

ANSI C78.1352 (1990) Electric Lamps - 1000-Watt,
250-Volt, S52 Single-Ended High-Pressure
Sodium Lamps

ANSI C78.1355 (1989) Electric Lamps - 150-Watt, 55-Volt
S55 High-Pressure Sodium Lamps

ANSI C78.1375 (1996) 400-Watt, M59 Single-Ended
Metal-Halide Lamps

ANSI C78.1376 (1996) 1000-Watt, M47 Metal-Halide Lamps

ANSI C80.1 (1995) Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated

ANSI C82.4 (1992) Ballasts for
High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure
Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)

ANSI C119.1 (1986; R 1997) Sealed Insulated
Underground Connector Systems Rated 600

Volts

ANSI C135.1	(1979) Galvanized Steel Bolts and Nuts for Overhead Line Construction
ANSI C135.14	(1979) Staples with Rolled or Slash Points for Overhead Line Construction
ANSI C135.30	(1988) Zinc-Coated Ferrous Ground Rods for Overhead or Underground Line Construction
ANSI C136.2	(1996) Luminaires, Voltage Classification of Roadway Lighting Equipment
ANSI C136.3	(1995) Roadway Lighting Equipment-Luminaire Attachments
ANSI C136.6	(1997) Roadway Lighting Equipment - Metal Heads and Reflector Assemblies - Mechanical and Optical Interchangeability
ANSI C136.9	(1990) Roadway Lighting - Socket Support Assemblies for Use in Metal Heads - Mechanical Interchangeability
ANSI C136.10	(1996) Roadway Lighting- Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles - Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing
ANSI C136.11	(1995) Multiple Sockets for Roadway Lighting Equipment
ANSI C136.15	(1997) Roadway Lighting, High Intensity Discharge and Low Pressure Sodium Lamps in Luminaires -
ANSI C136.20	(1990) Roadway Lighting Equipment - Fiber Reinforced-Plastic (FRP) Fiber Lighting Poles
ANSI O5.1	(1992) Specifications and Dimensions for Wood Poles

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2000) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 48	(1994ael) Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A 48M	(1994el) Gray Iron Castings (Metric)
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2000) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2000) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 575	(1996) Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant

Quality, M-Grades

ASTM A 576	(1990b; R 1995e1) Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality
ASTM B 2	(2000) Medium-Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM C 478	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA C4	(1999) Poles - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
AWPA C25	(1995) Sawn Crossarms - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
AWPA P1/P13	(1995) Standard for Coal Tar Creosote for Land and Fresh Water and Marine (Coastal Water Use)
AWPA P8	(2000) Standards for Oil-Borne Preservatives
AWPA P9	(1998) Standards for Solvents for Organic Preservative Systems

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-232-F	(1997) Interface Between Data Terminal Equipment and Data Circuit-Terminating Equipment Employing Serial Binary Data Interchange
------------------------	--

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)

IESNA RP-8	(1983; R 1993) Roadway Lighting
------------	---------------------------------

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(1997) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
IEEE C136.13	(1987; R 1997) Metal Brackets for Wood Poles
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth

Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth
Surface Potentials of a Ground System
(Part 1)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems
NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems, Enclosures
NEMA OS 1	(1996) Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports
NEMA OS 2	(1998) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports
NEMA RN 1	(1998) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA TC 6	(1990) PVC and ABS Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
NEMA TC 9	(1990) Fittings for ABS and PVC Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code
---------	---------------------------------

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 44	(1999) Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 98	(1994; Rev thru Jun 1998) Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Apr 1999) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997; Rev thru Dec 1998) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 486B	(1997; Rev Jun 1997) Wire Connections for Use with Aluminum Conductors
UL 506	(1994; Rev thru Oct 1997) Specialty

Transformers

UL 514A	(1996; Rev Dec 1999) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(1996; Rev Oct 1998) Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes
UL 514C	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1999) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 651	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
UL 651A	(1995; Rev thru Apr 1998) Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
UL 854	(1996; Rev Oct 1999) Service-Entrance Cables
UL 870	(1995; Rev Aug 1999) Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings
UL 886	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1999) Outlet Boxes and Fittings for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 1029	(1994; Rev thru Dec 1997) High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
UL 1449	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1999) Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors
UL 1571	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Incandescent Lighting Fixtures
UL 1572	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) High Intensity Discharge Lighting Fixtures

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Lighting System; G
Detail Drawings; G

Detail drawings for the complete system and for poles, lighting fixtures, bracket arms, and controller.

As-Built Drawings; G

Final as-built drawings shall be finished drawings on mylar or vellum and shall be delivered with the final test report.

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment and Materials; G

Data published by the manufacturer of each item on the list of equipment and material, to permit verification that the item proposed is of the correct size, properly rated or applied, or is otherwise suitable for the application and fully conforms to the requirements specified.

Spare Parts; G

Spare parts data for each item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings for materials and equipment, and not later than 4 months before the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts, special tools, and supplies, with current unit prices and sources of supply.

SD-06 Test Reports

CCTV Assessment Lighting; G

Test procedures and reports for CCTV assessment lighting. After receipt by the Contractor of written approval of the test procedures, the Contractor shall schedule the tests. The final test procedures report shall be delivered after completion of the tests.

Operating Test; G

Test procedures and reports for the Operating Test. After receipt by the Contractor of written approval of the test procedures, the Contractor shall schedule the tests. The final test procedures report shall be delivered after completion of the tests.

Ground Resistance Measurements; G

The measured resistance to ground of each separate grounding installation, indicating the location of the rods, the resistance of the soil in ohms per millimeter and the soil conditions at the time the measurements were made. The information shall be in writing.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Lighting System; G

A draft copy of the operation and maintenance manuals, prior to beginning the tests for use during site testing. Final copies of the manuals as specified bound in hardback, loose-leaf binders, within 30 days after completing the field test. The draft copy used during site testing shall be updated with any changes required, prior to final delivery of the manuals. Each manual's contents shall be identified on the cover. The manual shall include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing equipment and systems, and nearest

service representatives for each item of equipment for each system. The manuals shall have a table of contents and tab sheets. Tab sheets shall be placed at the beginning of each chapter or section and at the beginning of each appendix. The final copies delivered after completion of the field test shall include modifications made during installation checkout and acceptance.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Lighting System

The lighting system shall be configured as specified and shown. The system shall include all fixtures, hardware, poles, cables, connectors, adapters and appurtenances needed to provide a fully functional lighting system.

1.3.3 Electrical Requirements

The equipment shall operate from a voltage source as shown, plus or minus 10 percent, and 60 Hz, plus or minus 2 percent.

1.3.1 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have a nonferrous metal or engraved plastic nameplate which shall show, as a minimum, the manufacturer's name and address, the catalog or style number, the electrical rating in volts, and the capacity in amperes or watts.

1.3.8 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Items of equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.4 CORROSION PROTECTION

1.4.1 Aluminum Materials

Aluminum shall not be used.

1.4.2 Ferrous Metal Materials

1.4.2.1 Hardware

Ferrous metal hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M and ASTM A 123/A 123M.

1.4.2.2 Equipment

Equipment and component items, including but not limited to metal poles and ferrous metal luminaires not hot-dip galvanized or porcelain enamel finished, shall be provided with corrosion-resistant finishes which shall withstand 120 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1/16 inch from the test mark. The scribed test mark and test evaluation shall have a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1, (procedure A) of ASTM D 1654. Cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill

galvanized sheet steel shall be coated with a zinc rich paint conforming to the manufacturer's standard.

1.4.3 Finishing

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory, shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.2 BRACKET ARMS

2.2.1 On Aluminum, Steel, Fiberglass, and Concrete Poles

Poles shall be provided with bracket arms of the support arm style and of the length indicated on drawings. Bracket arms shall conform to the design of the pole provided. The bracket arms shall be capable of supporting the equipment to be mounted on it with the maximum wind and ice loading encountered at the site. Strength of bracket arms shall be in accordance with IEEE C136.13. Steel brackets shall be galvanized. Wood bracket arms shall not be used.

2.3 CABLE

The Contractor shall provide all wire and cable not indicated as government furnished equipment. Wire and cable components shall be able to withstand the jobsite environment for a minimum of 20 years.

2.3 Insulated Cable

Cable shall be type USE conforming to UL 854, with copper conductors and type RHW or XHHW insulation conforming to UL 44, and shall include green ground conductor. Parts of the cable system such as splices and terminations shall be rated not less than 600 volts. The size and number of conductors and the number of cables shall be as indicated. Conductors larger than No. 8 AWG shall be stranded.

2.4 CABLE SPLICES AND CONNECTORS

Cable splices and connectors shall conform to UL 486A. Underground splices and connectors shall also conform to the requirements of ANSI C119.1.

2.5 CONDUIT, DUCTS AND FITTINGS

2.5.1 Conduit, Rigid Steel

Rigid steel conduit shall conform to ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

2.5.2 Conduit Coatings

Underground metallic conduit and fittings shall be coated with a plastic resin system conforming to NEMA RN 1, Type 40. Epoxy systems may also be used.

2.5.3 Conduit Fittings and Outlets

2.8.3.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlets

NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

2.8.3.5 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes

UL 514B.

2.5.4 Non-Metallic Duct

Non-metallic duct lines and fittings utilized for underground installation shall be suitable for the application. Duct shall be thick-wall, single, round-bore type. Material of one type shall be used.

Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) duct shall conform to NEMA TC 6 and NEMA TC 9. High-density conduit shall conform to UL 651A. Schedule 40 polyvinyl chloride (PVC) shall conform to UL 651. Plastic utility duct and fittings manufactured without a UL label or listing shall be provided with a certification as follows: "The materials are suitable for use with 167 degree F wiring. No reduction of properties in excess of that specified for materials with a UL label or listing will be experienced if samples of the finished product are operated continuously under the normal conditions that produce the highest temperature in the duct."

2.6 GROUND RODS

Ground rods shall be of copper clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 3/4 inch in diameter by 20 feet in length of the sectional type driven full length into earth.

2.7 POLES

Metal poles shall be the pole manufacturer's standard design for supporting the number of fixtures indicated. Poles shall be designed for a wind velocity of 100 mph at the base of the pole, for a wind gust factor of 1.3, and for the height and drag factors recommended by AASHTO LTS-4. The effective projected area of luminaires and other pole-mounted devices shall be taken into account in pole design. Poles shall have grounding provisions. The type of pole shaft material provided shall not be mixed on any project. Grounding connection shall be provided near the bottom of each metal pole. Scratched, stained, chipped, or dented poles shall not be installed.

2.7.1 Steel Poles

Steel poles shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M and shall not be painted. Poles shall have tapered tubular members, either round in cross-section or polygonal. Pole shafts shall be one piece. Poles shall be welded construction with no bolts, rivets, or other means of fastening except as specifically approved. Pole markings shall be approximately 3 to 4 feet above grade and shall include manufacturer, year of manufacture, top and bottom diameters, length, and a loading tree. Attachment requirements shall be provided as indicated, including grounding provisions. Climbing facilities are not required. Bases shall be of the

anchor bolt-mounted type.

2.7.2 Anchor Bolts

Anchor bolts shall be the pole manufacturer's standard, but not less than necessary to meet the pole wind and ice loading, herein and other specified design requirements.

2.8 POLE LINE HARDWARE

Zinc coated hardware shall conform to ANSI C135.1 and ANSI C135.14, and steel hardware material shall conform to ASTM A 575 and ASTM A 576. Hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

2.9 Interior Enclosures

Enclosures to house lighting equipment in an interior environment shall meet the requirements of a NEMA 12 enclosure as defined in NEMA 250.

2.10 Exposed-to-Weather Enclosures

Enclosures to house lighting equipment in an outdoor environment shall meet the requirements of a NEMA 4 enclosure as defined in NEMA 250.

2.11 Corrosion Resistant Enclosures

Enclosures to house lighting equipment in a corrosive environment shall meet the requirements of a NEMA 4X enclosure as defined in NEMA 250.

2.12 ILLUMINATION

2.15.1 General Lighting

Luminaires, ballasts, lamps, and control devices required for general area and roadway lighting shall be as shown on the project drawings.

2.16 LAMPS AND BALLASTS, HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE (HID) SOURCES

2.13 Metal-Halide

Lamps shall be made by a manufacturer with not less than 5 years experience in making metal-halide lamps. Metal-halide lamps shall conform to ANSI C78.1375 or ANSI C78.1376. Ballasts shall conform to ANSI C82.4 or UL 1029.

2.14 LUMINAIRE COMPONENTS

Luminaire components shall conform to the following: attachments, ANSI C136.3; voltage classification, ANSI C136.2; field identification marking, ANSI C136.15; interchangeability, ANSI C136.6 and ANSI C136.9; and sockets, ANSI C136.11.

2.15 LIGHTING CONTROL EQUIPMENT

2.15.1 Photo-Control Devices

Photo-control devices shall conform to ANSI C136.10. Each photo-control element shall be a replaceable, weatherproof, plug-in or twist-lock assembly adjustable operation range of approximately 0.5 to 5.0 foot-candles. Luminaires shall be equipped with weatherproof plug-in or

twist-lock receptacle to receive the photo-control element.

2.15.2 Timer Control Switches

2.20.3 Manual Control Switches

Manual control switches shall conform to UL 98. The switches shall be the heavy-duty type and shall be suitable for operation on a 120 volt, 60 Hz system. The number of poles and ampere rating shall be as indicated. Switch construction shall be such that a screwdriver will be required to open the switch door when the switch is on. The selector switch shall have a minimum of three positions: ON, OFF, and AUTOMATIC. The automatic selection shall be used when photoelectric or timer control is desired. The selector switch shall interface with the lighting system magnetic contactor and control its activity.

2.20.5 Magnetic Contactor

Magnetic contactors shall be mechanically held, electrically operated, and shall conform to NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2. The contactor shall be suitable for 240 volts, single phase, 60 Hz. Coil voltage shall be 120 volts. Maximum continuous ampere rating and number of poles shall be as indicated on drawings. Enclosures for contactors mounted indoors shall be NEMA ICS 6, Type 1. Each contactor shall be provided with a spare, normally open auxiliary contact. Terminal lugs shall be coordinated with the wire size.

2.16 PHOTOMETRIC DISTRIBUTION CLASSIFICATION

Photometrics shall conform to IESNA RP-8.

2.17 LUMINAIRES, FLOODLIGHTING

2.22.1 HID and Incandescent

HID lighting fixtures shall conform to UL 1572.

2.18 FIXTURES

Standard fixtures shall be as detailed on drawings. Special fixtures shall be as indicated on the drawings. Illustrations shown on the drawings are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection to fixtures of any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar design, equivalent light distribution and brightness characteristics, equal finish and quality will be acceptable as approved.

2.18.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be provided for proper installation.

2.18.2 Special Fixtures

The types of special fixtures are designated by letters and numbers. For example, SP-1 denotes special Type 1.

2.18.3 In-Line Fuse

An in-line fuse shall be provided for each fixture, and shall consist of a

fuse and a UL approved waterproof fuse holder rated at 30 amperes, 600 volts, with insulated boots. Fuse rating shall be 600 volts.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor shall install all system components, including government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, IEEE C2, and contract documents, and shall furnish necessary hardware, fixtures, cables, wire, connectors, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system.

3.1.1 Current Site Conditions

The Contractor shall verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system to the Government. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government.

3.2 ENCLOSURE PENETRATIONS

Enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom unless the system design requires penetrations from other directions. Penetrations of interior enclosures involving transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and penetrations on exterior enclosures shall be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water. The conduit riser shall terminate in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator. The terminator shall be filled with an approved sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer, and in such a manner that the cable is not damaged.

3.3 PREVENTION OF CORROSION

3.3 Aluminum

Aluminum shall not be used in contact with earth or concrete, and where connected to dissimilar metal, shall be protected by approved fittings and treatment.

3.4 Steel Conduits

Steel conduits shall not be installed within concrete slabs-on-grade. Steel conduits installed underground or under slabs-on-grade, or penetrating slabs-on-grade, shall be field wrapped with 0.010 inch thick pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap, or shall have a factory-applied plastic resin, epoxy coating. Zinc coating may be omitted from steel conduit which has a factory-applied epoxy coating.

3.3.3 Cold Galvanizing

Field welds and/or brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, conduits, etc. shall be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.

3.5 POLE INSTALLATION

Pole lengths shall provide a luminaire mounting height of 30 feet.

Luminaire mounting height may be increased by the height of the transformer base where required. Electrical cabling shall be provided to the light pole as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK INTERIOR. The mount interfaces shall have ac power connected, and the pole wiring harness shall be connected to the luminaire. Pole installation shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendations, NFPA 70, and IEEE C2. Poles shall be set straight and plumb.

3.5.1 Pole Brackets

Brackets shall be installed as specified by the manufacturer and as shown on drawings. Mounting hardware shall be sized appropriately to secure the mount, luminaire, and housing with wind and ice loading normally encountered at the site.

3.5.2 Concrete Foundations

Concrete foundations shall have anchor bolts accurately set in the foundation using a template supplied by the pole manufacturer. Once the concrete has cured, the pole shall be set on the foundation, leveled on the foundation bolts, and secured with the holding nuts. The space between the foundation and the pole base shall be grouted. Concrete and grout work shall conform to Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Concrete shall be 3000 psi at 28 days.

3.5.3 Rigid Steel Conduit Ells

Rigid steel conduit ells shall be provided at all poles.

3.11.4 Pole Installation

Poles shall be mounted on cast-in-place or poer-installed screw foundations. Conduit elbows shall be provided for cable entrances into pole interiors.

3.5.4 Cast-In-Place Foundations

Concrete foundations, sized as indicated, shall have anchor bolts accurately set in foundations using templates supplied by the pole manufacturer. Concrete work and grouting is specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. After the concrete has cured, pole anchor bases shall be set on foundations and leveled by shimming between anchor bases and foundations or by setting anchor bases on leveling nuts and grouting. Poles shall be set plumb. Anchor bolts shall be the manufactures standard, and not less than necessary to meet the pole wind loading and other specified design requirements.

3.5.5 Power-Installed Screw Foundations

Power-installed screw foundations having the required strength mounting bolt and top plate dimensions may be utilized. Screw foundations shall be of at least 1/4 inch thick structural steel conforming to ASTM A 36/A 36M and hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M. Conduit slots in screw foundation shafts and top plates shall be marked to indicate orientation. Design calculations indicating adequate strength shall be approved before installation of any screw foundation.

3.6 LIGHTING

3.6.1 Lamps

Lamps of the proper type, wattage, and voltage rating shall be delivered to the project in the original containers and installed in the fixtures just before completion of the project.

3.6.2 Fixture Installation

Standard fixtures shall be installed as shown. Illustrations shown on the drawings are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection of fixtures to any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar design, equivalent light-distribution and brightness characteristics, and equal finish and quality will be acceptable as approved.

3.6.2.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be installed as required for proper installation.

3.12.2.2 In-Line Fuses

An in-line fuse shall be provided for each fixture.

3.7 LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM

3.7.1 Photo-Control

Lighting luminaires shall be controlled by a single photo-controlled lighting contactor as shown.

3.7.2 Manual and Safety Switches

Terminal lugs shall be coordinated with the wire size. Switches shall be securely fastened to the supporting structure or wall using not less than four 1/4 inch bolts. The use of sheet metal screws will not be allowed.

3.7.3 Magnetic Contactors

Terminal lugs shall be coordinated with the wire size. Switches shall be securely fastened to the supporting structure or wall using not less than four 1/4 inch bolts. The use of sheet metal screws will not be allowed.

3.8 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be in conformance with NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following. Grounding conductors shall be soft-drawn, stranded copper. Ground rods shall be driven into the earth so that after the installation is complete, the top of the ground rod will be approximately 1 foot below finished grade.

3.8.1 Ground Rods

The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81. The maximum resistance of a driven ground rod shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. Whenever the required ground resistance is not met, additional electrodes shall be provided interconnected with grounding conductors, to achieve the specified ground resistance. The additional electrodes shall be a single

extension-type rod, 3/4 inch in diameter, up to 20 feet long. If the resultant resistance exceeds 10 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. Connections below grade shall be fusion welded. Connections above grade shall be fusion welded or shall use UL 467 approved connectors.

3.8.2 Items to be Grounded

Ground conductors, metallic conduits, junction boxes, and noncurrent-carrying metallic parts of equipment shall be grounded. Connections above grade shall be made with solderless connectors, and those below grade shall be made by a fusion-welding process.

3.15.3 Lighting Pole

One ground rod shall be provided at each pole. Bases of metal or concrete lighting poles shall be connected to ground rods by means of No. 8 AWG bare copper wire.

3.9 TESTS

3.9.1 Operating Test

After the installation is completed and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct an operating test for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the requirements specified. The test shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall furnish instruments and personnel required for the test, and the Government will furnish the necessary electric power.

3.9.2 Ground Resistance Measurements

The resistance to ground shall be measured by the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81.

The contractor shall maintain a separate set of drawings, elementary diagrams and wiring diagrams of the lighting to be used for "as-built" drawings. This set shall be accurately kept up to date by the Contractor with all changes and additions to the lighting system. In addition to being complete and accurate, this set of drawings shall be kept neat and shall not be used for installation purposes. Upon completion of the as-built drawings, a representative of the Government will review the as-built work with the Contractor. If the as-built work is not complete, the Contractor will be so advised and shall complete the work as required.

-- End of Section --

ATTACHMENTS

<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>No. Of PAGES</u>
A CONSTRUCTION QUALITY CONTROL REPORT	2
B DEFICIENCY TRACKING LOG	1
C LOG AND SUMMARY OF OCCUPATION INJURIES AND ILLNESSES (OSHA FORM 200)	2
D MINIMUM BASIC OUTLINE FOR ACCIDENT PREVENTION PROGRAM	3
E ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS	1
F REPORT OF WEEKLY SAFETY MEETING (SAC FORM 253)	1
G-1 SAD FORM 1437a-R, FLOATING PLANT	8
G-2 SAD FORM 1437b-R, LAUNCHES, MOTORBOATS, AND SKIFFS	2
G-3 SAD FORM 1666a-R, CRAWLER, TRUCK, AND WHEEL MOUNTED CRANES	4
G-4 SAD FORM 1666b-R, PORTAL, TOWER, AND PILLAR CRANES	2
G-5 SAD FORM 1666c-R, RIGGING	4
G-6 SAD FORM 1666d-R, MOTOR VEHICLES, TRAILERS, AND TRUCKS	3
G-7 SAD FORM 1666e-R, CRAWLER TRACTORS AND DOZERS	2
G-8 SAD FORM 1666f-R, SCRAPERS, MOTOR GRADERS, AND OTHER MOBILE EQUIPMENT	3
G-9 SAD FORM 1666g-R, MATERIAL HOISTS	1
G-10 SAD FORM 1666h-R, EARTH DRILLING EQUIPMENT	1
H SUBMITTAL REGISTER (ENG 4288-R)	22
H-1 TRANSMITTAL OF SHOP DRAWINGS, EQUIPMENT DATA, MATERIAL SAMPLES, MANUFACTURERS CERTIFICATES COMPLIANCE (ENG FORM 4025-R)	2
I DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES Standard Form LLL	3
J BORINGS	16
K SECURITY BADGE REQUEST FORM	1
L WAGE RATES	4
M OMITTED	1
N MINIMUM STANDARD FOR TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SERVICE	1
O ELECTRICAL SERVICE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS	11
P PROJECT SIGN	2

FORMAT

CONTRACTOR'S NAME
(Address)

CONSTRUCTION QUALITY CONTROL REPORT

Date: _____ Report No. _____

Contract No. _____

Description and Location of Work: _____

Weather: (Clear) (P. Cloudy) (Cloudy): Temperature: _____-Min, _____ Max;;
Rainfall _____ Inches

Contractor/Subcontractors and Area of Responsibility _____

- a. _____
- b. _____
- c. _____
- d. _____
- e. _____
- f. _____
- g. _____

1. Work Performed Today:

(Indicate location and description of work performed. Refer to work performed by prime and/or subcontractors by letter in Table above.)

2. Results of Control Activities:

(Indicate whether: P-Preparatory, I-Initial, or F-Follow-up and include satisfactory work completed or deficiencies with action to be taken.)

3. Test Required by Plans and/or Specifications Performed and Results of Tests:

4. Monitoring of Materials and Equipment:

5. Off-Site Surveillance Activities:

6. Job Safety and Health Deficiencies:

(Daily Comment Required)

7. Remarks:

- a. (Cover any conflicts in plans and specifications or instructions.)
 - b. (Action taken in review of submittal.)
 - c. (Verbal instructions received.)
-

CONTRACTOR'S VERIFICATION:

The above report is complete and correct and all material and equipment used and work performed during this reporting period are in compliance with the contract plans and specifications except as noted above.

Chief of Contractor Quality Control

MINIMUM BASIC OUTLINE FOR ACCIDENT PREVENTION PROGRAM

This outline is intended to be a guide and may be incomplete dependent on the type of operations to be performed. Its only purpose is to assist the contractor when submitting his proposal for carrying out the accident prevention provisions of the contract. When composing the proposals the Contractor must be mindful to be relevant, specific, and not copy or reproduce statements from safety regulations. Rather, his submitted proposals are to relate "how, who, why, what, where" he plans to perform the contracted work requirements in a safe manner using the Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1, Revised September 1996 and current revisions to date. Non-applicable parts of this outline should be disregarded.

1. CONTRACT NO: DATE SUBMITTED:
2. CONTRACTORS NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NO:
3. PROJECT LOCATION:
4. CONTRACTORS PAST SAFETY RECORD: (Including work with other Districts.)
 - A. Analysis of Accident experience
 - B. Years experience covers
 - C. Types of Accidents
 - D. Causes of Accidents
 - E. Corrective measures taken
 - F. Statement giving percent debit or credit of annual rate of compensation insurance
5. INVESTIGATION: All accidents investigation for the purpose of preventing similar accidents and gather facts
 - A. Procedures used in investigation accidents
 - B. Completeness and promptness of reports
6. SAFETY INSPECTIONS:
 - A. Who will perform these inspections
 - B. How often will they be conducted

C. What items will be inspected

- 1) Hand Tools
- 2) Equipment
- 3) Motor Vehicles
- 4) Housekeeping
- 5) Safe work practices
- 6) Sanitation
- 7) Personal Protective Equipment

7. SAFETY TRAINING

- A. Orientation and Instruction of new employee (safety topics)
- B. Who will give the orientation and instruction
- C. Knowledge of Corps of Engineers Safety Requirements

8. SAFETY MEETINGS:

- A. Who will conduct safety meetings
- B. What subjects will be discussed
- C. How often will meetings be conducted
- D. When will reports of these meetings be submitted
- E. Do you have an incentive program for safety consciousness
- F. Who will administer your overall Accident prevention Program

9. HEALTH AND SANITATION:

- A. Drinking Water
 - 1) Source
 - 2) Type of Dispensing Unit
 - a. methods
 - b. care of units

B. Toilet Facilities

- 1) Location
- 2) Type of Unit
- 3) Quantity
- 4) Service Frequency

C. Housing and/or office facilities

- 1) Location
- 2) Type of Accommodations

D. Medical Facilities

1) First Aid Capabilities

a. Number of trained personnel and certificate of qualifications

b. Number and type of first aid kits and supplies

c. How often are instructions given to employees

2) Professional care and services (names, addresses and phone numbers)

a. Local physicians

b. Hospital Facilities

c. EMS or Ambulance Service

3) Emergency Evacuation for Critically Injured personnel

a. Procedure

b. Helicopter Service and Phone Number

10. FIRE PREVENTION AND PROTECTION:

A List your Fire Fighting Personnel

- 1) Who has definite responsibility
- 2) How often are personnel trained

B. Fire Fighting Equipment/Extinguishers

- 1) Type of Service
- 2) Is it adequate
- 3) Where is it located
- 4) When is maintenance and inspection performed

C. Flammable

- 1) Types stored
- 2) How stored (methods)
- 3) Where stored (containers, cabinets, etc)
- 4) Dispensing methods

11. PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE): (Safety hats, goggles, personal flotation devices, safety shoes, respirators, etc.

- A. Provided
- B. Use required
- C. Maintenance of PPE
- D. Storage

12. LIGHTING:

- A. On mobile equipment
- B. Work areas
- C. Access to work areas

13. TRANSPORTING PERSONNEL:

- A. Equipment used
 - 1) Design
 - 2) Capacity
 - 3) Maintenance and frequency
- B. Operators and Qualifications

14. MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT: (includes floating plant)
 - A. Number and type equipment
 - B. Pre-work safety checks
 - C. Guards and safety devices
 - D. Maintenance and Servicing
 - E. Load tests
 - F. Operating Personnel
 - 1) Qualifications and Certification
 - 2) Responsibilities
 - 3) Observance of instructions, etc.
15. CLEARING OPERATIONS:
 - A. Burning
16. ACCESS FACILITIES:
 - A. Ladders
 - B. Stairways
17. HANDTOOLS
 - A. Electric
 - B. Pneumatic
 - C. Explosive activated
 - D. Other (specify)
18. WELDING AND BURNING OPERATIONS:
 - A. Type Equipment
 - B. Personal Protective Equipment and Devices
 - C. Storage of compressed cylinders (full and empty)
 - D. Safe practices
19. HEATING DEVICES:

- A. Types
 - B. Fuel
 - C. Maintenance
 - D. Locations
20. RIPRAP - METHODS OF PLACEMENT:
21. PROTECTION OF THE PUBLIC:
- A. Visitors
 - B. Pedestrians
 - C. Motor vehicles
 - D. Controls and procedures
22. HOUSEKEEPING POLICY:
- A. Procedures
 - B. Methods
 - C. Debris Disposal
23. EXCAVATIONS:
- A. Type
 - B. Depth
 - C. Shoring
 - D. Sloping
24. WATER SAFETY:
- A. Type and size floating plant
 - B. Use of personal protective equipment (PPE)
 - C. Life saving skiff
 - D. Lifesaving and rescue drills
 - E. Diving policy and notifications procedures (Separate plan must be submitted)

25. ELECTRICAL WIRING

- A. Voltage and uses
- B. Elevated and/or buried
- C. Grounding
- D. Ground fault circuit interrupters (GFCI's)
- E. Operators adjacent to overhead lines

26. NOISE ABATEMENT:

- A. Hearing Conservation Program
- B. Source
- C. Exposure controls (PPE)

27. HAZARD COMMUNICATION PROGRAM:

- A. Description of Company Policy
- B. Materials Safety Data Sheets (MSDS)
- C. Communication Methods with Employees

28. ALCOHOL AND DRUG POLICY:

29. COMPLIANCE STATEMENT:

(All work will be performed in accordance with Corps of Engineers' Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1, Revised September 1996, and current revisions to date, and will include any additional measures the Contracting Officer deems necessary for the prevention of Accidents.)

30. OTHER SAFETY HAZARDS:

(Describe any other hazards you may anticipate for this particular job and those measures that will be taken to eliminate them.)

31. ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS:

EM 385-1-1, requires an Activity Hazards Analysis to be prepared by the Contractor. This (phase plan) will be attached to the accident prevention plan. Work will not proceed until these plans have been accepted by the Government.

This plan has been reviewed and determined appropriate for the safe operations of this job.

PRIME CONTRACTOR

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE
OF THE CONTRACTING OFFICER

CHIEF, SAFETY OFFICE

ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS

ACTIVITY _____ ANALYZED BY/DATE _____ REVIEWED BY/DATE _____

PRINCIPAL STEPS	POTENTIAL HAZARDS	RECOMMENDED CONTROLS	
Identify the principal steps involved and the sequence of work activities	Analyze each principal step for its potential hazards	Develop specific controls for each potential hazard.	
EQUIPMENT TO BE USED	INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS	SUPERVISORY REQUIREMENT	TRAINING REQUIREMENT
List of equipment/machinery to be used in conducting the work activities.	List inspection requirements for the equipment/machinery listed.	List the names of the individuals responsible for the safe execution of these activities	Determine requirements for worker training including hazard communication.

REPORT OF WEEKLY SAFETY MEETING _____

(DR 385-1-4)

TO: Chief, Safety Office

FROM

DATE: _____ TIME: _____ (A.M./P.M.)

No. Employees Present _____ Duration: _____

Old Business: (Review report of last meeting. Follow up on action taken or anticipated to correct any safety deficiencies brought up at last meeting. Discuss any unfinished business.)

New Business: (Discuss any unsafe acts or conditions observed since last safety meeting and any mishaps or injuries which occurred during the week.)

Safety Presentation: Safety talk, movie, or slide presentation on subject that is relevant to operation at hand.)

SIGNATURE & DATE
Government Representative

SIGNATURE & DATE
Contractor Safety Representative

SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR FLOATING PLANT

Contract # and title:			
Contractor:	Subcontractor:		
Plant Name:	Owner:		
Superintendent:	Captain:		
Engineer:	Number in crew:		
Contract inspector:	Date inspected:		
	Yes	No	N/A
1. Is a copy of the current USCG Form 835 available for plants regulated by USCG? (19.A.01)			
2. Is documentation of an accredited marine surveyor (SAMS or NAMS) available for non USCG inspected plants? (19.A.01)			
3. Do all officers and crew possess an appropriate USCG license or USACE license and certification? (19.A.02)			
4. Are periodic inspections and test records of all floating plant, equipment, and machinery available as part of the official project file? (19.A.01)			
5. Is there a severe weather plan which contains the following available? (19.A.03) a. a description of potential types of severe weather hazards and steps to guard against the hazards? b. the time frame for implementing the plan? c. the name and location of the safe harbor? d. the name of the vessels which will be used to move any non-self propelled plant, and their type, capacity, speed, and availability? e. river gage readings at which floating plant must be moved away from dams, river structures, etc. to safe areas?			

	Yes	No	N/A
6. Is the station bill conspicuously posted throughout the vessel? (19.A.04)			
7. Has each crew member been given a written description of their emergency duties and are they familiar with them? (19.A.04)			
8. Have the following drills and tests been recorded in the station log? (19.A.04) a. abandon ship drill? b. fire drill? c. man overboard drill? d. pump shell or pipe rupture? e. hull failure? f. emergency power and lighting tests? g. bimonthly emergency power generator tests? h. bimonthly emergency lighting storage batteries tests?			
9. Are material safety data sheets(MSDSs) available for all hazardous materials on board? (06.B.01)			
10. Are employees trained to handle hazardous materials? (06.B.01)			
11. Are at least two employees on each shift certified in CPR and first aid? (03.A.02)			
12. Is there a first aid log at each first aid station? (01.D.04)			
13. Are first aid kits located in a readily accessible location and adequately stocked? (03.B.01 & .02)			
14. Is there an adequate supply of approved, potable drinking water available? (02.A.01)			
15. Are outlets dispensing non-potable water clearly marked "Water Unfit For Drinking, Washing or Cooking"?(02.A.07)			
16. Are the proper numbers of toilets, washbasins and showers provided? (02.B.06 & .07)			

SAD Form 1437a-R Previous editions may be used for contracts
Mar 97 referencing the 1992 edition of EM 385-1-1.
page 2 of 8

	Yes	No	N/A
17. Are water, soap, and a means of drying available? (02.C.02)			
18. Is the latest information published by the USCG regarding aids to navigation available on board the vessel? (19.A.11)			
19. Is the vessel equipped with: (19.A.05) a. fenders? b. axes or other emergency cutting equipment? c. an appropriate navigational signal device? d. general alarm system operated from primary electrical system with standby batteries on trickle charge? e. easily accessible emergency controls that are adequately protected against accidental operation? f. explosion-proof lights around gasoline and oil barges or other locations where a fire or explosive hazard exists? g. interconnected emergency alarms? h. smoke alarms in living quarters? i. doors that open from both sides? j. clearly marked emergency exits? k. emergency stops for prime movers operating a dredge pump? l. GFCI protection on grounded 120 or 240 volt systems in toilet/shower spaces, galley, machinery spaces, weather deck, exterior or near any sinks? m. properly maintained and identified water tight compartments?			
20. Fuel systems: (19.A.06) a. Are tanks or lines free of gauge glasses or try cocks? b. Do all fuel tanks have shutoff valves that can be operated outside the compartment in which the tank is located and outside the engine compartment and outside the house bulkheads at or above the weather deck? c. Is there a shut off valve at the engine end of the fuel lines that are 6 feet or more in length and can it be operated from outside the house bulkheads at or above the weather deck? overboard discharge?			

<p>d. Are all carburetors on gasoline engines equipped with a backfire trap or flame arrestor?</p> <p>e. Are all carburetors (except downdraft type) equipped with a drip pan, with flame screen, which is continuously emptied by suction from the intake manifold or if permitted by the overboard discharge?</p> <p>f. Are fuel storage tanks diked or curbed IAW NAVFAC DM-22? If not are portable tanks used IAW USCG requirements in 46CFR Parts 64 and 98.3?</p>	Yes	No	N/A
21. Are cables which cross the waterways between floating plants or between plant and mooring marked? (19.A.07)			
22. Is there a fire and emergency warning system (or an established fire watch) on all vessels where people are quartered? (19.A.07)			
23. Are all floors, decks, and bilge's free of accumulation of fuel and grease? (19.A.07)			
24. Are there holdbacks or rings available to secure equipment during rough weather? (19.A.07)			
25. Are all deck openings, elevated surfaces, and similar locations provided with guardrails, bulwarks, or taut cable guardlines? (19.A.07)			
26. Are all rotating machinery, hot pipes, and moving cables guarded against accidental contact? (16.B.03)			
27. Are hazardous energy control procedures available to insure that machinery will not be operated while greasing or making repairs? (12.A.01 & 16.A.08)			
28. Are decks free of tripping hazards? or adequately marked in yellow? (19.A.07)			
29. Is all deck cargo carried on fuel barges placed on dunnage? (19.A.07)			
30. Are all pieces of floating plants operating as one unit securely fastened together with no openings(or with guarded openings)? (19.A.07)			
31. Is there a list of confined spaces available? (19.A.08)			

SAD Form 1437a-R
Mar 97

Previous editions may be used for contracts
referencing the 1992 edition of EM 385-1-1.

32. Are all permitted required confined spaces labeled? (19.A.08)	Yes	No	N/A
33. Are engine spaces housing internal combustion engines having electric spark ignition systems equipped with exhaust fans? (19.A.10)			
34. Are all machinery spaces and non-diesel fuel tanks compartments equipped with at least 2 ventilators, fitted with fans? (19.A.10)			
35. Are the following spaces provided with an adequate natural ventilation system? (19.A.10) a. spaces containing a portable fuel tank? b. living spaces or galley? c. other compartment spaces?			
36. Do vent intakes extend to within 1 foot of the bottom of the compartment? (19.A.10)			
37. Is suitable eye protection provided at battery charging stations? (05.B.01 & .05)			
38. Are eye wash stations provided at battery charging stations? (6.B.02)			
39. Are flammable items such as paint and thinners properly stored? (9.B)			
40. Are gasoline and other flammable liquids properly stored, dispensed, and handled? (09.B.01-.30)			
41. Does all electrical wiring meet requirements of USCG-259, the National Electrical Safety Code and the National Electric Code? (11.A.01)			
42. Are insulated mats provided at locations where machinery has exposed live parts? (11.A.07)			
43. Are switch and transformer banks adequately protected and marked to keep unauthorized personnel out of the danger area? (11.A.02)			
44. Are portable electric tools grounded by a multiconductor cord with an identified conductor and a multicontact polarized plug-in receptacle? (11.C.01)			

SAD Form 1437a-R Previous editions may be used for contracts
Mar 97 referencing the 1992 edition of EM 385-1-1.
page 5 of 8

	Yes	No	N/A
45. Are ground fault circuit interrupters provided in locations where portable tools could be used? (11.C.05)			
46. Are flexible cords protected in work area, appropriately secured or suspended and are they used for appropriate useages. (11.A.03 and Table 11-1?)			
47. Are all means of access properly secured, guarded and free of slipping and tripping hazards? (19.B.01)			
48. Are all working decks, stair treads, ship ladders, platforms, catwalks, and walkways, provided with non-slip surfaces? (19.B.01)			
49. Are grab bars provided on the sides of super structure of tugs, tenders, and launches except where railings are present? (19.B.01)			
50. Are double rung or flat tread type Jacob's ladders restricted to use only when no safer form of access is practical? (19.B.01)			
51. Is there a safe means for boarding or leaving the vessel? (19.B.02)			
52. Is there a stairway, ladder, ramp, gangway, or personnel hoist provided at all personnel points of access with breaks of 19" or more in elevation? (19.B.02)			
53. Are gangways and ramps: (19.B.02) a. secured at one end by at least one point on each side with lines or chains to prevent overturning? b. supported at the other end in such a manner as to support them and their normal loads in the event they slid off their supports? c. placed at an angle no greater than that recommended by the manufacturer? d. provided with a standard guardrail?			
54. Are stairs or permanent inclined ladders provided for vertical access between decks? (9.B.03)			

SAD Form 1437a-R Previous editions may be used for contracts
Mar 97 referencing the 1992 edition of EM 385-1-1.
page 6 of 8

	Yes	No	N/A
55. Is there at least 2 feet of clearance on outboard edges used for passageways? (19.B.3)			
56. Is the vessel equipped with at least one portable or permanent ladder with at least one portable or permanent ladder with which to rescue a person in the water? (19.B.04)			
57. Are there at least 2 means of escape from all assembly, sleeping and messing areas on the plant? (19.B.04)			
58. Are all means of access maintained safe and functional? (19.B.04)			
59. Are all floating pipelines used as walkways equipped with a walkway which is at least 20" wide and has a handrail on at least one side? (19.B.05)			
60. Are floating pipelines that are not intended as walkways barricaded on both ends?(19B.05)			
61. Are positive measures taken to raise and secure the ladder and to block suction and discharge lines during maintenance on pumps and suction or discharge lines? (19.D.01)			
62. Do floating or trestle supported dredge pipelines display the following lights at night and in periods of restricted visibility: (19.D.02) a. One row of yellow lights that : (1) flash 50-70 times per minute? (2) are visible all around the horizon? (3) are visible for at least 2 miles on a clear night? (4) are between 3-10 feet above the water? (5) are approximately evenly spaced? (6) are not more than 30 feet apart where the pipeline crosses a navigable channel? (7) are sufficient in number to clearly show the pipeline's length and course? b. two red lights at each end of the pipeline (including ends in a channel where the pipeline is separated to allow vessels to pass) that: (1) are visible all around the horizon? (2) are visible for at least 2 miles on a clear dark night? (3) are 3 feet apart in a vertical line with the lower light at the same height above the water as the flashing yellow light?			

SAD Form 1437a-R Previous editions may be used for contracts Mar 97
referencing the 1992 edition of EM 385-1-1. page 7 of 8

	Yes	No	N/A
63. Is the dredge designed such that a failure or rupture of any dredge pump component including the pipe shall not cause the dredge to sink? (19.D.04)			
64. Is submerged pipeline resting on the bottom where it crosses the navigation channel and is it and the anchoring system no higher than the required project depth? (19.D.03)			
65. Is buoyant or semi-buoyant pipeline fully submerged and on the bottom? (19.D.03)			
66. Is raised pipeline adequately marked? (19.D.03)			
67. Is a bilge alarm or shutdown interface available on any dredge with the dredge pump below the waterline? (19.D.07)			
68. Are two positive means available to secure "stone boxes" when the boxes are under positive pressure? (19.D.08)			
69. Remarks: (Enter actions taken for "no" answers.)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager signature			

SAD Form 1437a-R Previous editions may be used for contracts
Mar 97 referencing the 1992 edition of EM 385-1-1.
page 8 of 8

SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR LAUNCHES, MOTORBOATS AND SKIFFS

Contract # and title:			
Contractor:	Subcontractor:		
Name of equipment:	Superintendent:		
	Yes	No	N/A
1. Is a qualified crew person assigned to assist with deck duties under the following circumstances: (19.C.01) a. when extended trips (more than 2 hours) are made from the work site? b. when conditions of navigation make it hazardous for an operator to leave the wheel while underway? c. when operation other than tying-in require the handling of lines? d. when operating at night or in inclement weather? e. when towing?			
2. Are all motorboats, launches and skiffs posted with the number of passengers and weight they can carry? (19.C.02)			
3. Is there a PFD available for each passenger and crew member? (19.C.02)			
4. Do all launches and motorboats that are less than 26 feet in length have at least one 1A-10B:C fire extinguisher on board? (19.C.03)			
5. Do all launches and motorboats that are 26 feet or more in length have at least 2 1A-10B:C fire extinguishers on board? (19.C.03)			

SAD Form 1437b-R Previous edition may be used for contracts
 Mar 97 referencing the 1992 edition of EM 385-1-1.
 page 1 of 2

	Yes	No	N/A
<p>6. Do all launches and motorboats that have gasoline or liquid petroleum gas power plants or equipment in cabins, compartments, or confined spaces have built-in automatic CO2 or other equally effective type of fire extinguishing system? (19.C.03)</p>			
<p>7. Remarks: (Enter actions taken for "no" answers.)</p>			
<p>Contractor inspector signature</p>			
<p>Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager signature</p>			

SAD Form 1437b-R Previous editions may be used for contracts
Mar 97 referencing the 1992 edition of EM 385-1-1.
page 2 of 2

SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR CRAWLER, TRUCK & WHEEL MOUNTED CRANES

Contract # and title:			
Equipment name & number: owned or leased?			
Contractor:		Subcontractor:	
Contract Inspector:		Date inspected:	
		Yes	No
		N/A	
1. Unless the manufacture has specified an on-rubber rating, outriggers will be fully extended and down? (16.D.10)			
2. Are lattice boom cranes equipped with a boom angle indicator, load indicating device, or a load moment indicator? (16.D.01)			
3. Are lattice boom and hydraulic cranes equipped with a means for the operator to visually determine levelness? (16.D.02)			
4. Are lattice boom and hydraulic cranes, except articulating booms cranes, equipped with drum rotation indicators located for use for the operator? (16.D.03)			
5. Are lattice boom and hydraulic mobile cranes equipped with a boom angle or radius indicator within the operator's view? (16.D.04)			
6. Are lattice boom cranes, with exception of duty cycle cranes, equipped with an anti-two blocking device? (16.D.05)			
7. When duty cycle machines are required to make a non-duty lift, is the crane equipped with an international orange warning device and is a signal person present? (16.D 05)			
8. Are the following with the crane at all times: (16.C.02)			
a. the manufacturer's operating manual?			
b. the load rating chart?			
c. the crane's log book documenting use, maintenance, inspections and tests?			
d. operating manual for crane operator aids used on the crane.			

SAD Form 1666a-R Previous editions may be used for contracts
Mar 97 referencing the 1992 edition of EM 385-1-1.

	Yes	No	N/A
9. Are the following on the project site: a. completed periodic inspection report prior to initial work? (16.C.12) b. pre-operational checklist used for daily inspection? (16.C.12) c. written reports of the operational performance test? (16.C.13) d. written reports of the load performance test? (16.C.13)			
10. Are all operators physically qualified to perform work? (16.C.05)			
11. Are all operators qualified by written and practical exam or by appropriate licensing agency for the type crane they are to operate? (16.C.05)			
12. Is the crane designed and constructed IAW the standards listed in Table 16-1? (16.C.06)			
13. Is a hazard analysis for set-up and set-down available? (16.C.08)			
14. Are accessible areas within the swing radius of the rear of the crane barricaded? (16.C.09)			
15. Are there at least 3 wraps of cable on the drum? (16.C.10)			
16. Are the hoisting ropes installed IAW the manufacturer's recommendations? (16.C.10)			
17. Are critical lift plans available? (16.C.18)			
18. Are minimum clearance distance for high voltage lines posted at the operator's position? (11.E.04)			
19. Do older lattice boom cranes with anti-two block warning devices in lieu of anti-two block prevention devices have a written exemption? (16.D.05)			
20. Is the slow moving emblem used on all vehicles which by design move at 25 MPH or less on public roads? (08.A.04)			
21. Are all vehicles which will be parked or moving slower than normal traffic on haul roads equipped with a yellow flashing light or flasher visible from all directions? (16.A.13)			

	Yes	No	N/A
22. Is all equipment to be operated on public roads provided with: (16A.07) a. headlights? b. brake lights? c. taillights? d. back-up lights? e. front and rear turn signals?			
23. Are seat and seat belts provided for the operator and each rider on equipment? (16.A.07 and 16.B.08)			
24. Is all equipment with windshields equipped with powered wipers and defogging or defrosting devices? (16.A.07)			
25. Is the glass in the windshield or other windows clear and unbroken to provide adequate protection and visibility for the operator? (16.A.07, 16.B.10)			
26. Is all equipment equipped with adequate service brake system and emergency brake system? (16.A.18)			
27. Are areas on equipment where employees walk or climb equipped with platforms, footwalks, steps, handholds, guardrails, toeboards and non-slip surfaces? (16.B.03)			
28. Is all self propelled equipment equipped with automatic, audible, reverse signal alarms? (16.B.01)			
29. Is there a record of manufacturer's approval of any modification of equipment which affects its capacity or safe operation? (16.A.18)			
30. Are truck and crawler cranes attached to a barge or pontoon by a slack tiedown system? (16.F.06)			
31. Have the following conditions been met for land cranes mounted on barges or pontoons: (16.F.04) a. Have load ratings been modified to reflect the increased loading from list, trim, wave, and wind action? b. Are all deck surfaces above the water? c. Is the entire bottom area of the barge or pontoon submerged? d. Are tie downs available? e. Are cranes blocked and secured?			
32. Are all belts, gears, shafts, spindles, drums, flywheels, or other rotating parts of equipment guarded where is a potential for exposure to workers? (16.B.03)			

	Yes	No	N/A
33. Is the area where the crane is to work level, firm and secured? (16.A.10)			
34. Is a dry chemical or carbon dioxide fire extinguisher rated at least 5-B:C on the crane? (16.A.26)			
35. Are trucks, for truck mounted cranes, equipped with a working reverse signal alarm? (16.B.01)			
36. Is a signal person provided where there is danger from swinging loads, buckets, booms, etc.? (16.B.13)			
37. Is there adequate clearance from overhead structures and electrical sources for the crane to be operated safely? (16.C.09)			
38. Is there adequate lighting for night operations? (16.C.19)			
39. Has the the boom stop test on cable-supported booms been performed? (16.D.06)			
40. Is the boom disengaging device functioning as required? (16.D.06)			
41. Has all rigging and wire rope been inspected? (Section 15)			
Remarks:(Enter actions taken for all "no" answers.)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager signature			

SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR PORTAL, TOWER, AND PILLAR CRANES

Contract # and Title:					
Equipment name & number: owned or leased?					
Contractor:		Subcontractor:			
Contract Inspector:		Date Inspected:			
			Yes	No	N/A
1. Are the following available: (16.E.02)					
a. written erection instructions?					
b. listing of the weight of each component?					
c. an activity hazard analysis for the erection?					
d. does the activity hazard analysis contain					
(1.) location of crane and adjacent					
structures?					
(2.) foundation design and construction					
requirements?					
(3.) clearance and bracing requirements?					
2. Is there a boom angle indicator within the					
operator's view? (16.E.04)					
3. Are luffing jib cranes equipped with: (16.E.05)					
a. shock absorbing jib stops?					
b. jib hoist limit switch?					
c. jib angle indicator visible to operator?					
4. If used, do rail clamps have slack between the					
point of attachment to the rail and the end fastened					
to the crane? (16E.06)					
5. Are the following with the crane at all times:					
(16.C.02)					
a. the manufacturer's operating manual?					
b. the load rating chart?					
c. the crane's log book documenting use,					
maintenance, inspections and tests?					
d. the operating manual for crane operational					
aids used on the crane?					

SAD Form 1666b-R Previous editions may be used for contracts
 Mar 97 referencing the 1992 edition of EM 385-1-1.
 page 1 of 2

	Yes	No	N/A
6. Are the following on the project site: a. completed periodic inspection report prior to initial work? (16.C.12) b. pre-operational checklist used for daily inspections? (16.C.12) c. written reports of the operational performance tests? (16.C.13) d. written reports of the load performance tests? (16.C.13)			
7. Is every crane operator certified by a physician to be physically qualified to perform work? (16.C.05)			
8. Are all operators qualified by written and practical exam or by appropriate licensing agency for the type crane they are to operate? (16.C.05)			
9. Is the crane designed and constructed IAW the standards listed in Table 16-1? (16.C.05)			
10. Is a hazard analysis for set-up and set-down available? (16.C.08)			
11. Are there at least 3 wraps of cable on the drum? (16.C.10)			
12. Are the hoisting ropes installed IAW the manufacturer's recommendations? (16.C.10)			
13. Is there a record of manufacturer's approval of any modification of equipment which affects its capacity or safe operation? (16.A.07)			
14. Remarks: (Enter actions taken)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager signature			

SAD Form 1666b-R Previous editions may be used for contracts
Mar 97 referencing the 1992 edition of EM 385-1-1.
page 2 of 2

	Yes	No	N/A
<p>f. Do all eye splices have at least 5 full tucks?</p> <p>g. If used, are wedge sockets fastening attached without attached the dead end of the wire rope to the live rope?</p> <p>h. Are they free of eyes or splices formed by wire rope clips or knots?</p>			
<p>9. Are the following conditions met for chain? (15.C.01-04)</p> <p>a. Are all chains alloyed?</p> <p>b. Do all coupling links or other attachments have rated capacities at least equal to that of the chain.</p> <p>c. Are makeshift fasteners restricted from use?</p>			
<p>10. Are the following conditions met for fiber rope:(15.D.01-07)</p> <p>a. Are all ropes protected from freezing, excessive heat or corrosive materials?</p> <p>b. Are all ropes protected from abrasion?</p> <p>c. Are splices made IAW manufacture's recommendations?</p> <p>d. Do all eye splices in manila rope contain at least 3 full tucks and do all short splices contain at least 6 full tucks(3 on each side of the centerline of the splice)?</p> <p>e. Do all splices in layed synthetic fiber rope contain at least 4 full tucks and do short splices contain at least 8 full tucks (4 on each side of the centerline of the splice)?</p> <p>f. Do the tails of fiber rope splices extend at least 6 rope diameters (for rope 1" diameter or greater) past the last full tuck?</p> <p>g. Are all eye splices large enough to provide an included angle of not greater than 60* at the splice when the eye is placed over the load or support?</p>			
<p>11. Are the following conditions met for all slings:(15.E.01-06)</p> <p>a. Is protection provided between the sling and sharp surfaces?</p> <p>b. Do all rope slings have minimum clear length of 40 times the diameter of component ropes between each end fitting or eye splice?</p> <p>c. Do all braided slings have a minimum clear length of 40 times the diameter of component ropes between each end fitting or eye splice?</p>			

	Yes	No	N/A
d. Do all welded alloy steel chain slings have affixed permanent identification stating size, grade, rated capacity and manufacturer? e. Is each synthetic web sling marked or coded to identify its manufacturer, rated capacities for each type hitch and the type material?			
12. Are drums, sheaves, and pulley smooth and free of surface defects? (15.F.01)			
13. Is the ratio of the diameter of the rigging and the drum, block sheave or pulley thread diameter such that the rigging will adjust without excessive wear, deformation, or damage? (15F.02)			
14. Have all damaged drums, sheaves and pulleys been removed from service? (15.F.04)			
15. Are all connections, fittings, fastenings, and attachments of good quality, proper size and strength, and installed IAW manufacturer's recommendations? (15.F.05)			
16. Are all shackles and hooks sized properly? (15.F.06 & .07)			
17. Are hoisting hooks rated at 10 tons or greater provided with safe handling means? (15.F.07)			
18. Do all drums have sufficient rope capacity? (15.F.08)			
19. Is the drum end of the rope anchored by a clamp securely attached to the drum in a manner approved by the manufacturer? (15.F.08)			
20. Do grooved drums have the correct groove pitch for the diameter of the rope and is the groove depth correct? (15.F.08)			
21. Do the flanges on grooved drums project beyond the last layer of rope at a distance of either 2" or twice the diameter of the rope, whichever is greater? (15.F.08)			
22. Do the flanges on ungrooved drums project beyond the last layer of rope a distance of either 2.5" or twice the diameter of the rope, which ever is greater.			

	Yes	No	N/A
23. Are the sheaves compatible with the size of rope used and as specified by the manufacture? (15F.09)			
24. Are sheaves properly aligned, lubricated, and in good condition? (15.F.09)			
25. When rope is subject to riding or jumping off a sheave, are sheaves equipped with cablekeepers? (15.F.09)			
26. Are eye bolts loaded in the plane of the eye and at angles less than 45* to the horizontal? (15.F.10)			
27. Remarks: (Enter actions taken for "no" answers.)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety/project manager signature			

SAD Form 1666c-R Previous editions may be used for contracts
Mar 97 referencing the 1992 edition of EM 385-1-1.
page 4 of 4

	Yes	No	N/A
6. Is all the glass safety glass and is all broken or cracked glass replace? (18.A.07)			
7. Do trailers meet the following: (18A.08) a. Are all towing devices adequate for the weight drawn? b. Are all towing devices properly mounted? c. Are locking devices or a double safety system provided on every 5th wheel mechanism and tow bar arrangement to prevent accidental separation? d. Are trailers coupled with safety chains or cables to the towing vehicle? e. Are trailers equipped with the power brakes equipped with a break-away device which will lock-up the brakes in the event the trailer separates from the towing vehicle?			
8. Are all dump trucks:(18.A.10) a. equipped with a holding device to prevent accidental lowering of the body? b. equipped with a hoist lever secured to prevent accidental starting or tipping? c. equipped with means to determine (from the operator's position) if the dump box is lowered? d. equipped with trip handles for tailgates that allow the operator to be clear?			
9. Are all buses, trucks and combination of vehicles with a carrying capacity of 1.5 tons or more, to be operated on public roads equipped with: (18.A.11) a. 3 reflective markers? b. 2 wheel chocks for each vehicle? c. at least one 2A:10B:C fire extinguisher? d. at least two properly rated fire extinguishers (for vehicles carrying flammable cargo)? e. a red flag not less than 1 foot square.			
10. Is vehicle exhaust controlled so as not to present a hazard to personnel? (18.A.13)			
11. Are all rubber tired motor vehicles equipped with fenders or with mud flaps if the vehicle is not designed for fenders? (18.A.14)			

SAD Form 1666d-R Previous editions may be used for contracts
Mar 97 referencing the 1992 edition of EM 385-1-1.
page 2 of 3

	Yes	No	N/A
12. Are all vehicles, except buses, equipped with seat belts? (18.B.02)			
13. Does all self-propelled construction and industrial equipment have a working reverse signal alarm? (16.B.01)			
14. Are all hot surfaces of equipment, including exhaust pipes or other lines, guarded or insulated to prevent injury or fire? (16.B.03)			
15. If an off the road vehicle, is it equipped with rollover protective structures? (16.B.12)			
16. Remarks: (Enter actions taken for "no" answers)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager signature			

SAD Form 1666d-R Previous editions may be used for contracts
Mar 97 referencing the 1992 edition of EM 385-1-1.
page 3 of 3

SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR CRAWLER TRACTORS AND DOZERS

Contract # and title:			
Equipment name & number: owned or leased?			
Contractor:		Subcontractor:	
Contractor inspector:		Date inspected:	
	Yes	No	N/A
1. Are initial and daily/shift inspection records available? (16.A.01& .02)			
2. Are only qualified operators assigned to operate mechanized equipment? (16.A.04)			
3. Are sufficient lights provided for night operations? (16.A.11)			
4. Is the unit shut down before refueling? (16.A.14)			
5. Does the unit have as a minimum a 5-B:C fire extinguisher? (16.A.26)			
6. Is there an effective, working reverse alarm? (16.B.01)			
7. Are moving parts, shafts, sprockets, belts, etc., guarded? (16.B.03 ,07, and 13)			
8. Is protections against hot surfaces, exhausts, etc., provided? (16.B.03 and .13)			
9. Are fuel tanks located in a manner to prevent spills or overflows from running onto engine exhaust or electrical equipment?			

SAD Form 1666e-R Previous editions may be used for contracts
 Mar 97 referencing the 1992 edition of EM 385-1-1.
 page 1 of 2

	Yes	No	N/A
10. Are exhaust discharges directed so they do not endanger person or obstruct operator vision?(16.B.05)			
11. Are seat belts provided? (16B.08)			
12. Is protection (grills, canopies, screens) provided to shield operator from falling or flying objects? (16.B.10 and .11)			
13. Is roll over protection provided? (16.B.12)			
14. Remarks: (Enter actions taken for "no" answers)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager signature			

SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR SCRAPERS, MOTOR GRADERS, AND OTHER MOBILE EQUIPMENT

Contract # and title:			
Equipment name and number: owned or leased?			
Contractor:		Subcontractor:	
Contractor inspector:		Date inspected:	
	Yes	No	N/A
1. Are initial and daily/shift inspection records available? (16.A.01 & .02)			
2. Are only qualified operators assigned to operate equipment? (16.A.04)			
3. Are sufficient lights provided for night operations? (16.A.11)			
4. Does the unit have as a minimum a 5-B:C fire extinguisher? (16.A.26)			
5. Is there an effective working reverse alarm? (16.B.01)			
6. Is the unit shut down for refueling? (16.A.14)			
7. Are moving parts, shafts, sprockets, belts, etc., guarded? (16.B.03, .07 and .13)			
8. Is protection against hot surfaces, exhausts, etc., provided? (16.B.03 and .13)			
9. Are fuel tanks located in a manner to prevent spills or overflow from running onto engine exhaust or electrical equipment? (16.B.04)			
10. Are exhaust discharges directed so they do not endanger persons or obstruct operator vision? (16.B.05)			

SAD Form 1666f-R Previous editions may be used for contracts
 Mar 97 referencing the 1992 edition of EM 385-1-1.
 page 1 of 3

	Yes	No	N/A
11. Are seat belts provided for each person required to ride on the equipment? (16.B.08)			
12. Is protection (grills, canopies, screens) provided to shield operators from falling or flying objects? (16.B.10 and .11)			
13. Is roll over protection provided? (16.B.12)			
14. Is a safe means of access to the cab provided (steps, grab bars, non-slip surfaces)? (16.B.03)_			
15. Are adequate head and tail lights provided? (16.A.07)			
16. Have brakes been tested and found satisfactory? (16.A.07)			
17. Does the unit have an emergency brake which will automatically stop the equipment upon brake failure? Is this system manually operable from the drivers position? (16.A.07)			
18. Is all equipment with windshields equipped with powered wipers and defogging or defrosting system? (16.A.07)			
19. Are all vehicles which will be parked or moving slower than normal traffic on haul roads equipped with a yellow flashing light or flasher visible from all directions? (16.A.13)			
20. Is the slow moving emblem used on all vehicles which by design move at 25 MPH or less on public roads? (08A.04)			

SAD Form 1666f-R Previous editions may be used for contracts
Mar 97 referencing the 1992 edition of EM 385-1-1.
page 2 of 3

	Yes	No	N/A
21. Have air tanks been tested and certified? (20.A.01)			
22. Is an air pressure gage in working condition installed on the unit? (20.A.12)			
23. Does the air tank have an accessible drain valve? (20.B.17)			
24. Remarks: (Enter action taken for all "no" answers)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager			

SAD Form 1666f-R Previous editions may be used for contracts
Mar 97 referencing the 1992 edition of EM 385-1-1.
page 3 of 3

SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR MATERIAL HOISTS

Contract # and title:			
Equipment name & number:			
Contractor:		Subcontractor:	
Contract Inspector:		Date inspected:	
	Yes	No	N/A
1. Are all hoist towers, masts, guys or braces, counterweights, drive machinery supports, sheave supports, platforms, supporting structures, and accessories designed by a licensed engineer? (16.K.02)			
2. Is a copy of the hoist operating manual available? (16.K.04)			
3. Do all floors and platforms have slip-resistant surfaces? (16.K.08)			
4. Are landings and runways adequately barricaded and is overhead protection provided where needed? (16.K.08)			
5. Are hoisting ropes installed IAW manufacturer's instructions? (16.K.10)			
6. Are operating rules posted at the hoist operator's station? (16.K.14)			
7. Are air powered hoists connected to an air supply of sufficient capacity and pressure to safely operate the hoist? (16.K.15)			
8. Are pneumatic hoses secured by some positive means to prevent accidental disconnection? (16.K.15)			
9. Remarks: (Enter actions taken for all "no" answers.)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager signature			

SAD Form 1666g-R Previous editions may be used for contracts referencing the Mar 97 1992 edition of EM 385-1-1.

SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR EARTH DRILLING EQUIPMENT

Contract # and title:			
Equipment name & number:			
Contractor:		Subcontractor:	
Contractor inspector:		Date inspected:	
	Yes	No	N/A
1. Is a copy of the manual for all drilling equipment available? (16.M.01)			
2. Have all overhead electrical hazards and potential ground hazards been identified in a site layout plan and addressed in an activity hazard analysis? (16.M.02)			
3. Are MSDSs for all drilling fluids available? (16.M.05)			
4. Does the drilling equipment have 2 easily accessible emergency shut down devices (one for the operator and one for the helper)? (16.M.06)			
5. Is the equipment posted with a warning of electrical hazards? (16.M.06)			
6. Is there a spotter or an electrical proximity warning device available to ensure safe distances from power lines are maintained? (16.M.06)			
7. Remarks: (Enter actions taken for "no" answers)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager			

SAD Form 1666h-R Previous editions may be used for contracts
 Mar 97 referencing the 1992 edition of EM 385-1-1.
 Page 1 of 1

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

TITLE AND LOCATION JACKSON BARRICADE (SRS)						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT CLASSIFICATION / REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01355A	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Environmental Protection Plan	1.7	G												
		01500A	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Traffic control plan		G												
			Construction site plan		G												
		01525	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Accident Prevention Plan (APP)	1.8	G												
			Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)	1.9	G												
			Crane Critical Lift Plan	1.8.1	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Reports	1.13													
			Accident Reports	1.13.1													
			Monthly Exposure Reports	1.13.3													
			Regulatory Citations and Violations	1.13.4													
			Crane Reports	1.13.5													
		02220	SD-07 Certificates														
			Demolition plan	1.8	G												
		02300	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Shoring	3.5	G DO												
			Dewatering Work Plan	1.6	G DO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Utilization of Excavated Materials		G DO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing	3.18													
			Borrow Site Testing														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

TITLE AND LOCATION JACKSON BARRICADE (SRS)						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REV R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02300	SD-07 Certificates Testing	3.18													
		02370A	SD-03 Product Data Erosion Control Blankets	2.3													
			SD-04 Samples Materials	1.4													
			SD-07 Certificates Construction Work Sequence Schedule														
		02510A	SD-03 Product Data Installation	3.1	G												
			Satisfactory Installation		G												
			SD-06 Test Reports Bacteriological Disinfection		G												
			SD-07 Certificates Installation	3.1													
		02531	SD-02 Shop Drawings Precast concrete septic tank														
			SD-03 Product Data Pipeline materials	2.1													
		02630	SD-03 Product Data Placing Pipe	3.3													
			SD-07 Certificates Frame and Cover for Gratings	2.2.4													
		02722N	SD-06 Test Reports Gradation	3.2.2.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

TITLE AND LOCATION
JACKSON BARRICADE (SRS)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02722N	Gradation	3.2.2.1													
			Bearing ratio														
			Liquid limit														
			Plasticity index														
			Percentage of wear														
			Dry weight														
			Density	3.2.2.3													
			Density	3.2.2.3													
			Smoothness	3.2.2.2													
			Thickness	3.2.2.5													
		02741A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Mix Design	2.3	G DO												
			Contractor Quality Control	3.9	G												
			RO														
			Material Acceptance and Percent	3.10	G												
			Payment														
			SD-04 Samples														
			Asphalt Cement Binder	2.2	G DO												
			Aggregates	2.1	G DO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Aggregates	2.1	G DO												
			QC Monitoring	3.9.3.10	G RO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Asphalt Cement Binder	2.2	G DO												
			Testing Laboratory	3.5	G RO												
		02743N	SD-03 Product Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

TITLE AND LOCATION JACKSON BARRICADE (SRS)						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02743N	emulsified asphalt														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Bituminous materials														
		02744N	SD-06 Test Reports														
			emulsified asphalt	2.1.1													
		02763A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment	1.4	G												
			Composition Requirements	2.2.1													
			Qualifications														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Sampling and Testing	2.6													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Volatile Organic Compound (VOC)	2.2.3													
		02770A	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Quality Control	3.8													
		02821N	SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Fence														
		02921A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment	3.1.3	G RO												
			Surface Erosion Control Material		G RO												
			Chemical Treatment Material	1.4.3	G RO												
			Delivery	1.4.1	G RO												
			Finished Grade and Topsoil	3.2.1	G RO												
			Topsoil	2.2	G RO												
			Quantity Check	3.5													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

TITLE AND LOCATION JACKSON BARRICADE (SRS)						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02921A	Seed Establishment Period	3.9	G RO												
			Maintenance Record	3.9.3.5	G RO												
			Application of Pesticide	3.6	G RO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Delivered Topsoil	1.4.1.1	G RO												
			Soil Amendments	2.3	G RO												
			Mulch	2.4	G RO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Equipment Calibration	3.1.3													
			Soil Test	3.1.4	G RO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Seed	2.1	G RO												
			Topsoil	2.2	G RO												
			pH Adjuster	2.3.1	G RO												
			Fertilizer	2.3.2	G RO												
			Organic Material	2.3.4	G RO												
			Soil Conditioner	2.3.5	G RO												
			Mulch	2.4	G RO												
			Asphalt Adhesive	2.5	G RO												
			Pesticide	2.7	G RO												
		04200	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Structural Masonry	1.5													
			FIO														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Insulation	2.8													
			FIO														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

TITLE AND LOCATION
JACKSON BARRICADE (SRS)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		04200	Flashing	2.9													
			Water-Repellant Admixture	2.4													
			Cold Weather Installation	3.1.2													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	Part 2													
			FIO														
			Concrete Brick														
			Stone Items														
			Clay or Shale Brick														
			Anchors, Ties, and Bar	2.6	G												
			Positioners														
			Expansion-Joint Materials														
			Joint Reinforcement	2.7													
			Insulation	2.8													
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Pre-mixed Mortar	2.3.2													
			FIO														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Masonry Cement														
			FIO														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Clay or Shale Brick														
			Concrete Brick														
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	Part 2													
			Control Joint Keys														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

TITLE AND LOCATION JACKSON BARRICADE (SRS)						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REV#	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		04200	Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners	2.6													
			Expansion-Joint Materials														
			Joint Reinforcement	2.7													
			Reinforcing Steel Bars and Rods	2.7													
			Masonry Cement														
			Mortar Coloring	2.3.1													
			Insulation	2.8													
			Insulation	2.8													
			Precast Concrete Items														
			Admixtures for Masonry Mortar	2.3.1													
			Admixtures for Grout	2.5.1													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Masonry Cement														
		05120	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Erection Plan	1.4.2.1	G												
			Fabrication drawings	1.4.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Shop primer	2.4													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Bolts, nuts, and washers	2.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Steel	2.1													
			Bolts, nuts, and washers	2.2													
			Shop primer	2.4													
			Welding electrodes and rods	2.3.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

TITLE AND LOCATION JACKSON BARRICADE (SRS)						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REV#	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05120	Nonshrink grout	2.3.2													
			Welding procedures and qualifications	1.4.2.2													
		05400A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Framing Components	2.1	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Mill Certificate														
			Welds	3.2.1													
		07611N	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Roofing	1.2.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Roofing panels	2.1	G												
			Attachment clips	2.3													
			Closures	2.4.1													
			Accessories	2.4													
			Fasteners	2.4.2													
			Sealants	2.4.3													
			warranty	1.6	G												
			SD-04 Samples														
			panel	2.1													
			Accessories	2.4													
			Sealants	2.4.3													
			Intermediate Support	2.2													
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Design calculations														
			SD-06 Test Reports														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

TITLE AND LOCATION
JACKSON BARRICADE (SRS)

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07611N	Field Inspection	3.6													
			Structural performance	1.3.3													
			Finish	1.5.5													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Manufacturer's Technical Representative	1.5.3													
			Installer's Qualifications	1.5.4													
			Coil stock	2.1	G												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Installation	3.3	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Information card	3.7													
			DESIGN CALCULATIONS														
		07920	SD-03 Product Data														
			Sealants	2.1													
			Primers	2.2													
			Bond breakers	2.3													
			Backstops	2.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Sealant	3.3.4													
		08120	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Doors and frames	2.1	G												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Doors and frames	2.1													
		08520N	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Windows	2.1	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

TITLE AND LOCATION JACKSON BARRICADE (SRS)						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08520N	SD-03 Product Data														
			Windows	2.1	G												
			Hardware	2.8.1	G												
			Fasteners	2.8.1	G												
			Screens		G												
			Weatherstripping	2.3	G												
			Accessories	2.8	G												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Finish Sample	1.4.2.1													
			Window Sample	1.4.2.1													
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Structural calculations for deflection	2.1	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Minimum condensation resistance factor	1.4.4													
			Resistance to forced entry														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Windows	2.1	G												
		08710	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Hardware schedule	1.3	G												
			Keying system														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Hardware items	2.3	G												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

TITLE AND LOCATION JACKSON BARRICADE (SRS)						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08710	Installation	3.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Hardware Schedule	1.3	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Key biting	1.4													
		09310	SD-03 Product Data														
			Tile	2.1													
			FIO														
			Setting-Bed	2.2													
			Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive	2.3													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Tile	2.1													
			FIO														
			Accessories														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing														
			FIO														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Tile	2.1													
			FIO														
			Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive	2.3													
		09510	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Approved Detail Drawings	1.3													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Acoustical Ceiling Systems	1.3.1	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

TITLE AND LOCATION JACKSON BARRICADE (SRS)						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REV R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09510	SD-04 Samples														
			Acoustical Units	2.1	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Fire Resistive Ceilings	1.3.1													
			Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test	1.3.2	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Acoustical Units	2.1	G												
		09900	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Piping identification stencil	3.4 3.4													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Coating	2.1	G												
			Manufacturer's Technical Data Sheets	2.1													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Color	1.9	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Applicator's qualifications	1.3													
			Qualification Testing	1.4	G												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Application instructions														
			Mixing	3.2													
			Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets	1.7.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

TITLE AND LOCATION JACKSON BARRICADE (SRS)						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09900	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Coatings:	2.1	G												
		10800	SD-03 Product Data														
			Finishes	2.1.2													
			FIO														
			Accessory Items	2.2													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Finishes	2.1.2													
			FIO														
			Accessory Items	2.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Accessory Items	2.2													
		13281N	SD-03 Product Data														
			Local exhaust equipment	3.1.4	G												
			Vacuums	3.1.5	G												
			Respirators	3.1.1.1	G												
			Pressure differential automatic recording instrument	3.1.4	G												
			Amended water	1.2.2	G												
			Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all materials	1.3.8	G												
			Encapsulants		G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Air sampling results	1.5.5	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

TITLE AND LOCATION JACKSON BARRICADE (SRS)						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER			ACTION CODE
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13281N	Pressure differential recordings for local exhaust system	1.5.6	G												
			Asbestos disposal quantity report	3.3.3	G												
			Encapsulation test patches		G												
			Clearance sampling	3.2.5	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Asbestos hazard abatement plan	1.3.9	G												
			Testing laboratory	1.3.10	G												
			Private qualified person documentation	1.5.1	G												
			Contractor's license	1.5.4	G												
			Competent person	1.5.2	G												
			Worker's license	1.5.3	G												
			Landfill approval	1.3.11	G												
			Employee training	1.3.3	G												
			Medical certification	1.3.12	G												
			Waste shipment records	1.3.11	G												
			Respiratory Protection Program	1.3.6	G												
			Delivery tickets	1.3.11	G												
			Vacuums	3.1.5	G												
			Water filtration equipment	3.1.2.2	G												
			Ventilation systems	3.1.5	G												
			equipment used to contain airborne asbestos fibers	3.1	G												
			Notifications														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

TITLE AND LOCATION JACKSON BARRICADE (SRS)						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13281N	Notifications		G												
			Rental equipment	1.6	G												
			Respirator program records	1.3.6.1	G												
			Permits and licenses		G												
		13283N	SD-03 Product Data														
			Vacuum Filters	1.6.4	G												
			Respirators	1.6.1	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			sampling results	1.5.2.3	G												
			Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report	1.5.2.3	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Qualifications of CP	1.5.1.1	G												
			Testing Laboratory	1.5.1.3	G												
			Training Certification	1.5.1.2	G												
			Notification of the Commencement of LBP Hazard Abatement	3.1.1.1	G												
			lead-based paint/paint with lead removal/control plan	1.5.3	G												
			Rental equipment notification	1.6.3	G												
			Respiratory Protection Program	1.5.2.6	G												
			Hazard Communication Program	1.5.2.7	G												
			EPA or State approved hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility	3.5.2	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

TITLE AND LOCATION JACKSON BARRICADE (SRS)						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT CLASSIFICATION / REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13283N	Lead Waste Management Plan	1.5.2.8	G												
			Vacuum filters	1.6.4	G												
			Clearance Certification	3.5.1.1	G												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			hazardous waste manifest	3.5.2	G												
			Medical Examinations	1.5.2.4	G												
			Training Certification	1.5.1.2	G												
			turn-in documents or weight tickets		G												
		15080A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Mica Plates	2.5.3													
			FIO														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			General Materials	2.1													
			FIO														
			SD-04 Samples														
			Thermal Insulation Materials														
			FIO														
		15400A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Plumbing System	3.9.1													
			FIO														
			Electrical Work	1.3													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Plumbing Fixture Schedule	3.10													
			Plumbing System	3.9.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

TITLE AND LOCATION JACKSON BARRICADE (SRS)						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15400A	Tests, Flushing and Disinfection	3.9													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials and Equipment	1.3													
			Bolts														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Plumbing System	3.9.1													
			FIO														
		15700A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Unitary Equipment	2.3													
			FIO														
			Spare Parts Data														
			Posted Instructions														
			Verification of Dimensions	1.5.1													
			System Performance Tests	3.3.2													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			System Performance Tests	3.3.2													
			FIO														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Unitary Equipment	2.3													
			FIO														
			Service Organization	2.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operation Manuals														
			FIO														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

TITLE AND LOCATION JACKSON BARRICADE (SRS)						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT CLASSIFICATION / REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15700A	Maintenance Manuals														
		16264A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Layout		G												
			Drawings		G												
			Acceptance	3.9	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Performance Tests	3.5.5	G												
			Sound Limitations	2.6	G												
			Generator	2.12	G												
			Integral Main Fuel Storage Tank	2.3.3	G												
			Power Factor	3.5.1.2	G												
			Heat Rejected to		G												
			Engine-Generator Space														
			Time-Delay on Alarms	2.16.5	G												
			Cooling System	2.5	G												
			Manufacturer's Catalog	2.2	G												
			Vibration Isolation	1.4.8	G												
			Instructions	3.8	G G												
			Experience	1.4.9	G												
			Field Engineer	1.4.9	G												
			Site Welding	1.4.6	G												
			General Installation	3.1	G												
			Site Visit		G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Onsite Inspection and Tests	3.5	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

TITLE AND LOCATION JACKSON BARRICADE (SRS)						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16264A	Vibration Isolation	1.4.8	G												
			Prototype Tests		G												
			Reliability and Durability		G												
			Emissions	2.9	G												
			Sound limitations	2.6	G												
			Flywheel Balance		G												
			Materials and Equipment	2.1	G												
			Factory Inspection and Tests	2.25	G												
			Inspections	3.5.3	G												
			Cooling System	2.5	G												
		16370A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Electrical Distribution System	3.9.3													
			As-Built Drawings														
			TS-DG														
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Nameplates	2.3													
			TS-DG														
			Material and Equipment	2.2													
			General Installation Requirements	3.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Factory Tests	2.15													
			Sag and Tension Calculations														
			Field Testing	3.9													
			Operating Tests	3.9.7	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Material and Equipment	2.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

TITLE AND LOCATION JACKSON BARRICADE (SRS)						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH#	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVWNR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16410A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Switches		G												
			Equipment	1.3.1	G												
			Installation	3.1	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Material	1.3.1	G												
			Equipment	1.3.1	G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing	2.3.2	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Equipment	1.3.1	G												
			Material	1.3.1	G												
			Switching Equipment		G												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Switching Equipment		G												
			Instructions	3.2	G												
		16415A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Interior Electrical Equipment		G TS-D												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Manufacturer's Catalog		G TS-D												
			Material, Equipment, and Fixture		G TS-D												
			Lists														
			Installation Procedures		G TS-O												
			As-Built Drawings	1.2.6	G TS-O												
			Onsite Tests		G TS-O												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

TITLE AND LOCATION JACKSON BARRICADE (SRS)						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REV NR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16415A	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Factory Test Reports		G TS-D												
			Field Test Plan		G TS-D												
			Field Test Reports	3.17	G TS-D												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials and Equipment	1.4	G TS-O												
		16528A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Lighting System	1.3	G												
			Detail Drawings		G												
			As-Built Drawings	3.9.2	G												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment and Materials		G												
			Spare Parts		G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			CCTV Assessment Lighting		G												
			Operating Test	3.9.1	G												
			Ground Resistance	3.9.2	G												
			Measurements														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Lighting System	1.3	G												

INSTRUCTIONS

1. Section I will be initiated by the Contractor in the required number of copies.
2. Each transmittal shall be numbered consecutively in the space provided for "Transmittal No.". This number, in addition to the contract number, will form a serial number for identifying each submittal. For new submittals or resubmittals mark the appropriate box; on resubmittals, insert transmittal number of last submission as well as the new submittal number.
3. The "Item No." will be the same "Item No." as indicated on ENG FORM 4288 for each entry on this form.
4. Submittals requiring expeditious handling will be submitted on a separate form.
5. Separate transmittal form will be used for submittals under separate sections of the specifications.
6. A check shall be placed in the "Variation" column when a submittal is not in accordance with the plans and specifications--also, a written statement to that effect shall be included in the space provided for "Remarks".
7. Form is self-transmittal, letter of transmittal is not required.
8. When a sample of material or Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance is transmitted, indicate "Sample" or "Certificate" in column c, Section I.
9. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers approving authority will assign action codes as indicated below in space provided in Section I, column i to each item submitted. In addition they will ensure enclosures are indicated and attached to the form prior to return to the contractor. The Contractor will assign action codes as indicated below in Section I, column g, to each item submitted.

THE FOLLOWING ACTION CODES ARE GIVEN TO ITEMS SUBMITTED

A --	Approved as submitted.	E --	Disapproved (See attached).
B --	Approved, except as noted on drawings.	F --	Receipt acknowledged.
C --	Approved, except as noted on drawings. Refer to attached sheet resubmission required.	FX --	Receipt acknowledged, does not comply as noted with contract requirements.
D --	Will be returned by separate correspondence.	G --	Other (<i>Specify</i>)

10. Approval of items does not relieve the contractor from complying with all the requirements of the contract plans and specifications.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF SF-LLL, DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES

This disclosure form shall be completed by the reporting entity, whether subawardee or prime Federal recipient, at the initiation or receipt of a covered Federal action, or a material change to a previous filing, pursuant to title 31 U.S.C. section 1352. The filing of a form is required for each payment or agreement to make payment to any lobbying entity for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with a covered Federal action. Use the SF-LLL-A Continuation Sheet for additional information if the space on the form is inadequate. Complete all items that apply for both the initial filing and material change report. Refer to the implementing guidance published by the Office of Management and Budget for additional information.

1. Identify the type of covered Federal action for which lobbying activity is and/or has been secured to influence the outcome of a covered Federal action.
2. Identify the status of the covered Federal action.
3. Identify the appropriate classification of this report. If this is a followup report caused by a material change to the information previously reported, enter the year and quarter in which the change occurred. Enter the date of the last previously submitted report by this reporting entity for this covered Federal action.
4. Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the reporting entity. Include Congressional District, if known. Check the appropriate classification of the reporting entity that designates if it is, or expects to be, a prime or subaward recipient. Identify the tier of the subawardee, e.g., the first subawardee of the prime is the 1st tier. Subawards include but are not limited to subcontracts, subgrants and contract awards under grants.
5. If the organization filing the report in item 4 checks "Subawardee", then enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the prime Federal recipient. Include Congressional District, if known.
6. Enter the name of the Federal agency making the award or loan commitment. Include at least one organizational level below agency name, if known. For example, Department of Transportation, United States Coast Guard.
7. Enter the Federal program name or description for the covered Federal action (item 1). If known, enter the full Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA) number for grants, cooperative agreements, loans, and loan commitments.
8. Enter the most appropriate Federal identifying number available for the Federal action identified in item 1 (e.g., Request for Proposal (RFP) number; Invitation for Bid (IFB) number; grant announcement number; the contract, grant, or loan award number; the application/proposal control number assigned by the Federal agency). Include prefixes, e.g., "RFP-DE-90-001."
9. For a covered Federal action where there has been an award or loan commitment by the Federal agency, enter the Federal amount of the award/loan commitment for the prime entity identified in item 4 or 5.
10. (a) Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the lobbying entity engaged by the reporting entity identified in item 4 to influence the covered Federal action.

(b) Enter the full names of the individuals(s) performing services, and include full address if different from 10 (a). Enter Last Name, First Name, and Middle Initial (MI).
11. Enter the amount of compensation paid or reasonably expected to be paid by the reporting entity (item 4) to the lobbying entity (item 10). Indicate whether the payment has been made (actual) or will be made (planned). Check all boxes that apply. If this is a material change report, enter the cumulative amount of payment made or planned to be made.
12. Check the appropriate box(es). Check all boxes that apply. If payment is made through an in-kind contribution, specify the nature and value of the in-kind payment.
13. Check the appropriate box(es). Check all boxes that apply. If other, specify nature.

Provide a specific and detailed description of the services that the lobbyist has performed, or will be expected to perform, and the date(s) of any services rendered. Include all preparatory and related activity, not just time spent in

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 30 minutes per response, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding the burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (0348-0046), Washington, D.C. 20503.

**DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES
CONTINUATION SHEET**

Approved by OM
0348-0046

Reporting Entity: _____ Page _____ of _____

DRILLING LOG		DIVISION		INSTALLATION SRS		SHEET 1 OF 3 SHEETS	
1. PROJECT SRS Jackson Barricade				10. SIZE AND TYPE OF BIT 8 1/4 Hollow Stem			
2. LOCATION (Coordinates or Station) N 99893 E 37929				11. DATUM FOR ELEVATION SHOWN <i>FBM</i> or <i>MSL</i>			
3. DRILLING AGENCY GREGG				12. MANUFACTURER'S DESIGNATION OF DRILL CME - 75			
4. HOLE NO. (As shown on drawing title and file number)		5. NAME OF DRILLER S. Rogers		13. TOTAL NO. OF OVER-BURDEN SAMPLES TAKEN		DISTURBED 13 UNDISTURBED	
6. DIRECTION OF HOLE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VERTICAL <input type="checkbox"/> INCLINED _____ DEG. FROM VERT.				14. TOTAL NUMBER CORE BOXES		15. ELEVATION GROUND WATER	
7. THICKNESS OF OVERBURDEN N/A				16. DATE HOLE		STARTED 11/20/02 COMPLETED 11/20/02	
8. DEPTH DRILLED INTO ROCK N/A				17. ELEVATION TOP OF HOLE			
9. TOTAL DEPTH OF HOLE 26.0				18. TOTAL CORE RECOVERY FOR BORING %			
				19. SIGNATURE OF INSPECTOR W. Parker			

ELEVATION a	DEPTH b	LEGEND c	CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIALS (Description) d	% CORE RECOVERY e	BOX OR SAMPLE NO. f	REMARKS (Drilling time, water loss, depth of weathering, etc., if significant) g
			0-2" Peat			
	10		Silty sand (SM) moderate reddish brown 10R 4/6 MT pale yellowish orange 10YR 8/6 subangular, moist 30-40% fines	22/24	55-1	n = 10
	30		Poorly graded sand (SP) grayish orange 10YR 7/4 medium grained subangular, dry to moist	24/24	55-2	n = 7
	50		Poorly graded sand with silt (SP-SM) grayish orange 10YR 7/4 fined grained dry to moist	24/24	55-3	n = 9
	70		Silty sand (SM) moderate yellowish brown 10YR 5/4 subangular, moist to dry 30-35% fines		55-4	n = 36
	90		Clayey sand (SC) moderate reddish brown 10R 4/6 subangular, dry 45% fines, 2-3% gravel	13/24	55-5	n = 57
	100					Depth check OK

DRILLING LOG (Cont Sheet)		ELEVATION TOP OF HOLE		Hole No. J - 02 - 01A		
PROJECT SRS Jackson Barricade			INSTALLATION SRS		SHEET 2 OF 3 SHEETS	
ELEVATION a	DEPTH b	LEGEND c	CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIALS (Description) d	% CORE RECOV- ERY e	BOX OR SAMPLE NO. f	REMARKS (Drilling time, water loss, depth of weathering, etc., if significant) g
	11		Sandy silt (ML) moderate Reddish Brown 10R 4/6 subangular, dry 30-40% sand	21/24	55-6	n = 38
	12		Same as above except traces of gravel 2-3%	14/24	55-7	n = 32
	13					
	14					
	15		Sandy silt (ML) moderate reddish brown 10R 4/6 subangular, moist to dry 40% sand, trace of gravel 2%	18/24	55-8	n = 26 Hard drilling
	16					
	17		Silty sand (SM) moderate reddish brown 10R 4/6 subangular, moist to dry 40% fines	16/24	55-9	n = 19
	18					
	19		Same as above	16/24	55-10	n = 16 Depth check <u>OK</u>
	20					
	21		Silty sand (SM) moderate reddish brown 10R 4/6 subangular, moist to dry 20-25% fines	24/24	55-11	n = 14

DRILLING LOG (Cont Sheet)		ELEVATION TOP OF HOLE		Hole No. J - 02 - 01A			
PROJECT SRS Jackson Barricade			INSTALLATION SRS		SHEET 3 OF 3 SHEETS		
ELEVATION a	DEPTH b	LEGEND c	CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIALS (Description) d	% CORE RECOV- ERY e	BOX OR SAMPLE NO. f	REMARKS (Drilling time, water loss, depth of weathering, etc., if significant) g	
23			Poorly graded sand with silt (SP-SM) moderate reddish brown 10R 4/6 medium grained subangular, moist to dry	24/24	55-12	n = 10	
25			Silty sand (SM) moderate reddish brown 10R 4/6 subangular, moist to dry 15-20% fines	18/24	55-13	n = 16	
26			Boring terminated at 26.0 ft.				
27							
28							
29							
30							
31							
32							
33							

DRILLING LOG		DIVISION		INSTALLATION		SRS		SHEET 1 OF 2 SHEETS	
1. PROJECT SRS Jackson Barricade				10. SIZE AND TYPE OF BIT 8 1/4 Hollow Stem					
2. LOCATION (Coordinates or Station) N 99893 E 37929				11. DATUM FOR ELEVATION SHOW (BM or MSL)					
3. DRILLING AGENCY GREGG				12. MANUFACTURER'S DESIGNATION OF DRILL CME - 75					
4. HOLE NO. (As shown on drawing title and file number)				13. TOTAL NO. OF OVER-BURDEN SAMPLES TAKEN		DISTURBED 2		UNDISTURBED 2	
5. NAME OF DRILLER S. Rogers				14. TOTAL NUMBER CORE BOXES N/A					
6. DIRECTION OF HOLE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VERTICAL <input type="checkbox"/> INCLINED _____ DEG. FROM VERT.				15. ELEVATION GROUND WATER		dry hole			
7. THICKNESS OF OVERBURDEN N/A				16. DATE HOLE		STARTED 11/21/02		COMPLETED 11/21/02	
8. DEPTH DRILLED INTO ROCK N/A				17. ELEVATION TOP OF HOLE					
9. TOTAL DEPTH OF HOLE J2.0				18. TOTAL CORE RECOVERY FOR BORING N/A %					
				19. SIGNATURE OF INSPECTOR					

ELEVATION a	DEPTH b	LEGEND c	CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIALS (Description) d	% CORE RECOVERY e	BOX OR SAMPLE NO. f	REMARKS (Drilling time, water loss, depth of weathering, etc., if significant) g
	0.0		0.0-1.8 Silty sand (SM) moderate reddish brown 10R 4/6 subangular, moist 30% fines	N/A	BL-1	scrape away vegetation
	1.8		1.8-4.0 Poorly graded sand (SP) grayish orange 10YR 7/4 medium grained subangular, dry to moist	N/A	BL-2	Depth check <u>OK</u>
	4.0		<u>Top tube</u> Poorly graded sand with silt (SP-SM) grayish orange 10YR 7/4 medium grained subangular, dry to moist	700 psi	ST-1	
	6.0		<u>Bottom tube</u> Silty sand (SM) moderate yellowish brown 10YR 4/2 subangular, moist 20% fines			Drill out to 10.0 BLS
	10.0					

DRILLING LOG (Cont Sheet)		ELEVATION TOP OF HOLE		J - 02 - 01A (Bulk and ST)		
PROJECT SRS Jackson Barricade			INSTALLATION SRS		SHEET 2 OF 2 SHEETS	
ELEVATION a	DEPTH b	LEGEND c	CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIALS (Description) d	% CORE RECOV- ERY e	BOX OR SAMPLE NO. f	REMARKS (Drilling time, water loss, depth of weathering, etc., if significant) g
T U B E	11		<u>Top tube</u> Silty sand (SM) moderate reddish brown 10YR 4/6 subangular, dry 40% fines	1.5/2.0	ST-2	Depth check OK 0.4 of fluff in augers
	12		Sandy silt (ML) moderate reddish brown 10YR 4/6 moist 45% sand <u>Bottom tube</u>			
	12		Boring terminated at 12 BLS			
	13					
	14					
	15					
	16					
	17					
	18					
	19					
	20					
	21					

DRILLING LOG		DIVISION		INSTALLATION SRS		SHEET 1 OF 3 SHEETS	
1. PROJECT SRS Jackson Barricade				10. SIZE AND TYPE OF BIT 8 1/4 Hollow Stem			
2. LOCATION (Coordinates or Station) N 99016 E 38274				11. DATUM FOR ELEVATION SHOWN <i>FBM</i> or <i>MSL</i>			
3. DRILLING AGENCY GREGG				12. MANUFACTURER'S DESIGNATION OF DRILL CME - 75			
4. HOLE NO. (As shown on drawing title and file number)		5. NAME OF DRILLER S. Rogers		13. TOTAL NO. OF OVER-BURDEN SAMPLES TAKEN		14. TOTAL NUMBER CORE BOXES	
				DISTURBED 13		UNDISTURBED	
6. DIRECTION OF HOLE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VERTICAL <input type="checkbox"/> INCLINED _____ DEG. FROM VERT.				16. DATE HOLE		17. ELEVATION TOP OF HOLE	
				STARTED 11/19/02		COMPLETED 11/19/02	
7. THICKNESS OF OVERBURDEN N/A				18. TOTAL CORE RECOVERY FOR BORING N/A %			
8. DEPTH DRILLED INTO ROCK N/A				19. SIGNATURE OF INSPECTOR W. Parker			
9. TOTAL DEPTH OF HOLE 26.0							

ELEVATION a	DEPTH b	LEGEND c	CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIALS (Description) d	% CORE RECOVERY e	BOX OR SAMPLE NO. f	REMARKS (Drilling time, water loss, depth of weathering, etc., if significant) g
	0		Poorly graded sand (SP) yellowish gray 5Y 7/2 3-4% fines medium grained subangular, moist to dry	20/24	55-1	n = 8
	10					
	20		same as above	24/24	55-2	n = 5
	30					
	40		same as above except color to grayish orange 10YR 7/4	13/24	55-3	n = 8
	50					
	60		Silty sand (SM) moderate reddish brown 10R 4/6 MT grayish orange 10YR 8/2 subangular, moist to dry 30-40% fines	24/24	55-4	n = 20
	70					
	80		Silty sand (SM) moderate reddish brown 10R 4/6 MT dark yellowish orange 10YR 6/6 subangular, moist to dry 40% fines	14/24	55-5	n = 29
	90					
	100					Depth check <u>OK</u>

DRILLING LOG (Cont Sheet)		ELEVATION TOP OF HOLE		Hole No. J - 02 - 02A		
PROJECT		INSTALLATION		SHEET 2		
SRS Jackson Barricade		SRS		OF 3 SHEETS		
ELEVATION	DEPTH	LEGEND	CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIALS (Description)	% CORE RECOVERY	BOX OR SAMPLE NO.	REMARKS (Drilling time, water loss, depth of weathering, etc., if significant)
a	b	c	d	e	f	g
11	11		Silty sand (SM) moderate reddish brown 10YR 4/6 subangular, moist to dry 35% fines	15/24	55-6	n = 22
12	12		Same as above except 25-30% fines	16/24	55-7	n = 35
13	13		Same as above except 25-30% fines	16/24	55-7	n = 35
14	14		Same as above except 25-30% fines	16/24	55-7	n = 35
15	15		Silty sand (SM) moderate reddish brown 10R 4/6 gravel - subrounded 25% fines trace of gravel 2% subangular, moist	22/24	55-8	n = 31 Hard drilling
16	16		Silty sand (SM) and gravel moderate reddish brown 10R 4/6 25% gravel to 1/4" 20% sand gravel - subangular sand - rounded moist	22/24	55-9	n = 30
17	17		Silty sand (SM) and gravel moderate reddish brown 10R 4/6 25% gravel to 1/4" 20% sand gravel - subangular sand - rounded moist	22/24	55-9	n = 30
18	18		Silty sand (SM) moderate reddish brown 10R 4/6 few gravel 5-10% subangular, moist	18/24	55-10	n = 20 Depth check <u>OK</u>
19	19		Silty sand (SM) moderate reddish brown 10R 4/6 few gravel 5-10% subangular, moist	18/24	55-10	n = 20
20	20		Poorly graded sand with silt (SP-SM) dark yellowish orange 10YR 6/6 few gravel 5% medium grained subangular, moist	20/24	55-11	n = 8
21	21		Poorly graded sand with silt (SP-SM) dark yellowish orange 10YR 6/6 few gravel 5% medium grained subangular, moist	20/24	55-11	n = 8

DRILLING LOG (Cont Sheet)		ELEVATION TOP OF HOLE		Hole No. J - 02 - 02A		
PROJECT SRS Jackson Barricade			INSTALLATION SRS		SHEET 3 OF 3 SHEETS	
ELEVATION a	DEPTH b	LEGEND c	CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIALS (Description) d	% CORE RECOV- ERY e	BOX OR SAMPLE NO. f	REMARKS (Drilling time, water loss, depth of weathering, etc., if significant) g
	23		Same as above except 2-3% gravel	10/24	55-12	n = 11
	25		Poorly graded sand (SP) dark yellowish orange 10YR 6/6 medium grained subangular to subrounded moist	13/24	55-13	n = 23
	26		Boring terminated at 26.0 ft.			
	27					
	28					
	29					
	30					
	31					
	32					
	33					

DRILLING LOG		DIVISION		INSTALLATION SRS		SHEET 1 OF 2 SHEETS	
1. PROJECT SRS Jackson Barricade				10. SIZE AND TYPE OF BIT 8 1/4 Hollow Stem			
2. LOCATION (Coordinates or Station) N 99016 E 38274				11. DATUM FOR ELEVATION SHOWN <i>FBM</i> or <i>MSL</i>			
3. DRILLING AGENCY GREGG				12. MANUFACTURER'S DESIGNATION OF DRILL CME - 75			
4. HOLE NO. (As shown on drawing title and file number)		13. TOTAL NO. OF OVER-BURDEN SAMPLES TAKEN		DISTURBED 2		UNDISTURBED 2	
5. NAME OF DRILLER S. Rogers				14. TOTAL NUMBER CORE BOXES N/A			
6. DIRECTION OF HOLE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VERTICAL <input type="checkbox"/> INCLINED _____ DEG. FROM VERT.				15. ELEVATION GROUND WATER dry hole		16. DATE HOLE STARTED 11/20/02 COMPLETED 11/20/02	
7. THICKNESS OF OVERBURDEN N/A				17. ELEVATION TOP OF HOLE			
8. DEPTH DRILLED INTO ROCK N/A				18. TOTAL CORE RECOVERY FOR BORING N/A %			
9. TOTAL DEPTH OF HOLE 12.0 BLS				19. SIGNATURE OF INSPECTOR W. Parker			

ELEVATION a	DEPTH b	LEGEND c	CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIALS (Description) d	% CORE RECOVERY e	BOX OR SAMPLE NO. f	REMARKS (Drilling time, water loss, depth of weathering, etc., if significant) g
	0-20		Poorly graded sand (SP) yellowish gray 5Y 7/7 medium grained subangular, moist to dry 4-5% fines	N/A	BL-1	
	20-40		Same as above	N/A	BL-2	
	40-60					Drill out to 6.0 BLS Depth check <u>OK</u>
NR	60-80		Top tube Silty Sand (SM) moderate reddish brown 10R 4/6 MT grayish orange 10YR 8/2 subangular, moist 30-40% fines Bottom tube	1200 psi 1.5/2.0	ST-1	Refusal of tube after 1.5
	80-100					Drill out to 10.0 BLS Depth check <u>OK</u>

DRILLING LOG (Cont Sheet)		ELEVATION TOP OF HOLE		Hole No. J - 02 - 02A (Bulk and ST)		
PROJECT SRS Jackson Barricade			INSTALLATION SRS		SHEET 2 OF 2 SHEETS	
ELEVATION a	DEPTH b	LEGEND c	CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIALS (Description) d	% CORE RECOV- ERY e	BOX OR SAMPLE NO. f	REMARKS (Drilling time, water loss, depth of weathering, etc., if significant) g
NR			Top tube Silty sand (SM) moderate reddish brown 10YR 4/6	1.5/2.0		Refusal of tube after 1.8
T U B E	11		MT dark yellowish brown 10YR 6/6 subangular, moist 40% fines	1100 psi	ST-2	
	12		Bottom tube Boring terminated at 12.0 BLS			
	13					
	14					
	15					
	16					
	17					
	18					
	19					
	20					
	21					

*** Note: This boring is not shown on drawings. It is approximately 1170 ft. from J-02-02

Hole No. J - 02 - 03A

DRILLING LOG		DIVISION	INSTALLATION SRS		SHEET 1 OF 3 SHEETS	
1. PROJECT SRS Jackson Barricade			10. SIZE AND TYPE OF BIT 8 1/4 Hollow Stem			
2. LOCATION (Coordinates or Station) N 98009 E 38730			11. DATUM FOR ELEVATION SHOWN <i>(BM or MSL)</i>			
3. DRILLING AGENCY GREGG			12. MANUFACTURER'S DESIGNATION OF DRILL CME - 75			
4. HOLE NO. (As shown on drawing title and file number)			13. TOTAL NO. OF OVER-BURDEN SAMPLES TAKEN		DISTURBED 13 UNDISTURBED	
5. NAME OF DRILLER S. Rogers			14. TOTAL NUMBER CORE BOXES N/A		15. ELEVATION GROUND WATER Dry hole	
6. DIRECTION OF HOLE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VERTICAL <input type="checkbox"/> INCLINED _____ DEG. FROM VERT.			16. DATE HOLE STARTED 11/19/02		COMPLETED 11/19/02	
7. THICKNESS OF OVERBURDEN N/A			17. ELEVATION TOP OF HOLE			
8. DEPTH DRILLED INTO ROCK N/A			18. TOTAL CORE RECOVERY FOR BORING N/A		%	
9. TOTAL DEPTH OF HOLE 26.0			19. SIGNATURE OF INSPECTOR W. Parker			

ELEVATION a	DEPTH b	LEGEND c	CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIALS (Description) d	% CORE RECOVERY e	BOX OR SAMPLE NO. f	REMARKS (Drilling time, water loss, depth of weathering, etc., if significant) g
			0-2" Organic root mat			
	10		Silty Sand (SM) moderate reddish brown 10R 4/6 subangular, moist 30% fines	14/24	55-1	n = 14
	20		Same as above except 15-20% fines	24/24	55-2	n = 30 Formation hard; driller pulls augers to clear end
	30					
	40					
	50		Silty Sand (SM) moderate reddish brown 10R 4/6 subangular, moist 20% fines	22/24	55-3	n = 21
	60					
	70		Same as above	20/24	55-4	n = 26
	80					
	90		Silty sand (SM) moderate reddish brown 10R 4/6 subangular, moist 15% fines	22/24	55-5	n = 26
	100					Depth check <u>OK</u>

DRILLING LOG (Cont Sheet)		ELEVATION TOP OF HOLE		Hole No. J - 02 - 03A		
PROJECT SRS Jackson Barricade			INSTALLATION SRS		SHEET 2 OF 3 SHEETS	
ELEVATION a	DEPTH b	LEGEND c	CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIALS (Description) d	% CORE RECOV- ERY e	BOX OR SAMPLE NO. f	REMARKS (Drilling time, water loss, depth of weathering, etc., if significant) g
	11		Same as above	20/24	55-6	n = 8
	12		Poorly graded sand with silt (SP-SM) moderate reddish brown 10R 4/6 medium grained subangular, moist	22/24	55-7	n = 9
	13					
	14		Poorly graded sand (SP) moderated yellowish brown 10YR 5/4 medium grained subangular to subrounded moist to dry	24/24	55-8	n = 16
	15					
	16		Same as above	22/24	55-9	n = 29
	17					
	18		Poorly graded sand with silt (SP-SM) moderate reddish orange 10R 6/6 medium grained subangular moist to dry	24/24	55-10	n = 27 Depth check <u>OK</u>
	19					
	20		Silty sand (SM) moderate reddish brown 10R 4/6 MT grayish orange 10YR 7/4 subangular, moist to dry 15% fines	22/24	55-11	n = 24
	21					

DRILLING LOG (Cont Sheet)		ELEVATION TOP OF HOLE		Hole No. J - 02 - 03A		
PROJECT SRS Jackson Barricade			INSTALLATION SRS		SHEET 3 OF 3 SHEETS	
ELEVATION a	DEPTH b	LEGEND c	CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIALS (Description) d	% CORE RECOV- ERY e	BOX OR SAMPLE NO. f	REMARKS (Drilling time, water loss, depth of weathering, etc., if significant) g
	23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33		Same as above Sandy lean clay (CL) 30-40% sand Pale yellowish orange 10YR 8/6 MT moderate reddish brown 10R 4/6 moist	24/24	55-12	n = 20
			Poorly graded sand (SP) pale yellowish orange 10YR 8/6 medium grained subrounded to subangular moist to dry 4-5% fines	20/24	55-13	n = 21
			Boring terminated at 26.0 ft.			

DRILLING LOG		DIVISION		INSTALLATION SRS		SHEET 1 OF 3 SHEETS	
1. PROJECT SRS Jackson Barricade				10. SIZE AND TYPE OF BIT 8 1/4 Hollow Stem			
2. LOCATION (Coordinates or Station) N 98009 E 38730				11. DATUM FOR ELEVATION SHOWN <i>B.M.</i> or <i>MSL</i>			
3. DRILLING AGENCY GREGG				12. MANUFACTURER'S DESIGNATION OF DRILL CME - 75			
4. HOLE NO. (As shown on drawing title and file number)		13. TOTAL NO. OF OVER-BURDEN SAMPLES TAKEN		DISTURBED 2		UNDISTURBED 2	
5. NAME OF DRILLER S. Rogers				14. TOTAL NUMBER CORE BOXES N/A			
6. DIRECTION OF HOLE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VERTICAL <input type="checkbox"/> INCLINED _____ DEG. FROM VERT.				15. ELEVATION GROUND WATER Dry hole		16. DATE HOLE STARTED 11/20/02 COMPLETED 11/20/02	
7. THICKNESS OF OVERBURDEN N/A				17. ELEVATION TOP OF HOLE			
8. DEPTH DRILLED INTO ROCK N/A				18. TOTAL CORE RECOVERY FOR BORING N/A %			
9. TOTAL DEPTH OF HOLE 24.0				19. SIGNATURE OF INSPECTOR W. Parker			

ELEVATION a	DEPTH b	LEGEND c	CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIALS (Description) d	% CORE RECOVERY e	BOX OR SAMPLE NO. f	REMARKS (Drilling time, water loss, depth of weathering, etc., if significant) g
	0		Silty Sand (SM) moderate Reddish Brown 10R 4/6 subangular, moist 30% fines	N/A	BL-1	
	10					
	20		Same as above	N/A	BL-2	
	30					
	40					Drill out to 8.0 BLS
	50					
	60					
	70					
	80		Top tube			Depth check <u>OK</u>
TUBE	90		Silty sand (SM) moderate reddish brown 10R 4/6 subangular, moist 15% fines	2.0/2.0 700 psi	ST-1	
	100		Bottom tube			

DRILLING LOG (Cont Sheet)		ELEVATION TOP OF HOLE		Hole No. J - 02 - 03A (Bulk and ST)		
PROJECT SRS Jackson Barricade			INSTALLATION SRS		SHEET 2 OF 3 SHEETS	
ELEVATION <small>a</small>	DEPTH <small>b</small>	LEGEND <small>c</small>	CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIALS (Description) <small>d</small>	% CORE RECOV- ERY <small>e</small>	BOX OR SAMPLE NO. <small>f</small>	REMARKS (Drilling time, water loss, depth of weathering, etc., if significant) <small>g</small>
	11					Drill out to 22.0 BLS
	12					
	13					
	14					
	15					
	16					
	17					
	18					
	19					
	20					
	21					Drill out to 22.0 BLS Depth check <u>OK</u>

DRILLING LOG (Cont Sheet)		ELEVATION TOP OF HOLE		Hole No. J - 02 - 03A (Bulk and ST)		
PROJECT SRS Jackson Barricade			INSTALLATION SRS		SHEET 3 OF 3 SHEETS	
ELEVATION a	DEPTH b	LEGEND c	CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIALS (Description) d	% CORE RECOV- ERY e	BOX OR SAMPLE NO. f	REMARKS (Drilling time, water loss, depth of weathering, etc., if significant) g
T U B E	23		Top tube Silty sand (SM) moderate reddish brown 10R 4/6, 15% fines subangular, moist	2.0/2.0	ST-2	
	24		Bottom tube Poorly graded sand (SP) pale yellowish orange 10YR 8/6 medium to coarse grained subrounded, moist to dry	100 psi		
	24		Boring terminated at 24.0 ft.			
	25					
	26					
	27					
	28					
	29					
	30					
	31					
	32					
	33					

Security Clearance Request/Justification/ Access/Badge Request

Instructions This form (Page 1 and 2) will be completed when (A) requesting a security clearance; (B) requesting an upgrade of a security clearance, and (C) reaffirming need for current level of clearance under the Annual Review Program or Special Reinvestigation Program by DOE.

_____ Date

Type of Request

Initial PSAP

Reinvestigation

Reinstate

Upgrade

Downgrade

Special Update

Extension

Transfer

Employer Change
From _____ To _____

Contract Number Change
From _____ To _____

Type of Action

Social Security No. _____

DOE Number _____

Site access only

L Clearance is requested

LQ Clearance is requested

Q Clearance is requested

for _____
(Full Name)
(Print or Type First, Middle, and Last Name)

_____ Position Title and Position Location

U. S. Citizen Yes No

Employer _____

Contract Number _____ /Expiration Date _____
(List all Applicable) _____ /Expiration Date _____

Special Security Clearance Review and Justification Only

Special Security Clearance Must Be (Check One)

Upgrade

Downgrade

Terminated, No Clearance Needed

No Change

Employee Holds or Has Previously Held DOD Clearance

Secret

Top Secret

SCI Access

Employee is Currently Cleared or Being Processed For An Investigation By Another Agency

Yes No

Pre-employment Screening (M&O Contractors Only)

No Pre-employment Required (Subcontractor)

Pre-employment Conducted

U.S. Citizen Yes No

Date Checks Conducted _____

No Derogatory _____

Permanent Access Requested

Temporary Access Requested for Period of _____ To _____
(Cannot be more than one year.)

Derogatory Information

Certification Approval

_____ Requesting Official _____ Date

_____ Position Sensitivity Validation, HRM&DD (DOE Employees Only) _____ Date

_____ DOE-SR ISD Approval _____ Date

GENERAL DECISION: **SC20030023** 02/20/2004 SC23

Date: February 20, 2004

General Decision Number: **SC20030023** 02/20/2004

Superseded General Decision Number: SC020023

State: South Carolina

Construction Types: Building, Heavy and Highway

Counties: Aiken, Allendale and Barnwell Counties in South Carolina.

SAVANNAH RIVER SITE ONLY BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (Does not include residential construction consisting of single family homes and apartments up to and including 4 stories), HEAVY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (including Sewer & Water Line Construction & Drainage Projects), & HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

Modification Number	Publication Date
1	02/20/2004

* SUSC2003-001 10/17/2003

	Rates	Fringes
Asbestos Worker/Insulator (Includes application of all insulating materials, protective coverings, coatings & finishings to all types of mechanical systems).....	\$ 21.13	7.00
Boilermaker.....	\$ 25.05	11.79
Bricklayer.....	\$ 19.18	4.75
Carpenter.....	\$ 18.66	6.46
Cement Mason.....	\$ 18.63	4.75
Electricians & Line Construction		
Cable splicer.....	\$ 21.14	3.75% + 7.70
Electrician & Line technician.....	\$ 21.89	3.75% + 7.70
Ground person.....	\$ 14.89	3.75% + 7.70
Elevator Constructor.....	\$ 23.545	9.055
Glazier.....	\$ 18.85	4.95
Hazardous Material Handler (Includes preparation, wetting, stripping, removal, scrapping, vacuuming, bagging and disposing of all insulation materials, whether they contain asbestos or not, from mechanical systems).....	\$ 10.57	0.15

Ironworker.....	\$ 21.49	6.25
Laborers		
Concrete & building.....	\$ 13.51	3.83
Hazardous waste verifier....	\$ 14.26	3.83
Mortar mixer.....	\$ 13.76	3.83
Nozzleperson.....	\$ 14.01	3.83
Pipelayer.....	\$ 13.76	3.83
Pneumatic concrete gun operator.....	\$ 14.01	3.83
Pneumatic tool operator.....	\$ 13.76	3.83
Tool facility operator.....	\$ 14.26	3.83
Unskilled.....	\$ 11.48	3.83
Machinist.....	\$ 24.35	6.90
Millwright.....	\$ 19.30	8.03
Operating Engineer		
Air compressor; concrete mixer (10 s or less); conveyor; elevator; hoist, 1-drum; light plant; motor crane driver and oiler; roller; tractor (50 hp and over).....	\$ 16.60	7.32
Backhoe; central mixing plant; concrete placing machine; crane, derrick, dragline; hoist, 2-drum; motor grader; shovel; sideboom tractor; tower/pedestal crane; hoist, 1-drum (hoisting personnel); mechanical (diesel & gas); maxi grinder.....	\$ 20.00	7.32
Batch plant; bulldozer; concrete mixer (over 10 s); distributor (bituminous surfaces); end loader; fork lift truck; lead oiler; pan scraper; paving machine; pumpcrete; trenching machine; well drill.....	\$ 18.40	7.32
Pump (2-1/2 in. and over); tractor (under 50 hp); fireperson (boiler); oiler.....	\$ 14.60	7.32
Painter (Composite rate applies to all work performed by journeyman painters and sign painters except when engaged in industrial premium work.).....	\$ 18.85	4.95
Piledriver.....	\$ 18.91	6.46
Pipefitter.....	\$ 20.63	8.82
Plasterer.....	\$ 18.63	4.75

Roofer (Composition, built-up and waterproofing)....\$ 17.72	2.25
Sheet metal worker.....\$ 21.54	7.92
Sprinkler Fitter.....\$ 21.80	7.65
Truck Driver	
2-1/2 tons & over, and special equipment.....\$ 18.79	4.232
Oiler (light equipment and garage attendant).....\$ 18.44	4.232
Under 2-1/2 tons.....\$ 18.16	4.232

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing
operation to which welding is incidental.
=====

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within
the scope of the classifications listed may be added after
award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses
(29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

In the listing above, the "SU" designation means that rates
listed under the identifier do not reflect collectively
bargained wage and fringe benefit rates. Other designations
indicate unions whose rates have been determined to be
prevailing.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can
be:

- * an existing published wage determination
- * a survey underlying a wage determination
- * a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on
a wage determination matter
- * a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests
for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour
Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted
because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the
Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial
contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.)
and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal
process described here, initial contact should be with the
Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an

interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

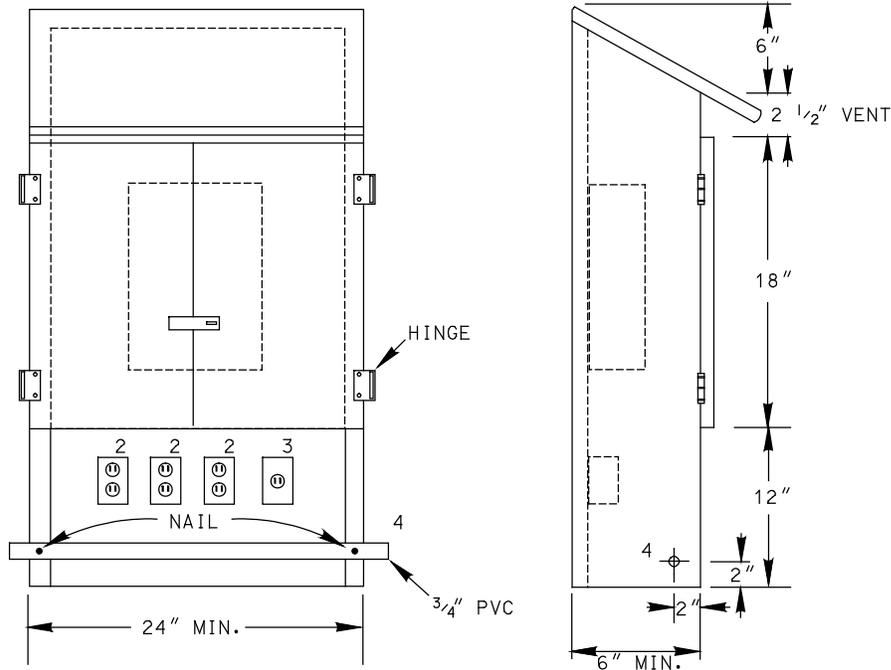
Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISION

MINIMUM STANDARD FOR TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SERVICE



(DIMENSIONS ARE APPROXIMATE)

- A. GENERAL CONSTRUCTION OF THE ENCLOSURE FOR TEMPORARY SERVICE SHALL CONSIST OF NOT LESS THAN $\frac{1}{2}$ INCH PLYWOOD OF EXTERIOR GRADE.
- B. ITEM 1: NEMA 1 CIRCUIT BREAKER TYPE PANELBOARD. THIS PANELBOARD SHALL CONSIST OF 1 TWO POLE 60 AMP MAIN CIRCUIT BREAKER, 4*ONE POLE 20 AMP BRANCH CIRCUIT BREAKERS, AND 1*TWO POLE 20 AMP BRANCH CIRCUIT BREAKER. BREAKERS SHALL MEET FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS STANDARDS FOR CLASS 1A BREAKERS AND SHALL BE OF THE PLUG-IN TYPE (*NUMBER OF BREAKERS TO BE ADJUSTED TO SUIT JOB REQUIREMENTS). ANY OF THE ABOVE BREAKERS WHICH FEED 15 OR 20 AMP 120 VOLT RECEPTACLES SHALL BE GROUND FAULT INTERRUPTER TYPE.
- C. ITEM 2 SHALL BE DUPLEX GROUNDING TYPE CONVENIENCE OUTLETS IN STANDARD UTILITY TYPE OUTLET BOXES WITH METAL COVERS. CONNECTIONS TO THE BRANCH CIRCUIT BREAKERS SHALL BE GROUNDED TWO CONDUCTOR #12 NMC CABLE.
- D. ITEM 3 SHALL BE A SINGLE 3 CONDUCTOR GROUNDING TYPE OUTLET RATED FOR 240 VOLT SERVICE. CONNECTIONS FROM THIS OUTLET TO THE TWO POLE BREAKER SHALL BE BY TWO CONDUCTOR GROUNDED TYPE NMC CABLE. (IF REQUIRED).
- E. ITEM 4 IS $\frac{3}{4}$ INCH PVC AND IS USED TO SUPPORT EXTENSION CORDS.
- F. THE PANELBOARD SHALL BE GROUNDED BY #6 WIRE CONNECTED TO A $\frac{3}{4}$ INCH BY 8 FOOT LONG GROUND ROD.
- G. SERVICE TO THE PANEL SHALL CONSIST OF THREE CONDUCTOR #6 MINIMUM SERVICE ENTRANCE CABLE. THIS CABLE MAY ENTER EITHER THE TOP OR THE SIDE OF THE WOODEN ENCLOSURE WITH THE OPENING BETWEEN THE CABLE AND THE WOOD SEALED WITH ELECTRICAL PUTTY OR SOME SIMILAR ACCEPTABLE SEALING COMPOUND.
- H. PERIODIC INSPECTIONS OF SYSTEMS AND DEVICES WILL BE MADE BY THE CONTRACTOR AT INTERVALS NOT TO EXCEED ONE WEEK, AND A REPORT WILL BE SUBMITTED INDICATING THE RESULTS.
- I. GROUND FAULT CIRCUIT INTERRUPTERS, APPROVED FOR PROTECTION OF PERSONNEL, WILL BE MANDATORY ON ALL 15 AND 20 AMPERE RECEPTACLE OUTLETS ON 120-VOLT SINGLE PHASE CIRCUITS FOR CONSTRUCTION SITES. THIS REQUIREMENT INCLUDES NOT ONLY TEMPORARY WIRING INSTALLED BY THE CONTRACTOR BUT ALSO ANY PART OF PERMANENT WIRING OF THE BUILDING OR STRUCTURE UTILIZED BY THE CONTRACTOR UNDER THIS CONTRACT. THIS SHALL INCLUDE ANY AND ALL GENERATORS EQUIPPED WITH 15 OR 20 AMPERE 120-VOLT RECEPTACLES.

APPENDIX VIII

**ELECTRICAL SERVICE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION
AND MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS**

1. Purpose. The purpose of this appendix is to provide for safe temporary electrical service installed and used by contractors and government employees on all construction and maintenance operations.

2. Applicability. All elements and all contractors of the District will comply.

3. References.

- a. AR 385-10
- b. EM 385-1-1
- c. ANSI-CI (NFPA 70)

4. General.

a. All wire, apparatus, and equipment used in a temporary power service shall be listed by Underwriters' or Factory Mutual Laboratories for the specific application. Materials and equipment need not be new but must be in good repair and serviceable condition.

b. Electrical systems and devices will be checked and approved for polarity, continuity of ground, and resistance to ground prior to being put into service. Resistance of driven rods shall be measured, recorded, and furnished to the Resident or Area Engineer at the time of installation, and shall not exceed 25 ohms. Periodic inspections of systems and devices will be made by the contractor at intervals not to exceed one week and a report will be submitted indicating the results.

c. Temporary electrical systems shall conform to the applicable provisions of the National Electrical Code and the Corps of Engineers' "Safety and Health Requirements Manual," EM 385-1-1.

d. Prime contractors shall submit a sketch of their proposed temporary power distribution systems to the Area or Resident Engineer at the prework conference.

e. Typical configurations of temporary electrical services and panels are shown in sketches A-D and will be included in the Special Conditions of the Contract.

f. Conductors shall be sized according to the recommendations of the National Electric Code.

5. Grounding.

a. All electrical tools, fuse boxes, and other equipment with conducting surfaces that could become energized shall be grounded. The only exception is double insulated tools that carry a legible Underwriters' or Factory Mutual Laboratories label.

b. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters, approved for protection of personnel, will be mandatory on all 15 and 20 ampere 120-volt receptacle outlets on single phase circuits for construction sites beginning 1 January 1974. Until then Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters may be used in addition to adequate grounding methods. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters are not an acceptable substitute for grounding.

c. Bare conductors or earth returns shall not be used for the wiring of any circuit.

d. Grounding will normally be accomplished by one of the following methods:

(1) A conductor is the supply cord or run with the circuit conductors to the distribution point where it is grounded. All portable and semi-portable electrical tools shall be grounded using this method via a multi-conductor cord having an identified grounding conductor and a multicontact polarized plug/receptacle.

(2) A grounding conductor separate from the power supply cable attached to a grounding rod, water pipe, or other grounded object. This method may be used only by special permission. Grounding rods must be at least five-eighths inch diameter, copper clad steel, steel or iron rods or three-fourths inch diameter pipe. They shall be in unbroken 8 -foot lengths and driven to full depth. Resistance to ground shall not exceed 25 ohms for any grounding system.

6. Plugs and Receptacles.

a. NEMA type 5 or 1.5 plugs and receptacles for the appropriate amperage shall be used for 125-volt services. See figure 1.

b. 250-Volt circuits shall be direct wired where feasible. Type 6 or 1.6 plugs and receptacle for the appropriate amperage shall be used when directing-wiring 250-volt circuits is not practical.

c. Other NEMA device configurations may be used only on written approval of the Contracting Officer.

d. Equipment requiring 3-phase current, over 250 volts, or more than 20 amperes per phases shall be direct wired.

e. Fuse and breaker boxes, receptacle boxes and switch boxes shall be plainly marked on the exterior to indicate the maximum operating amperage and voltage.

f. Underwriters' Laboratories approved double insulated tools having a standard parallel plug (NEMA Type 1-15P) will be considered to comply with paragraph a. above.

g. Receptacles used in damp or wet location shall be approved for the purpose. Outdoors is a wet locations and a receptacle installed outdoors where exposed to the weather shall be in a weatherproof enclosure, the integrity of which is not affected when an attachment plug cap is inserted.

7. Overcurrent Protection and Disconnects.

a. Overcurrent protection devices must be readily accessible, not exposed to physical damage and not placed in the vicinity of easily ignitable material.

b. Each circuit shall be protected by a fuse or breaker of the proper rating for the circuit to be protected.

c. A readily accessible, manually operated fusible switch or circuit breaker shall be provided for each incoming service or supply circuit. It shall disconnect all ungrounded conductors.

d. An approved type switch, properly identified and plainly marked to indicate that it is the tank or space disconnect shall be provided at or near the entrance to tanks or other confined spaces. It shall disconnect all power in such spaces.

e. Switches, boxes, circuit breakers, fuse panels, and motor controller in wet locations or outside shall be enclosed in a weatherproof enclosure or cabinet.

8. Wiring Methods.

a. Extension Cords. Flexible (extension) cords shall be of the hard usage (type SJ, SJO, SJT and SJTO) or extra hard usage (types S, SO, ST and STO) types and shall be listed by the Underwriters' Laboratories for the purpose in which they are used.

(1) The current carrying conductors shall not be smaller than No. 14 in any cord supplying more than one receptacle.

(2) If the insulation on a cord is burned, cut, or abraided to such an extent that bare conductor is exposed or the effectiveness of the insulation is questionable, it shall be removed the service.

(3) Flexible electrical cords shall be used only in continuous lengths without splice or tap.

(4) Cords shall be connected to devices and fittings that tension will not be transmitted to joints, terminal screw or conductors. This shall be accomplished by a knot in the cord, winding with tape, by a special fitting designed for that purpose, or by other approved means. The outer insulation jacket on cords must be securely held by the connector devices for plugs, receptacle boxes, panel boxes, or other equipment.

(5) Field fabricated cords shall be constructed of materials for this purpose. Knockout type boxes shall not be laid on the ground unless properly protected.

(6) Plugs and receptacles shall be kept out of water unless of an approved submersible type.

b. Open Wiring on Insulators. Conductors shall be rigidly supported on insulators of noncombustible, nonabsorptive material. A loop of insulated wire approved for use in wet locations meets this requirement. Conductors may touch only their insulated support or using device. Conductors shall be supported as follows:

(1) At intervals not to exceed 4-1/2 feet over surfaces. Where conductors are likely to be disturbed, support distances shall be shortened.

(2) At intervals not to exceed 10 feet along walls and ceilings.

(3) For voltage not to exceeding 300 volts between conductors.

(4) Conductors shall be separated:

(a) A minimum of 2-1.2 inches from each other.

(b) Conductors shall be separated at least 1 inch from the surface wired over

(c) Within 6 inches of tap.

(5) The clear span between supports for areas other than the aforementioned which does not contain a messenger shall not exceed:

<u>AWG (Copper)</u>	<u>Span (ft)</u>
14	20
12	30
10	50
8	60

(6) Where open conductors cross ceiling joists or wall studs within 7 feet of the floor or are otherwise exposed to physical damage, they shall be protected. Conduit, pipe, guard strips, or other means may be used.

(7) Conductors entering or leaving damp locations shall have drip loops formed in them.

c. Splices and Taps. Conductors shall be spliced or joined with splicing devices approved for the use or by brazing, welding or soldering with a fusible metal or alloy. Soldered splices shall be so spliced or joined as to be mechanically or electrically secure without solder and then soldered. All splices and joints and the free ends of conductors shall be covered with an insulations equivalent to that of the conductors.

9. Use of Cable.

a. Nonmetallic sheathed cable may be used as follows:

(1) Type NM only in dry locations.

(2) Type NMC in wet or dry locations.

(3) Type UF as protected buried cable not less than 12 inches in depth. Also may be installed without protection at depths greater than 18 inches.

(4) When secured by staples, straps, or similar fittings designed and installed so as not to injure the cable insulation.

(5) Along studs, joists, or similar supports closely following the building finish or running boards when 7 feet, 8 inches or less above the floor. Above 7 feet, 8 inches, see paragraph 8b(1)(e).

(6) When firmly attached to each cabinet, box, fitting or fixture by means of a cable clamp.

(7) When protected by conduit, pipe, guard strips or other means on exposure to physical damage. Through the floor when mechanically protected to at least 6 inches above the floor.

b. Nonmetallic sheathed cable may not be used as follows:

- (1) As portable extensions cords.
- (2) Lying on the ground subject to any type of traffic.
- (3) Where subject to frequent flexing.
- (4) As service entrance cable.

c. Rigid metal conduit and other methods of installing temporary wiring may be used when installed by qualified electricians in conformity with the National Electrical Code and the Corps of Engineers "Safety and Health Requirements Manual," EM 385-1-1

10. Outside Clearance - 600 Volts and Less.

a. Conductors shall clear the highest point of roofs by 8 feet except, where the voltage between conductors is less than 300 volts and the roof cannot be readily walked upon, only 3 feet of clearance is required.

b. Conductors shall be 10 feet above the ground or any other platform or projection from which they might be reached.

c. Conductors shall be 3 feet from windows, doors, balconies, fire escapes, or similar locations.

d. 10 feet above sidewalks

e. 18 feet above driveways, alleys and public roads.

11. Festoon Lighting.

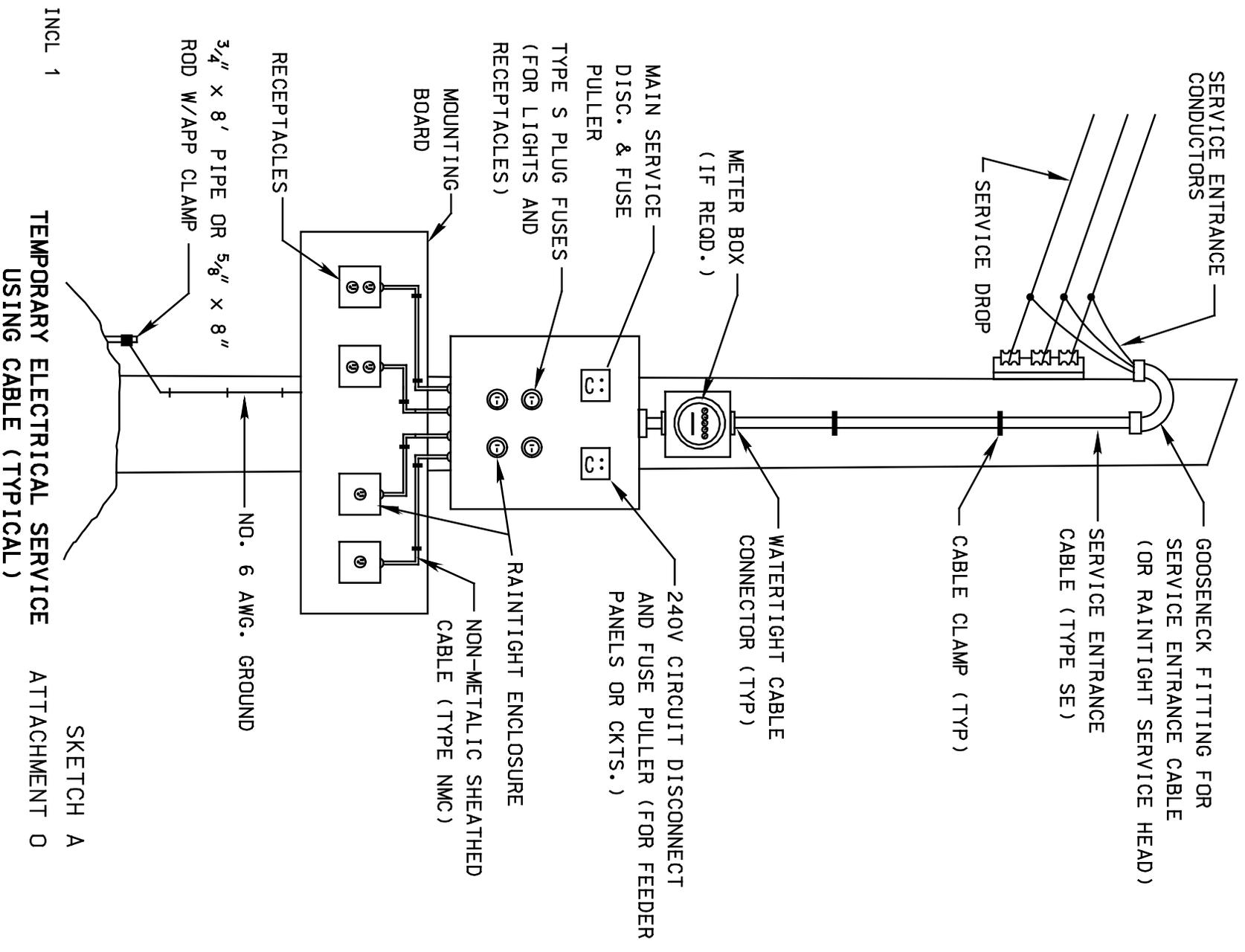
a. Conductors which span over 15 feet between supports may not be less than No. 12 unless supported by messenger wires. All conductors with spans in excess of 40 feet between supports shall be supported by messenger wires.

b. Messenger wire shall be supported by approved strain insulators.

c. Conductors or messenger wire shall not be attached to any fire escape, downspout, or plumbing equipment.

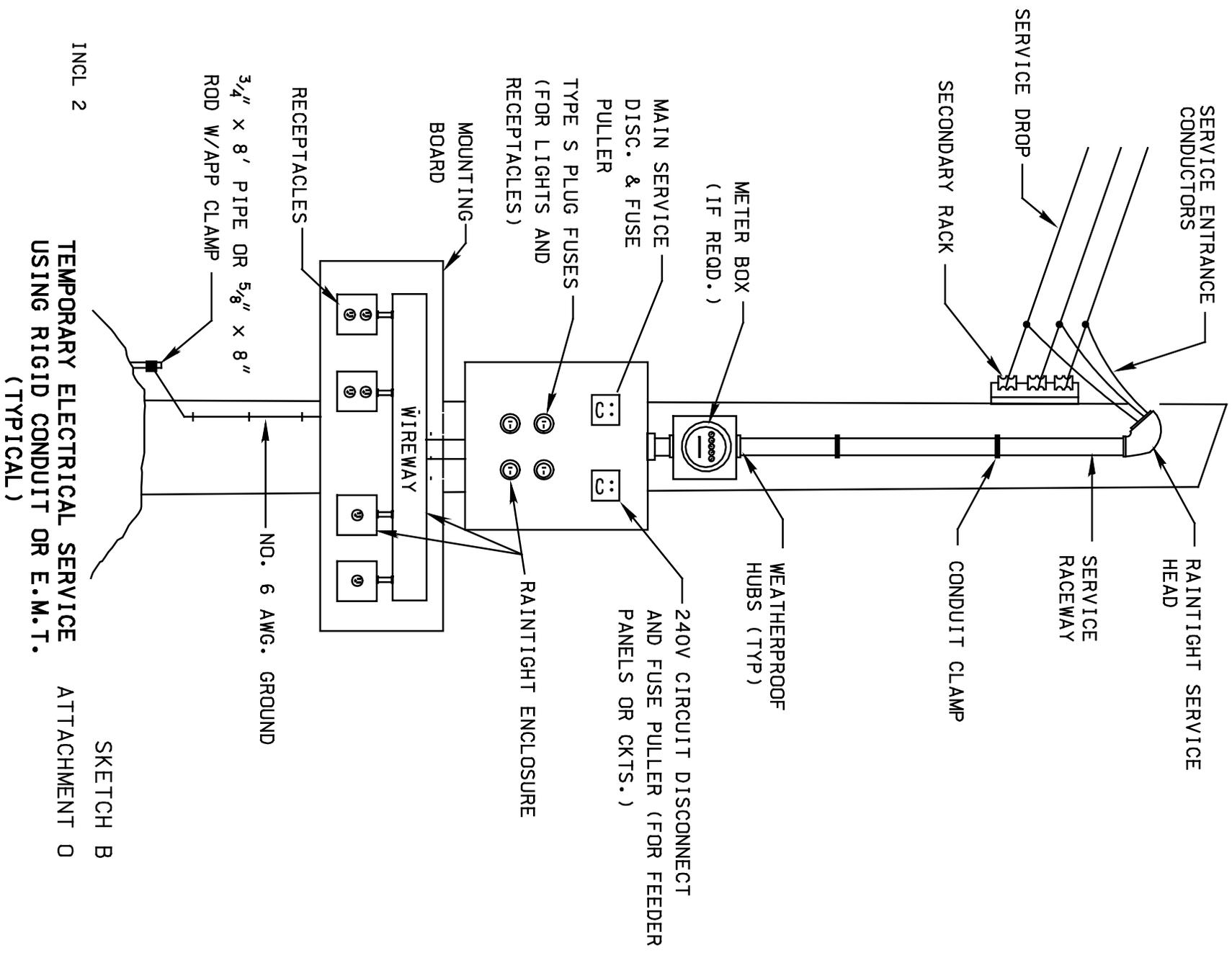
d. Festoon lighting strings shall be made using weatherproof lamp sockets. Pendant taps shall be used as specified in para. 8b(4).

Enclosures 1 through 5



INCL 1
 TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SERVICE ATTACHMENT O
 USING CABLE (TYPICAL)

SKETCH A



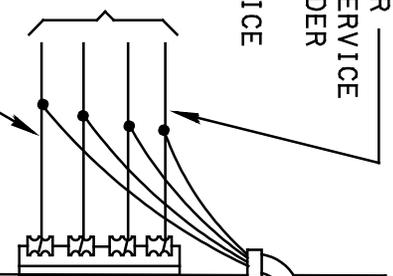
INCL 2

TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SERVICE
ATTACHMENT O
USING RIGID CONDUIT OR E.M.T.
(TYPICAL)

SKETCH B

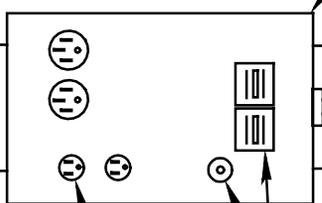
ATTACHMENT O

240 VOLT FEEDER
CIRCUIT FROM SERVICE
PANEL THRU FEEDER
OVERCURRENT
PROTECTIVE DEVICE



NOTE SEPARATE GROUND
WIRE CARRIED WITH FEEDER
CIRCUIT (DRIVEN GROUND MAY
BE USED IN LIEU OF SEPARATE
WIRE)

GROUND WIRE AND NEUTRAL
SHALL NOT BE TIED TOGETHER
AT THIS PANEL. ALL GROUND
WIRES MUST BE CONNECTED
TOGETHER AND TO THE
PANEL



PLUG CONNECTION
SERVES AS DISCONNECT
FOR ALL TEMP. CKT.
CONDUCTORS

RAINTIGHT ENCLOSURE
FUSES

WEATHERTIGHT CABLE
CONNECTOR

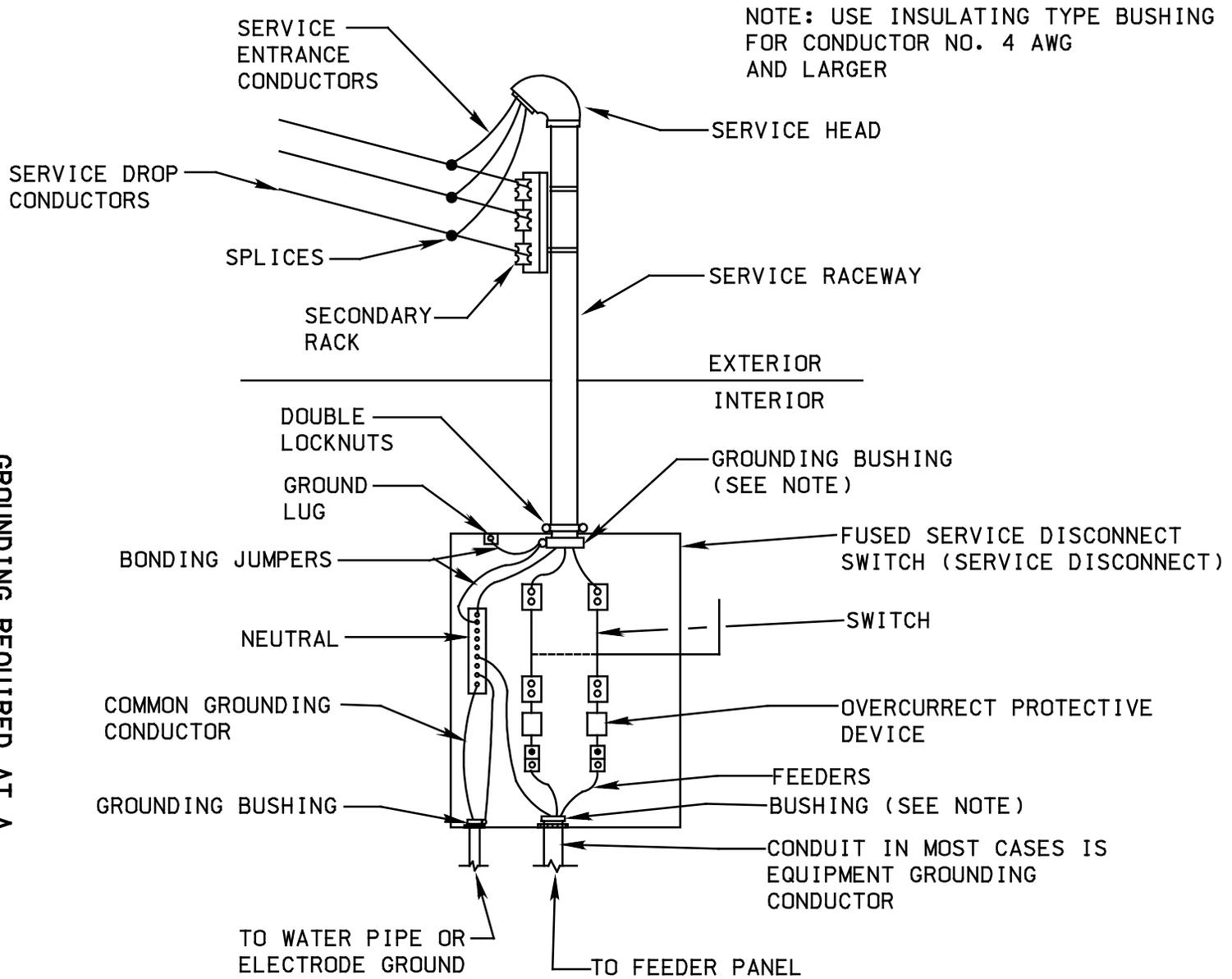
GOOSENECK FITTING
TYPE NMC CABLE
W/GROUND
CABLE CLAMP (TYP)



TEMPORARY POWER PANEL OTHER
THAN SERVICE EQUIPMENT
(TYPICAL)

SKETCH C
ATTACHMENT D

GROUNDING REQUIRED AT A
TYPICAL ELECTRICAL SERVICE



NEMA STANDARD FOR PLUG DESIGN

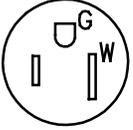
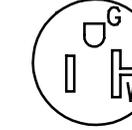
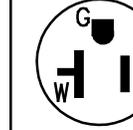
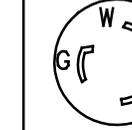
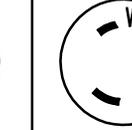
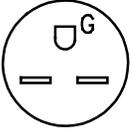
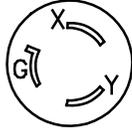
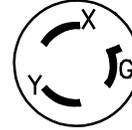
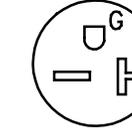
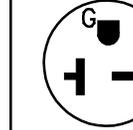
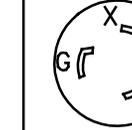
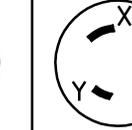
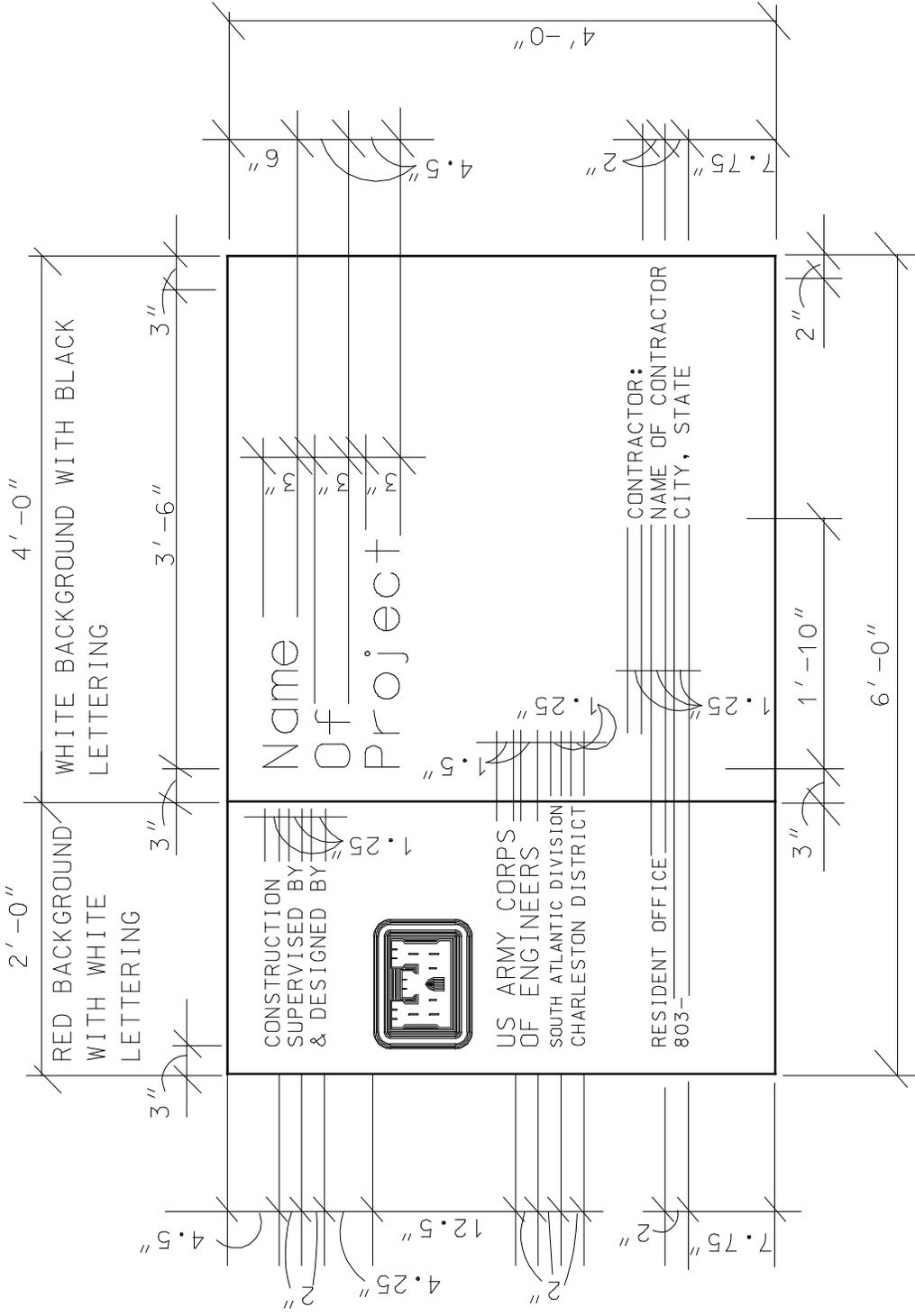
		15 AMPERE				20 AMPERE			
		NON-LOCKING		LOCKING		NON-LOCKING		LOCKING	
		RECPTACLE	PLUG	RECPTACLE	PLUG	RECPTACLE	PLUG	RECPTACLE	PLUG
125 VOLT									
		5-15R	5-15P	L5-15R	L5-15P	5-20R	5-20P	L5-20R	L5-20P
250 VOLT									
		6-15R	6-15P	L6-15R	L6-15P	6-20R	6-20P	L6-20R	L6-20P

FIGURE 1



PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGN

NOTE: ALL LETTERING TO BE STANDARD BLOCK LETTERING.
 ALL LETTERING SHALL BE EXECUTED BY CRAFTSMAN
 SKILLED IN THIS TYPE OF WORK.

